The Morrowind Prophecies
Game of the Year Edition

Official Guide to
The Elder Scrolls III: Morrowind®,
Tribunal®, and Bloodmoon®
The Morrowind Prophecies
Game of the Year Edition

Official Guide to
The Elder Scrolls III: Morrowind®, Tribunal™, Bloodmoon™
Published By:
Bethesda Softworks LLC, a ZeniMax Media company

Written By:
Peter Olafson

Dedication:
For Isabel

Acknowledgments:
My heartfelt thanks to the many people at Bethesda Softworks who worked hard to make this book possible — especially to Pete Hines, who allowed me only slightly less latitude in its construction than Morrowind itself, to Todd Howard for putting my name forward and to Vlaxo Andonov for agreeing, and to Ken Rolston, Douglas Goodall, Emil Pagliarulo, Ashley Cheng, Brian Chapin, and Mark Nelson, who responded to my many small questions about the game’s internal workings with speedy, detailed answers, and endless good humor.

Edited By:
Pete Hines

Acknowledgments:
Many thanks to the entire Morrowind team for their tireless effort and extraordinary work, to Peter for his lack of judgment in undertaking this monstrous project, and his patience in getting it finished, to Todd Howard for his guidance and insight, to Todd Vaughn for his levity, to designers Ken Rolston, Douglas Goodall, Mark Nelson, Ashley Cheng, Emil Pagliarulo, and Brian Chapitas for all their help in editing, to Matt Carafano, Brian Chapin, and Ashley Cheng for their assistance in pulling together all the images, to Mike Lipari and Craig Walton for their programming help, to Steve Green, Iwan Poli, and Natalia Smirnova for their help with maps and last minute layouts, and to Shannon, Connor, and Tyler for constant support.

Additional Acknowledgements:
This Game of the Year addition contains new sections for Tribunal and Bloodmoon that weren’t included in the original Morrowind Prophecies. These additional sections would not have been possible without the efforts of a number of people. In no particular order they are: Al Nanes, Frank Ward, Ken Rolston, Brian Chapin, Mark Nelson, Emil Pagliarulo, Ashley Cheng, Diana Calithanna, and last but definitely not least, the extraordinary talents of Mike Wagner. Also many thanks to Peter for coming back for a second dose and doing an excellent job.

Layout and Design By:
Michael Wagner
# Table of Contents

**INTRODUCTION** .......................................................... 1

**CHAPTER ONE: GAMEPLAY**  
- Races ................................................................. 3  
- Skill Bonuses ....................................................... 5  
- Character Generation Q&A ........................................... 6  
- Weapons ..................................................................... 8  
- Armor ....................................................................... 11  
- Alchemy and Ingredients ............................................. 14

**CHAPTER TWO: CREATURES** ........................................... 17

**CHAPTER THREE:**  
**MORROWIND MAPS** ..................................................... 25  
- Ald Redaynia ............................................................ 26  
- Dagon Fel ................................................................ 28  
- Ald Daedroth ............................................................ 30  
- Gnisis Region ............................................................ 32  
- Maar Gan ................................................................ 34  
- Dagoth Ur ................................................................ 36  
- Tel Mora .................................................................... 38  
- Ald'ruhn .................................................................... 40  
- Ghostgate ................................................................. 44  
- Tel Aruhn .................................................................... 46  
- Sadrith Mora ............................................................. 48  
- Balmora ..................................................................... 50  
- Bal Ur ........................................................................ 54  
- Molag Mar ................................................................... 56  
- Holamayan ................................................................. 58  
- Seyda Neen .............................................................. 60  
- Vivec ........................................................................ 62  
- Bal Fell ....................................................................... 64  
- Vivec Maps ................................................................. 66  
- Arena ......................................................................... 66  
- Foreign Quarter .......................................................... 69  
- Hall of Wisdom .......................................................... 73  
- Hall of Justice ............................................................ 74  
- High Fane ................................................................... 75  
- Hlaalu ........................................................................ 76  
- Redoran ..................................................................... 79  
- St. Delyn ..................................................................... 82  
- St. Olms ..................................................................... 85  
- Telvanni ..................................................................... 88  
- Fast Travel ................................................................. 92

**CHAPTER FOUR:**  
**MORROWIND MAIN QUEST** ........................................ 95

**CHAPTER FIVE:**  
**FACTION QUESTS** ...................................................... 113  
- House Hlaalu ............................................................. 113  
- House Redoran .......................................................... 121  
- House Telvanni ........................................................... 129  
- Fighters Guild ............................................................ 137  
- Mages Guild ................................................................ 144  
- Thieves Guild ............................................................. 151  
- Imperial Legion .......................................................... 158  
- Imperial Cult ............................................................... 166  
- Tribunal Temple .......................................................... 176  
- Morag Tong ................................................................. 188

**CHAPTER SIX:**  
**MORROWIND MISC. QUESTS** ..................................... 195  
- Quests by Region ........................................................ 195  
- Quests by Theme ........................................................ 216  
- Romance Quests .......................................................... 220  
- Vampire Quests ............................................................ 223  
- Freeform .................................................................... 231

**CHAPTER SEVEN:**  
**TRIBUNAL GAMEPLAY AND MAPS**  
- Creatures ................................................................... 243  
- Weapons, Armor, Alchemy .......................................... 244  
- Maps ........................................................................... 245  
- Royal Palace ............................................................... 245  
- Temple Courtyard ....................................................... 246  
- Godsreach ................................................................ 248  
- Great Bazaar ............................................................... 250  
- Plaza Brindisi Dorom .................................................... 252  
- Sewer ........................................................................ 253  
- Manor District ............................................................. 260  
- Battlefield ................................................................. 264  
- Tears of Amun-Shae ..................................................... 265  
- Abandoned Passageway .............................................. 266  
- Armory Ruins ............................................................. 267  
- City Gate .................................................................... 268  
- Residential Ruins ....................................................... 269  
- Forgotten Sewer .......................................................... 270  
- Terran Hall ................................................................. 272  
- Temple Gardens .......................................................... 275  
- Temple Shrine ............................................................ 276  
- Abandoned Crypt ........................................................ 277  
- Temple Catacombs ...................................................... 278  
- Temple Crypt ............................................................... 279  
- Gedna Relvel's Tomb .................................................... 280  
- Bamps-Amschend ....................................................... 281  
- Norenen-Dur .............................................................. 289  
- Sotha Sil’s Clockwork City ............................................ 295
CHAPTER EIGHT: TRIBUNAL QUESTS
Main Quest Walkthrough .............. 309
Miscellaneous ...................... 324
Freeform .......................... 334

CHAPTER NINE: BLOODMOON GAMEPLAY AND MAPS
Creatures ........................ 337
Armor ............................. 339
Weapons, Alchemy ................... 340
Maps .............................. 341
Northwest Solstheim ................. 342
Northeast Solstheim ................. 346
Southwest Solstheim ................. 349
Southeast Solstheim ................. 353
Raven Rock Mine .................... 357
Caves of Fjalding .................... 358
Aeslip’s Lair ....................... 359
Tombs of Skaalara ................... 361
Castle Karstaag ..................... 362
Caverns of Karstaag ................. 365
Mortrag Glacier ..................... 366

CHAPTER TEN: BLOODMOON QUESTS
Main Quest Walkthrough .......... 367
Raven Rock ......................... 384
Miscellaneous ..................... 397
Freeform .......................... 407
Introduction

When you arrive on the island of Vvardenfell, your destiny and the fate of Morrowind may seem like rather distant and even confusing matters.

But your small scrapes and discoveries as you find tentative footing in this strange land are played out against a broad tapestry of conflicting internal interests — and the rise of a monstrous outside force.

In an earlier era, Lord Nerevar, the great hero of the Dunmer people (as Morrowind's native Dark Elves call themselves), defeated the Dwarves and their ally, the Dunmer traitor Dagoth Ur, in a great battle at Red Mountain.

But Dagoth Ur somehow survived, and, dwelling in darkness under the volcano, he lusts for revenge.

Technically, he is imprisoned. The Tribunal Temple (essentially, the church of Morrowind) ringed the volcano's crater with magical wards.

But major bad guys who are merely imprisoned and not utterly destroyed have a way of making a comeback.

And, sure enough, Dagoth Ur is making a comeback.

The Ghostfence has begun to fail. Dagoth Ur's minions roam the ash wastes around the volcano. Members of a secret cult known as the Sixth House serve as the demon's agents outside the crater, and, operating from hidden bases, turn normal people into babbling assassins.

There is no one to stop them.

Nerevar lost his own life defeating Dagoth Ur. The earthly gods of the Tribunal Temple have retreated from the field, and the Temple suppresses as heresy the hopeful belief in a prophesied resurrection of Nerevar. The Great Houses and the Guilds are busy battling one another, or simply indifferent to the threat, and Empire's representative on the island typically defers to the Great Houses.

In short, Morrowind lacks a strong center.

This is where you come in. You are the prophesied hero behind whom the land might unite.

But that's a different person than the one you are now. Right now, you're a penniless nobody who just got off the boat, and stand at the beginning of a long and difficult road.

What kind of world does that road cross?

It's a different one than in earlier Elder Scrolls games. Arena and Daggerfall were Imperial in focus and empire-wide in scope.

In Arena, Imperial Battlemage Jagar Tharn imprisoned Emperor Uriel Septim VII in an alternate plane and assumed his identity as the provinces ran riot. A hero reassembled eight scattered pieces of Staff of Chaos, defeated the mage, and returned the emperor to the throne.

In Daggerfall, 15 years later, an agent for Septim ran a dangerous gauntlet to lay to rest of the ghost of slain Daggerfall King Lysandus and reactivate the Numidium — the great iron golem used by Tiber Septim to forge the Empire.
Here, a decade after the events of Daggerfall, you’ll explore just one part of a single troubled Imperial province...and the Empire may seem a ocean away. The aged emperor is more of a facilitator than a player.

You’re in the relatively safe western region of Vvardenfell – the area settled by westerners after Morrowind was brought into the Tamrielic Empire by treaty. Ramshackle fishing villages dot the coast. Inland, you’ll find large towns with lots of opportunities for work.

To the south, Ebonheart, the Imperial seat in the province, and Vivec, a Tamrielic Venice built in the shape of a cross and entirely over water.

In the east, wizard towers erupt like vast weeds in the bosky Grazelands and on islands in Zafirbel Bay.

To the north, a wasteland broken only by shrines to old gods, ancient fortresses, and the rusted towers of the vanished Dwarves.

Between them all is Red Mountain, with Dagor Ur’s citadel at its center. You won’t reach it for a long time. You won’t be powerful enough, and the means to defeat the demon won’t be within your grasp until you are.

Experience it as you wish. There is no wrong or right way to play, and while Morrowind gives you a wink and a nudge at the start, it won’t force a particular approach.

You’ll find challenges in every corner. You can work for four guilds: Fighters, Mages, Thieves, and shadowy Morag Tong, which handles assassinations. You can become a trooper with the Imperial Legion, a fund-raiser for the Imperial Cult, and a Temple pilgrim.

And if this vast world is not enough, the Game of the Year Edition also includes two large additional areas to explore.

Once you’ve made a little progress in the game, you can also travel to Mournhold, Morrowind’s provincial capital. At the center of a struggle between church and state, you’ll explore the city’s ancient underpinnings, and eventually find your way to the Clockwork City of Sotha Sil.

And, right away, you can explore a giant island northwest of Vvardenfell. Solstheim, about a quarter of Vvardenfell’s size, is home to an Imperial Legion fort and a germ of a colony, and the locals Nords have small settlements up north. But most of it is wilderness dotted with burial barrows and mysterious tall stones.

And darker fates await those who wander in darker places.

Along this hard road, your thoughts may stray more than once back to the Empire. Why has the emperor sent you here? What does Septim know, and how does he know it?

All good questions. But the answers will have to wait for another game. This one is about to begin.
Chapter One: Gameplay

Races

Every race starts with different values for each of the eight attributes. They also differ between sexes. These attributes are further modified by your class' favored attributes and birthsign.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NORD</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellignce</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>REDGUARD</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellignce</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BRETON</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellignce</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IMPERIAL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellignce</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DARK ELF</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellignce</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGH ELF</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellignce</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Wood Elf

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Orc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Argonian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Khajiit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Strength</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligence</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willpower</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agility</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endurance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luck</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Skill Bonuses

Each race receives bonuses to different skills, based on their inherent abilities and attributes. Knowing these bonuses is helpful when choosing a class, or creating your own custom class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NORD</th>
<th>REDGUARD</th>
<th>BRETON</th>
<th>IMPERIAL</th>
<th>WOOD ELF</th>
<th>HIGH ELF</th>
<th>DARK ELF</th>
<th>KHAJIT</th>
<th>ARGONIAN</th>
<th>ORC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrobatics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alchemy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alteration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armorer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blunt Weapon</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjuration</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destruction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enchant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand-to-Hand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Armor</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Armor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium Armor</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercantile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mysticism</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speechcraft</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sneak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unarmored</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Character Generation Q&A

If you decide to answer the series of questions to choose your class, you will be asked 10 questions. Below is a chart showing how you answers help determine your character, and a list of the questions and answers according to stealth, combat, or magic. Each class has numbers in up to three columns, which show the number of answers of that type (e.g., stealth) you need to create that type of character. So if you select four stealth answers and four magic answers, you’ll create a Nightblade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stealth</th>
<th>combat</th>
<th>magic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thief</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assassin</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrobat</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monk</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilgrim</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bard</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warrior</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbarian</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crusader</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scout</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rogue</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mage</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorcerer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battlemage</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witchhunter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spellsword</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nightblade</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**QUESTION 1**
On a clear day you chance upon a strange animal, its leg trapped in a hunter's clawsnare. Judging from the bleeding, it will not survive long.

**Combat:** Draw your dagger, mercifully ending its life with a single thrust?
**Magic:** Use herbs from your pack to put it to sleep?
**Stealth:** Do not interfere in the natural evolution of events, but rather take the opportunity to learn more about a strange animal that you have never seen before?

**QUESTION 2**
One summer afternoon your father gives you a choice of chores.

**Combat:** Work in the forge with him casting iron for a new plow?
**Magic:** Gather herbs for your mother who is preparing dinner?
**Stealth:** Go catch fish at the stream using a net and line?

**QUESTION 3**
Your cousin has given you a very embarrassing nickname and, even worse, likes to call you it in front of your friends. You have asked him to stop, but he finds it very amusing to watch you blush.

**Combat:** Beat up your cousin, then tell him that if he ever calls you that nickname again, you will bloody him worse than this time.
**Magic:** Make up a story that makes your nickname a badge of honor instead of something humiliating.
**Stealth:** Make up an even more embarrassing nickname for him and use it constantly until he learns his lesson.

**QUESTION 4**
There is a lot of heated discussion at the local tavern over a group of people called 'Telepaths'. They have been hired by certain City-State kings. Rumor has it these Telepaths read a person’s mind and tell their lord whether a follower is telling the truth or not.

**Combat:** This is a terrible practice. A person’s thoughts are his own and no one, not even a king, has the right to make such an invasion into another human's mind.
**Magic:** Loyal followers to the King have nothing to fear from a Telepath. It is important to have a method of finding assassins and spies before it is too late.
**Stealth:** In these times, it is a necessary evil. Although you do not necessarily like the idea, a Telepath could have certain advantages during a time of war or in finding someone innocent of a crime.
QUESTION 5
Your mother sends you to the market with a list of goods to buy. After you finish you find that by mistake a shopkeeper has given you too much money back in exchange for one of the items.

Combat: Return to the store and give the shopkeeper his hard-earned money, explaining to him the mistake?

Magic: Decide to put the extra money to good use and purchase items that would help your family?

Stealth: Pocket the extra money, knowing that shopkeepers in general tend to overcharge customers anyway?

QUESTION 6
While in a market place you witness a thief cut a purse from a noble. Even as he does so, the noble notices and calls for the city guards. In his haste to get away, the thief drops the purse near you. Surprisingly, no one seems to notice the bag of coins at your feet.

Combat: Pick up the bag and signal to the guard, knowing that the only honorable thing to do is return the money to its rightful owner?

Magic: Leave the bag there, knowing that it is better not to get involved?

Stealth: Pick up the bag and pocket it, knowing that the extra windfall will help your family in times of trouble?

QUESTION 7
Your father sends you on a task which you loathe, cleaning the stables. On the way there, pitchfork in hand, you run into your friend from the homestead near your own. He offers to do it for you, in return for a future favor of his choosing.

Combat: Decline his offer, knowing that your father expects you to do the work, and it is better not to be in debt?

Magic: Ask him to help you, knowing that two people can do the job faster than one, and agree to help him with one task of his choosing in the future?

Stealth: Accept his offer, reasoning that as long as the stables are cleaned, it matters not who does the cleaning?

QUESTION 8
Your mother asks you to help fix the stove. While you are working, a very hot pipe slips its moorings and falls towards her.

Combat: Position yourself between the pipe and your mother?

Magic: Grab the hot pipe and try to push it away?

Stealth: Push your mother out of the way?

QUESTION 9
While in town the baker gives you a sweetroll. Delighted, you take it into an alley to enjoy, only to be intercepted by a gang of three other kids your age. The leader demands the sweetroll, or else he and his friends will beat you and take it.

Combat: Drop the sweetroll and step on it, then get ready for the fight?

Magic: Give him the sweetroll now without argument, knowing that later this afternoon you will have all your friends with you and can come and take whatever he owes you?

Stealth: Act like you’re going to give him the sweetroll, but at the last minute throw it in the air, hoping that they’ll pay attention to it long enough for you to get a shot in on the leader?

QUESTION 10
Entering town you find that you are witness to a very well-dressed man running from a crowd. He screams to you for help. The crowd behind him seems very angry.

Combat: Rush to the town’s aid immediately, despite your lack of knowledge of the circumstances?

Magic: Stand aside and allow the man and mob to pass, realizing that it is probably best not to get involved?

Stealth: Rush to the man’s aid immediately, despite your lack of knowledge of the circumstances?
## Weapons

There are a wide variety of weapons to use in Morrowind. Below is a basic list of non-magical weapons, organized by weapon Skill. If you use a shield, you should note the number of Hands the weapon uses. Value is the base value of the item. Enchant represents how much enchantment you can put into the weapon. Health is how much damage the weapon can take. Speed is a factor in how quickly you can repeatedly attack with the weapon. Chop, Slash, and Thrust show the min/max damage ranges for each type of attack.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AXE TYPE</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>HANDS</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>CHOP</th>
<th>SLASH</th>
<th>THRUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Battle Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-80</td>
<td>1-60</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarven Battle Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-35</td>
<td>1-33</td>
<td>1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Battle Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-32</td>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Battle Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-36</td>
<td>1-27</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-11</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>30000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-44</td>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarven War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>1-13</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>15000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-37</td>
<td>1-20</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-33</td>
<td>1-18</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-18</td>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-20</td>
<td>1-11</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-20</td>
<td>1-11</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-18</td>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLUNT TYPE</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>HANDS</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>CHOP</th>
<th>SLASH</th>
<th>THRUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Club</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Club</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>10-12</td>
<td>4-8</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Club</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Club</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>24000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>3-30</td>
<td>3-30</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarven Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>5-17</td>
<td>5-17</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3600</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>7-26</td>
<td>7-26</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1-12</td>
<td>1-12</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>3-14</td>
<td>3-14</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Staff</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>14000</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>2-16</td>
<td>2-16</td>
<td>1-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Staff</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>2-16</td>
<td>2-16</td>
<td>1-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Staff</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>2-12</td>
<td>2-12</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Staff</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Staff</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Warhammer</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>30000</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-70</td>
<td>1-60</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarven Warhammer</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-39</td>
<td>1-33</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Warhammer</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-28</td>
<td>1-24</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Warhammer</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-32</td>
<td>1-27</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPEAR Type</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>HANDS</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>Enchant</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Chop</th>
<th>Slash</th>
<th>Thrust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dwarven Halberd</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3-17</td>
<td>1-13</td>
<td>5-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Halberd</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>16000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>5-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Halberd</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Halberd</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>5-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>5-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-9</td>
<td>2-9</td>
<td>6-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarven Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>5-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-8</td>
<td>2-8</td>
<td>5-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>6-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>5-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>6-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Weapons (continued...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LONGBLADE TYPE</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>HANDS</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>CHOP</th>
<th>SLASH</th>
<th>THRUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Broadsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>2.26</td>
<td>2.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Broadsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>2.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Broadsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>4.14</td>
<td>2.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>80000</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5600</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>4.56</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarmen Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>1.29</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>16.2</td>
<td>32000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>1.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2100</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Dait-katana</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Dait-katana</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2700</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Katana</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4800</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>3.44</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Katana</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>40000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3200</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>1.44</td>
<td>4.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>2.27</td>
<td>1.37</td>
<td>3.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16000</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>2.24</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>4.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>2.14</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>4.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>2.14</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>4.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Saber</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>4.16</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Saber</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>5.20</td>
<td>4.18</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHORTBLADE TYPE</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>HANDS</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>CHOP</th>
<th>SLASH</th>
<th>THRUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>380</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>8.12</td>
<td>8.12</td>
<td>8.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>6.15</td>
<td>6.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Netch Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>4900</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.26</td>
<td>10.26</td>
<td>12.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarmen Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>7.14</td>
<td>8.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.20</td>
<td>10.22</td>
<td>15.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>7.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>7.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>5.12</td>
<td>7.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Tanto</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14000</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>9.20</td>
<td>9.20</td>
<td>9.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Tanto</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Tanto</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>5.11</td>
<td>5.11</td>
<td>6.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Wakizashi</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>48000</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>10.30</td>
<td>10.25</td>
<td>7.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Wakizashi</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Wakizashi</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>8.11</td>
<td>7.12</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Weapons (continued...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marksman Type</th>
<th>Skill</th>
<th>Hands</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Enchant</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Chop</th>
<th>Slash</th>
<th>Thrust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dwarfven Crossbow</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30-30</td>
<td>0-0</td>
<td>0-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Crossbow</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20-20</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Long Bow</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-50</td>
<td>0-0</td>
<td>0-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Longbow</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-25</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Short Bow</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>0-0</td>
<td>0-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Dart</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-12</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Dart</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-10</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Dart</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Dart</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Throwing Knife</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Throwing Knife</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Throwing Knife</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Throwing Star</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Throwing Star</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-10</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Throwing Star</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-9</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Throwing Star</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Throwing Star</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arrow Type</th>
<th>Skill</th>
<th>Hands</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Enchant</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Chop</th>
<th>Slash</th>
<th>Thrust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Arrow</td>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Arrow</td>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10-15</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Arrow</td>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Arrow</td>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Arrow</td>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Arrow</td>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Arrow</td>
<td>Arrow</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Bolt</td>
<td>Bolt</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Bolt</td>
<td>Bolt</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3-3</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Bolt</td>
<td>Bolt</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>0-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Armor

Armor can be divided into the three Skills used to wear armor, and further categorized according to the type of armor. The armor listed here does not include the many kinds of magical and enchanted armor that can be found throughout Morrowind. Value is the base value of the item. Enchant represents how much enchantment you can put into the armor. Health is how much damage the armor can take. Armor Rating is how much protection that piece adds to your total armor rating. Greaves, Bracers, and Gauntlets all have separate pieces for the right and left side.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIGHT ARMOR TYPE</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>ARMOR RATING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Boots</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Boots</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Leather Boots</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Boots</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Fur Boots</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Cuirass</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Cuirass</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>28000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Newscle Cuirass</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Studded Leather Cuirass</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Cuirass</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Beaskin Cuirass</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Fur Cuirass</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Greaves</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Greaves</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>17600</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Greaves</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Fur Greaves</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Helm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Mask Helm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Helm</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Helm</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Fur Helm</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redoran Watchman’s Helm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloth Bracer</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leather Bracer</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Fur Bracer</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Bracer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Gauntlet</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Gauntlet</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Fur Gauntlet</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Pauldron</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Pauldron</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>9600</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Pauldron</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Fur Pauldron</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Shield</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitin Tower Shield</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Shield</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>13600</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass Tower Shield</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Shield</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather Tower Shield</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Leather Shield</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Armor (continued...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEDIUM ARMOR TYPE</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANTMENT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>ARMOR RATING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Boots</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orcish Boots</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Cuirass</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Chain Cuirass</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Dragonscale Cuirass</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Ringmail Cuirass</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orcish Cuirass</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Greaves</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Chain Greaves</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orcish Greaves</td>
<td>13.45</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>1760</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Helm</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Chain Corf</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Dragonscale Helm</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orcish Helm</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redoran Founder's Helm</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Bracer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orcish Bracer</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Pauldron</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orcish Pauldron</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Shield</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemold Tower Shield</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orcish Tower Shield</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redoran Banner Shield</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redoran Guard Shield</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Heavy Armor Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEAVY ARMOR TYPE</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Skill</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Enchantment</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Armor Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Boots</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwemer Boots</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Boots</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Steel Boots</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Templar Boots</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoril Boots</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Boots</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Boots</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Cuirass</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>70000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwemer Cuirass</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>1050</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Cuirass</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>35000</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Silver Cuirass</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Steel Cuirass</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Templar Knight Cuirass</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoril Cuirass</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Cuirass</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Iron Cuirass</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Trollbone Cuirass</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Cuirass</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Greaves</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>44000</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwemer Greaves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>660</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Greaves</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>22000</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Steel Greaves</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Templar Greaves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Greaves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Greaves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Armor (continued...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEAVY ARMOR TYPE</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANTMENT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>ARMOR RATING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dwemer Helm</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Closed Helm</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>15000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Silver Helm</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Steel Helmet</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Templar Helmet</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoril Helmet</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Iron Helm</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Trollbone Helm</td>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redoran Master Helm</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Helm</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Bracer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Templar Bracer</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Bracer</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Gauntlet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>14000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Steel Gauntlet</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoril Gauntlet</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Gauntlet</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Gauntlet</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Pauldron</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>24000</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwemer Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Pauldron</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Chain Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Steel Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Templar Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoril Pauldron</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>2400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Shield</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>34000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedric Tower Shield</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwemer Shield</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Shield</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>17000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebony Tower Shield</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>25000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperial Shield</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indoril Shield</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Shield</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron Tower Shield</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Trollbone Shield</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Shield</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel Tower Shield</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alchemy and Ingredients

Ingredients can have up to four effects. The First effect is the one you will get if you successfully eat the ingredient, which is based on your Alchemy skill. The higher your skill, the better the chance you’ll get the effect and the longer it will last. In addition, two or more ingredients can be combined to create potions. If at least two of the ingredients have an effect, then that effect will be included in the potion if it is successfully created (again, based on your Alchemy skill). Use the chart below as a guide when combining ingredients to find common beneficial effects for powerful potions. While your character may not be able to identify certain effects, which will be indicated by a question mark (?), using the chart you should be able to determine the unknown effect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>FIRST</th>
<th>SECOND</th>
<th>THIRD</th>
<th>FOURTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alit Hide</td>
<td>Drain Intelligence</td>
<td>Resist Poison</td>
<td>Telekinesis</td>
<td>Detect Animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ampoule Pod</td>
<td>Water Walking</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Detect Animal</td>
<td>Detect Animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash Salts</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Resist Magicka</td>
<td>Cure Blight Disease</td>
<td>Resist Magicka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash Yam</td>
<td>Fortify Intelligence</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
<td>Resist Common Disease</td>
<td>Detect Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bittergreen Petals</td>
<td>Restore Intelligence</td>
<td>Invisibility</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Anther</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Resist Fire</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
<td>Light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Lichen</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Resist Frost</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
<td>Cure Poison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloat</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Fortify Intelligence</td>
<td>Fortify Willpower</td>
<td>Detect Animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonemeal</td>
<td>Restore Agility</td>
<td>Telekinesis</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bungler’s Bane</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
<td>Dispel</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chokeweed</td>
<td>Drain Luck</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Cure Common Disease</td>
<td>Drain Willpower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coda Flower</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>Levitate</td>
<td>Drain Intelligence</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornberry</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Fire Shield</td>
<td>Reflect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corkbub Root</td>
<td>Cure Paralysis</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
<td>Lightning Shield</td>
<td>Fortify Luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus Weepings</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Luck</td>
<td>Drain Willpower</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpusmeat</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crab Meat</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Resist Shock</td>
<td>Lighting Shield</td>
<td>Restore Luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedra Skin</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
<td>Cure Common Disease</td>
<td>Drain Agilaty</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedra’s Heart</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Fortify Endurance</td>
<td>Night-Eye</td>
<td>Swift Swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Invisibility</td>
<td>Reflect</td>
<td>Detect Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dreguh Wax</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
<td>Restore Strength</td>
<td>Drain Luck</td>
<td>Drain Willpower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ectoplasm</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
<td>Detect Animal</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald</td>
<td>Fortify Magicka</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Petal</td>
<td>Resist Fire</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Spell Absorption</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire Salts</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
<td>Resist Frost</td>
<td>Fire Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frost Salts</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Frost Shield</td>
<td>Resist Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghoul Heart</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Cure Poison</td>
<td>Fortify Attack</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold Kanet</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Burden</td>
<td>Drain Luck</td>
<td>Restore Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravedust</td>
<td>Drain Intelligence</td>
<td>Cure Common Disease</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Restore Endurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Lichen</td>
<td>Fortify Personality</td>
<td>Cure Common Disease</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guar Hide</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Endurance</td>
<td>Water Breathing</td>
<td>Restore Luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hack-lo Leaf</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heather</td>
<td>Restore Personality</td>
<td>Feather</td>
<td>Reflect</td>
<td>Detect Enchantment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hound Meat</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Fatigue</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Detect Enchantment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypha Facia</td>
<td>Drain Luck</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Resist Common Disease</td>
<td>Night Eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagouti Hide</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kresh Fiber</td>
<td>Restore Luck</td>
<td>Fortify Personality</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Water Walking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwama Cuttle</td>
<td>Resist Poison</td>
<td></td>
<td>Frost Shield</td>
<td>Fortify Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Kwama Egg</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Poison</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luminous Russula</td>
<td>Water Breathing</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Drain Willpower</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshmerrow</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
<td>Detect Enchantment</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
<td>Drain Luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon Sugar</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
<td>Dispel</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>Cure Common Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muck</td>
<td>Drain Intelligence</td>
<td>Detect Key</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Alchemy and Ingredients (continued...)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>FIRST</th>
<th>SECOND</th>
<th>THIRD</th>
<th>FOURTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Netch Leather</td>
<td>Fortify Endurance</td>
<td>Fortify Intelligence</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>Cure Paralysis Pearl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Dispel</td>
<td>Water Breathing</td>
<td>Resist Common Disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Racer Plumes</td>
<td>Drain Willpower</td>
<td>Levitate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat Meat</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Cure Poison</td>
<td>Resist Poison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Ebony</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Cure Poison</td>
<td>Frost Shield</td>
<td>Restore Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Glass</td>
<td>Drain Intelligence</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
<td>Fire Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Lichen</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>Cure Common Disease</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resin</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
<td>Restore Speed</td>
<td>Burden</td>
<td>Resist Common Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roobrush</td>
<td>Drain Willpower</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Cure Poison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Feather</td>
<td>Restore Intelligence</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltrice</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Magicka</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scales</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>Water Walking</td>
<td>Restore Endurance</td>
<td>Swift Swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scamp Skin</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Cure Paralysis</td>
<td>Restore Personality</td>
<td>Restore Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scathecraw</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Cure Poison</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Restore Willpower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrap Metal</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Lightning Shield</td>
<td>Resist Shock</td>
<td>Restore Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrib Jelly</td>
<td>Fortify Willpower</td>
<td>Cure Poison</td>
<td>Cure Blight Disease</td>
<td>Restore Willpower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrib Jerky</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Fatigue</td>
<td>Burden</td>
<td>Swift Swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scuttle</td>
<td>Restore Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Fatigue</td>
<td>Feather</td>
<td>Telekinesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shalk Resin</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Health</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sload Soap</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
<td>Fire Shield</td>
<td>Restore Agility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spore Pod</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Detect Key</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoneflower Petals</td>
<td>Restore Strength</td>
<td>Fortify Magicka</td>
<td>Drain Luck</td>
<td>Fortify Personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma Root</td>
<td>Restore Willpower</td>
<td>Levitate</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vampire Dust</td>
<td>Fortify Health</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
<td>Spell Absorption</td>
<td>Vampirism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violet Corpinus</td>
<td>Water Walking</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Poison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Void Salts</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Spell Absorption</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wickwheat</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
<td>Fortify Willpower</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Damage Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Willow Anther</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>Frost Shield</td>
<td>Cure Common Disease</td>
<td>Cure Paralysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter Two: Creatures

Creatures

Throughout the world you will find a wide variety of fauna in every shape and size. Some are nothing more than a mere nuisance or good target practice, while others can (and should) make you very afraid. Creatures can be organized into four different groups: Creature, Humanoid, Undead, and Daedra. These groups can be particularly important in using magic effects, as certain spells effects only work on a specific creature type.

The following pages list, in alphabetical order, the basic creatures you will encounter in the wild. This is only a basic list, and you will see different forms of these creatures (e.g., blighted or diseased) as well. Also, you may find that you can play the game for hours on end without seeing certain types of creatures. There's a very good reason for that.

Throughout the game you will find hand-placed creatures and leveled creatures. A leveled creature will do a quick check of your Level and pull the appropriate creature from its list. So if you’re at Level 1, you may get a rat, but if you’re at Level 4, you may face a Cliff Racer. Returning to that area later in the game may spawn yet another type of creature.

So if you’re yearning to kill something new and interesting, just keep working on your skills and you’ll be knee-deep in Hungers before you know it.

Most of the info we provide you is self-explanatory. Here are a few creature attributes that might need clarification.

Magicka: Particularly important for creatures with a high magic skill and lots of magic to use

Soul: If you trap the creature’s soul with a soul gem when it dies, this is the amount you’ll be able to use towards enchanting.

Combat Skill: This value is used any time the creature attempts to do a combat-based skill action such as attacking or running.

Magic Skill: This value is used any time the creature attempts to do a magic-based skill action such as casting spells.

Best-Attack: The range of damage the creature can do using its best attack.

Willpower: Determines the creatures magic resistance.

Agility: Determines how easy or hard the creature is to hit.

Magic: This isn’t just available spells, but also diseases (e.g., Brown Rot), resistances (e.g., Immune to Disease) and abilities (e.g., Paralyze).

ALIT

Type: Creature
Level: 3
Health: 30
Magicka: 75
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 20

Magic: None

The alit is a tailless two-legged predator common to the grasslands and ash wastes of Vvardenfell. Built like its larger and more dangerous cousin, the kagouti, the alit has a large head and protruding jaw, and when running on its short, stumpy legs, it looks like a big toothy mouth with feet.

ASH GHOUL

Type: Humanoid
Level: 15
Health: 220
Magicka: 280
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 250

Magic: Ash Woe Blight, Earwig, Reflect, Spark, First Barrier

The ash ghouls is a distorted, half-human, half-beast creature transformed by a mysterious force into a powerful magical being. Ash ghouls are highly intelligent, aggressive, and dangerous. Ash ghouls are associated in some way with the Devil Dagoth Ur.

ANCESTOR GHOST

Type: Undead
Level: 1
Health: 23
Magicka: 400
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 100

Magic: Ghost Curse, Immune to Disease, Immune to Frost, Immune to Normal Weapons, Immune to Poison

Ancestor ghosts commonly defend the tombs of clan and kin, but may also be summoned and controlled by sorcerers. Ancestor ghosts are aggressive but not very dangerous — if you have an enchanted or silver weapon, or deadly sorcery.

ASCENDED SLEEPER

Type: Humanoid
Level: 25
Health: 300
Magicka: 300
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 400

Magic: Ash Woe Blight, Ash-Chance, Black-Heart Blight, Chantrax Blight, Dagoth’s Bosom, Paralysis, Fire Storm, Frost Storm, Shockball

The ascended sleepers are distorted, half-human, half-beast creatures transformed by a mysterious force into powerful magical beings. Ascended sleepers are highly intelligent, aggressive, and dangerous. Ascended sleepers are associated in some way with the Devil Dagoth Ur.
### Ash Slave

**Type:** Humanoid  
**Level:** 5  
**Health:** 60  
**Magicka:** 100  
**Fatigue:** 400  
**Soul:** 100  

**Magic:** Ash Woe, Blight, Earwig, Reflect, Spark, First Barrier  
*The ash slave is a Humanoid creature transformed by a mysterious force into a deranged beast. These creatures are aggressive and dangerous. Ash slaves are associated in some way with the Devil Dagoth Ur.*

**Combat Skill:** 50  
**Magic Skill:** 90  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 5-15  
**Willpower:** 80  
**Agility:** 100  

### Betty Netch

**Type:** Creature  
**Level:** 10  
**Health:** 113  
**Magicka:** 75  
**Fatigue:** 500  
**Soul:** 75  

**Magic:** None  
*The Betty netch is a large hovering beast, supported by internal sacks of magical vapors. The Betty netch, the female of the species, is smaller than the male bull netch, but fiercely territorial.*

**Combat Skill:** 60  
**Magic Skill:** 90  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 10-30  
**Willpower:** 30  
**Agility:** 50

### Bone Walker

**Type:** Undead  
**Level:** 4  
**Health:** 60  
**Magicka:** 80  
**Fatigue:** 400  
**Soul:** 75  

**Magic:** Brown Rot, Grave Curse: Strength, Resist Frost, Resist Poison, Resist Shock  
*Bone walkers are among the distinctive ancestral revenants that guard Dunmer burial sites, and which may be summoned as spirit guardians. Among the Undead, they are less worrisome than their more powerful manifestation, the Greater Bonewalker. They are not to be underestimated, as they are capable of stopping the hardest of adventurers dead in their tracks with their powerful curses.*

**Combat Skill:** 50  
**Magic Skill:** 90  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 4-12  
**Willpower:** 50  
**Agility:** 50

### Lesser Bone Walker

**Type:** Undead  
**Level:** 3  
**Health:** 45  
**Magicka:** 60  
**Fatigue:** 300  
**Soul:** 65  

**Magic:** Brown Rot, Grave Curse: Endurance, Grave Curse: Strength, Resist Frost, Resist Poison, Resist Shock  
*Lesser Bone walkers are the least powerful of the tomb and spirit guardians that protect Dunmer burial sites.*

**Combat Skill:** 40  
**Magic Skill:** 80  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 1-10  
**Willpower:** 40  
**Agility:** 40

### Greater Bone Walker

**Type:** Undead  
**Level:** 7  
**Health:** 100  
**Magicka:** 75  
**Fatigue:** 400  
**Soul:** 75  

**Magic:** Brown Rot, Dread Curse: Endurance, Grave Curse: Strength, Resist Frost, Resist Poison, Resist Shock  
*Greater Bone walkers defend the tombs of clan and kin. Greater Bone walkers are aggressive and dangerous. They are best dispatched from a distance, as close combat can often result in the player afflicted by crippling curses.*

**Combat Skill:** 50  
**Magic Skill:** 90  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 5-15  
**Willpower:** 60  
**Agility:** 50

### Ash Zombie

**Type:** Humanoid  
**Level:** 8  
**Health:** 90  
**Magicka:** 100  
**Fatigue:** 400  
**Soul:** 100  

**Magic:** None  
*The ash zombie is a Humanoid creature transformed by a mysterious force into a deranged beast. Though their skulls are apparently empty, these Creatures are nonetheless intelligent, aggressive, and dangerous. Ash zombies are associated in some way with the Devil Dagoth Ur.*

**Combat Skill:** 80  
**Magic Skill:** 60  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 1-20  
**Willpower:** 60  
**Agility:** 20

### Bone Lord

**Type:** Undead  
**Level:** 8  
**Health:** 90  
**Magicka:** 400  
**Fatigue:** 500  
**Soul:** 100  

**Magic:** Grave Curse: Endurance, Grave Curse: Speed, Immune to Normal Weapons, Resist Frost, Resist Poison, Resist Shock, Second Barrier  
*The Bone lord is a revenant that protects the tombs of clan and kin. Bonemace, the finely ground powder made from the bones of the skeleton minions, has modest magical properties.*

**Combat Skill:** 60  
**Magic Skill:** 90  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 8-24  
**Willpower:** 80  
**Agility:** 50

### Bull Netch

**Type:** Creature  
**Level:** 4  
**Health:** 45  
**Magicka:** 100  
**Fatigue:** 400  
**Soul:** 50  

**Magic:** Poison Bloom  
*The bull netch is a huge beast that hovers in the air, supported by internal sacks of magical vapors. The bull netch is poisonous.*

**Combat Skill:** 50  
**Magic Skill:** 90  
**Best Attack:**  
**Min/Max:** 4-12  
**Willpower:** 50  
**Agility:** 50
**CENTURION SPHERE**

Type: Creature
Level: 5
Health: 75
Magicka: 70
Fatigue: 800
Soul: 0

**Magic:** Shock Shield

The centurion sphere is an enchanted animated artifact of Dwemer creation. These aggressive and dangerous devices compress into a ball when inactive, and transform into a mobile warrior when aroused.

**CENTURION SPIDER**

Type: Creature
Level: 3
Health: 38
Magicka: 20
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 0

**Magic:** Poison Bloom, Immune to Poison

The centurion spider is an enchanted animated artifact of Dwemer creation. Constructed in the form of large metal spiders, they are aggressive and dangerous.

**CLIFF RACER**

Type: Creature
Level: 4
Health: 45
Magicka: 20
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 20

**Magic:** None

The long-tailed cliff racer is an aggressive, dangerous, flying creature with a large serpentine sail along its spine.

**CLANNFEAR**

Type: Daedra
Level: 7
Health: 113
Magicka: 100
Fatigue: 500
Soul: 100

**Magic:** None

The clannfear is a fierce, green, lizard-like, bipedal Daedric summoning. Daedra hearts have modest magical properties, and are prized by alchemists.

**CORPUS STALKER**

Type: Humanoid
Level: 5
Health: 60
Magicka: 50
Fatigue: 300
Soul: 100

**Magic:** Regenerate

Corpus stalkers are the deformed, deranged victims of corpus disease. Aggressive and dangerous, they also carry corpus disease, a deadly disease profoundly affecting a victim's mind and body.

**DAEDROTH**

Type: Daedra
Level: 12
Health: 180
Magicka: 195
Fatigue: 600
Soul: 195

**Magic:** Regenerate, Poison Bloom, Shock Bloom, Immune to Normal Weapons, Third Barrier

The Daedroth are the crocodile-headed Daedric minions of the Daedra Lord Molag Bal. Daedra hearts have modest magical properties, and are also available at reasonable prices and with considerably less excitement from alchemists.

**DREMORA**

Type: Daedra
Level: 9
Health: 160
Magicka: 100
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 100

**Magic:** Reflect, Immune to Normal Weapons, Second Barrier

The Dremora are a class of intelligent, powerful war spirits in the service of the Daedra Lord Mehrunes Dagon. Daedra hearts have modest magical properties, and Dremora often carry powerful weapons to aid them in combat.

**DREMORA LORD**

Type: Daedra
Level: 12
Health: 280
Magicka: 200
Fatigue: 500
Soul: 200

**Magic:** Reflect, Fire Storm, Immune to Normal Weapons, Fourth Barrier

Stronger, faster, and tougher than typical Dremora, the Dremora Lords are truly foes to be feared. Like their lesser counterparts, they wield powerful weapons that can be an excellent source of income to the very powerful (or the very brave and lucky).
**DWARVEN SPECTRE**

Type: Undead  
Level: 5  
Health: 60  
Magicka: 75  
Fatigue: 400  
Soul: 200  

Magic: Grave Curse: Luck, Grave Curse: Willpower, Chameleon, Reflect, Immune to Normal Weapons

Dwarven Spectres are encountered in the ancient abandoned Dwemer ruins. They are aggressive and dangerous. Ectoplasm, a flimsy residue that remains after the revenant spirit of a Dwemer has been banished from the mortal plane, is a rare, valuable substance with modest magical properties. Normal weapons do not harm them; only enchanted or silver weapons or deadly spells affect them.

---

**DREUGH**

Type: Creature  
Level: 5  
Health: 60  
Magicka: 75  
Fatigue: 400  
Soul: 75  

Magic: None

Dreugh are ancient sea monsters, half-human, half-octopus in appearance. Dreugh are hunted for their hides, which are used for making armor, and dreugh wax, a tough, waxy substance with modest magical properties, scraped from dreugh shells.

---

**GOLDEN SAINT**

Type: Daedra  
Level: 20  
Health: 250  
Magicka: 755  
Fatigue: 700  
Soul: 400  

Magic: Dispel, Reflect, Immune to Normal Weapons, Resist Fire, Resist Frost, Resist Shock, Shock Shield

These magical females are spawn of Sheogorath. Their hearts have modest magical properties.

---

**HUNGER**

Type: Daedra  
Level: 11  
Health: 170  
Magicka: 250  
Fatigue: 400  
Soul: 250  

Magic: Disintegrate Armor, Disintegrate Weapon, Paralysis, Immune to Fire, Immune to Frost, Immune to Normal Weapons, Immune to Poison, Immune to Shock

The Hunger is one of the many voracious servants of the Daedra Lord Boethiah. Daedra hearts have modest magical properties.

---

**FLAME ATRONACH**

Type: Daedra  
Level: 7  
Health: 75  
Magicka: 105  
Fatigue: 600  
Soul: 105  

Magic: Reflect, Firebloom, Immune to Fire, Immune to Normal Weapons, Weakness to Frost

The Flame Atronach is a powerful Daedric summoning associated with elemental fire. Crystalline elemental fire compounds called fire salts may be salvaged from the remains of banished fire atronachs.

---

**FROST ATRONACH**

Type: Daedra  
Level: 9  
Health: 105  
Magicka: 135  
Fatigue: 600  
Soul: 138  

Magic: Reflect, Frostbloom, Immune to Frost, Immune to Normal Weapons, Weakness to Fire

The Frost Atronach is a powerful Daedric summoning associated with elemental frost. Crystalline elemental frost compounds called frost salts may be salvaged from the remains of banished frost atronachs.

---

**GUAR**

Type: Creature  
Level: 3  
Health: 38  
Magicka: 5  
Fatigue: 400  
Soul: 20  

Magic: None

The guar is the dominant domesticated herd animal of Morrowind, useful as a pack animal and for its meat and hides. Some guar, however, remain feral and aggressive.

---

**KAGOUTI**

Type: Creature  
Level: 4  
Health: 45  
Magicka: 10  
Fatigue: 400  
Soul: 20  

Magic: None

The Kagouti is a large, aggressive, dangerous, short-tailed, bipedal creature with huge tusks.
### Kwama Forager
- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 2
- **Health:** 23
- **Magicka:** 15
- **Fatigue:** 300
- **Soul:** 15
- **Magic:** None

*The kwama forager scouts the surface of the land and natural underground passages, searching for suitable locations for new colonies and hunting for prey. Foragers are aggressive but not very dangerous.*

### Kwama Queen
- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 6
- **Health:** 68
- **Magicka:** 30
- **Fatigue:** 1000
- **Soul:** 30
- **Magic:** None

*The kwama queen is the huge, bloated kwama that produces the nest's eggs. They are too large and fat to move, and all their needs are attended by kwama worker.*

### Kwama Warrior
- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 3
- **Health:** 45
- **Magicka:** 12
- **Fatigue:** 400
- **Soul:** 20
- **Magic:** Kwama Poison

*The kwama warrior defends the kwama colony's tunnels and chambers. Warriors are aggressive and dangerous.*

### Kwama Worker
- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 2
- **Health:** 30
- **Magicka:** 8
- **Fatigue:** 300
- **Soul:** 8
- **Magic:** None

*The kwama worker digs the colony's tunnels and chambers and tends the queen and the eggs. Workers are unaggressive, but not completely helpless.*

### Lame Corpus
- **Type:** Humanoid
- **Level:** 8
- **Health:** 90
- **Magicka:** 160
- **Fatigue:** 400
- **Soul:** 160
- **Magic:** Black-Heart Blight, Regenerate

*The lame corpus is a deformed, deranged victim of corpus disease. Aggressive and dangerous, they carry corpus disease, a deadly disease profoundly affecting a victim's mind and body.*

### Mudcrab
- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 1
- **Health:** 15
- **Magicka:** 5
- **Fatigue:** 400
- **Soul:** 5
- **Magic:** None

*They are small creatures with a hard shell. They live mostly along the coast and they're usually not aggressive...but if they ever get the taste of meat, they become hunters.*

### Nix-Hound
- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 2
- **Health:** 23
- **Magicka:** 10
- **Fatigue:** 400
- **Soul:** 10
- **Magic:** None

*The nix-hound is a medium-sized, aggressive pack predator.*

### Ogrim
- **Type:** Daedra
- **Level:** 11
- **Health:** 170
- **Magicka:** 165
- **Fatigue:** 1000
- **Soul:** 165
- **Magic:** Regenerate, Immune to Normal Weapons

*Ogrims are massive, powerful, dimly intelligent servants of the Daedra Lord Malacath.*
### Rat

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 1-2</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creature Level: 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The rat is a hardy, abundant hunter-scavenger, found on the land surface and in natural and excavated underground environments.*

---

### Scamp

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 5-15</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daedra Level: 5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5-15</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: Immune to Normal Weapons, Resist Fire, Resist Frost, Resist Poison, Resist Shock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The scamp is a weak, cowardly servant of Mehrunes Dagon. Scamps may be summoned by conjurers, and their skin is sought by alchemists for its magical properties.*

---

### Scrib

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 1-2</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creature Level: 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: Paralysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The scrib is a late larval form of the krum. While typically weak and non-aggressive, their bite has the ability to paralyze attackers, making them dangerous to less experienced adventurers.*

---

### Shalk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 6-18</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creature Level: 6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>6-18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: Firebite, Immune to Fire, Weakness to Frost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The shalk is a large, moderately aggressive beetle. Shalk resin is used as glues and stiffeners in manufacturing bonemold and chitin armors.*

---

### Skeleton

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 1-9</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undead Level: 3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1-9</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: Immune to Disease, Immune to Frost, Immune to Poison, Resist Shock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The skeleton is a revenant that protects the tombs of clan kin. They are capable of using all manner of melee weapons, and often defend themselves with shields.*

---

### Skeleton Champion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 10-30</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undead Level: 10</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>10-30</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: Immune to Disease, Immune to Frost, Immune to Poison, Resist Shock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The skeleton champion is the most powerful of the animated skeletons that protect Dunmer ancestral tombs.*

---

### Skeleton Warrior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 7-21</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undead Level: 7</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>7-21</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: Immune to Disease, Immune to Frost, Immune to Poison, Resist Shock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The skeleton warrior is a powerful animated grave guardian found often in Dunmer ancestral tombs.*

---

### Slaughterfish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Combat Skill</th>
<th>Magic Skill</th>
<th>Best Attack</th>
<th>Min/Max 1-6</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Agility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creature Level: 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>1-6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health: 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magicka: 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatigue: 400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soul: 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magic: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The slaughterfish is an aggressive creature found both in open waters and subterranean pools.*
SMALL SLAUGHTERFISH

Type: Creature  Combat Skill: 40
Level: 2  Magic Skill: 80
Health: 15  Best Attack
Magicka: 10  Min/Max: 1-5
Fatigue: 300  Willpower: 20
Soul: 10  Agility: 50

Magic: None
Smaller variety of the slaughterfish.

STORM ATRONACH

Type: Daedra  Combat Skill: 70
Level: 15  Magic Skill: 90
Health: 200  Best Attack
Magicka: 195  Min/Max: 15-45
Fatigue: 600  Willpower: 90
Soul: 150  Agility: 50

Magic: Reflect, Shockbloom, Immune to Normal Weapons, Immune to Shock, Resist Poison, Shock Shield
The storm atronach is a powerful Daedric summoning associated with elemental lightning.

STEAM CENTURION

Type: Creature  Combat Skill: 60
Level: 10  Magic Skill: 90
Health: 150  Best Attack
Magicka: 30  Min/Max: 10-30
Fatigue: 1000  Willpower: 70
Soul: 0  Agility: 50

Magic: Resist Fire, Resist Frost, Resist Poison, Resist Shock
The steam centurion is an enchanted animated artifact of Dwemer creation. Constructed in the form of an armored warrior, they are aggressive and dangerous.

WINGED TWILIGHT

Type: Daedra  Combat Skill: 70
Level: 15  Magic Skill: 90
Health: 220  Best Attack
Magicka: 210  Min/Max: 15-45
Fatigue: 800  Willpower: 100
Soul: 300  Agility: 50

Magic: Reflect, Resist Fire, Resist Frost, Resist Poison, Resist Shock
Winged twilights are the female-formed Daedric messengers of the Daedra Lord Azura.
In the Morrowind world maps, we've sought to show significant locations in the game's external world - from bandit caves to Daedric shrines to Dwarven ruins to egg mines to wizard lairs.

Due to an almost fanatical devotion to the artistic virtue called "suspense," the designers have created the world with a wholesome amount of uncertainty. This ensures that you never really know what you're about to experience. Either a) embrace this approach with open arms and enjoy the moments they provide; or b) cower in fear and huddle in the corner. Either way, the designers have produced the intended effect.

Therefore, the references on these maps are representative and not exhaustive. We've noted sites significant in the Main Quest, places where you can receive and perform Faction and Miscellaneous quests, and the characters who play a role in them. We've located characters who have something unusual to offer the player - whether it is training to especially high levels or transportation to a distant town.

We've even put in places like tree stumps where stuff has been tucked away.

And we've tried to give a sense of what creatures you'll face in the wilderness, and where you'll find them.

Note that this has been simplified somewhat, and that your experience with creatures won't exactly match the map.

For one thing, we haven't shown every single location in which a creature might appear. We didn't want to scare you.

Rather, we've sought to show critter clusters, where you might face more than one - places where, sometimes, you could be in danger.

The key word here is "could." Many of the game's creatures will appear in every game. Many other creatures will appear a certain percentage of the time. So it's conceivable, walking into a stony cul-de-sac, that you might face the two rats mentioned in the key, one rat, or, lucky you, no rats at all. You'll also note that you will face new, and tougher, creatures as you rise in level. Consequently, consider the creature locations and numbers as worst-case scenarios.

Use these maps in conjunction with the in-game map, and directions you receive during quests to help pinpoint the location of hard-to-find shrines, caves, ruins, etc. Or, if you perform a more freeform approach, they can serve as helpful "visitor's guides" when wandering the lands.

ISLAND OF VVARDENFELL, MORROWIND PROVINCE
A2: ALD REDAYNIA MAP LOCATIONS:

1. **Ashir-Dan**: A smugglers cave-modest in size, but well-stocked.
2. **Panud Egg Mine**: A compact egg mine.
3. **A Dreamer**: A campfire, a bottle of something-or-other, and thou... equals an unprovoked attack by these three renegade Ashlanders.
4. **Derkst Shipwreck**: ...with weapon loot below, ingredient loot above, and a grand soul gem in the cabin!
5. **A campfire, a bottle of something-or-other, and thou... equals an unprovoked attack by these three renegade Ashlanders.**
6. **Ibar-Dad**: Starts out as a regular old cave and turns out to be the hidden Daedric tomb of Mordrin Hannin, with some serious loot-including the artifact Eleidon's Ward.
7. **Druscashti**: Like Galoom Daeus, it shows to the world the face of a Dwarven ruin, but this is in fact the headquarters of the Quarra vampire clan.
8. **Sha-Adnias**: A smallish bandit cave with three bandits, a modest supply of bandit loot... and six Argonian and Khajiit slaves for you to free.
9. **Some of the best pearl beds in the game stretch from here to the east.**
10. **Assurnabatashpi**: Most Daedric shrines have a single entrance. A few have two. This huge Daedric ruin has three. You'll visit it in a Morag Tong quest to liberate the Ring of Sanguine Silver Wisdom.
11. **Drath Ancestral Tomb**: Small tomb, small risk, small loot.
12. **Bhunghumuz**: You'll visit this Dwarven ruin in a House Telvanni quest to retrieve the ring of Dahrk Mezafi.
13. **Ald Redaynia**: And you thought all the renegade wizards who took over the Velothi domes were living. This one is occupied by a Level 20 Skeleton War-Wizard who has the Vampiric Ring artifact.
14. **Urshilaku Camp**: The westernmost of the four permanent Ashlander settlements. You'll spend a good deal of time in and around this camp on the Main Quest and can revisit it in one of the Miscellaneous Quests. You'll find the "index" needed to operate the Propylon Chamber at the stronghold Valenveryon on a table in the wise woman's yurt.
15. **Abinabi**: A Sixth House base, deep in the ash desert. Not much loot beyond the great Sixth House Bell Hammer... unless you've suddenly developed a taste for <ulp!> corprusmeat.
16. **Assmanu**: This sorcerer's lair is home to Varona Nelos, from whom you'll attempt to recover an embroidered glove in an Imperial Legion quest.
17. **Madai Grotto**: Obscure, dark, dangerous, and next to empty of loot, Morrowind's grottos are mostly just good for I-found-it bragging rights. Except one. And this isn't that one.
18. **Urshilaku Burial Caverns**: You'll visit this huge mauvevoleu, consisting of seven linked tombs, on the Main Quest to retrieve the enchanted Bonepicker Bow of Sul-Senipul.
19. **Big Head's Shack**: In fact, this Argonian has a perfectly ordinary-sized head. It's just that what's inside that head has gotten all jumbled up. You'll pay him a visit in one of the Daedric Quests.
20. **Andavel Ancestral Tomb**: A good-sized crypt with so-so loot and Daedric defenders.
23. **Obscure Shipwreck**: Some interesting odds 'n' ends at this hard-to-reach site-including some Dwarven loot and amulets useful in a Quarra vampire quest.
24. **Ommisiralis**: A small, deep two-level shrine to Daedric god Sheogorath with a fair amount of ebony and jewels in the loot.
25. **Sargom**: You'll visit this huge, well-populated and potentially lucrative cave in a Fighters Guild quest.
26. **Valenveryon**: No, you're not crazy. Valenveryon is more a stronghold in name than in fact. It doesn't have a proper dungeon—just an assortment of rooftop huts for the stern-looking orcs who live here. One of those buildings is the Propylon Chamber. Here you can teleport you to the strongholds Falasmayron and Rotheran, if you have the Valenveryon "index." (It's in the Urshilaku camp.) And Abelle Christitte is the "secret master" of the Alchemy skill.
A3: Dagon Fel Map Locations:

1. Nelas Ancestral Tomb: A remote crypt with some uncommon loot.
2. Vast: You'll escort Buoyant Armiger Ulyne Hanem through this Velothi Dome in a Fighters Guild quest.
3. Assurdirapul: When you activate the statue at this shrine, the Daedric god Malacath will send you on a quest to end the Orzam family bloodline.
4. Ebermannit: This remote shrine is home to Talu Varan, current owner of the Ring of Sanguine Golden Wisdom, which you'll need to obtain in a Morag Tong quest.
5. Orzhon Ancestral Tomb: A long and well-defended tomb, with a singular letter at its end.
6. A Giant Notch. You'll have to kill it with the Fork of Hortilaxtan in a very strange Daedric quest given you by the god Sheogorath.
7. Abandoned Shipwreck: Now and then, you'll stumble on a quest without anyone actually giving it to you. One such adventure can be uncovered aboard this wreck.
8. Sanctus Shrine: In a Tribunal Temple quest, you'll have to travel to the distant island... without uttering a word.
10. Sud: A new wizard needs a staff. If you don't have one when it's time for your promotion, your pals in the Mages Guild will suggest, ever so discreetly, that you take the staff from Anima, the renegade wizard who lives in this huge lair.
12. Ashmeleche: From the outside, it looks like just another ancestral tomb, but this headquarters of the Aundae clan is effectively a vampire town.
13. Isle of the Daedra: The goddess Azura will dispatch you to clear this island of potential distractions in a Daedra quest.
15. Sharar: The Morag Tong's hit on Telvanni sorceror Tier Belvany will send you to this Velothi dome.
16. Habinhas: A mid-sized bandit cave, with the usual bad guys (plus a pair of six-hounds) to kill, slaves to liberate, and a good deal of loot to pocket.
18. Aharasaphi Camp: You can visit this renegade Ashlander camp to kill Zalay Subadhamael in a Miscellaneous Quest.
19. Sendus Sathis: You'll ferry food to this hermit in a Tribunal Temple quest.
20. Indarev Ancestral Tomb: Surprised! You're not alone here. Three smugglers beat you to the punch. And when you're done with them, that's Dagoth!
22. Malacath Statue: You'll deliver an offering of Daedra hearts to the image of this Daedric god in a Tribunal Temple quest.
23. Drulas Ancestral Tomb: You'll find two more smugglers in here, and these fellows seem farther along in the process of converting the place to a smugglers' cave. (Grates!) Also, Bonedead!
25. Malmus Grotto: How long can you tread water? For a grotto, the loot in the last room isn't too shabby.
26. Mzulef: You'll visit this Ore-infested Dwarven ruin on a Mages Guild quest to get the plans for a Dwemer scarp.
28. Rotheran: Another unconventional stronghold. It's not a dungeon so much as an arena! In an Imperial Cult quest, you're sent there to rescue Adusanih Astumaraimai and retrieve the Ice Blade of the Monarchs.
29. Ilanipu Grotto: And a big one, too. Good loot on both the bodies, and potential for more in the plentiful kobold shells.
30. Sunken treasure. There isn't much of it in the game, save in and around full-scale shipwrecks, but here's an exception.
31. Andre Malu's Tower: Turning Dwarven towers into living quarters seems to be a trend. Someone should write a Morrowind home-improvement book: "Rusted Gear: Making Yesterday's Dwemer Ruin Tomorrow's Home."
32. Dagon Fel: A Nordic village that, like Khul, is more of a waypoint than a destination. It isn't exceptional in and of itself, but for the easy access it offers to nearby sites.
33. Vacant Tower: A rather petite Dwemer ruin and home to Khargol gro-Boguk — "secret master" of Unarmed combat.
34. Hacma Farsenal: This gentleman's boat will take you to Khul, Sadrith Mora, Tel Aruru, or Tel Mara.
35. Heftinir: Trader: The only store in town — and, with End of the World Renter Rooms — the only business, period. Heftinir's got a lot of armor and weaponry on display, but he sells a lot of everything.
37. Punasbanit: A large smugglers cave with a ton of loot... and almost as many six-hounds as smugglers!
A4: ALD DAEDROTH MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Sorvikld's Tower: A necromancer lives in this Dwarven ruin just east of Dagoon Fel. Your interactions with him are not of the highest quality. You can try to pickpocket him for the Masque of Clavicus Vile. And you will be ordered to assassinate him in an Imperial Cult quest.

2. Semin Ancestral Tomb: A big tomb with a lot of loot, including a complete set of bone mold armor.

3. Ancient Shipwreck: You will find odds 'n' ends of loot aboard this grounded wreck, including an odd little book.

4. Odinnamat: Another bandit cave. Like many bandit caves, it's loaded with loot - some quite good and some relatively uncommon.

5. Shallit: A bad-guy cave whose link to the vampire lair in Dretan Ancestral Tomb (see item 6) the resident bad guys have exploited. You'll be sent here to kill Reln Tenim in a Fighters Guild quest.

6. Dretan Ancestral Tomb: Home to an ancient and powerful vampire named Marara, who has discovered the downside of immortality. You can put her out of her misery in a vampire quest.

7. Favel Ancestral Tomb: You'll help Minabibi Assardarainat perform an exorcism in this crypt as part of a Mages Guild quest.

8. A floating bottle: Inside, a long note. It may take you a while to realize the writer is no longer of this world.

9. M'Aiq the Liar: A fisherman who can't be trusted on any subject. Except two.

10. Sanni: Renegades are always in bad moods. That goes for renegade Ashlanders. And it goes for renegade Telvanni sorcerers, which is what you'll encounter in this Velothi dome.

11. Kushtashpi: You'll need to do a bit of jumping and running (or know the Levitate spell) to fully explore the underground portion of this Daedric shrine.

12. Setus Egg Mine: A rather large, but otherwise undistinguished, egg mine.

13. Sinamusa Egg Mine: A relatively compact egg mine. (How much, honestly, can you say about an egg mine?)

14. Ald Daedroth: An enormous shrine, where Tribunal Temple Ordinators and Daedra worshipers are having a dust-up. In the Main Quest, you'll add a third party to the equation: the Ahemmusa Ashlanders, who are looking for a safe haven from the Blight (Wrong place to look, folks!) You'll also visit Ald Daedroth on a Morag Tong quest to secure two "Threads of the Webspinner" and a Tribunal Temple quest to recover the "Gambolpuddy." (Don't ask.)

15. Ahemmusa Camp: One of two permanent Ashlander settlements in the far north. You'll be a persistent visitor here-on the Main Quest in your campaign to be named Nerevarine and on a range of Faction and Miscellaneous quests.

BI: GNISIS MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Yasnamid: You’ll visit this shrine to Daedric god Mehrunes Dagon in a Morag Tong quest to retrieve the Ring of Sanguine Sublime Wisdom and again in the Daedric Quests to receive a quest from Dagon himself.
2. Unmasked Shipwreck: Until now, that is!
3. Campfire… and a couple of nasties with a chest of gold.
4. Elsha-Addun Egg Mines: A small kwama egg mine. Not to be confused with the Elsha-Addun Grotto far to the east.
5. Forgotten Shipwreck: Size can be deceptive. This sunken ship is small, but it has a whole lot of loot!
6. Arkenthunach-Sturduzna: Edwinnia Elbert will ask you to retrieve a Dwemer Tube from this Dwemer ruin in a Mages Guild quest.
7. A lot of loot on a ledge, including a dwemer mace!
8. Githith Ancestral Tomb: The renegade Berne Clan vampire Lord Isarak makes his home here. You’ll be asked to kill him in a Quarra vampire quest.
9. Two friendly guys toasting marshmellow… not!
10. Ashunibi: A bag and we mean big! smugglers den, with two sections and, hence, two entrances (east and west).
11. Synette Jeline and Friends: Help this tender young thing find her lost ring in a Miscellaneous Quest. Do you like surprises?
12. His name is Din. He is ready for the bin. You can escort him to a healer, or you can stick him with a pin. Or cure him yourself, in a Miscellaneous Quest.
13. A Sixth House agent. And this one is talking in his sleep.
14. The Widow Vabdas’ but: You’ll be asked to get a deed from this poor lady in an early Imperial Legion quest.
15. Ald Velothi: A small and relatively quiet ramshackle fishing village. No fast travel, and not much cooking.
16. Galyn Arvel: Abolitionist and leader of the Twin Lamps anti-slavery movement. You’ll help her spirit an escaped slave to safety in a House Hlaalu quest, and she can help you by directing marriageable escaped slaves to your stronghold if you’re in House Redoran.
17. Old Blue Fish: You’ll have to kill this slaughterfish in an early House Redoran quest.
18. Outpost: The only store in Ald Velothi. Here you can buy a range of items, obtain training and pick up House Redoran faction quests from Theldyn Virith (the village’s “sort of” betman). Oh, and there’s the nice view from the tower, too.
19. Aidanast Camp: You’ll pay these renegade Ashlanders a visit to secure the release of abducted Madura Seran in an Imperial Legion quest.
20. Llervu Ancestral Tomb: A small crypt.
21. Critter alert: Lots of them roam this wild country, including a hungry alligator that’s wailing here.
22. Critters here, too. Specifically, a guar.
23. Gnisis: It may be a country town, but it’s got an Imperial Legion garrison (the source of the most of the quests here), a big old egg mine up on the mountain and a silt strider port.
25. Gnisis silt strider port: From here, you can ride Punibi Yahas’s big bug to Ald’ruhn, Khul or Maar Gan.
26. Madach Tradehouse: If you want to join the Legion, you have to go through General Darius. This is where he hangs out.
27. Gnisis Barracks: You’ll spend some time with the troopers in an Imperial Legion quest to expose a plot against the Emperor.
28. Arva-Drelens: An old Volenhi dome that now serves as the residence of rogue Telvanni sorcerer Baladas Demnevanni. You’ll become a familiar visitor here. Demnevanni is a Telvanni quest-giver, figures in several quest objectives, and is just a generally knowledgeable fellow. If you don’t bore him to tears.

29. Fort Darius: The smallest of several Imperial fortifications on Vvardenfell, this is basically just the east gate to Gnisis.
30. Hentus Yansurnunna: Someone has stolen his pants. You can get them back for him in a Miscellaneous Quest.
31. Koal Carver: You’ll escort a pilgrim to a shrine in this seaside cave in a House Redoran quest, twice track down pilgrims who’ve gotten lost on their way and make a pilgrimage here yourself in one of the early Tribal Temple quests.
32. Fedris Tharen: In fact, here’s one of those “lost” pilgrims now, not a stone’s throw from the cave door. What an idiot!
33. Subdun: One of the bigger bases of the Sixth House cult. If you shut it down, you’ll turn off the flow of Dreamers, Sleepers, and nightmares in the Ald Velothi, Gnisis, and Khul areas.
34. Nothing important. Just a pleasant home away from home for someone in Khul, no doubt. (Oh, and a locked trunk to make it worth your while.)
35. Ashalmevia: Three quests will send you to this Daedric shrine—one a Miscellaneous Quest to rescue a woman from cultists, one a House Redoran quest to assassinate the shrine’s presiding villain, and one a House Haalau quest to rescue an escaped slave.
36. Palaswin: A smuggler’s cave in which you’re not the smugglers’ biggest problem. You’ll learn what we mean in a Miscellaneous Quest. Enter here, or along the river to the northwest.
37. Mist: Just your average bad-guy cave.
38. Gnisis Egg Mines: Like the Imperial Legion quest that takes you there, this mine has hidden depths—not least of them access to a hidden Dwemer ruin, Bethans (which you’ll visit in a Mages Guild quest)...
39. …and this underwater entrance!
41. Khul: Though rarely itself a destination, this fishing village’s tie-ins to Vvardenfell’s transportation network means it’s often a waypoint on journeys to other destinations.
42. Berenndas: An ancient Dunmer stronghold. This one’s fallen into the hands of Daedra. You’ll visit it to recover the Boots of the Apostle in an Imperial Cult quest.
43. Talmeni Drethani: This fine fellow will transport you by boat from Khul to Dagon Fel and Gnaar Mok.
44. A bit of loot someone’s squireled away.
45. Thongar’s Tradehouse: The only game in town. Thongar sells a wide range of stuff. Ondis will train Imperial Legionnaires. And you’ll need to pop in here and nick Shothunara’s Amulet of Sanguine Glib Speech in a Morag Tong quest.
46. Khul silt strider port: The estimable Seldus Nerendus will cart your bones (and anyone else’s you may be carrying) to Ald’ruhn, Gnisis, and Maar Gan.
47. Seran Ancestral Tomb: A small and relatively plain Dunmer crypt.
48. Asha-Ahhe Egg Mine: It’s an egg mine! It’s a witch’s lair! It’s an egg mine and a witch’s lair! The witch is Thelsa Dral, and you’ll have to pop her in an Imperial Cult quest.
49. Shashmanu Camp: More renegade Ashlanders. As always, they want to have you for dinner.
50. Rethandus Ancestral Tomb: A large crypt with a fair amount of loot.
52. A little kapouri den.
53. Veloth Ancestral Tomb: A medium-sized crypt, guarded mostly by Daedra. (When Daedra are in a tomb, should they be called “Daedra”?)
54. A little netch colony.
B2: Maar Gan Map Locations:

1. Sason: You can get a Miscellaneous Quest from this fellow. His wife has been abducted by cultists and hauled off to the shrine Ashalmawia, near Ald Velothi.
2. A little kagouti lair.
3. Three villains and a bit of loot.
4. Loads of critters east of this road (and some to the west as well).
5. Solothan Ancestral Tomb: A small crypt with modest loot.
6. Mamae: In the Main Quest, you’ll battle Dagoth Araynys in this huge Sixth House base and claim his Soul Ring. And in a Miscellaneous Quest spin-off from the Main Quest, you’ll rescue prisoner Hannat Zainsubani.
7. Ashimanu Egg Mine: You’ll remove a diseased shalk from this mine in a House Redoran quest.
9. Reloth Ancestral Tomb: Renegade vampire Merta makes her home here. You’ll be asked to kill her in a Berne vampire quest.
10. Future site for the West Gash Petting Zoo. Critter alert!
11. Dusharqaran: A Daedric shrine. It’s a long way to the shrine, but the loot there makes it worth the trip.
12. Lucan Ostorius: He’s got a Miscellaneous Quest for you: delivering weapons to Ald’ruhn.
13. A pair of Mabrigash – Ashlander witch women – who behave pretty much like other renegade Ashlanders. (i.e. They attack on sight.)
14. Yesamis: What, did they run out of empty Velothi domes? Two sorcerers are holed up in this cave, along with a good deal of loot and the odd atonach.
15. Maeldkashishi: You’ll visit this shrine on a Tribunal Temple quest to cure an Orc of blight disease, and again to collect the first of the indices needed to operate the Propylon Chambers atop the strongholds. Hope you can Levitate. (The shrine’s Forgotten Galleries are immensely high.)
16. Mila-Nipal: You’ll pop into this renegade Ashlander encampment in a House Redoran quest to free abducted pilgrim Beden Giladren.
17. Randas Ancestral Tomb: A mid-sized tomb with decent loot and Daedric defenders.
18. Three Ashlanders stand near a campfire. Two of them are men. One of the men holds a bow. A bottle lies on its side nearby. This can’t be good.
19. Hairat-Vassami Egg Mine: A large egg mine, with blighted enemies, that has already claimed a casualty. (Check out the little shrine back at the Maar Gan Outpost)
20. Rothan Ancestral Tomb: In a House Redoran quest, you’ll retrieve lost trader Mathis Dalobar from this crypt, where he’s taken refuge from an ash storm, and escort him back to Maar Gan.
21. Fonus Rathryon: Also lost is this pilgrim, who was on his way to Koal Cave. You can escort him there in a Miscellaneous Quest.
22. Depends. Seriously. If you haven’t built your stronghold, this site will be called Bal Ista, and there won’t be anything here. If you have built it, this will be the House Redoran stronghold, Indarys Manor.
23. Odibaal: Some hideouts are generic. That is, you’re not dealing with bandits, smugglers, or sorcerers – just general-purpose Bad People. This is one of those hideouts. There’s a nice, Swiss Family Robinson sort of thing going on in this one.
25. A Dreamer.
27. Foyada Bani-Dad: This lava riverbed is the most direct foot route from Maar Gan to Vvardenfell’s north coast and the strongholds in the northern Ashlands.
28. Maar Gan: A northwestern complement to Molag Mar, this buttoned-up fortress town lies at the foot of the foyada and so is a natural retreat for a battered adventurer returning from the north.
29. Andus Tradehouse: Manse Andus offers bed and batten. Aerin and Bugdurash gra-Gashel offer training. (In fact, Aerin is a “secret master” of Light Armor.) And you’ll have to deal with Miles Glorious to get a book for a Thieves Guild quest.
30. Tashpi Ashiabael’s Hut: You’re sent here in a Mages Guild quest to whack Ms. Ashiabael for being a necromancer. (It’s a bit more complicated than that, as you’ll discover.)
31. Maar Gan Shrine: You’ll visit the shrine in a Tribunal Temple quest that teaches the value of a good taunt-and-again to cop the index for stronghold Falasmaryon’s Propylon Chamber. And Salen Ravel has spells, potions, and ingredients for sale.
32. Hulene’s Hut: There’s quite a scene at Hulene’s, where an apprentice has summoned a scamp and can’t squeeze it back in the bottle. You’ve got to straighten things out in a Mages Guild quest.
33. Maar Gan silt strider port: Daras Aryn will bug you all the way to Ald’ruhn, Gnisis, or Khuul.
34. Outpost: A strip mall to serve your hacking ’n’ slashing needs. Alds Baro sells and repairs weapons and armor. Saryn Sarothril and Nuleno Tedas offer training. Sivris Ormalen sells spells, potions and ingredients.
35. Falasmaryon: You’ll visit this ancient Dunmer stronghold — now a Sixth House base-to take on Dagoth Tanis in a later House Redoran quest. Missan Akin, in a rooftop hut, is “secret master” of the Markasman skill. With the appropriate index, the Propylon Chamber will zap you to either the stronghold Berandas or Valvenvaryon.
36. Two renegade Ashlanders.
37. And two more.
38. Bthanchend: A Dwarven ruin. But despite its location inside the Ghostfence, Bthanchend is not an ash vampire citadel.
B3: DAGOTH UR REGION
B3: DAGOTH UR MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Kogoruhn: It means “unbreakable home,” and it may feel unbreakable when you first explore this largest and nastiest of the strongholds—the ancient home of House Dagoth. You’ll be sent to Kogoruhn at least twice—in order to become a Clanfriend to the Ashlanders and in an advanced Tribunal Temple quest to recover the Hair Shirt of St. Aralar.

2. Venynal: One of five Dagoth citadels in the Red Mountain crater. In the endgame, you’ll need to explore it to recover the artifact Sunder and the Amulet of Heartful.

3. Musur Caverns: A huge abandoned ebony mine. Of course, “abandoned” does not mean “empty”...


5. Charmak's Breath: The lava tube that links the Red Mountain crater to stronghold Kogoruhn to the north. You’ll use it to reach Dagoth Uthol in the endgame.

6. Ularradallaku: Life apparently goes on, even deep inside the Ghostfence. This isn’t simply a Daedric shrine, but a huge Daedric shrine with Mehrunes Dagon worshipers and everything! (Even a nasty little trick: The Daedra heart on the altar is cursed. Take it, and a Dremora Lord will appear behind you and attack.)

7. Drinith Ancestral Tomb: A big tomb, with Daedric defenders. Big loot, too, but much of it is common.

8. Kora-Dur: Molag Bal will send you to this cave to dispatch a lazy follower in one of the Daedric quests.

9. Ahanibi-Malmus Egg Mine: A blighted egg mine. This close to Red Mountain, you were expecting they’d be easier?

10. Assalkushal: A small shrine to Sheogorath.

11. Dagoth Ur's Citadel: Your last stop in the Main Quest. In a Tribunal Temple quest, you’ll enter the citadel in search of the Crows of St. Llothi. And in the endgame, you’ll come back to kill Dagoth Gilvoth and Dagoth Ur himself. And then run like hell.


13. Two Mabrigash.

14. Bhuand: You’ll visit this Dwarven ruin to retrieve the enchanted Spellbreaker shield in a vampire quest.

15. Tureynul: Another ash vampire citadel. In a Tribunal Temple quest, you’ll enter this stronghold to recover to Cleaver of St. Felms. If you have a “backpath” character and a non-working Wraithguard, you’ll also need to get the Planbook from Kagrenac’s Library. And in the endgame, you’ll return to tangle with Dagoth Tureynul.


17. More fun with renegade Ashlanders. They’ve got a little loot, too.


19. Salvel Ancestral Tomb: Matrius, imprisoned here, can give you an obscure vampire quest.


21. Cavern of the Incarnate: In the Main Quest, this is where you’ll be acknowledged as the Nerevarine.

22. Maran-Adoni: A large Sixth House base with good loot.

23. Three rogue Ashlanders.

24. Dareleth Ancestral Tomb: A small crypt with QK loot.

25. Three renegade Ashlanders, guarding a bit of loot.

26. Elith-Pal Mine: A big ebony mine. The Imperial Guards seem a bit out of place this far east, but they’ll make you think twice about stealing this black gold.

27. Sur Egg Mine: If it was larger, we could call this the Big Sur Egg Mine. But we won’t. Check out the volcanic activity in its depths!
B4: Tel Mora Map Locations:

1. Sanit: A large Sixth House base.
2. Ashamanu: Or, more precisely, the remains of the healer Ashamanu. You’ll find her corpse – and amulet – as you follow a white gaur in a Miscellaneous Quest.
3. Nerano Ancestral Tomb: In the Main Quest, Zainab chief Kaushad will send you here to kill the renegade Berne vampire Calvario.
4. Nchuleft: You’ll be asked to recover plans from this Dwarfven ruin in a Mages Guild quest.
5. The white gaur in (2) first appears here.
7. Tel Vos Dungeon: This is new construction. As you learn from the scattered journal entries of the project foreman, it did not go well.
8. Two renegade Ashlanders.
9. Venim Ancestral Tomb: This small tomb contains a potent artifact called the Bow of Shadows and a good deal of other loot. It’s guarded by the usual array of tomb critters, and also by necromancer Goris the Maggot King and thief Luven.
10. Zainab Camp: You’ll visit this permanent Ashlander settlement several times in the Main Quest to complete tasks for its chief. You’ll be back for House Hlaalu and Miscellaneous quests. And, at some point along the way, you’ll want to train with Ababael Timsar-Dadisun, the “secret master” of the Mercantile skill.
13. Athanden Girith: This merchant has been robbed by a pair of rogue Ashlanders. You can recover his gear hides in a Miscellaneous Quest. See (17) and (34).
14. Tel Vos: A tangle of stone fortress and organic wizard’s tower, this hilltop stronghold is the base for Telvanni councilor Aryan. If you’re Telvanni, he’ll be your patron, and this will eventually become a home way from home. You’ll need Aryan’s support for Telvanni Hortator in the Main Quest, but you can also perform Telvanni quests for him (initially via his “mouth” in Sadhith Mora). In addition, you can pick up a Miscellaneous Quest from Turedus Talaniah and perform an assassination in a vampire quest. Finally, the Services Tower offers many of the amenities you’d expect in a town.
16. Pulk: A relatively small bandit cave, with the usual huge haul of mundane bandit loot. An exception: the contents of a chest in a deep pool far into the cave.
17. The two Ashlanders who robbed Athanden Girith (13).
18. Vos Chapel: Yakin Bael is the “secret master” of Restoration. And Eldrilu Dalen sells spells, potions and ingredients.
19. Voso Tradehouse: Burcarius Voso can provide a bed and sells booze and food. Fierce Voso sells spells. Hairan Mannanallt offers training. And you can clear up a little rat problem in the storage room in a freeform quest.
20. Şedvini Veran’s boat can take you to Sadhith Mora, Tel Aruhn or Tel Mora.
21. Vos: A quiet farm village, with basic services.
23. Dubillia: It’s relatively easy to become a vampire. It is far less easy to return to normal life. To cure your vampirism, you’ll have to perform a quest for Daedra god Molag Bal deep within this huge three-level dungeon. Kill his daughter and her zombie consort. Make sure to read the notes of sorcerer Cumanya on the top level before you descend into the Uncharted Caverns.
24. Iveri Llothri is the witch who made off with the barbarian Botirir’s axe. (See 40.)
25. Three Mahrigash.
26. Two renegade Ashlanders.
27. A little altar den.
28. Salit Camp: The largest of the renegade Ashlander camps.
29. A kagouli lair.
30. Andrando Ancestral Tomb: A tiny crypt, with good loot for the little effort required.
31. A small nix-hound den.
32. Lonesome Shipwreck: One of a few submerged wrecks, this one has lots of weapons on its lower level. Beware of the drenguin lurking just to the northwest.
33. Lette: You’ll cure this Redguard of swamp fever in a Tribunal Temple quest.
34. Belwren: Trader: You’ll remove a corpse stalker from the premises in a Fighters Guild quest, steal a Grandmaster’s Retort in a Thieves Guild quest, and pick up a reward for helping Athanden Girith in a Miscellaneous Quest.
35. Elegnan: Clothier: A likely Main Quest stopover. Elegnan has the fine outfit needed for the slave you procure as wife for the Zainab Ashlander chief.
36. Upper Tower: You’ll need Councilor Dratha’s support in your Main Quest campaign to be named Telvanni Hortator, and she can give you a single House Telvanni quest as well.
37. Tonas Telvani’s boat will carry you to Dagon Fel, Sadhith Mora, Tel Aruhn and ferry you across the channel to Vos.
38. Tel Mora: Unlike Vos to the west, which has preserved its own identity in the shadow of Tel Vos, Tel Mora’s tied into Telvanni Councilor Dratha’s great tower. In addition to quest-related businesses, you’ll find an apothecary (Jolda), a smith (Radas), and an inn (The Covenant).
39. Pinmun: Lots of loot in this smuggler’s cave. One other thing: lots of smugglers!
40. Botirir: In a Miscellaneous Quest, you can help this barbarian recover his enchanted axe from the witch that stole it. See (24).
41. Hanud: Below, a pretty intense undead dungeon. Above, three rogue Telvanni spellcasters, the nastiest being sorcerer Treadro Dres in the dome itself.
42. Massahandu Camp: Renegade Ashlanders eager to share their special brand of hospitality.
43. And two more of em.
44. Extanxshu: A small shrine to Daedric god Molag Bal. The ruby on the altar is cursed. The other stuff is all good.
45. Induranyon: Meaning “Blessed Greenwood,” for the Grazelands in which it is sited. But the ancient Dunmer stronghold could be called “Indoor Canyon” just as easily. (As per the note on the door, when you enter, you are transported to someplace very un-thronged like.) It’s used in one of the Morag Tong “Threads of the Webspinner” quests. And Qorwynn, whom you’ll find on the way out, is “secret master” of the Enchant skill.
46. Propylon Chamber: “Zapping unwary travelers to Falensaran and Rotheran since Vivec-knows-when.” If you’ve got the right index, that is. (It’s in Tel Fyr.)
47. Lost Shipwreck: Little loot in this wreck.
48. Yassansi Grotto: For a grotto, the booty here isn’t bad. You can pick up a good chunk of Imperial armor.
C2: ALD’RUHN REGION
C2: ALD'RUHN MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Someone's tucked away 125 gold pieces in a tree stump.
2. A chest containing a melee weapon tuned to the player's current level. You'll find more loot in barrels in the nearby.
3. A capsized longboat conceals more two containers: a small chest with a bit of gold, and a barrel full of shoes.
4. Neglected Shipwreck: On the upper level, you'll find a chest full of soul gems.
5. Shunned Shipwreck: The cliff rager guarding this wreck must account for the "Shunned" part. The booty's pretty good!
7. Andraseth: A large, generic dungeon. You'll have to fight your way into it in a Redoran quest to retrieve the shields of four dead troopers.
8. Propylon Chamber: Next stop, Berandas or Hlormaren. Indexes, please! (The Andraseth index is currently doing you a fat lot of good in the dome atop Hlormaren.)
9. Ilunibi: The likely site of your first major confrontation with the Sixth House cult. You'll face Dagoth Gares in this five-level base, each level with a name nastier than the last — early in the Main Quest.
10. A bit of Orcish armor amid some bones on sea bottom.
11. An invisibility potion and 100 gold are hidden in a tree stump in a muck pool.
12. The future site of the resurrected shrine of Boethiah — if you perform the god's obscure Daedric quest.
13. Another tree stump, with another cache of gold and a Potion of Shadow.
14. An Abandoned Shack: The last occupant must have left in a hurry. A lot of stuff remains here, just slightly hidden.
15. Shurinbaal: You're sent to this smuggler's cave in a Redoran quest to kill the ringleaders. But come back soon, finish off your colleagues and loot the place at your leisure. While rather small for a bad-guy lair, Shurinbaal contains no fewer than 27 containers of loot.
16. The two mudrabs that have been making out with Druelene Falen's guur. You'll have to kill them to finish a Redoran quest. See (29).
17. Two breeding netches, which you'll have to kill to complete an Imperial Legion quest.
18. Gnaar Mok: A low-key fishing village... with a slight criminal undercurrent.
19. Carvarell's Shack: You'll have to break into this shack in an Imperial Cult quest to steal back a stolen limehaw bowl.
20. Nadene Rotheran's Shack: In a Romance Quest, you'll kill Camonna Tong thug Daren Adryn in this dwelling.
21. Drough-jigger's Rest: Himald sells odd 'n' ends and Balan can train you in Athletics, Long Blade and Medium Armor. But the real reason to drop in here is to train with Wardakhu-the "secret master" in the Sneak skill.
22. Vavli Aukras' boat goes to Hla Oad and Khul.
23. An invisibility potion, hidden in a tree stump in a muck pool.
24. Same deal, only here it's a glass dagger... and a skull!
25. A Dreamer.
26. Farvyn Oreyn: You'll have to wrack this rather contemptible "hero" (the two retainers with him are optional) in a quest for Daedric god Malacath.
27. Addadshashanamu: A Sheogorath shrine as roomy as its name is long, with a lot of loot. Picking up the pearl on the altar has nasty consequences.
28. Salothran Ancestral Tomb: Tons of loot. You'll probably have a deal with a couple of nix-hounds before you can enter.
29. Druelene Falen's guur ranch: You'll help her out by killing a couple of predatory mudcrabs in an early House Redoran quest. See (16).
30. Telvayn Ancestral Tomb: A pair of bandits named of Glauam and Gaban—law firm or comedy team? — have taken up residence here. Consequently, loot is better than usual and the tomb-baddie population smaller than usual. (Apart from the bandits, you won't face anything worse than a blighted rat. And the two guard feeding outside the tomb door are benign.)
31. Mallapi: Exploring this good-sized sorcerers cave to find the remains of Ruran Stone is an option in a Fighters Guild quest.
32. Abaranit: You're sent into this smuggler's cave on an Imperial Legion quest to rescue an abductee named Dunosa.
33. A Fortify Personality potion, hidden in a tree stump.
34. A nice little cache stuffed into a log: 50 gold and a journeyman lockpick and probe. (What, there wasn't a stump handy?)
35. Aelf: A Dwarven ruin, with pretty fair loot.
36. A nix-hound lair.
37. Rasha: This Argonian will give you a Miscellaneous Quest: Deliver five shirts to Bivale Teneran: Clothier in Ald'ruhn.
38. Sennananit: A mid-sized Sixth House base, with respectable loot.
39. Milks: This cave is occupied by a Redoran nobleman who lost his mind at the same time he lost his daughter, and has taken to demanding tribute from travelers. You'll try to put things right in a Redoran quest.
40. Hisin Deep-Raed: You can cure this barbarian's paralysis with a potion or spell in a Miscellaneous Quest.
41. Hieran Ancestral Tomb: A Quarra vampire lair.
42. Sjorvar Horse-Mouth's guur ranch: A Blade. Like the six other Blades in the field, he'll allow you to rest at his place and train you. And, if you haven't hit Level 5, he'll urge you to get an enchanted weapon and suggest Galbedir at the Balmore Mages Guild as a source.
43. Band Egg Mine: A fairly large mine, with more loot (weapons) than usual. (Egg mines are usually relatively loot-free.)
44. A little cluster of guars.
45. Norvayn Ancestral Tomb: A large tomb rich in booty and in enemies.
46. Drefel Indare: Indaren and his wife, Falanu, were separated in a nix-hound attack. You can reunite them in a Miscellaneous Quest. See (53) and (54).
47. Sosia Carisai: She says she's a healer who dealt judiciously with the unwanted advances of the barbarian escorting her. Hlomar Wine-Sot says something else. You will have a chance to reconcile their stories in a Miscellaneous Quest (which comes from Hlomar). See (57).
48. Pemenie: She'll start out just seeming flaky. She wants an escort to Gnaar Mok, but instantly seems to have second thoughts about the offered reward. But once you talk to other people about her, after completing this Miscellaneous Quest, you'll realize she was just truly shrewd. (And when you try out the reward, you'll feel really stupid!)
49. A rat's nest.
50. Bugrol gro-Bagul: An Orc who is hiding out because of... well, something he claims he didn't do. You can serve as messenger between him and his co-conspirator in a Miscellaneous Quest. (See (84), (86), and (89).)
51. Kudanat: A big bandit cave, with loot for pocketing (though not so much as you might think), slaves for freeing... and one unusual feature.
52. Uveran Ancestral Tomb: A big crypt with good loot, and not all that well-defended.
53. Two nix-hounds.
54. Falani Indaren: Husband and wife have been separated by a nix-hound attack while traveling. See (53) for the husband. This here's the wife. In a Miscellaneous Quest, you can bring them back together. See (46).
55. Ald'ruhn slith striper: You can catch Namav Veran's bag and ride it out to Balmora, Gnisis, Khulul, and Maar Gan.
56. Viatrix Petilia: Possibly the most annoying quest-giver in the game. If you take on this Miscellaneous Quest, you will have to escort this rich, scornful pilgrim all the way to a Red Mountain shrine. Are the nix-hounds that were bugging the Indarens still around? Yes? Hmmm!
57. Hlomar Wine-Soil: This barbarian claims he was seduced by a witch, then paralyzed and left in his undies beside the road. The witch says something else. You can try to figure out who's full of scrib jelly in a Miscellaneous Quest. See (47).
58. Ashanammu: In a Fighters Guild quest, you'll be sent to kill four Telvanni agents (who are also Thieves Guild members) holed up in and around this bandit cave. Alveleg (59), just outside the cave, is one of them.
59. Alveleg: One of the four Telvanni agents from (58). The other three are in the cave.
60. Caldera Mine: This large newly-chartered ebony mine is a source of much bad feeling between Houses Hlaalu (which got the charter) and Redoran (which wanted it). In a pair of Redoran quests, you'll visit the mine to obtain evidence of corruption and then to shut down operations.
61. Ald'ruhn's Manor District is "under-skar" that is, contained within the shell of a prehistoric Crab. Within, you'll find (alphabetically): Arobar Manor; Bivale Teneran; Clother; Cienne Sintieve; Alchemist; Llethere Vari: Enchanter; Llethri Manor; the Morag Tong Guildhall; Ramoran Manor; the Redoran Council, Sarethi Manor; and Venim Manor.
62. Morvayn Manor: Redoran Councilor Brara Morvayn's home has been overrun by Corprus stalkers. In a Redoran quest, you'll be asked to remove the ash statue which drew them there.
63. Daynes Redorithir: Pawnbroker: One of five local merchants owed money by Ienas Sarandas. You get to be their collections agency in a Miscellaneous Quest.
64. Codus Callous: Bookseller: In the Main Quest, you can find a book of poems here for Hassour Zainsubani. In an Imperial Legion quest, you're called to represent the troopers in a contest of wit and poetry. If your character isn't the brightest lantern in Morrowind, you may need to first visit this shop for a copy of the Red Book of Riddles.
65. Tiras Sadus: General Merchandise: Another of Ienas Sarandas' creditors. See (63).
66. Bevorne Releth: Clothier: And another. See (63) and (65). (The remaining creditors are Llethere Vari: Enchanter and Bivale Teneran: Clothier in the Manor District.)
67. Ald Skar Inn: Lots of meeting and greeting goes on here. Early in the Main Quest, you'll hook up with Hassour Zainsubani for info on Ashlanders and the Nerevarine cult (and return to him when you've extracted his son, Hannat, from the clutches of MamoCA in a Miscellaneous Quest). And if building a Redoran stronghold, and in need of unmarried females, you can persuade bachelorette #1, Fathusa Girethi, to relocate to Indryrs Manor.
68. Drinir Varyon's House: A well-known smuggler. You can nail him for ebony smuggling by going undercover in a Hlaalu quest and for Dwemer artifact smuggling by searching his house in an Imperial Legion quest.
69. Ienas Sarandas' House: The deadbeat himself. See (63), (65), and (66).
70. Arnyn Orthi's House: Another potential lady settler for a Redoran stronghold. See (67). (The lady herself is actually outside, and over by the stairs to the north.)
71. Hanarae Assulhanipal's House: In a Redoran quest, you'll find she has a Sixth House shrine in her cellar.
72. Ald'ruhn Temple: Llorus Sarano will give you Redoran quests, and Tuls Valen will give you Tribunal quests. Methal Seran is "secret master" of the Conjuration skill. And if you've handled the deadbeat Sarandas with kid gloves, he'll turn up here as well.
73. Ald'ruhn Mage Guild: Edwinn Elbert offers quests. You can supply books to the guild school in Hlaalu and Thieves Guild quests, and rob the guild blind—which is also a Thieves Guild quest. (Hey, they're thieves. No one ever called them the Consistency Guild!) For a fee, Erranil can teleport you to Mages Guilds in Balmora, Caldera, Sadithir Mora, and Vivec.
75. Ald'ruhn Fighters Guild: Percius Mercius is a Fighters Guild quest-giver and general Good Sort of Fellow who will even offer sensible advice on other Guild quest-givers' increasingly agenda-driven assignments. He'll also figures in the Redoran Stronghold quest and a series of critical Thieves Guild quests.
76. Ane Vando: You make this vampire hunter dead in a vampire quest.
77. The Rat in the Pot: Cornerclub and de facto Ald'ruhn Thieves Guild headquarters. Aengoth the Jeweler is the Thieves quest-giver here, and lots of other tenants figure in Redoran, Fighters Guild, and Miscellaneous quests.
78. A Dreamer.
79. Shardie: This Imperial trooper is "secret master" of the Block skill.
80. Buckmoth Legion Fort: You'll hook up with Buckmoth champion Raesa Pullia here in the Main Quest for your first lead of the Sixth H___ base at Hovnia. Imsin the Dreamer offers Imperial Legion quests. Segunvus Mantedius figures in the Hlaalu quest in which you can nail Drinar Varyon for ebony smuggling. (See (68).) Syloria Sirulonius can induct you into the Imperial Cult.
81. A kagouti den.
82. Caldera Governor's Hall: The place just reeks of corruption. You can get Hlaalu quests here from the corrupt Odral Helvi. (You'll also steal one of his books in a "Bal Molagmer" Thieves Guild quest. See (73).) In an Imperial Cult quest, you'll try to get corrupt Cinius Palicius to fork over a promised donation.
83. Surane Leoniane's House: Another of your buddies from the Blades. Leoniane will give you a place to sleep, train you, and direct you to Llaros Uavyn at the Governor's Hall to learn Detect Enchantment.
84. Bashuk gra-Bat's House: You'll ferry notes between gra-Bat and Buregul gro-Bagul, who's hiding out in the countryside, in a Miscellaneous Quest. (See (50), (86), and (89).)
85. Elmsusa Damori's House: Damori's a prime suspect in the theft of Caldera mining contracts. You're to track down the perpetrator in a Hlaalu quest.
86. Valvius Mevaricus' House: If you're curious about what the Orcs gra-Bat and gro-Bagul are up to, check out a note in this house. (See (50), (84), (86), and (89).)
87. Caldera Mages Guild: Emelia Duronia can zap you to guilds in Ald'ruhn, Balmora, Sadrith Mora and Vivec using the “guild guide” teleportation service.
88. Falassano: Clothier: The proprietor will donate a “common shirt” needed in an Imperial Cult quest.
89. Irgola: Pawnbroker: Interesting little place. Irgola is the other suspect in the theft of Caldera mining contracts. A note here gives a further hint of the extra-legal activities of Orcs gra-Bat and gro-Bagul. And there’s that odd little stone doorknob on the window sill.
90. Ghorak Manor: Sculptor Duma gro-Lag will agree to recreate the Shrine of Boethiah in an obscure Daedric quest.
91. Shenk's Store: Shenk offers the usual room and board, and guests Jarat Albarian and R'i'lah can train you.
92. Nedheas' House: It’s haunted. You’ve got to roust the ghost in an Imperial Cult quest.
93. Ramimilk: Amazing loot in this shrine to Daedric god Molag Bal, including a dwarven mace and ebony wizard’s staff. But some of it is cursed (the glass dagger and the emeralds on the altar).
94. Indalen Ancestral Tomb: A large, fairly rich tomb with mostly Daedric defenders.
95. Aabaelun Mine: Morrowind’s one and only diamond mine. Small for a mine, but very rich, and guarded by Imperial troopers.
96. Shushishi: A hard-to-find bandit cave. You’ll explore it in a Miscellaneous Quest to recover family heirlooms for Aeta Wave-Breaker.
97. Aeta Wave-Breaker: Speak of the devil. She’s been robbed by bandits led by the Khajit Dro'Zhirr, and... oh, just read 96.
98. A little alt colony.
99. Gildan's House: Another Blade. Like the other six, he’ll put you up for the night, train you, and, if you haven’t reached Level 5, offer a suggestion: See Wayn at the Balmora Fighters Guild for jink and spider blades.
C3: GHOSTGATE MAP LOCATIONS:

1. **Fadathram Ancestral Tomb**: A small tomb with excellent loot.
3. **Sudanit Mine**: A huge Redoran-operated ebony mine. Very rich. And very dark. Shuttling it down is an option in Hlaalu quest.
4. **Assarnamat**: In a Morag Tong quest, you’ll visit this small Mehrunes Dagon shrine to recover the Shoes of Sanguine Stalking from Dark Brotherhood agent Thovasi Alen.
5. **Endusal**: A Dagoth citadel. In the endgame, you should kill its resident ash vampire, Dagoth Endus, and take his Amulet of Heartfire. And if you are playing with a “backpath” character (and so can’t activate the Wraithguard), you’ll need to visit Kagrenac’s study to get his journals for Yagrasm Bagarn.
6. A rat’s nest.
7. **Thalu Ancestral Tomb**: A mid-sized crypt with some interesting bits of loot (like a dregesh shield).
8. **Yasso Mine**: Commerce marches on. Though well inside the Ghostfence, and fairly infested with nix-hounds, this huge Imperial glass mine is still operating.
9. **Ghostgate**: This is Morrowind’s Rivendell: the last safe house before you dip into the maelstrom around Red Mountain’s crater. In part, it’s a barracks for the garrisons of Temple Ordinators and Buoyant Armigers. In part, it’s a Redoran hostel for pilgrims. And, in the tower between the two keeps, there’s a Temple. You can get Tribunal Temple quests there from Uvoo Laren. A Telvanni quest takes you into the eastern keep (the Tower of Dawn) in search of an ebony bow that, um, smells faintly of ash yarns. (OK, that’s it. No more doing anything that involves Therana.) On a Thieves Guild quest, you’ll have to sneak a stolen sword into a chest in western keep (the Tower of Dusk). If you’re a spearperson, you can train to very high levels with Spear “secret master” Mirtis Falandas in the Tower of Dusk. And you’ll visit the monastery many times in the endgame to recover from your injuries and load up on supplies. But don’t become so inured to the place that you can’t see new things within the old. For in the Tower of Dusk, late in the game, you may encounter an old Imperial warrior named Wolfin. Speak to him, and accept his gift. He has never been there before, and after you speak with him, he will never be there again.
10. Two angry Ashlanders — so what else is new? — and one who probably would be angry too if he wasn’t suffering from a case of the droops. You can cure him in Tribunal Temple quest.
11. **Odaishah**: Two sorcerers and a squad of Daedra in a good-sized cave with good loot.
13. **Odrosal**: An ash vampire lair. In the endgame, you’ll fight Dagoth Odros here and claim the Sword Keening and the Amulet of Heartfire. With the hammer Sunder, Keening is instrumental in destroying the source of Dagoth Ur’s power.
14. **Sharapli**: A substantial Sixth House base. And a Daedra seems to have snuck in here as well.
15. **Aryon Ancestral Tomb**: A mid-sized tomb with a fair supply of low-end loot.
16. **Shishara**: Medyn Gilnith, a rogue Telvanni sorcerer and five followers hang their hats here. The loot’s mediocre, and most of the books in Gilnith’s library are common-save “Nchunak’s Fire and Faith.”
17. **Yanemus Mine**: A large ebony mine, operated by Ashlanders! (Guess it’s more lucrative than harassing passers-by.)
18. **Halit Mine**: A huge Imperial glass mine.
19. **Duirarai Caverns**: You’ll run a supply of booze to this large Imperial glass mine in a Fighters Guild quest.
20. A small surprise. The two guys standing next to the campfire here are not Ashlanders. They’re High Elves. And maybe it’s just the mace talking, but they’re friendly.
21. Two netches
22. Two Ashlanders.
23. **Helas Ancestral Tomb**: A small crypt with OK loot and a mix of standard tomb and Daedric defenders.
24. Two rats.
25. Three Ashlanders
26. Three more Ashlanders.
27. Three Mabrigash. Voted “Most Desolate Spot in Vvardenfell” three years running.
28. **Sanabi**: Now, bandits, we’re not trying to tell you your business, but isn’t this kind of out in the middle of nowhere for a hideout? Location, location, location. That said, the eight bad guys here don’t seem to be hurtin for loot, though the cave contains nothing really exceptional.
29. Two more rats.
30. **Sandus Ancestral Tomb**: A large-ish crypt with OK loot.
31. **Maelu Egg Mine**: An ordinary, mid-sized egg mine.
32. A couple of nix-hounds.
33. Two Ashlanders.
34. **Dulo Ancestral Tomb**: An Aundae vampire lair.
C4: TEL ARUHN MAP LOCATIONS:

1. **Massama Cave**: A large abandoned glass mine – populated by nothing worse than nix-hounds and rats.
2. **Zalkin-Sul Egg Mine**: A blighted egg mine.
3. **Serano Ancestral Tomb**: A Quarra vampire lair.
4. **Galom Dacus**: This Dwarven ruin and attached observatory serve as the headquarters for the Berne vampire clan. Raxle Berne will give you two Berne-specific quests if you join that clan. You'll also need to get a unique book here to complete the Telvanni stronghold, another for a Mages Guild quest and a third document will be helpful in a vampire quest. In a Tribunal Temple quest, you'll have to kill Berne himself.
5. **Dissipla Mine**: Nix-hounds have gotten into this glass mine, and you'll have to rescue a stranded healer from its depths in a Fighters Guild quest.
7. **Propylon Chamber**: This chamber will teleport you to strongholds Indoranyon and Telasero. (The index required is in the upper reaches of the shrine Maelkasbishii.)
8. Two renegade Ashlanders, who are considerably better equipped than your average renegade Ashlanders!
9. Gimothan Ancestral Tomb: The potent Staff of Hasedoki can be found in the possession of Orc sorcerer Koffutto Gilgar at the end of this large and well-defended tomb. (Skeletons!) In a wealth of loot, you'll also find a rare dragonscale helm and another of those adventurer's last-words scrolls. (For the curious, the companion the writer mentions is in the Baram Ancestral Tomb.)
10. Mzanchend: This rather small, but well-defended, Dwarven ruin contains a Dwemer Schematic needed to complete construction of a Telvanni stronghold.
11. Two altfs.
13. Ienith Ancestral Tomb: A large tomb with large loot... and not all that well-defended.
14. Two renegade Ashlanders.
15. Andules Ancestral Tomb: A mid-sized tomb, defended by Daedra, and containing a rare mole crab helm. For those times when you want to look like a mole crab.
16. A rat's nest.
17. This will be called Uvirith's Grave if you haven't built a stronghold, and Tel Uvirith if you have. You'll be sent to this Telvanni stronghold in identical Hlaalu and Redoran quests to kill wizard Reynel Uvirith. If this isn't your home park, watch for steam centurions north of the tower.
19. Fallen pages: A trail of book pages left by kidnapped hermit Jocien Anciais, whom you'll try to rescue in an Imperial Legion quest. See (26) and (23).
20. Two renegade Ashlanders.
21. Nammu: In a rather involved Imperial Cult quest, you'll explore this sorcerer's cave to liberate the legendary Ring of the Wind and rescue an apparent prisoner.
22. Two nix-hounds.
23. Rats!
24. Marsus Tullius: Two Ashlanders jumped this guy and took his stuff. You've been there, right? But this Miscellaneous Quest has an interesting twist. Look before you leap. See (42).
25. Zenarabael: Are they smugglers? Are they bandits? Ah, what's the diff? There are four of them, and they've got a big, interesting cave full of eminently steal-able stuff. An oddity: Zenarabael has a pair of mudcrabs.
27. Thiralas Ancestral Tomb: A tiny tomb without much in it. But it does have some ectoplasm, which is somewhat uncommon.
28. Yansirimus: Activate the statue of Molag Bal in this large shrine, and you'll get a quest to kill a lazy Daedroth named Menta Na. (Great loot here - with some killer scrolls at the back.)
29. Two netches.
30. Ahinipal: A big smugglers cave, with lots of loot (27 containers - including two with ash statues) and a glass dagger, a scroll of Invisibility and potion of Shadow lying around loose.
32. Zaintirari: Sarayn Sadus, the target of a Morag Tong "witch," is hiding out in this all-purpose bad guy cave. Begging to be confused with the Daedric shrine Zaintiraris, which is located south of Molag Mar.
33. Still more pages have fallen from Jocien Anciais' book. See (19) and (26). What's he going to read at the Mabrigash camp? Will he even have time for reading?
34. Yakin: You're sent into this large Sixth House base in a Mages Guild quest to capture the soul of an ash ghoul.
35. Nallit: An odd trio: a sorcerer, a savant, and a Dremora. Wanna bet the Dremora is the fastidious one?
36. Ashamanu Camp: Surprise! Three Mabrigash with a tent... and a man! A dead man. A contradictory dead man at that: a pauper with a unique enchanted weapon called a Banhammer.
37. Bensiberib Camp: You'll be ordered to kill Odaishah Yasalmibaal in a Morag Tong "witch" quest.
38. Andas Ancestral Tomb: Mid-sized tomb with OK loot - including an uncommon Redoran Watchman's Helm.
39. A netch colony.
40. Sobithael Camp: A renegade Ashlander camp. The tent is "Mal's Yurt." Wait. There's an Ashlander named "Mal"?
41. Underground: A north-south tunnel, with a side room that serves as a slave holding area. Check it out. Khaajiits and Argonians aren't the only races held in thrall in Morrowind.
42. Bieldren Areleigh: Apothecary: Your best source for the Telvanni bug musk you'll need in the Main Quest to help win the support of the Zainab Ashlander chief. Outside and nearby: Stentus Tullius, father to Marsus. (See (42).) If you complete that get-my-stuff-back quest, Dad will pay you off.
43. Plot and Plaster: If you helped Mauric Aurmine rendezvous with her dashing bandit in a Miscellaneous Quest outside Pelagiad, she'll fix you up with one of her friends. If your character is male, that'll be Emusette Bracques at this bed-and-breakfast. Hubba-hubba.
44. Tower: Archmagister Gothen, in the Upper Tower, will give you Telvanni quests, but only through his "mouth" at the Telvanni Council in Sadrith Mora. You don't have to see him in person until you show up to kill him, which you'll have to do sooner or later. In the Living Quarters, you'll have to obtain Sense: Thirdo's Robe of Drake's Pride in a Telvanni quest. (The Telvanni operate under principles of pure self-interest, and are constantly stealing things from each other.)
45. Saville Imayn and Falura Llervu: A slave merchant and a slave, respectively. Both play significant roles in the Main Quest. Imayn sells you Llervu, who can dress up as a Telvanni lady fit to marry the Zainab Ashlander chief, who will then name you Zainab Nerevarine. Imayn can also (optionally) sell you an egg miner needed for the second phase of the Hlaalu stronghold and marriageable lady settlers needed for the third stage of the Redoran stronghold.
46. Daynas Darys can ship you to Dagon Fel, Tel Mora or Vos.
47. Tel Fyr: The home of powerful wizard Divayth Fyr, and a key location in Morrowind. In the Main Quest, you'll visit Tel Fyr and its Cryptusarium dungeon to take an experimental cure for your corprus disease. In a Redoran quest, you'll free prisoner Delyna Mandas to restore her father's sanity. (Sec (39) on Ald'ruhn Map.) In a Telvanni quest, you'll deliver messages between Aryan and Fyr. (The contents are coded, but the context gives them away.) And the tower is also the source of dazzling and barely documented artifacts - one of them at the end of long chain of locked chests.
48. This guy won't ship you anywhere. But Cinia Urtius does happen to be the "secret master" of Medium Armor.
C5: SADRITH MORA MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Baram Ancestral Tomb: This large crypt is distinguished only by its size. The "recently slain knight" here is the comrade of the adventurer who left the note in the Gimothran tomb. (See (9) on Tel Aruhn Map.)
2. Two renegade Ashlanders.
3. Unknown Shipwreck: You’ll find four weapon crates on the lower level.
4. Two kagouti.
5. Abanabi: The lair of feared sorceress Draramu Hloran, whom you’ll have to dispatch in an Imperial Legion quest to recover a sword of legend.
6. Dreloth Ancestral Tomb: A small crypt.
7. Sadryon Ancestral Tomb: An only slightly larger crypt.
8. Telvanni Council House: The “mouths” in the council room are the source of most Telvanni quests. (One mouth, Raven Oman, will even give you a vampire quest!) And Luna Hloran in the Hermitage will be your principal contact on construction of a Telvanni stronghold.
9. Gals Areth: Makes all sorts of trips with his boat – short hops to Tel Mora, medium ones to Dagon Fel and Tel Branora, and long ones all the way to Ebonheart.
10. Braillon: You’ll need to obtain this well-to-do slave trader’s ring in a “Bal Molagmar” quest for the Thieves Guild.
11. Gateway Inn: The hotel for outsiders. Technically, non-Telvanni are not supposed to wander or even talk to the locals in Sadrith Mora. But for 25 gold, Angaredhel, the Gateway’s greeter, can provide Hospitality Papers that amount to a hall pass. Mostly, you’ll stop in here to just put your head down, but occasionally you’ll come on business. You’ll get the Belt of Sanguine Impaling Thrust – needed in a Morag Tong "Threads of the Webspinner" quest – from Guron gra-Shulu in north wing’s second floor. In a Miscellaneous Quest, you’ll have to get rid of the ghost that keeps returning to the South Turret Room. An Aundae vampire quest will ultimately lead you to Sinyararam in the inn’s second floor. And Ardarium in the west wing is “secret master” of Mysticism.
12. Three renegade Ashlanders.
13. Three netches.
14. Fară’s Hole in the Wall: A cornerclub. When you need a fancy outfit in the Main Quest, one option is to put the hurt on trader Tolvone Sarendas here and take her duds. In addition, in one Thieves Guild quest, you’ll steal a cookbook for Fară from Lethri Manor in Ald’ruhn. And, in another, you can put the squeeze on Fighters Guild steward Hrundi by determining that his lover is Falena Hlaren, who hangs out here.
15. Anis Seloth: Alchemist: Your destination in a number of ingredient-related Telvanni quests. In a Thieves Guild quest, you’ll need to steal a recipe for Dispel Magic spell from the shop.
16. Morag Tong Guildhall: The headquarters in Vivec may be hidden, but the branch guilds hang out a shingle. You can get “writ” quests (assassinations) here from Dunsalipal Dun-Ahhe. And you’ll have to get the ring Black Jinx from Alven Salas in a Telvanni quest.
17. Tel Nage: Telvanni Councilor Noloth’s tower. You’ll need his vote to become Telvanni Hortator in the Main Quest. But mainly you’ll come here to wreak various kinds of havoc. In Telvanni quests, you’ll procure for Councilor Dratha the Amulet of Flesh Made Whole and dispatch protegé “Fast Eddie” Themam to collect the Ring of Equinox. In a Fighters Guild quest, you’ll murder a Bosmer mercenary. And you’ll need to free hostage Nartisse Areobar to secure her father’s vote in your campaign to become Redoran Archmagister.
18. Volmyn’s Deal’s House: In an Imperial Cult quest, you’ll track an embezzling clerk here. (It’s his girlfriend’s place.)
19. Pierlette Rostoral: Apothecary: A reliable source for the Cure Blind scroll needed for the second phase of the Hlaalu stronghold, and for the Cure Blind potion needed in a Telvanni quest to relieve blight problems in Tel Vos.
20. Wolverine Hall: An Imperial-style fortress that houses two Sadrith Mora guilds. You can get quests from Hrundi in the Fighters Guild and Skink-in-Tree’s Shade in the Mages Guild. (Skink is also “secret master” of the Speechcraft skill.) At the Mages Guild, Jenith will teleport you to a Mages Guild in Ald’ruhn, Balmora, Caldera or Vivec. The Hall is also a frequent quest destination. On a Telvanni quest, you’ll buy the Staff of the Silver Dawn from Arielle Phiencl in the Mages Guild. On Mages Guild quests, you’ll drop in here to collect a potion from Skink and try to root out a Telvanni spy. On a Thieves Guild quest, you’ll deliver a stolen recipe to Tusamircl in the Mages Guild. And the Miscellaneous Quest to exorcise the Gateway Inn’s recurring ghost and an Aundae vampire quest will lead you to that guild as well.
21. Dirty Muriel’s Cornerclub: The Sadrith Mora Thieves Guild. Big Helendre will give you guild quests – in one, you’ll escort Tenynineowe from Dirty Muriel’s to the docks – and you’ll be ordered to kill that quest-giver in a Fighters Guild quest. And Ered Darothril is “secret master” of the Illusion skill.
22. Kauhtaratari: Big shrines to Daedric god Malacath. If you can just get rid of the two Orcs here, it’s all yours. Note that the raw ebony on the altar is cursed.
23. Hlervu Ancestral Tomb: A tiny, remote crypt with neat, well-hidden loot. (Check the ledge.)
24. Strange Shipwreck: It’s only strange this stuff is still here! A useable bedroll and rare book (“The Pig Children”) can be found in the cabin. On the upper level, there’s a silver claymore on a partially-concealed skeleton. And on the lower, a load of loot, including a chest of soul gems!
26. Anudnabia: A sealed Daedric ruin. You’ll search the Forgotten Vaults of Anudnabia for the Skull-Crusher warhammer in an Imperial Cult quest. But you can’t enter the ruin at the site itself. You must enter through the...
27. Omaren Ancestral Tomb: The tomb part’s ordinary. The rest is quite out of the ordinary.
D2: BALMORA MAP LOCATIONS:

1. A drough.
2. The Lost Shrine of Boethiah: You can sponsor the resurrection of this sunken shrine in a Daedric quest. It will turn up at Khartag Point. See (12) on Ald’ruhn Map (C2).
3. Ashamimilklata: In a Morag Tong quest, you’ll deliver an ultimatum to cultist Carecalmo at this huge Mehrunes Dagon shrine. You can return in an Imperial Cult quest to recover the Scroll of Fiercely Roasting.
4. You can get into the extensive sewer for the stronghold Hlormaren via this seaside entrance.
5. A barrel loaded with ingredients-almost invisible inside a tree trunk in a milk pool.
6. Shah: On a Mages Guild quest, you’ll enter this cave to kill necromancer Telura Ulver. Note the presence of a pet Bonelord.
7. Ashurnibibi: You’ll rescue knight Joncis Dalomax from this huge shrine to Daedric god Malacath in an Imperial Legion quest.
8. The three floating containers are empty, but a chest full of clothing can be found on the bottom right under Baleni Salavel’s boat.
9. Velfred: In a Hlaalu quest, you’ll be asked to get this outlaw to pay smuggling fees, or kill him.
10. Heran Ancestral Tomb: A mid-sized tomb, defended by Daedra, that offers little loot.
11. Hlormaren: A big, bad rectangular dungeon. Bigger, in fact, than most of the strongholds, with an underground level that houses slaves and a sewer with its own waterside exit. See (4).
12. Dome: The index for the Propylon Chamber at the stronghold Andrasreth can be found on a bookshelf in this dome.
13. Propylon Chamber: You can teleport from here to strongholds Andrasreth and Marandus - with the right index. (The right index is sitting on the windowsill at Igrola: Pawnbroker in Caldera.)
15. Zanobi: Four smugglers are holed up in this large cave with lots of smuggler stuff, a couple of nix-hounds, and a few ash statues.
16. Fhiri: You can get rid of this outlaw in a Miscellaneous Quest.
17. Three nix-hounds.
18. A Dreamer.
19. Fatleg’s Drop Off: You’ll visit this seedy little whatever-it-is in a Thieves Guild quest to secure some ordered-but-undelivered Dwemer artifacts. In the cellar (a Camonna Tong base), you can pick up a Miscellaneous Quest. Either escort a Khajiit slave to her death in Balmora - or lead her to freedom.
20. Baleni Salavel’s boat goes from Hla Oad to Ebonheart, Gnaar Mok, or Vivec’s Foreign Quarter.
21. Murudius Flaeus’s House: Flaeus owes money to a nobleman. You can get it back in a Hlaalu quest. See (22).
22. Fadila Balvel’s House: Murudius Flaeus’s money is hidden under this house. See (21).
23. Okur’s House: Okur is being visited by the ghost of a murder victim. In an Imperial Cult quest, you’ll try to put the spirit to rest by avenging her death at the hands of smugglers. See (25).
24. A nice cache of loot, including thief tools, weapons, armor, potions, and various odds ‘n’ ends.
27. Three kagouti.
28. Odaia Plateau, if you haven’t yet built a stronghold. Rethman Manor, the Hlaalu stronghold, if you have.
29. In a very few instances, you’ll find superb weapons lying undefended in out of the way places. This is one.
30. Unexplored Shipwreck: On the lower level, you’ll find diamonds, ash statues and ash urns. Debris from the wreck can be found to the southeast-including a chest containing a silver longsword.
31. A tree stump. Inside the stump, a sack. Inside the sack, 100 gold.
32. Nalcarya of White Haven: Alchemist: You’ll put in here often for ingredients. Occasionally, you’ll even pay for them. But not in the Thieves Guild quest in which you’re expected to steal a diamond.
33. Morag Tong: Guild: You can get “write” quests here from Ethisi Rilvayn.
34. Nerano Manor: Ondres Nerano has maligned a member of House Redoran. In a Redoran quest, you’ll challenge him to a duel.
35. Hlaalu Manor: Home of the late Ralen Hlaalo. He’s been murdered. In a Hlaalu quest, you must find his killer and settle the score. See (50) and (60).
36. Hlaalu Council Manor: You can get Hlaalu quests here from Nilenor Dorvayn. Dondos Driler will be your main contact during construction of a Hlaalu stronghold.
37. Tharys Ancestral Tomb: A small tomb with OK loot.
38. Shulk Egg Mine: You’ll kill a pair of kwama egg thieves in this mine in a Fighters Guild quest. You’ll be back in an Imperial Cult quest to harvest scribble jelly.
39. No, they’re not Ashlanders. What, only Ashlanders can stand around a campfire looking outraged? These two guys are egg miners - and, no, they’re not the two who’ve been stealing the eggs in (38).
40. Shurdan-Raplay Egg Mine: You’ll have to restore this abandoned (and blighted) mine to productivity to complete the second phase of a Hlaalu stronghold.
41. Zainsiplut: Big hoinking bandit cave with eight baddies to mess up, five slaves to free and 40 containers to paw through. A rare Thief Ring can be found on a rock at cave center.
42. Samarys Ancestral Tomb: In an urn marked “Lord Brinne,” you’ll find a unique artifact called the Mentor’s Ring.
43. Balmora Temple: Feldrelo Sadri can induct you into the Tribunal Temple.
44. Fast Eddie’s House: Hey, is this Morrowind or “Happy Days”? If you’re Telvanni, “Fast Eddie” Themian (aka Eddie the Rat) will become your protege, your “mouth” in the Telvanni Council and, finally your quest-doer. Eh! Eh!
45. Balyn Omarel’s House: In a Miscellaneous Quest, you’ll slip poison into the food of this Morag Tong member, who has been doing freelance executions. (Apparently a no-no.)
46. Caius Cosades’ House: Your boss in the Blades and your principal Main Quest contact, until he is recalled by the Empire in mid-game.
47. Dorisa Darvel: Bookseller: Good bookstore. She has two of the three books Baladas Demnevanni asks you to find in a Telvanni quest, and the “Yellow Book of Riddles,” which may prove useful in your Tribunal Temple pilgrimage to Mount Kamd.
48. Balmora Fighters Guild: It’s your first stop on the Main Quest path. Caius Cosades sends you to learn what Hasphat Antabolis knows about the Nevarvarine and Sixth House cults. It will become a regular stop if you join the guild; many of the early quests come from Balmora guild steward Eydis Fire-Eye. Even if you don’t join, you’ll be back to recruit a guard (via Flacenia Amilius) if you build a Hlaalu stronghold, and to either bribe Fire-Eye with the Better Cup artifact or kill her if you join the Thieves Guild.
49. Heccerinde’s House: You’ll call on this “secret master” of the Security skill in a Thieves Guild quest to beef up defenses at the South Wall Cornerclub.
50. Nine-Toes House: Mr. Toes is the initial suspect in the murder of Ralen Hlaalo. (See (35) and (60).) He’s also a Blade. He’ll extend to usual professional courtesies, but also gives you, uh, drugs (moon sugar) and proposes that you sell them to Ajira at the Balmora Mages Guild or trader Ra’Virr to raise money for future training.
51. Vorar Helas’ House: Did you take the Miscellaneous Quest to deliver a slave from Hla Oad to Balmora? (See (19).) If so, this is your destination.

52. Balmora Mages Guild: Ajira and Ranis Athrys will offer you quests. Early in the Main Quest, Caius Cosades will send you to Sharn Gra-Muzgob for information on the Nerevarine cult. (Naturally, she sends you on an errand on her own.) And Masalimie Merian can teleport you to Mages Guilds in Ald’ruhn, Caldera, Sadrith Mora, and Vivec.

53. Rithleen’s House (upstairs) and Tyemallin’s House (downstairs): Two more Blades. You guys should start a union. Again, they extend the usual Blade-to-Blade courtesies, and offer useful items. The warrior Rithleen gives you a steel cuirass and helm, and the healer Tyemallin a Journalman’s Almemic.

54. Ra’Viri: Trader: Nine-Toes points you to this trader as a likely buyer for your moon sugar. (Keep track of who buys illegal stuff and who doesn’t; some valuable stuff is illegal.) On the legit side, you’ll buy a bowl from him in a Mages Guild quest.

55. Tsiya’s House: You can return belongings found on Ernill Omnaron body’s (see (69)) to Tsiya in a Miscellaneous Quest.

56. Drayeur’s Thelas’ House: Thelas will reward you (albeit rather uselessly) in a super-obscur Miscellaneous Quest if you return the invoice for her pillows from the Abandoned Shipwreck.

57. Dura gra-Bol’s House: You’ll whack this Orc outlaw in a Fighters Guild quest.

58. South Wall Cornerclub: If you follow the directions you receive when you are released in Seyda Neen, this will probably be your first stop in Balmora. Owner Bacola Closcious will direct you to Caius Cosades. Later on, he’ll contribute a bottle of Cyrodilic brandy to a brandy-gathering Tribunal Temple quest. In Fighters Guild quests, you’ll be sent here to recover a codebook and kill Sugar Lips Habasi. In a Mages Guild quest, you’ll be asked to get Only-He-Stands-There to stop giving unauthorized training in Restoration at the club. In a Miscellaneous Quest, this is where you’ll get candidates for the list of the Bad People you’re to do in. And, if you join the Thieves Guild, Habasi can give you his own quests. This is the Balmora Thieves Guild, after all.

59. The Lucky Lockup: Meril Hlaano has been dissing House Redoran at this cornerclub. In a Redoran quest, you’ll try to persuade him to be cool. Benunius Agrudilius will contribute a bottle of Cyrodilic brandy to your Tribunal Temple quest for Brandy. And, finally, Todwendy is the “secret master” in the Short Blade skill.

60. Balmora Council Club: The local Camonna Tong base. You may kill a bunch of people here before you’re through. In a Miscellaneous Quest to rid Balmora of Bad People, you’ll murder five of them. See (58) and (76). Thanelen Velas is the most likely suspect in the murder of Ralen Hlaalo. (See (35) and (50).) You’ll probably want to kill him, too. And a few folks you’ll just engage in pleasant conversation. For example, in a Thieves Guild quest, you can get the key to the top floor of Nerano Manor from Nerano servant Sover Tranmel. (In addition, you can steal from the club’s backroom all five bottles of Cyrodilic brandy needed for that brandy quest for the Tribunal Temple.)

61. Balmora silt strider port: Selvil Sareloth drives the bug to Ald’ruhn, Seyda Neen, Suran, and Vivec.

62. Vassir-Didanat Cave: You can re-discover this lost ebony mine, and turn your knowledge into profit, in a Miscellaneous Quest.

63. Hassour: You’re sent to shut down this nasty Sixth House base on a Tribunal Temple quest. (In so doing, you’ll shut down the flow of Sleepers and Dreamers in the Balmora and Pelagiai area.)

64. Eight Plates: In a Tribunal Temple quest, Dunnea Ralaal will donate a bottle of Cyrodilic brandy. You’ll also pop in here in a Redoran quest to recover a stolen Founder’s Helm from Alvis Teri. And, in a Mages Guild quest, you’ll be asked to escort Itermerel from the Eight Plates to the Halfway Inn in Pelagiad.

65. Neveata Dralor: This pilgrim has lost her way on a trip to the Fields of Kummu. In a Miscellaneous Quest, you can escort her there. (See (14) on the Bal Ur Map.)

66. Llaan Ancestral Tomb: A nondescript tomb, but for one ultrasound item found on a corner of a prayer stool.

67. Thakie: Did you see him fall? He’s been experimenting with a new spell called “Icarian Flight.” Also known as “Instant Death.”

68. Two alits.

69. The body of Ernill Omnaron. You can return the skooma pipe and note to Tsiya in Balmora in a Miscellaneous Quest.

70. A Dreamer.

71. Adanumuran: Another of those general-purpose-bad-guy caves—most notable for its hix-hounds and for a chest of books.

72. Maurine Aumine: This young lady is smitten with bandit Nelos Onmar, who just robbed her. Girls do like bad boys, don’t they? You can find him, and get the two together, in a Miscellaneous Quest. (See (6) on the Bal Ur Map (D3).)

73. Ulumus: This tiny smugglers cave contains an engraved silver bowl, which you can return to its rightful owner in a Miscellaneous Quest.

74. A firebottle dagger and 50 gold, hidden in a tree stump in a muck pool.

75. A Dreamer.

76. Moonmoth Legion Fort: Radd Hard-Heart is an Imperial Legion quest-giver, and Legion champion Larrius Varo will give you a pair of Miscellaneous Quests. (You can also try to kill him (fat chance!) in one of the Morag Tong’s grandmaster-level “write” quests.) Somutus Vunnis can sign you up for the Imperial Cult. And Peragon will sell both flowers for one of the Romance quests.

77. Foyada Mamea: A highway to hell. This dry lava river leads southwest to the Sixth House base Hassour and northeast to Ghostgate and the Red Mountain crater.

78. Junal-Lei’s House: This cute little house isn’t important. It signals only that you’ve reached the west edge of Pelagiad.

79. A guar.
D3: BAL UR MAP LOCATIONS:

1. **Missansi**: Vast Sixth House base with the usual gang of nasties, but little loot beyond the obligatory Sixth House Bell Hammer.

2. **Snowy Granius**: Just because there's snow on the roof doesn't mean this battlemage doesn't still have a fire in his belly. If you took the silt strider from Sedya Neen, and have been behaving yourself, this could be your first real fight. Nearby: Three crates containing gold and a barrel of Dwarven ingredients.

3. **Arkngthand**: Baby's first Dwemer ruin. This is the ultimate destination on your first Main Quest outing, and the closest source of scrap metal for an Imperial Cult quest out of Moonmoth Fort. It's huge, with six sections, and you won't be able to explore it all until you get the key from Hasphat Antabolis. See (48).

4. A mudcrab colony.

5. **Panat**: Good-sized bandit cave with four baddies, three slaves and one great piece of loot: the Dwarven Halberd in the first room.

6. **Halfway Tavern**: It's the Love Shack! Here you'll find Nelos Onmar, the bandit who stole Maurrie Aumine's heart. (See (72) on the Balmora Map.) If you pay him off (male characters) or kiss him (female characters with bad taste in men), bandit Nels Llendo will turn up here and offer training. (See (2) on Vivec Map.) If your character is male and alive, you can even find love yourself here - her name's Alhassi - and start up the Romance Quests. The first involves getting the enchanted Belt of Sanguine Fleetness from Hrordis, a guest at the tavern. (This is also a Morag Tong "Threads of the Webspinner" quest.)

7. **Fort Pelagia**: In a Thieves Guild quest, you can blackmail Shadhak gra-Burbag to force the release of New-Shoes Bragor. And you can join the Imperial Cult by talking to Ygfa.
8. **Mebestien Enc: Trader:** In a Thieves Guild quest, you'll steal a Dwemer Coherer from Enc's private quarters and use it to blackmail Shadbash gra-Burbug at Fort Pelagiad. See (7).

9. **Ahnsisi's House:** Your girlfriend’s place. If you play your cards right in the Romance Quest, Ahnsisi will eventually invite you to stay here with her.

10. **Mannamum:** In a Fighters Guild quest, you'll be asked to kill Dovres Vereth, the leader of a band of smugglers that operates out of this large watery cave. Good loot... and a dregue.

11. **Saren Ancestral Tomb:** Large crypt with decent loot and Daedra defenders.

12. **Nissintu:** Mid-sized smuggling bandits cave with heroic loot in the depths of its innermost room.

13. **Sarano Ancestral Tomb:** In a Fighters Guild quest, you'll have to kill the Hunger that's gotten into this large crypt and recover the ebony helm it has stolen.

14. **Fields of Kuumu Shrine:** You'll make a pilgrimage to this pastoral shrine in your first Tribunal Temple quest. Hence, you'll be well equipped to escort pilgrim Nevassa Dralor there in a Miscellaneous Quest. Or vice-versa.

15. You'll need a portion of muck in inventory to activate the nearby Fields of Kuumu shrine. And look what's here: a cluster of muck-producing muckspunge plants! And a little family of mudcrab custodians!

16. **Desolate Shipwreck:** On the upper level, you'll find a crate of ebony.

17. **Punamumu:** You'll find diamonds in this huge bandit cave.

18. **Lloyn Andus and Corky the Guar:** In a Hlaalu quest (from that slimy Odral Helvi), you'll be asked to collect 50 gold for rent and taxes from two farmers. Andus is one. He can't pay and offers the guar, Corky, in lieu of the money. (See (31).) Lloyn's farm's also a good spot to pick up any corkbulb that you can't find in (24).

19. **Balur's Farmhouse:** You'll collect marshmawrow at this farm in an Imperial Cult quest.

20. **Thororon:** His friend wandered off to investigate an odd animal sound, and hasn't returned. You can find him in a Miscellaneous Quest. See (21), (22), and (30).

21. **Two mating kagouti:** “Odd animal sound” issue of (20) resolved.

22. **Notes on kagouti mating habits:** Made by Thororon's pal.

23. **Alof's Farmhouse:** In a Fighters Guild quest, you'll look into a report of Orc meeting at a Daedric ruin near this farm. See (29).

24. **Arvel Plantation:** The suggested site for collecting corkbulb in an Imperial Cult quest.

25. **Hides-His-Foot:** You'll free this slave and escort him to safety in a Hlaalu quest. See (41).

26. **Dren's Villa:** In an advanced Hlaalu quest, you'll have to get Camonna Tong boss Orvus Dren out of the way through assassination, persuasion, or blackmail. In a Thieves Guild quest and a Morag Tong “writ” quest, you'll be ordered to kill Camonna Tong enforcers Navil and Ranes lenth.

27. Three nestsches.

28. Two scamps.

29. **Ashunartes:** This small shrine to Daedric god Malacath is the source of Orcs in (23). (Orcs love Malacath.)

30. **Edras Othil:** Thororon's pal. See (20), (21), and (22).

31. **Manat Varnan-Addai:** The other farmer targeted by Odral Helvi in (18).

32. **Teris Raledran and Rollie the Guar:** In a Miscellaneous Quest, you’ll have to find a place for Rollie to wait and then escort Raledran to Vivec’s Foreign Quarter.

33. Two more nestsches.

34. **Gro-Bragat Plantation:** You can collect willow anther here in an Imperial Cult quest.

35. **Sulpund:** You'll visit this Velothi dome to persuade Llarar Bereloth to join the Magi Guild in a (dub) Magi Guild quest.

36. **Punabi:** And you'll drop in here to persuade Manwe to pay her overdue Magi Guild dues.

37. **Marandus:** A big, brawny dungeon, though on the small side for a stronghold, with lots of folks to kill and stuff to take.

38. You can focus on the stuff-taking by moving directly to the enemy-free zone of this rooftop dome.

39. **Propylon Chamber:** You can teleport from this chamber to the strongholds of Haromaron and Telarsoro, provided you have retrieved the necessary index from St. Olms Temple in Vivec.

40. **Sandas Ancestral Tomb:** Mid-sized crypt containing the usual undead monsters keyed to the player's current level... and two skeleton champions. Yikes.

41. **Sterdecen:** You'll escort escaped slave Hides-His-FOot (see (25)) and fake escaped slave Tul (see (44)) to this abolitionist's farm in Hlaalu and Miscellaneous quests, respectively.

42. **Piernette’s Farmhouse:** You can return the engraved silver bowl found in Ulumussa (see (73) on the Balmora Map) to Piernette Beluhelle in a Miscellaneous Quest.

43. Leles Birian is the "secret master" of the Destruction skill.

44. **Tub:** A Camonna Tong assassin who pretends to be an escaped slave so you'll leave him to the abolitionist Sterdecen. You can do so (and then, we hope, kill him quickly) in a Miscellaneous Quest.

45. **Ules Manor:** In the Main Quest, you'll need to win Nevena Ules' support (via Orvas Dren) to be selected as Hlaalu Hortator.

46. Rats!

47. **Paur Maston:** In a Miscellaneous Quest, you can escort him to Molag Mar.

48. **Vandus Ancestral Tomb:** A large, lanky tomb, with ordinary contents.

49. Two alifs.

50. **Bal Ur:** You'll visit this big Molag Bal shrine in "The Pilgrimages of the Four Corners" quests for the Tribunal Temple and in the final vampire quest.

51. Two alifs. Others roam to the north and east.

52. You can ride Folsi Thands' slyt strider to Balmora, Molag Mar, Seyda Neen, and Vivec.

53. **Desene's House of Earthly Delights:** You can recruit retiring exotic dancers from this cotereau to settle at your Redoran stronghold. In a Fighters Guild quest, you'll collect a debt from club owner Hlawine Desene. And in a Miscellaneous Quest (received from drunken bounty hunter Dark Bielle), you can try to track down escaped slave Haj-Ei.

54. A Dreamer.

55. **Elvil Vidron:** Vidron says he's the Nerevarine. Hub! You can show him the error of his ways — or introduce him to the sharp end of your sword — in a Tribunal Temple quest.

56. **Suran Slave Market:** Draans Sarhram provides a key piece of info in your search for escaped slave Haj-Ei. See (53).

57. **Suran Tradehouse:** You'll find Haj-Ei here.

58. **Iarnadad Assimaranari: Apothecary:** If you don't like swimming, you can just buy a portion of muck here for your Tribunal Temple pilgrimage to the Fields of Kuumu. See (14).

59. **Oran Manor:** In a Fighters Guild quest, you have to kill the leader of a gang of bandits plaguing the village. Suran Serjio Avon Oran tells you where they're coming from. See (62). You can also extort 1,000 gold from Oran in a Hlaalu quest. See (64).

60. Suran Temple.

61. **Aran Ancestral Tomb:** Lots of equipment in this tomb— including a Dragoncale Tower Shield.

62. **Saturan:** You'll have to kill Daldur Sarly, the leader of the bandits in this cave, in a Fighters Guild quest. See (59).

63. **Umbra:** A world-weary Orc warrior looking for death. You can grant his wish — and inherit an incredible sword — in a Miscellaneous Quest.

64. **Inanius Egg Mine:** You have to sabotage this mine by killing its kwama queen in a Hlaalu quest. You can also extort gold from its owner, Avon Oran. See (59).
The Morrowind Prophecies

D4: Molag Mar Region
D4: Molag Mar Map Locations:

1. Two nix-bounds.
2. Two rats.
3. Piran: Another huge Sixth House base, with just a smattering of loot.
4. Kunirai: Sizeable general-purpose-bad-guy cave. Some bandit loot, some smugglers loot, and some that isn't either, but most of the best stuff is lying around loose.
5. Vansunality Egg Mine: A lot of egg mines share their names, or parts of their names, with grottos. But few of them look like grottos. This one does.
6. Velas Ancestral Tomb: Nice loot in this small-ish tomb.
7. More rats!
8. Mababi: Four rogue Telvanni have set themselves up in this Velothi dome. Check out the extensive library, which contains the rare volumes "The Pig Children" and "Nchunak's Fire and Faith."
9. Telstaro: You're supposed to escort scholar Sondale of Shimmerene into this Dunmer stronghold in a Fighters Guild quest. You'll arrive to discover she's descended without you into what turns out to be a large Sixth House base, and you have to bring her out safely.
10. Propylon Chamber: You'll need the index from Telstaro's lower level to zap to strongholds Marandus and Falensarano.
11. Still more literary breadcrumbs from kidnapped hermit Jocien Ancois' book. See (19), (26), and (33) on the Tel Aruhn Map.
12. Shashuri Camp: And here, finally, is the camp where Ancois is being held by Mabrigash. You can rescue him in an Imperial Legion quest.
13. Schuklingfinge: You'll explore this large Dwarven ruin to find a lost guide, and an important book in a Mages Guild quest.
14. One more page from Jocien Ancois' book.
15. Reh-Jah: An escaped slave. In a Miscellaneous Quest, you can escort him to the Argonian Mission in Ebonheart ... or the Slave Market in Tel Aruhn.
16. Arethan Ancestral Tomb: What is this thing Hungers have with ancestral tombs? There's one in this crypt as well.
17. Assu: In a Mages Guild quest, you can recover the Staff of Magnus from this large sorcerer's cave on Mount Kand.
18. Mount Kand Cavern: In a Tribunal Temple quest, you'll have to correctly answer riddles from three arcanums in these deep, dark caves.
19. Linus Iulus: You must recover the Silver Staff of Shaming from the body of this long-lost acolyte in an Imperial Cult quest.
20. Two nix-bounds.
22. Two cliff racers. (A rarity; these creatures typically work solo.)
23. You asked for it, you begged for it, so here it is: one more page from Mabrigash abductee Jocien Ancois' copy of "A REALLY Brief History of the Empire!"
24. Maren Ancestral Tomb: You can liberate a great artifact called the Bloodworm Helm from a Nord named Crazy Batou.
25. Diliami Androm will drive you from Molag Mar to Suran or Vivec in his silt strider.
26. Wise Woman's Yurt: In the Main Quest, Manirai (your one semi-friendly contact here) will give you the lay of the land at the Erabenimsun Ashlander camp. To wit: To be named Nerevarine, you'll have to kill the current chief and his henchmen.
27. Ranabi's Yurt: Take on this guy first.
28. Ashu-Ahie's Yurt: This guy comes second.
29. Ashkin's Yurt: Then beat up on Ulath-Pal and his bodyguard, Abaz.
30. Han-Ammu's Yurt: Now you've just got to persuade this guy to take on the chief's job.
31. Asaba-Bentus: The studly young warrior whom you'll trade to the Mabrigash for abducted hermit Jocien Ancois. See (12).
32. Tinti and Hairan: The two Erabenimsun warriors who robbed Marsus Tallius of his guars hides. (See (24) on the Tel Aruhn Map.)
33. Alas Ancestral Tomb: In a Daedric Quest, you'll be sent to retrieve Mehrunes Dagon's Razor from this crypt.
34. Vanjarra: Paor Maston's business partner. She'll reward you once you escort him to Molag Mar. See (47) on the Bal Ur Map.
35. Waistworks entrances: Shops and services on Molag Mar's enclosed Waistworks level include a Buoyant Armiger's stronghold where you'll find Giraz Indiram. In a Redoran quest, you'll need to coax him into paying an overdue bill.
36. Molag Mar Temple: Thasar Rotheloth will give you Tribunal Temple quests. Also here is Ulma Drathar, "secret master" of the Long Blade skill.
37. You might not realize it at first glance, but Molag Mar has boat service. Rinrad Drafar can take you to Ebonheart, Tel Branora, and Tel Mora.
38. Tusenendi: A one-room shrine to Molag Bal, with interesting bits of loot. The ebony on the altar is cursed.
39. Mount Assarnibibi: You'll be sent to pray at this shrine in a Tribunal Temple quest.
40. Two cliff racers.
41. Helan Ancestral Tomb: Itty-bitty tomb with 100 gold. But the real feature here is the three shrines, which can cure various ailments and temporarily boost certain player stats.
42. Zebabi: Big old bandit cave with the usual nice loot - the featured item being a Dwarven battle axe.
43. Maasa-Shammus Egg Mine: Blight-schmight. All we know is, there's a dead warrior in here with a Daedric dai-katana and a full suit of Imperial chain armor.
44. Nchardumu: Two-level Dwarven ruin, with pretty mundane loot.
45. Two rats.
46. Two alits.
D5: HOLAMAYAN MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Andalen Ancestral Tomb: An uncommon Colovian Fur Helm can be found in this crypt.
2. Three renegade Ashlanders, scowling away.
4. Three Mahigashi.
5. Savel Ancestral Tomb: A super-rare Bonemold Founder’s Helmet can be found in this roomy tomb. (Only three can be found in the game.)
6. Almarbalarami: None of the individual items on this shrine’s altar are cursed. But the chest is. Showgrath’s always playing tricks.
7. A rat’s nest.
8. A lit fireplace.
10. Two nitches.
11. A jam: A sizable bandit cave, with lots of weapons and armor mixed into the loot.
12. Shashpilamar: This ruin’s two separate sections, with the Malcath shrine, reached through the western entrance, much larger and immensely rich in gold and precious stones. (But beware of the fiend spear on the altar.)
13. Nevardalama: In an advanced Fighters Guild quest, you’ll escort explorer Larinna Mocina through this extremely rich and extremely well-defended Dwemer ruin in search of a Daedric named Hrelvus.
14. Larinna Mocina: The lady herself. She’s a Level 19 Crusader, decked out in Imperial armor and wielding a steel flamelord. Maybe she should escort you!
15. A drifter's nest.
16. Odelmar: You can play out this scenario from both sides in separate Great House quests. As a Hlaalu, you’ll try to rescue the sister of the expedition’s leader from the home of a scavenger. As a Telvanni, you’ll go in to lift the siege and kill that leader.
17. Longch Shipwreck: Potions on the upper level, food and drugs on the lower.
18. Arenim Ancestral Tomb: You’ll actually find a Miscellaneous Quest in this tomb. Help Satyana find her father’s amulet and she’ll help you loot the tomb – the fact that it is her family’s vault notwithstanding.
19. Zalkin Grotto: Nothing in this dark. "P"-shaped swimming pool save pearls and craters. Depending on your level, they’ll range from small to large.

20. A critter lair. Again what you find here depends on your level. If you’re just starting out, you’ll find six-hounds, rats, or cats. If you’re at Level 3, you could find diseased kagouti, rats or slith. If you’re at Level 7, you could find diseased kagouti, rats or slith. If you’re at Level 7, you could find diseased kagouti, rats or slith. If you’re at Level 7, you could find diseased kagouti, rats or slith. If you’re at Level 7, you could find diseased kagouti, rats or slith. If you’re at Level 7, you could find diseased kagouti, rats or slith.

21. Ravel Ancestral Tomb: The loot’s excellent throughout this large, Daedra-defended tomb, and one item here is unique: the ashes of G. Lyngam. It’s one of just three instances of named ashes in the game. In each case, they keep company with potent items. Here, it’s four of the game’s 16 glass throwing orbs.

22. A rat’s nest.

25. Salamant: No loot at all in this comparatively small Sixth House base.

26. A nest colony.
27. Holamayan: You’ll visit this monastery in middle of the Main Quest to get the lost prophecies. You may be back on a Telvanni quest to collect three books for Baladas Demnevanni. (All are in the monastery’s expansive library.) And Taren Oromand is “secret master” of the Hand-to-Hand skill.

28. Another rat’s nest.
29. Vinvara Arony’s boat only goes from Holamayan to Ebonheart. (Not that we would even suggest burglarizing the monastery boat, but did you check out the contents of the rusted chest?)
30. Hervu Ancestral Tomb: You’ll find a glass dagger in this crypt, but the most distinctive thing about the Hervu tomb is actually a scroll: the last words of Malaki the Lightfooted.
31. Ahlangaddon Egg Mine: Another egg mine, this feels a lot like a grotto.
32. Shrine of Azura: If you activate the statue in the shrine, the goddess will give you a Daedric quest: Clear a remote northern island of Daedra.
33. Ahangibb: You’ll visit this cave on an Imperial Legion quest to kill Honthiph, a former legionnaire who quit to work for sorceress Liirusa Andethi.
34. A drifter’s nest.
35. Another level-dependent critter lair.
E2: SEYDA NEEN MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Ahurantus: This bandit cave is one of two starter dungeons.
2. Sarys Ancestral Tomb: Among the usual tomb creatures, you’ll find a bonesetter in this crypt (and more potent variants at higher player levels).
3. Thelas Ancestral Tomb: A starter tomb, with a St. Veloth shrine.
4. Nimawia Grotto: Just one drowned body in here, but with enough loot on it to make it a worthwhile swim for a starting player.
5. A critter lair, with the type or types of critters depending on the player's level.
6. Processus Vitellius: The remains of Seyda Neen’s mostly unalmented tax collector. You can track down his killer in a Miscellaneous Quest. See (11), (14), and (17).
7. Arrile’s Tradehouse: In a Miscellaneous Quest, you can cook up a scheme with Hrisskar Flat-Foot to discover where Fargoth (9) keeps his valuables and then steal them—including his ring (14) if you've already returned it. You'll also find Elone the Scout. Once you’re a Blade, she’ll offer to train you and give you a copy of “Guide to Vvardenfell."
8. Vodunius Nuccius: This fine fellow will refer you to the silt strider port outside town (10) and offer a cursed ring (not Fargoth's) for sale in a very minor Miscellaneous Quest.
9. Fargoth: In one Miscellaneous Quest, you can return to Fargoth the enchanted ring you'll find shortly after you create your character—only to steal it back in another Miscellaneous Quest. See (7), (14) and (16).
10. You can ride Darvame Hleran’s silt strider to Balmora, Gnisis, Suran, and Vivec. Hleran also tells you that Vodunius Nuccius (8) is unhappy on Vvardenfell.
11. Foryn Gilnith’s Shack: Gilnith killed tax collector Processus Vitellius. See (6), (14) and (17).
12. Indrele Rathron’s Shack: You can return an illicit land deed to Rathron (the property’s rightful owner) in a “Bal Molagmer” Thieves Guild quest.
13. Census and Excise Warehouse: You’ll be asked to kill Adraria Vandacia in a Fighters Guild quest.
14. Census and Excise Office: Here, you’ll create your character and pick up whatever loose items you can lay your hands on— including Fargoth’s ring, which is in a barrel in the courtyard. (See (7), (9), and (16).) Socius Ergalla will dispatch you to look into the death of tax collector Processus Vitellius. See (6), (11), and (16).
15. Imperial Prison Ship: It brought you to Vvardenfell. And once you enter the Customs and Excise Office, it’s gone from the game.
16. A tree stump: Fargoth’s stuff is hidden here. (This is a frequent practice in this part of Vvardenfell. Always check such places for hidden caches.)
17. Lighthouse: It plays a role in your scheme to steal Fargoth’s stuff. (See (7), (9), (14), and (16).) Lighthouse keeper Thavere Vedrano was tax collector Processus Vitellius’ girlfriend, and can give you a lead on his killer. See (11).
18. An Iron Shardaxe, hidden in a tree stump.
19. A silverware cup and 25 gold in a tree stump. Is all this more of Fargoth’s stuff? Or someone else’s? Either way, it’s your stuff now.
20. Remote Shipwreck: In one of the crates on the upper level, you’ll find a worn Imperial key. It opens the secret door in the shrine below the Imperial Commission in Castle Ebonheart.
21. Addamasartus: The other starter dungeon. This large smugglers cave contains another of the game’s few Thief Rings.
22. Andranio Ancestral Tomb: In the Main Quest, you’ll recover the skull of Llevulle Andranio from this large and dangerous crypt.
23. Akimaes Grotto: Just pearls. So tell us again: Why are we exploring grottos?
E3: Vivec Map Locations:

1. A Dreamer
2. Nels Llendo: To male characters, he'll appear as a bandit. To females, as a rogue with puckered lips. Either way, satisfying Llendo is a Miscellaneous Quest. See (6) on the Bal Ur Map.
3. Abaesen-Pulu Egg Mine: Most of the creatures in this mine are blighted.
4. Assemanus: You'll search this giant Sixth House base for the lost Robe of St. Rosis in an advanced Hlaalu quest.
5. Mudan Grotto: In the final entry on the Seyda Neen Map, we asked why we're exploring grottos. This grotto is the reason you're exploring grottos.
6. Balur Salvu: You'll gather marshmerrow in this farmer's fields for an Imperial Cult quest.
7. A pair of bull netches. In an Imperial Cult quest, you'll be assigned to kill a netch for its leather hide, and the one of these two will be the most convenient target.
8. Three mudcrabs.
9. A secret underwater entrance to the caves below Castle Ebonheart. You may discover it in the course of an advanced Imperial legion quest to recover the stolen Lord's Mail.
10. Castle Ebonheart: You'll be wearing a groove in the carpets here. You'll visit Duke Vedam Dren, the Imperial representative on Vvardenfell, for a construction contract for your stronghold, and also for advanced Hlaalu quests. Varus Vantinius will offer advanced Imperial Legion quests. Ruccia Conician in the Grand Council Chamber and Lalatia Varian in the Imperial Chapels
E2: Vivec Map Locations (continued...):

can sign you up for the Imperial Cult. All Cult quests come from quest-givers in the Chapels, and Llaamal Dredil provides info useful in three of them. You can deliver a letter for Dredil, and receive one back in turn, in a Miscellaneous Quest. In addition, a few quests have destinations here. You’ll visit the Imperial Commission in a Romance Quest to snatch Elvu’s Black Blindfold, in an Imperial Cult quest to find the aforementioned Lord’s Mail (which also leads into the Imperial Guard Garrison) and (maybe) in a Camonna Tong–authored Fighters Guild quest to kill Imperial Magistrate Rufinicus Alesus.

11. Hawkmoth Legion Garrison: Frald the White offers Imperial Legion quests. Sirolus Succis is “secret master” of the Armorers skill. And High Elves Landorume or Fanikdil provide useful info in your Imperial Cult search for a missing bowl.

12. Skyrim Mission: You’ll visit this consulate in a fund-raising quest for the Imperial Cult.

13. Argonian Mission: Same deal here as in (12), but in a different Cult mission and with addition of an optional, more ruthless approach. In a Miscellaneous Quest, you can escort escaped Argonian slave Reeth-Ja to the Mission.

14. Otherlas Ancestral Tomb: A Berne vampire lair. This is about as close as vampires ever get to settled areas in Morrowind.

15. Vivec: Hlaalu Compound. See internal maps for detail.

16. Arena: Maren’s gondola goes to Vivec’s Arena, Foreign Quarter, and Temple cantons.

17. Two mudcrabs.

18. East Empire Company Hall: You may wind up in here quite a bit, too. In a Hlaalu quest, one option involves persuading boss Cacuchian Pontius to buy ebony from your House instead of House Redoran. In an Imperial Cult quest, you’ve got to get Pontius to pony up a pledged gift. In Miscellaneous Quest, you’ll deliver a letter to J’Zhirr. After success in that quest and one other, you can get a third quest here from Bolrin: Get Vivec enchanter Audenian Valvis’ client list. An alternate solution to a Vivec-based Miscellaneous Quest that has you stealing furnishings off the boat Chun-Ook at the Ebonheart docks is to bring the booty to Bolrin to point up the holes in security. And another Vivec-based Miscellaneous Quest requires you to steal Dredil’s letter to J’Zhirr. Business really is war.

19. In the Main Quest, Blatta Hateria’s boat will take you to the Holymayan monastery.

20. Nevosi Hian’s boat goes to Hla Oad, Sadrich Mora, Tel Branora, and Vivec’s Foreign Quarter.

21. A critter lair. (Critter types depend on a player’s level.)


23. Tarwyn Faren: In a Hlaalu quest, you’ll escort this merchant to Pelagid.


25. Devas Iara’s will float his boat to the Arena and the Hlaalu and Telvanni compounds.


29. Ministry of Truth: In the Main Quest, you’ll rescue Mehra Milo from this Tribunal Temple prison.

30. A Dreamer.

31. Ano Andaram sails to Ebonheart, Hla Oad, Molag Mar, and Tel Branora.


33. Dale Adren will ferry you to the Foreign Quarter, the Hlaalu and Telvanni Compounds, and the Temple Canton.

34. Vivec: St. Olms Canton: See Vivec maps for detail.

35. Danso Indules: In the Main Quest, this fellow sets up your meeting with Archseason Tholen Saryoni, who, in turn, sets up your meeting with Lord Vivec. See (40).


37. A shrinc to mark the spot where Lord Vivec stopped a rogue moon from falling on the city. You’ll have to activate it in the initial series of Tribunal Temple quests.

38. The Puzzle Canal: The true entrance to this puzzle room is on Level 3. You’ll have to activate two shrines here in the initial series of Tribunal Temple quests.

39. Two shrines dedicated to the memory of those who died in the last war against Dagoth Ur. You’ll activate them in your initial series of Tribunal Temple quests.

40. The Palace of Vivec: Your meeting with the earthly god Vivec atop this great pyramid sets up the Main Quest endgame.

41. Tashi Uvayn’s gondola stops at the Arena and the Hlaalu and Telvanni Compounds.

42. A chest, partly buried in the sea bottom. Contents: 25 gold.

43. Uncharted Shipwreck: A nice varied haul on this ship, including 100 gold in the cabin and a lot of skooma and moon sugar (if dealing in these illegal substances isn’t beneath you). Note: For a shipwreck, it’s well guarded.

44. A critter den, with the type of critter depending on the player’s current level.

45. Tiwos Drothan: This guy’s just wordless with rage. His escorts just ripped him off. You can save his glass in a Miscellaneous Quest. See (52).

46. Vivec: Telvanni Compound. See internal maps for detail.

47. Fendry Drelvi’s gondola goes to the Arena, the Foreign Quarter, and the Temple.

48. Two mudcrabs.

49. Nund: This smugglers cave is kind of small, but it’s just packed with stuff to steal. Potions, in particular.

50. Ald Sotha: You’ll be a repeat customer at this giant shrine to Daedric god Mehrunes Dagon. In a Tribunal Temple quest, you’ll be here for the Shoes of St. Rams. A “Pilgrimages of the Four Corners” Temple quest just requires you to activate the statue of Dagon. In a Miscellaneous Quest, you’ll search the surface ruin for a rare flower by-product called Roland’s Tears. And in a Morag Tong quest, you’ll visit Ald Sotha to kill the leader of the Dark Brotherhood.

51. Two mudcrabs.

52. Beshara: The bugs who stole Tiros Drothan’s cargo are in this big smugglers cave with eight of their pals. See (45).

53. Two more mudcrabs.

54. Ansi: A large smugglers den distinguished most by its circular layout, acreateFrom the bone mold armor, and a rather disconcerting number of ash statues.

55. Three mudcrabs.

56. And again with the mudcrabs.

57. Sinsibadou: Small bandit cave with nothing amazing in the loot, and more slaves than baddies. (Two nix-hounds, too.)

58. A critter den. Again, what you are is what you get.

59. Omani Manor: In the Main Quest, you’ll need Velanda Omari’s support to be selected as Hlaalu Hatorata. And in a Miscellaneous Quest, she’ll pay 2,000 gold for the location of the lost Vasir-Didan’s ebony mine.

60. Three mudcrabs.

61. Wondering what happened to all that neat out-of-the-way loot you found along the Bitter Coast? Well, that’s more of a western Vvardenfell thing. A smuggler kind of thing. But here’s a crate of moon sugar that fell off a ship. And a barrel of food is floating just to the northwest.
E4: BAL FELL REGION
E4: BAL FELL MAP LOCATIONS:

1. Minabi: Big, two-section bandit cave. Lots of beer. And, in the "lair" section, a chest containing 270 gold.
2. Mzahn: Dwarven ruin, also with two sections and a fair number of Dwemer coins. But no beer.
3. Hinnabi: Just another bandit cave.
4. Redoran: Massive Sheogorath temple. Virtually no loot until you reach the inner shrine, and then...
5. Releth Ancestral Tomb: Skinny little tomb with unusual loot: a rare Telvanni Dust Adept Helm and a Velothian Shield.
6. The talking mudcrab merchant. (It really does exist.)
7. Deserted Shipwreck: Worth the trip. Potions (and tons of 'em) in the cabin, ebony on the upper deck, and a full suit of steel armor plus a steel shield on the lower.
8. Two cliff racers.
9. A nest harem (three betties and a bull). 
10. Two cliff racers.
11. And two more.
12. Mul Grotto: Decent loot for a grotto — all of it on or around the corpse in the large southern chamber.
14. Ashirabad: Not many quests way out here in the wild southwest, but here's one. You'll visit this cave on a Mages Guild mission to relieve sorceress Vindaima Drettha of her Warlock Ring.
15. Maseranit: Basically, Yakanalit with smugglers. You could spend a day cleaning this place out.
16. Rissun: For a Sixth House base, Rissun is small. Great loot in the chest in the first room.
17. Two cliff racers.
18. The Wreck of the Prelude: You've sent here to collect a Daedric Wakiwashi in a Hlaalu quest. But whatever else you find is yours to keep. If you survive the flanking cliff racers, you will not be disappointed.
19. Two more cliff racers. They must have eaten all the mudcrabs.
20. An alti den.
21. Three clanbeare (Ogrim at Level 11).
22. Zaintaritus: Great loot behind the altar in this small Sheogorath shrine, but the ebony and candle on the altar itself are cursed.
23. Marvani Ancestral Tomb: An obscure Miscellaneous Quest leads you to this remote tomb, where a king's son named Olmgerd was given a Viking burial.
24. A mudcrab and a level-dependent creature (which could be a mudcrab as well).
25. Three cliff racers.
26. Redas Ancestral Tomb: In a Redoran quest, you'll try to recover three family treasures from this crypt.
27. Kaushtababi Camp: A renegade Ashlander secret master! Adibael Hainnabibi is unequaled in the Athletics skill. And his friends are governed by some passion other than using your head as a soccer ball.
28. A rat's nest.
29. Eretamuss-Sennammu Egg Mine: Most of the creatures in this good-sized mine are blighted.
30. Two mudcrabs.
31. Arys Ancestral Tomb: Do you get the sense someone is using this tomb as a storage compartment? There's a fair amount of gold, and a member of the bowwalker family.
32. Two cliff racers.
33. A critter lair.
34. Hlaalu Ancestral Tomb: With the Hlaalu name and all, you might think this would be something special. But apart from one of those Telvanni Mole Crab Helmets, it's pretty standard tomb stuff.
35. Ahebal Egg Mine: The slaves here have revolted. You'll have to figure out how to handle it in a Telvanni quest.
36. Two nix-hounds.
37. Two cliff racers.
38. Niriari Farys' boat goes to Ebonheart, Molag Mar, Sadrith Mora, and Vivec's Foreign Quarter.
39. Two rats.
40. Two renegade Ashlanders.
41. A rat's nest.
42. Maba-Ilu: Lots of scrolls in this sorcerer's lair, along with little dashes of ebony, glass, and diamonds in the architecture. Future site of the Maba-Ilu Mine, we suspect.
43. Mawia: You'll be sent to this Velothi dome in a Tribunal Temple quest to kill necromancer Delvam Andorys.
44. Kumarahazi: Some neat architectural flourishes in this big bandit cave, and a silver claymore in its far reaches.
45. Tel Branora Upper Tower: You'll need Telvanni Councilor Therana's support to become Telvanni Hortator in the Main Quest. Of course, killing her is an option, too — as it is with all reluctant-to-commit Telvanni councilors — and you'll also be given also a chance to kill Therana more officially in a grandmaster-level writ quest for the Morag Tong. But you'll be tempted to kill this eccentric wizard long before that — for her response to the clothes you deliver to her in a Telvanni quest and for certain bizarre qualities of the single quest she gives you. (In addition, you can pickpocket her for the key to free the slaves in the Ahebal Egg Mine. If that's too much for you, the key is also in the Lower Tower and in the mine itself. (See 35.)) You'll also have to climb the tower in a Thieves Guild quest to get Felen Maryon's enchanted ebony staff. Finally, just outside the door to the Upper Tower is Mollino of Cloudrest, who gives you a Miscellaneous Quest to deal with Tetravay Dalen and her party. See (47).
46. Sethan's Tradehouse: If you completed the Miscellaneous Quest for Maurtie Aumine (see (72) on the Balmora Map), and have a female character, Aumine will try to fix you up with Barnand Erelie at this inn.
47. Tetravay Dalen: She's got a bone to pick with Therana. That's not hard to imagine; Therana would be master of the Eccentricity skill, if there were one. You can wipe out Dalen and her party in a Miscellaneous Quest. See (45).
48. Beran Ancestral Tomb: A deep and lavishly designed tomb. Fine loot, including a glass poisonword. At least one atonoch is guaranteed to be among the Daedric enemies.
49. Arano Ancestral Tomb: An ordinary tomb, defended by Daedra, that's notable most for the number of skulls both inside and outside and an uncommon Nordic Bearskin Cuirass.
50. Seryne Relas: A "secret master" of the Alteration skill.
Vivec Maps
ARENA CANALWORKS

EAST SIDE

WEST SIDE

1. Door to Arena Waistworks
2. Trapdoor to Arena Underworks
1. Door to Arena Exterior
2. Door to Arena Waistworks
1. Door to Arena Exterior
2. Door to Arena Canalworks
3. Door to Arena Pit
4. Door to Arena Fighters' Quarters
5. Door to Arena Fighters' Training
6. Door to Arena Holding Cells
The Morrowind Prophecies

FOREIGN QUARTER CANALWORKS

1. Door to Foreign Quarter Lower Waistworks
2. Trapdoor to Foreign Quarter Underworks
3. Door to Agrippina Herennia, Clothier
4. Door to J'Rasha, Healer
5. Door to Foreign Quarter Tomb
6. Door to Simine Fraline, Bookseller
7. Imperial Shrine and Healer
8. Door to Jeanne, Trader
FOREIGN QUARTER UPPER WAISTWORKS

1. Door to Foreign Quarter Exterior
2. Door to Foreign Quarter Lower Waistworks
3. Baissa, Trader
4. Idopea Munia, Healer
5. Rolas Oren, Alchemist
FOREIGN QUARTER LOWER WAISTWORKS

1. Door to Foreign Quarter Exterior
2. Door to Foreign Quarter Canalworks (hidden)
3. Door to Foreign Quarter Upper Waistworks
4. Door to Andilu Drothan, Alchemist
5. Door to Arrurate Frernis, Apothecary
6. Door to Black Shalk Comercub
7. Door to Miun-Gei, Enchanter
8. Door to Jobasha's Rare Books
FOREIGN QUARTER PLAZA

1. Door to Foreign Quarter Exterior
2. Door to Guild of Mages
3. Door to Guild of Fighters
4. Door to Ralen Tivur, Smith
5. Door to Alusaron, Smith
HALL OF WISDOM

1. Door to Temple Exterior
2. Trapdoor to Hall Underworks
3. Door to Library of Vivec
4. Door to Canon Quarters
5. Door to Canon Offices
6. Door to Milo’s Quarters
7. Door to Hall of Justice
8. Door to High Fane (Locked)
HALL OF JUSTICE

1. Door to Temple Exterior
2. Trapdoor to Hall Underworks
3. Door to Justice Offices
4. Door to Office of the Watch
5. Door to Hall of Wisdom
6. Door to Ordinator Barracks
HIGH FANE
1. Door to Temple Exterior
2. Door to Hall of Wisdom (Locked)
3. Eris Telas, Apothecary
4. Deleno Lloran, Priest
5. Landris Thirandus, Enchanter
6. Endryn Llethan, Monk
7. Archcanon Tholer Saryoni
Hlaalu Canalworks

1. Door to Hlaalu Waistworks
2. Trapdoor to Hlaalu Underworks
3. Door to Hlaalu Ancestral Tomb
1. Door to Hlaalu Canton Exterior
2. Door to Elven Nations Cornerclub
3. Door to Curio Manor
4. Door to No Name Club
5. Door to Hlaalu Weaponsmith
6. Door to Hlaalu Pawnbroker
7. Door to Hlaalu Alchemist
8. Door to Hlaalu General Goods
1. Door to Hlaalu Canton Exterior
2. Door to Hlaalu Canalworks (right door is hidden)
3. Door to Hlaalu, Temple
4. Door to Edryno Arethi's House
5. Door to Elven Nations Cornerclub
6. Door to Hlaalu Treasury
REDORAN CANALWORKS

1. Door to Redoran Waistworks
2. Trapdoor to Redoran Underworks
3. Door to Redoran Ancestral Tomb
REDORAN WAISTWORKS

1. Door to Redoran Canton Exterior
2. Door to Redoran Canalworks
3. Door to Redoran Temple
4. Door to Redoran Records
5. Door to Redoran Scout & Drillmaster
6. Door to "The Flowers of Gold Cornerclub"
7. Door to Redoran Prison Cells
8. Door to Redoran Trader
9. Door to Redoran Smith
1. Door to Redoran Canton Exterior
2. Door to Dralor Manor
3. Door to Saren Manor
4. Door to Redoran Treasury
ST. Delyn Canalworks

West Side

1. Door to St. Delyn Waistworks
2. Trapdoor to St. Delyn Underworks
3. Door to St. Delyn Storage
1. Door to St. Delyn Exterior
2. Door to Lucretius Olicinus, Trader
3. Door to Mevel Fererus, Trader
4. Door to Glassworkers’ Hall
5. Door to The Abbey of St. Delyn the Wise
6. Door to Tervus Braven, Trader
7. Door to Potters’ Hall
ST. DELYN WAISTWORKS

1. Door to St. Delyn Exterior
2. Door to St. Delyn Canalworks
3. Door to Abbey of St. Delyn the Wise
4. Door to Glassworkers' Hall
ST. OLMS CANALWORKS
1. Door to St. Olms Wasteworls
2. Trapdoor to St. Olms Underworks
3. Door to St. Olms Storage
ST. OLMS
WAISTWORKS

1. Door to St. Olms Exterior
2. Door to St. Olms Canalworks
3. Door to Tailors and Dyers Hall
4. Door to Farmers and Laborers Hall
5. Door to Tanners and Miners Hall
6. Door to Brewers and Fishmongers Hall
7. Bervyn Llcryn, Trader
8. Nalis Gals, Trader
1. Door to St. Olms Exterior
2. Door to St. Olms Upper-North One
3. Door to St. Olms Temple
4. Door to St. Olms Upper-North Two
5. Door to Haunted Manor
6. Door to St. Olms Upper-South One
7. Door to Yngling Manor
TELVANNI WAISTWORKS
1. Door to Telvanni Canton Exterior
2. Door to Telvanni Canalworks
3. Door to Telvanni Temple
4. Door to The Lizard's Head Cornerclub
5. Door to Telvanni Apothecary
6. Door to Telvanni Soecrator
7. Door to Telvanni Mage
8. Door to Telvanni Enchanter
9. Door to Telvanni Alchemist
1. Door to Telvanni Canton Exterior
2. Door to Telvanni Tower
3. Door to Hlaren Residence
4. Door to Telvanni Upper Storage
5. Door to Telvanni Temporary Housing
Fast Travel

Solstheim

Khuul

Gnisis

Maar Gan

Caldera

Balmora

Gnaar Mok

Hla Oad

Seyda Neen

Mournhold

Ald'ruhn

Vivec

Ebonheart

Molag Mar

Suran

Tel Aruhn

Vos

Tel Mora

Sadrit Mora

Dagon Fel

Boat
Silt Strider
Mages Guild
BOATS
Boats provide transport between the coast cities in Vvardenfell and, when used in conjunction with silt striders or Mage’s Guild teleportation, allow access to and from all major cities and towns.

Khul (-9,17) - Talmeni Dreachan
Goes to: Gnaar Mok (-8,3) Goes to: Pt. Frostmoth, Dagon Fel (7,22)
S’vir

Gnaar Mok (-8,3) - Valveli Arelas
Goes to: Khul (-9,17) Hla Oad (-6,-5)

Hla Oad (-6,-5) - Baleni Salavel
Goes to: Gnaar Mok (-8,3) Ebonheart (2,-13)
Vivec, Foreign Quarter (4,-10)

Ebonheart (2,-13) - Nevosi Hlan
Goes to: Hla Oad (-6,5)
Vivec, Foreign Quarter (4,-10)
Sadrith Mora (17,4)
Tel Branora (14,-13)

Vivec, Foreign Quarter (4,-10) - Ano Andaram
Goes to: Hla Oad (-6,-5)
Ebonheart (2,13)
Molag Mar (13,8)
Tel Branora (14,-13)

Molag Mar (13,8) - Rindral Dralor
Goes to: Hla Oad (-6,5)
Vivec, Foreign Quarter (4,-10)
Tel Branora (14,-13)

Tel Branora (14,-13) - Nireli Farys
Goes to: Ebonheart (2,13)
Vivec, Foreign Quarter (4,-10)
Molag Mar (13,8)
Sadrith Mora (17,4)

Sadrith Mora (17,4) - Gals Acethi
Goes to: Tel Branora (14,-13)
Ebonheart (2,-13)
Tel Mora (13,14)
Dagon Fel (7,22)

Tel Aruhn (15,5) - Daynas Darys
Goes to: Dagon Fel (7,22)
Vos (12,13)
Tel Mora (13,14)

Vos (12,13) - Sedyni Veran
Goes to: Sadrith Mora (17,4)
Tel Aruhn (15,5)
Tel Mora (13,14)

Tel Mora (13,14) - Tonas Telvani
Goes to: Sadrith Mora (17,4)
Tel Aruhn (15,5)
Vos (12,13)
Dagon Fel (7,22)

Dagon Fel (7,22) - Haerna Farseer
Goes to: Sadrith Mora (17,4)
Tel Mora (13,14)
Khul (-9,17)
Tel Aruhn (15,5)

SILT STRIDERS
These giant insect-like creatures roam the ashlands in Vvardenfell. The Dunmer have captured them, lobotomized them, and use them as a means of fast travel among many locations throughout Vvardenfell. Service from each town will visit a handful of locations, so to move across large distances you may need to take several silt striders, or use them in combination with available boat service.

Molag Mar (12,-8) - Dilsani Andram
Goes to: Molag Mar (12,-8)
Vivec (3,-9)

Suran (6,-6) - Poli Thendas
Goes to: Molag Mar (12,-8)
Vivec (3,-9)
Seyda Neen (-2,-9)
Balmora (-3,-3)

Seyda Neen (-2,-9) - Dararanc Hleran
Goes to: Suran (6,-6)
Vivec (3,-9)
Balmora (-3,-3)
Gnosis (-11,10)

Balmora (-3,-3) - Selvil Sareloth
Goes to: Suran (6,-6)
Vivec (3,-9)
Seyda Neen (-2,-9)
Ald’ruhn (-3,6)

Ald’ruhn (-3,6) - Navam Veran
Goes to: Balmora (-3,3)
Maar Gan (-3,12)
Gnosis (-11,10)
Khul (-9,16)

Maar Gan (-3,12) - Daras Aryan
Goes to: Ald’ruhn (-3,6)
Gnosis (-11,10)
Khul (-9,16)

Gnosis (-11,10) - Pusibi Yahaz
Goes to: Ald’ruhn (-3,6)
Maar Gan (-3,12)
Khul (-9,16)

Khul (-9,16) - Seldar Nenewndus
Goes to: Ald’ruhn (-3,6)
Maar Gan (-3,12)
Gnosis (-11,10)

Vivec (3,-9) - Adondasi Sadalvel
Goes to: Seyda Neen (-2,9)
Saran (6,-6)
Molag Mar (12,-8)
Balmora (-3,-3)
GUILD GUIDES
Teleportation is available between Mage Guilds throughout Morrowind. See the individual listed below for teleportation service in that guild. Service is only available to the other Mages Guilds listed.

Caldera Guild of Mages, Emelia Duronia
Balmora Guild of Mages, Masalinic Merian
Aldruhn Guild of Mages, Erranil Ienith
Wolverine Hall: Mage's Guild, Sadrit Mora
Vivec Guild of Mages, Flacassia Fauseius

Ebonheart Council Chamber, Asciene Rane (to Mournhold)
Mournhold Royal Palace, Ef-e-Tei (to Ebonheart)

VIVEC GONDOLAS
Within the vast, ancient city of Vivec, you can use gondolas to as a means of fast travel, when walking gets to be too much. This is a list of available gondoliers and the areas that they serve.

Dalse Adren (Arena)
Goes to: Vivec, Temple (3-13)
Vivec, Telvanni (5,-11)
Vivec, Foreign Quarter (3,-10)
Vivec, Hlaalu (2,-11)

Talsi Uvayn (Temple)
Goes to: Vivec, Arena (4-11)
Vivec, Hlaalu (2,-11)
Vivec, Telvanni (5,-11)

Fendryn Drelvi (Telvanni)
Goes to: Vivec, Arena (4-11)
Vivec, Foreign Quarter (3,-10)
Vivec, Temple (3-13)

Devas Irano (Foreign Quarter)
Goes to: Vivec, Arena (4-11)
Vivec, Hlaalu (2,-11)
Vivec, Telvanni (5,-11)

Aren Maren (Hlaalu)
Goes to: Vivec, Arena (4-11)
Vivec, Foreign Quarter (3,-10)
Vivec, Temple (3-13)
Chapter Four: 
Morrowind Main Quest

Main Quest Walkthrough

The main quest in Morrowind begins innocently enough with a delivery errand. You may not even realize that it has begun.

When it starts, you are basically a nobody — an undistinguished stranger in a strange land. By the time it ends, you will have become more than you can imagine.

Find the Spymaster

Your first task is to deliver a package of documents to Caius Cosades in Balmora.

The Census and Excise officer in Seyda Neen will put you on the right track, but he's not Cosades' keeper this week, and you'll need specific directions. (This is often the system you'll use to find your way in Morrowind.) Stop in at the South Wall cornerclub and speak with owner Bacola Cioscius about Cosades. He'll direct you to Cosades' home: Out the door, right up the stairs, and left all the way to the end of the street.

Caius Cosades

Once here, just turn over your parcel and agree to obey Cosades' orders.

Congratulations. You're now a spy. And Cosades is your spymaster.

He inducts you into the Imperial Intelligence Service, known as the Blade. You're just a Novice at the start, naturally, but that will change as you complete quests.

For starters, Cosades advises you to join a guild — depending on your current level, he may steer you to the Fighters and Mages guilds, the Imperial cult, and the Imperial legion, specifically — and to take up the cover of a freelance adventurer. (If you haven't reached Level 4, he'll also turn over 200 drakes in spending money.)

Of course, no one's holding a stopwatch on you, and you don't have to make a beeline north to Balmora. The road holds a few diversions.

For instance, before you leave Seyda Neen, you can run a couple of small errands. Vedunius Nuccius asks you to mention him to Darvame Hleran, Seyda Neen's silt strider caravanner. Hleran, in turn, mentions that Nuccius isn't happy in Morrowind. And sure, enough, upon your return to Nuccius, he'll offer to sell you a cursed ring for 100 drakes so he can buy passage to somewhere more hospitable. (The ring is a trifle that adds 5 to your Athletics skill, and knocks 10 points off your health, for 60 seconds.)

You can also chat with an elderly High Elf lady, Eldafire, and she'll put you onto a smuggler's cave, Addamasartus, near Seyda Neen strider port — just a small taste of this community's seamy underbelly.

(You'll also find Andranon Ancestral Tomb along the road southwest of Pelagia. But there's little urgency about exploring it, as you will visit it in the course of one of the early main-quest missions.)

When you're ready, and it doesn't have to be right now, just talk to Cosades and select the "orders" topic to get your first quest.

You are on your way, even if you don't know where.

Antabolis Informant

Your first job is right in the neighborhood. Cosades sends you to ask Hasphat Antabolis of the Balmora Fighters Guild about two secret cults: the Nerevarine and the Sixth House.

In Morrowind, as in life, it is rare to get something for nothing. Hasphat requires a favor from you before he'll help. He wants a puzzle box from the Dwemer ruins called Arknghand, located in the wilderness near Balmora.

To find the ruins, head south out of town, past the silt strider port and cross bridges over the Odai River to the east.

At the signpost, head north toward Pelagia. On the right, you'll soon see a signpost for Molag Mar. Take this old road up the hill and cross a bridge over Foyada Mamarea. (The bridge is guarded by Snowy Granius — presumably standing watch for the four nasty characters you will find in the ruins. He's a decent opponent in a fight, but you should be able to sneak or race past him.)

Arknghand is east of the ravine and south of the bridge. A crank on a nearby pipe opens the doors. Inside the Hall of Centrifuge, you find yourself at the top of a high chamber. Work your way down to the floor of the chamber, then look to the west for a second tier above the floor. Climb to the second tier, where you'll find a door to the Cells of Hollow Hand.

You'll find the puzzle box on the back bottom corner of an old three-tier shelf in the Cells of Hollow Hand, in the same room as Boss Crito, an unpleasant and dangerous man. Snatch-grab-and-run, or take Crito down to collect the puzzle box at leisure.

There is a lot more to see here. These cluttered ruins are extensive — both on the surface and underground. You can't explore all of them just yet, and, given the inexperience of your character, you may not want to probe much deeper. But if you do, it's worthwhile. You will find a Dwarven spear, and the odds and ends in the crates can be sold.
Just bring the box back to Hasphat and ask him about the cults. He'll fill you in on the story of the Sixth House—how House Dagoth betrayed the other Houses in the War of the First Council in the First Age and was destroyed for its treachery. He'll also report that Dagoth Ur, the source of the curses that afflict Morrowind, is said to live in the Red Mountain crater.

This is getting kind of interesting, yes?

Hasphat will also give you notes to deliver to Cosades. Do so, and you're done.

But note that you can come back to Hasphat afterward, ask about the puzzle box and collect a key that opens the lower levels of the ruins. It's not part of the main quest—just a neat extra.

Sleepers Awake

Not a quest, per se, but an event.

After you start the main quest with the Antabolis Informant mission you just completed, you'll begin to notice strange things happening in Morrowind.

These events, triggered by the broadcasting of Dagoth Ur's dreams through Sixth House bases, consist of player dreams and the appearance of Sleepers, Dreamers, and Ambushers.

The four dream sequences occur only if you sleep in Vivec, Ald'ruhn, or Balmora. Each dream is triggered by the appearance of a specific journal entry in four early missions in the main quest: Antabolis Informant, Addhiranir Informant, the Mehra Milo segment of Vivec Informants, and Zainsubani Informant.

While the dreams foreshadow the conflict with Dagoth Ur, they won't hurt you. In fact, they don't really affect you at all—except that they become a conversation topic ("disturbing dreams"). You can then relate them to certain characters in the game, who can interpret them for you.

It's just a storytelling device, and having or not having a particular dream has no influence on how the game unfolds.

However, it's a neat thing to experience, and you'll probably want to have all four dreams in order to see Morrowind in all its glory.

But note that there's a certain give and take here. The dreams themselves are harmless, but doing what's required to have them is not. Sleeping in those same three towns opens you up to attacks from Ambushers—Sixth House assassins who assault you from behind as you wake.

Ambushers can be avoided by sleeping in the wilderness or in other towns, but, when encountered, you'll have to kill them.

This is also the only way to deal with Dreamers—people who have been turned into monsters by Dagoth Ur's dream broadcasts.

Dreamers come in two varieties. One type will start talking crazy talk and then attack. You'll find a lot of these folks outdoors. (For instance, one can be found just southwest of Balmora at the crossroads.) The other will attack you first. These are also plentiful—especially inside Sixth House bases.

Finally, Sleepers are normal people who suddenly start talking oddly and, later on, may attack you if you provoke them.

Initially, after the Antabolis Informant mission, Sleepers are harmless and just talk wildly—passing on information they've received from Dagoth Ur.

However, once you complete the Sixth House mission, their talk will turn threatening and, as their Disposition drops during dialogue, you may find yourself under attack. After the Corpus Cure mission, their Disposition will drop even more and their inclination to fight increase.

In other words, the earlier you can do something about this, the better.

Be thankful that you can do something about the Sleepers. Don't kill them if you can avoid it. They can be cured if you find the local Sixth House base and kill its priest. Killing Dagoth Hilevul at the Assensantu base (on an island west of Vivec's Hlaalu Compound) will cure Sleepers in Vivec, Susan, and Arano Plantation. Killing Dagoth Fowon at the Hassour Shrine base (at the southwestern end of Foyada Mamas, south of Balmora) will stop them in Balmora and Pelagid. And killing Dagoth Draven at the Subhun Shrine (on an island southwest of the Dunmer stronghold Berandas) will shut things down in Gneiss, Ald Velothi, and Khau!

And what about Ald'ruhn? That's slightly trickier. Visit the basement of Hanarai Assubnial to find a Sixth House shrine. Kill her to save the Sleepers here.

But don't think you have to rush out to do all this stuff right now. We mention it here simply so that you understand what's going on behind the scenes. Unless you're quite the freelance adventurer, the task is probably beyond you. Besides, Cosades has another job for you.

Muzgrob Informant

You probably noticed that Hasphat's info covered only the Sixth House. He didn't give you the skinny on the Nerevarine. Cosades sends you off to Sham gra-Muznob at the Balmora Guild of Mages to get it.

Ms. Muznob must have heard from the Fighters Guild about your success collecting the Dwemer puzzle box. She wants a favor as well: the skull of journeyman enchanter Llevulkh Andrano.
She'll caution you against upsetting the local people. They're not into necromancy, and don't fancy folks poking around in tombs.

What is she up to? If you inquire, she'll deny being a necromancer herself and tell you she can't teach you spells.

But methinks she doth protest too much. Maybe it wouldn't be a bad idea to poke around a little in Mages Guild before you set out. Sure enough, you'll find her copy of the book "Legions of the Dead" in a chest. Confirmed with the evidence, Muzgrob finally allows that she's a necromancer and agrees to teach you to Summon Ancestral Ghost spell if you'll keep a lid on her hobby. (This isn't required to complete the quest, but hey, a free spell is a free spell.)

You'll find the skull in the Andranu Ancestral Tomb – located off the east north of Pelagia, just before the fork where roads head southwest toward Seyda Neen and southeast to Vivec. Other skulls may be found in the vault as well, but Andranu is distinguished by its ritual markings.

You're going to see dead people, and you probably need an enchanted blade to deal with them, as ordinary weapons can't touch some of the spirits here. Muzgrob provides an old dagger and some scrolls that should help.

Get the skull, return it to Muzgrob, and ask about Nerevarine and Nerevarine cult. Like Hasphat, she'll give you notes to return to the spymaster.

This'll kick you up the Blades ladder from Novice to Apprentice. Be sure to talk to Caius about the topic "Blades Apprentice" to get a nice little present. If you're Level 3 or higher, your boss already has a new assignment for you.

Vivec Informants

You've done everything you can do in the Balmora area for the time being. Now, you're off to Vivec – a substantial city at the southern tip of Morrowind.

If you fancy a bit of dungeon-delving along the way, note that the road south passes by the Adanamuran and Ulmurnusa dungeons.

In Vivec, Cosades has set you three tasks. You'll need to obtain information about the two cults from Addhiranirr, a Khajit operative of the Thieves Guild; Huleeya, an Argonian in the Merag Tong and Mehra Milo, a Temple priestess.

It's a bit involved. We'll take it one step at a time.

It turns out Addhiranirr is hiding in The "Underworks" (i.e., the sewers) to avoid the taxman – a Census and Excise agent named Davianus Platorius. You can reach her only by swimming down to the exterior sewer drains and entering the sewers there, or, more easily, by entering through trapdoors found on the floors of St. Olms Canalworks.

Go talk to her. And find out she won't talk to you until Platorius is gone.

In short, it's favor time. Ideally, you'll want to waylay or kill the taxman, who can be found in the St. Olms Waistworks.

If you choose the peaceful route (usually a good idea, if you want to keep up your Reputation), just tell him his quarry has left for the mainland by gondola. He'll tell you he's headed that way himself, and you can go back to Addhiranirr with the good news.

But let's just suppose you're uncomfortable lying to government officials – you'll get over that quickly once you start killing them – or just feeling contrary by the time you run into the taxman.

Well, Platorius doesn't ask for a favor, but you can do him one anyway. Tell him where Addhiranirr is hiding out.

Of course, you'll annoy the hell out of her, and you'll then have to raise her disposition to 70 to get her to talk.

(If you get too grumpy about the sewers, note that they connect to a particularly unpleasant dungeon. Safety first. Stay out.)

When Addhiranirr does talk, it's interesting stuff. She reports that smugglers are working for the Sixth House. She doesn't know what they are smuggling. However, word is that the cult wants to get rid of the Temple and foreigners and restore things to the way they were before the Empire.

One down, two to go.

Fortunately, your second informant is not in hiding. Huleeya can be found in Black Shalk Cornerclub, located in the Foreign Quarter Waistworks.

Unfortunately, his situation here does not permit the free and open exchange of ideas. Three thugs offended by the sight of a free Argonian have surrounded him and are making trouble. You have to shepherd Huleeya to his friend's store, Joab's Rare Books on the same Waistworks level, where you'll be able to talk in peace.

It's a short trip: right out of the door and then straight west, across the atrium.

But that's easier said than done. The thugs are a volatile bunch, and leaving the cornerclub with your contact may ignite combat. Huleeya's no coward, but he doesn't want to fight in his friend's club or burninch his own honor by killing the thugs.

He suggests you try to talk sense into them.

It's a good idea. You can boost the thugs' disposition and knock down their inclination to fight by talking to each of them about the "filthy lizard." Then they'll agree to leave the Argonian alone. When you leave with Huleeya for the bookstore, their disposition will still drop, but if you've previously primed them in conversation, they should still keep their cool.
On the other hand, if you leave with your contact without first talking down the bad guys, fighting may break out. If it does, you must protect Huleeya. Kill the thugs if you want to get him out alive.

At the bookstore, just talk to Huleeya and he'll give you notes to carry to the spymaster. He's not up on the Sixth House, but knows something of the Nerevarine. Apparently the Temple's dispute with that cult relates to old grievances between the Ashlanders and the Great Houses.

Two down. Let's go find Mehra Milo.

She's actually the quickest of the informants to open up. Make your way to the Temple District and then find the library in the Hall of Wisdom. Talk to the folks here. They will tell you Milo either is in the library or in her room. Find her. She is being watched, and so won't talk immediately, but if you follow her to the back of the library, she'll tell you about the Nerevarine cult.

In a nutshell, the Temple considers Nerevar a saint, but treats prophecies of his reincarnation as heresy. A group called the Dissident Priests dispute Temple doctrines on these prophecies. An outlawed pamphlet, "Progress of Truth," describes their beliefs. You need to get one for Cosades.

You have two options here. The safe route is just to revisit Jobasha's Rare Books and buy a copy there. The library does have a copy — it's the tall book on a shelf in the southeast corner, opposite a column — but you'll have to deal with the Temple's Ordinators and pay a fine if you take it.

Mehra Milo

Milo also has one other rather alarming bit of info: She says to tell Cosades that she is worried that she is being watched by the Ordinators. If something goes wrong, she will leave a message under the codeword "smuya".

Return to the spymaster for promotion to Journeymen, a reward of 200 drakes... and a little vacation! Cosades needs to peruse all the data you’ve provided and doesn’t have anything for you right away.

Besides, after all that running around in Vivec, you’ve earned a rest. Allow at least a day to pass, and then return to Cosades for new orders.

Zainsubani Informant

So what do we know so far? A lot, and yet not a lot. We've put together a fair amount of pointed information on the disputes and antipathies that rule this world, but haven't drawn the lines that link those pieces in a bigger picture.

Here, you'll start drawing the connecting lines: Cosades is sending you north to Ald'ruhn to talk to Hassour Zainsubani, an Ashlander who has become a wealthy trader. He is supposed to have information about Ashlanders and the Nerevarine cult.

You must gain his confidence with a gift, and your boss has provided 100 drakes in expense money for this purpose.

A gift is trickier than a favor. It's hard enough to shop for people you actually know. Zainsubani is a stranger. You've got to get to know this stranger a little first.

Happily, you can talk to the man himself. He is staying at the Ald Skar Inn. He'll tell you, rather elaborately, that a gift offered as a courtesy by a stranger should reflect the tastes of the receiver.

For a notion of Zainsubani's tastes, you'll need to talk to the publican — one Boderi Farano, who reports that his guest has a lot of books in his room.

That's a start, but what sorts of books: Romance novels? Science textbooks? Big Little Books?

Well, you're the spy. Go do some spying. Explore Zainsubani's room. His downstairs chamber is unmarked, but it's the only room with books. Among his possessions, you'll find two volumes of poetry: "Words of the Wind," and "The Five Far Stars."

Give Zainsubani a book of poetry. You can find either of the two he already has — and a third, "Ashland Hymns," which he does not have — at Codus CallONUS: Bookseller in Ald'ruhn.

Or you can steal one of Zainsubani's own books and return it to him as your gift. Tacky, yes, but Zainsubani won't recognize it as his own, and even if he did, he's the kind of guy who might admire that kind of chutzpah.

(A third option: You don't have to give him a gift at all — just raise his Disposition to 80 — and he'll accept your effort in lieu of the actual item.)

In any case, he's now prepared to tell you about Ashlanders and the Nerevarine, and to turn over the notes Cosades requires. Note especially his comments about courtesy and challenges among the Ashlanders and their hatred of foreigners. They will come in handy in the next mission.

And, you know, you can do him a favor after all. Zainsubani mentions that his son, Hannat, means to explore an ancient underground complex at Mamacea, west of Red Mountain. He asks that, should you meet Hannat in the course of your travels, you tell him his father is eager for news of his son.

Red Mountain... now where have we heard that before?

In fact, poor Hannat is stranded in the Mamacea dungeon. This diversion is not required to complete this quest, but Mamacea's not that far away. You can escort Hannat to freedom, and then revisit Hassour with your hand out for a reward.

Well, that was a good day's shopping. Cosades promotes you to Blades Finder and gives you a new assignment — and something to chew on.
Meet Sul-Matuul

It's here that the story begins to take off. When you return from Ald'ruhn, Cosades reveals your mission – to meet the conditions of the Nerevarine prophecies – and gives you a decoded version of the documents you delivered to him at your first meeting.

You're off to the Urshilaku Camp to speak with chief Sul-Matuul and wise woman Nibani Maesa. Cosades tells you to tell them your story and have them test you against the Nerevarine prophecies.

It's a long haul to the camp – all the way to the north coast of Wardenfell – and tough to find even with Cosades' directions.

For specifics, talk to a scout in Balmora and another scout in the Maar Gan outpost. (Nuleno Tedas can be found downstairs behind a door.) Follow the Foyada Bani-Dad ravine northwest to the sea. At the shipwreck landmark, swim around the headland to the east. Pass through the ruins of the Daedric shrine Assurnabitsapi, and make your way east to Urshilaku Camp. (Or you could take the safer but longer route, traveling by silt strider to Vivec, then by ship up the west coast to Khul, then follow the coast east to Urshilaku camp. But then you'll miss all the fun.)

Along the way, you will find loads of potential diversions. The ravine holds not only the usual encounters with monsters but the sorcerer's tower Shishi; the Dwemer site Bhunngthumz; the Shadrn smugglers cave; and the vampire lair Druscashiri. (Not to mention the Hairat-Vassami Egg Mine near Maar Gan route into the ravine, the Daedric shrine and shipwreck mentioned earlier, and a couple of guys near a campfire!)

That's practically a career, and you haven't even met the Urshilaku yet.

Once you do get to the camp, don't be rash. People live here, and they have customs and traditions. Respect them. Remember what Zainsubani told you and don't enter the ashkhan's tent (called a yurt) without permission. (If you do this by mistake, go have a word with Kurapli the trader.)

Don't kill the Urshilaku, unless you want to make your quest a lot harder.

And follow the pecking order. Start by talking to the garden-variety Urshilaku. Boost their Dispositions to 60 by Persuasion, bribes, gifts (kwama eggs for Tussurradad or trama root for Hainab), and you will be sent to talk to the gulakhann Zabamund. (Trama roots are plentiful in and around Urshilaku camp.) You'll need to persuade Zabamund to allow you to see Ashkhan Sul-Matuul.

The Ashkhan will send you on an initiation rite – a "harrowing" through the Urshilaku Burial Caverns to retrieve his father's magical Bonebiter Bow. This dungeon can be found south-southeast of the camp, through a north-facing door in a little hill halfway between the camp and the Red Mountain. From the camp, go north to the beach, then east along the coast to a cairn (a group of piled rocks), then straight south down a ravine.

Within the caverns, the spirits of Urshilaku ancestors guard seven burial chambers. You can't talk them out of fighting. But you can evade them or force your way past them with weapons and magic. You'll proceed through Astral Burial and Karma Burial to Laterus Burial. In Laterus Burial, you must make your way to the very highest door in this chamber, leading to Juno Burial, where you'll find the Wraith of Sul-Senipul. Kill the wraith – did you bring your enchanted weapon or spirit-scaring magic spells? – and take the bow from his ethereal remains.

1. Door to Urshilaku Leteros Burial
2. Wraith of Sul-Senipul
3. Creature spawn point

URSHILAKU BURIAL CAVERN
Man, these Ashlanders really put you through the wringer. (You ain't seen nothing yet.)

When you bring Sul-Senipul's bow back to Sul-Matul, he makes you a Clanfriend (a member of the Ashlander faction) and sends you off to Nibani Maesa, the Urshilaku wise woman, to be tested. (You can't talk to her unless you're a Clanfriend.)

Maesa says you're not the Nerevarine, but could become the Nerevarine. She'll also tell you about the Dissident Priests, the prophecies of the Incarnate, and some Nerevarine prophecies that were hidden, forgotten, and lost by accident or by design.

However, the Dissidents have recorded the Nerevarine prophecies in books. If you choose to be the Nerevarine, Maesa says, bring the lost prophecies they recorded back to her, and she'll serve as your guide.

Basically, she's Yoda, and she just told you that you might be Luke Skywalker.

You may be inclined to start searching for those Dissident Priests right away.

Not just yet. For now, return to Caius Cosades.

**The Sixth House**

So it's all about you, isn't it? You, you, you. You probably feel like swagging back into Balmora and asking Cosades for another promotion.

Your boss seems nonplussed by the word that you may be the Nerevarine. And yet he immediately offers what's probably your most dangerous mission yet.

If you haven't reached Level 6, he'll suggest a leave of absence to improve your skills and equipment.

But if you're all pumped up with your new potential demi-god status, he won't stop you.

Remember the Sixth House smugglers that Addhiranirr told you about back in the Vivec sewers? Well, Buckmoth Fort sent a patrol to Gnar Mok to hunt them down. It found a Sixth House base and shrine and a half-man priest named Dagoth Gares.

Dagoth Anything is bad news.

You must find the base and kill the priest.

Your first stop should be the fort, which you'll find south of Ald'rhn's South Gate. Talk to Champion Raesa Pullia for a report on the patrol. It turns out that, fleeing the attacks of cultists and man-beasts, the troopers lost their way in the caves and ran into Dagoth Gares. The priest killed all but one trooper, sparing him so he could bring back ominous messages about a sleeper awakening and the Sixth House rising.

Disfigured with the corporal disease and mad as a March hare, he didn't last long.

Pullia will also try to help you find the cavern. Called "Ilunibi," it's not on the map. She tells you to ask locals in Gnaar Mok to the west. Anybody in Gnaar Mok can tell you that "Ilunibi" is the name of an old smuggler's cave up on Khartag Point, just north of Gnaar Mok.

From Gnaar Mok, head north for Khartag Point - a little island just north of the village. The cavern opens off the island's north coast. Proceed through Saint's Carcass, Marowak's Spine, and Blackened Heart to Soul's Rattle (the Chamber of Commerce has a charming naming scheme here, eh?), where you'll find Dagoth Gares.

He'll make a little speech. It's one of the privileges of being a "boss" monster. Then you can invoke the privilege of being the player character: Kill him.
But this monstrous priest has the last laugh. As he dies, he curses you with the corprus disease. This just happens to fulfill one of the Nerevarine prophecies.

"Even as my Master willed, you shall come to him, in his flesh, and of his flesh," he says.

Creepy.

There's also opportunity in this mission for some optional side adventures as well - including one involving a missing companion and a mud crab nest.

Why do you feel as though you're doing the wizard two favors, and getting half of one back?

Your task here in the Corprusarium is a kind of reverse-dungeonning. Do not kill any of Fry's patients, regardless of how monstrous they may look or how bad-tempered they behave. Use stealth and magic to avoid combat, and retreat from any battles you can't avoid.

Better still, find the guar skin drum and give it to Uupse Fry (standing next to Yagrum Bagarn). She will play it, soothe the inmates' savage breasts and so smooth your passage.

Talk to Yagrum Bagarn in the Corprusarium Bowels. Mercifully, he does not want a favor. He'll surrender the boots and tell you about the disappearance of the dwarves. Return the boots to Fry, and he'll turn over the potion - provided you agree to quaff it right in front of him, so he can observe the effects.

Just do it.

Interesting.

First of all, you're still alive. Second of all, you're not exactly "cured." You still have corprus - but none of its negative symptoms. You're left with the positive symptoms: immunity to all disease - another prophecy of the Nerevarine fulfilled.

And, hey, you never actually had to spend most of that 1,000 drakes did you? You're rich, immune, and cured, sort of, and you seem to be fulfilling prophecies at every turn.

Head for Balmora, and strut your stuff.

Milo Gone

Your jubilation is short-lived. Cosades has been recalled to the Imperial City. While you don't know it yet, this is your last mission under his direction.

Before he goes, Cosades promotes you to Operative (which makes you the ranking Blade in the district). He also tells you he thinks you are the real Nerevarine, and instructs you to find the lost prophecies and deliver them to Nibani Maesa - picking up the thread from three missions back.

(Make sure you talk to Caius about 'promoted to Operative,' because that's when the old spymaster gives you some nice things he won't need back in the Imperial City. You get a black shirt with a Fortify Sneak enchantment, black pants with a hefty Chameleon enchantment, and a ring with Fortify Luck and Fortify Security enchantments. These are going to be very helpful in the near future.)

You'll need to visit the Hall of Wisdom and Justice in Vivec. Here, Mehra Milo will tell you how to get the lost prophecies.

But Milo's worst fears from your previous visit have been realized. She has been imprisoned.
MINISTRY OF TRUTH

Casuade recalled. Milo behind bars. Do you get the idea something’s going on?

Word of her confinement doesn’t seem to have gotten around. Six people in and around the library will tell you Milo is either in the library or her room across the hall from the Canons Office in the Hall of Wisdom.

Hope and hope. But you want to go to Milo’s quarters in the Hall of Wisdom in any case, as she has left a note to “Antaya” – the codeword for trouble – and two Levitation potions for you on her dresser.

The note is Milo’s escape plan. She tells you to bring two Divine Intervention Scrolls to the Ministry of Truth – one for each of you – and speak to the entrance guard, Aviach Saram, for admittance. (Don’t have any DI Scrolls? On you? Ivarra Moulme in Vivec’s Foreign Quarter keeps them in stock.)

Fly up to the entrance. Saram gives you the entrance key and instructs you not to kill anyone during the rescue. Apparently sympathetic for the captive and the Dissidents exists among the guards, but it will evaporate if someone dies. Instead, use stealth, speed, skill, or limited violence to find the necessary keys and reach Milo’s holding cell.

But which way should you choose? Three doors lead into the Ministry. The one next to Saram leads past the Grand Inquisitor’s office (good, but also to a locked and guarded door (bad)). The door at the other end of the platform is a rear entrance, and the patrol here can be evaded. (The door on the lower platform is also a rear entrance, but it is farther from the door to the Prison Keep, and you’ll encounter more guards.)

As you enter the rear platform door, be alert. Guards patrol the passage to the left. You want the passage to the right. Follow the passage up and around to a locked door to the Prison Keep. (Watch for a guard, and wait until his patrol carries him away from the door.) Getting through the locked door will be the least of your problems. The interior locks are all Level 10, and, with any lockpick and the enchanted hand-me-downs Casuade gave you, you should be able to open a Level 10 lock in your sleep.

The Prison Keep is a real problem. When you enter, a team of six Ordinators stand between you and the cell where Milo is imprisoned. There are three cells, and Milo’s cell is the right-hand one. The walkway makes it hard to dash past the guards. You want to go around them, not through them. The second Levitation scroll Milo gave you will come in handy. Fly over the Ordinators to the rightmost cell. You’ll take a little punishment as you stand at the door and try to pick the lock. (The key to the cells is in a desk on the walkway; if you’re nimble, you might be able to snatch the key as you streak for the cell door.)

Talk to Milo in her cell and give her a Divine Intervention Scroll. She’ll tell you to go to the East Docks in Ebonheart, find a woman named Blatta Hateria, and tell her that Moira Milo sent you. Tell Hateria that you want to “go fishing.” She’ll transport you to the dock at the Holmanyar monastery, the refuge of the Dissident priests. Milo, transporting to the Imperial Shrine in Ebonheart, will meet you at Holmanyar later.

Upon your arrival, monk Vevanu Argon will direct you to a stone walkway that leads north to the monastery entrance, which appears only between 6-8 a.m. and 6-8 p.m. (Dawn and dusk, foreboding a similar event at a key location in the next mission). Inside, you’ll be pointed to the library and Master Gilvas Barlo. Ask him about the lost prophecies, and Barlo will give you passages from the Apotheosis, “The Lost Prophecy” and “The Seven Curses” for Nibani Masa.

Listen carefully to his analyses of these texts – especially his interpretation of “The Lost Prophecy,” which indicates the Nerevarine is an “outlander.”

Once again, that could be you.

Incarnate

It may feel strange not to be going back to Casuade’s place in Vvardenfell, but events have overtaken your work for the Empire. You’re about to assume your real role in this world.

Just don’t let it go to your head.

Make for the Ursulaku camp again and speak to Nihuni Masa about the lost prophecies.

She tells you to give her a day to decide what to do. We’ve already mentioned — the things you can find to do in this area — especially in the Forsworn — so go do some of them. When you return, Masa agrees to be your guide on the path of the Nerevarine.

You must pass the Seven Tests of the Seven Visions. You have already completed two such trials by virtue of your foreign birth and your cured cases of paranoia. Sul-Matul, the Ursulaku askohan, will send you off on the third.

The first test, the Warrior’s Test, takes you to Kogoruhn – the ancient homeland of House Dagoth and now a Dunmer stronghold – to retrieve three tokens.
To find Kogoruhn, head east along the coast from the Urshilaku camp to a ruined Dunmer stronghold called Valenvaryon. To the southeast, you'll find the ruined Daedric shrine Ebernanit. Kogoruhn lies south of Ebernanit.

The House Dagoth cup can be found on a tabletop in the Dome of Pollock's Eye on the surface. The corpse weepings can be found in the same room, half-hidden under a urn near the dome's supporting column. And the Shadow Shield is at the bottom of this large, tough dungeon.

To reach it, you'll need to pass through the Hall of Phisto and the Hall of Maki, the Nabhith Waterway, and Charm's Breath to Bleeding Heart. When you enter Charm's Breath from Nabhith Waterway, go right. (Left goes to Bad Places; see below.) The shield can be found on the Tomb of Dagoth Morin in the lava tunnels.

Along the way, you can avoid fighting if you wish. It's not required. (True enough, killing Dagoth Ulen in the Vault of Aerode will give you the key from Hall of Maki to Nabhith Waterway, but you can skip that battle and use lockpicks or magic instead.) Combat doesn't even return much loot. You'll actually find more booty on pre-existing corpses and in Bleeding Heart.

In addition, completists should be aware that it's possible to explore this dungeon a bit too thoroughly and start taking on challenges for which you are not remotely equipped. If you go left to Bad Places instead of right to Bleeding Heart in Charm's Breath, you may get to meet an ash vampire. This is a Bad Thing. And an exit from Charm's Breath leads directly into the Dagoth Ur region, inside the Ghostfence. Where you'll be Very Sad.

With tokens in hand, return to Sul-Matual, and he'll send you on Wisdom's Test to find the Cavern of the Incarnate. It's different than anything else we've run into so far. He gives you three verses that contain clues to the cavern's location:

```
the eye of the needle lies in the teeth of the wind
the mouth of the cave lies in the skin of the pearl
the dream is the door and the star is the key
```

Nice poem. What does it mean? You must question Ashlander scouts and hunters and Nibani Macsa to find out. (By the way, an Ashlander scout lives in the yurt next to the Ashkhan's yurt in Urshilaku camp.) In so doing, you will learn that the "eye of the needle" is a rock column in the Valley of the Wind on the northeast slopes of Red Mountain. The "skin of the pearl" is a white rock at the top of the Needle. "The star is the key" must refer to Azura's Star, which appears only at dawn (6 a.m. to 8 a.m.) and dusk (6 p.m. to 8 p.m.).

Hence, you can enter the Cavern of the Incarnate when the door at the base of this white-capped rock column is open between those times.

To reach it, travel east along the coast from Urshilaku camp. Pass the Dwemer ruin of Bthuand and the Daedric ruin of Zergonipal, and turn south. Two parallel valleys lead south. The western one, Dry Camp Valley, isn't the one you want (though you will find the Dun-Ahhe dungeon and an outcast camp here). Take the one to the east—the one with the entrance marked by two tall spires called Airan's Teeth. Pass the Dareleth Ancestral Tomb as you follow the valley. Climb to a dead-end, and wait until one of the appointed times to enter.

Inside the cavern, you'll undergo what amounts to a coronation. Approach the statue of Azura to start a cut scene. In this sequence, you receive Nerevar's enchanted ring Moon-and-Star, and learn that you have passed the first three trials, and are, in fact, the Nerevarine.
Congratulations. You've hit a major milestone in the game.

Naturally, you are also set a series of tasks.

You must now go to the councilors of the three Great Houses and ask them of danger. You must persuade each House to acknowledge you as Hortator and each tribe to acknowledge you as the Nerevarine. (These are the titles given to the single war leader behind whom the Houses and tribes, respectively, unite in times of danger.)

However, you'll have to show the danger from Dagoth Ur and the Sixth House to prove such a leader is needed. And you'll have to show that you are that leader — that the Temple has failed the people and is no longer able to contain the threat.

Obtaining the blessing of the Houses and the tribes are the fourth and fifth trials, respectively.

After each is complete, you should return to Maesa for guidance.

What party would be complete without gifts? When the cutscene ends, you can speak with ghosts of failed Incarnates. Each will give you two unique items. Peakstar turns over an embroidered belt and travel-stained pants. (Thanks, Peakstar, but one word: Laundromat. Look into it.) Hort-Ledd: gives you a book (Sithis) and a robe. Erru-Dan offers a spear and cuirass. Idrenic Nerothan provides a Master's Probe and Lockpick, Ane Teria a book (36 Lessons of Vivec, Lesson 12) and a mace, and Conoon Chodala an axe and boots.

Apparently this is a sort of Thrift Shop of the Ages.

This transition is an event in much the same way that starting the main quest was an event. You've suddenly acquired a whole lot of enemies and allies. (You'll discover that your status is posted in corners and storehouses.) The Temple becomes your enemy, as does House Redoran (unless you are a member) and the various factions aren't too tickled about it, either.

The world has changed, and there is no going back.

Unify Urshilaku

You don't have to complete these seven quests in any specific order. We've arranged them with the fastest and easiest first.

This one is beyond easy. It's a given that the Urshilaku will give you the nod as Nerevarine. After all, you're family — a Clanfriend — and the tribe's wise woman is your guide on the Nerevarine path.

You have only to return to their camp and talk to Sul-Matuu. He'll explain your new position (and have you recite its requirements) that you're prepared for future encounters, name you War Leader of the Urshilaku and Protector of the People. And he'll give you the Teeth, the tribe's enchanted heirloom and a symbol of its decision.

It could hardly be simpler.

Ahemnusa Safe

However, don't think for a second that being in good with one Ashlander tribe buys you goodwill with the other three. They're going to make you sing for your supper.

For instance, persuading the Ahemnusa tribe that you're The One that performs an errand with some ingenuity in order to help this troubled people find a new home.

Ashlander scouts and hunters can direct you to their camp. (It's on a point of land at the extreme northeast corner of mainland Vvardenfell. The chief is wise woman Ahemnusa, but courtesy dictates that you first speak to three gulakhan — Kausi, Dutdalk, and Yennamu — about Nerevarine before you approach her.

Mirpal is willing to name you Nerevarine, but as always, there is a condition. The Ahemnusa are having trouble with blight creatures and need a safe haven. Your job is to create such a haven at Ald Daedroth, an ancient Daedric site on an island northwest of the camp. Then you'll have to prove to the chief that it's safe by escorting her there to see a great statue.

She does not define "safe." That's up to you.

One obvious way to make Ald Daedroth safe is to make it — ahem — empty. You can simply stomp on everyone you find there who's remotely dangerous.

Guess what? They're all sort of dangerous. The site is currently occupied by our old friend, the Ordinators, and a group of Sheogorath Daedra cultists and their priestess. The two sides are not getting along too well, so just do yourself what they're planning to do to each other — wipe 'em all out, hoof it back to the Ashlander camp and take the chief in tow.

It's uncomplicated, it produces loot and, once the slaughter is over, escorting the old lady is a piece of cake.

But this requires a fairly advanced and resilient character and a fair amount of time. And since you'll be killing Ordinators, who are basically good guys temporarily on the wrong side, it doesn't reflect well on your character. (The Nerevarine should be a nice guy, right?)

One alternative is to first wait out the battle between the two sides at the shrine. Don't kill anyone until one side has been wiped out and the other weakened. Then go in and mop up.

But, strictly speaking, you don't have to kill anybody. You can also play this the diplomatic way. You can lie to the Ordinators and tell them you're here to rip off the shrine. Then they'll leave you and the wise woman alone.

The problem is engaging them in conversation to begin with. At this point, the Temple and Nerevarine factions are like diesel fuel and fertilizer — an explosion waiting to happen. However, Calm Humanoid and Charm spells will take the edge off your relationship, and you'll be able to have a chat. There's also an Ordinator standing guard on the island outside the shrine who's willing to talk first and fight later.
On the other hand, negotiating successfully with the Sheogorath cultists means you have to go all the way to the bottom of the shrine, ducking and weaving past hostile cultists, and talk to the cult priestess, Hilireni Indavel, in the Antechamber. If your Speechcraft skill is 50 or greater, you can appeal to the priestess's sense of pity. If it's less than 50, but either your level or reputation is 20 or greater, instead offer to spare her life in exchange for providing a haven for the tribe. Or you can raise her disposition to touch her heart.

In any case, success means the cultists will leave you be.

Then there's the old decoy trick. Attack opponents along your planned escort route and run like hell. Outdoors, lead them into complex terrain that will slow them down and then outdistance them by swimming, flying, or simply moving fast. Indoors, lead them to a distant location and then teleport out.

Finally, the fastest route is to lead Mirpal directly to Ald Daedroth and run interference for the wise woman along the way.

However, there's no practical reason to adopt this approach. Speed isn't relevant. It requires the most flexible tactics. And it's also extremely dangerous - Mirpal being a weak old woman.

In any case, when you're ready, just talk to her and have her accompany you to Ald Daedroth. Lead her to the island and through the Outer Shrine to the Inner Shrine and the statue of a bearded god with a cane and waistcoat. Speak to her again, and she will name you Nerevarine and give you a magic token called the Madstone.

Zainab Bride

Next is the Zainab tribe. As before, talk to Ashlander hunters and scouts to get directions to the camp. It is located southwest of the village of Vos and southeast from the Cavern of the Incarnate.

This time, you don't have to go through channels. You can go straight to Ashkhan Kaushad.

However, this doesn't mean you have an advantage in these talks. Kaushad is a demanding fellow. For starters, he won't consider your request to be named Nerevarine unless he likes you, and he doesn't like you enough. (Maybe not at all. He uses the words "ignorant outsider." You need to boost his Disposition to 70.)

There's a fast way and a slower way into his affections. See, Kaushad is sort of a hypocrite. The Zainab wise woman, Sonummuz Zabamat, will tell you the ashkhan loves exquisite outsider shoes. Bring him a pair to bump up his Disposition by 40 points. (The usual tactics for raising a character's Disposition in smaller increments will also work here.)

OK, now Kaushad likes you, and you can ask him to set you a task to prove your worthiness. He sends you to kill a vampire in the nearby Neranos Ancestral Tomb.

To find the crypt, head west from Zainab camp until you reach the mountains, then turn north. (Keep the mountains on your left for a reference point.) When you pass the ruins of Nchuleft, start watching the east for a tomb entrance flanked by two trees. It's on the western slope of a hill in the center of the Grazelands.

Calvario, a Level 14 vampire, is a difficult but not impossible opponent. And don't forget to pack a few Restore Strength and Restore Endurance potions, just in case you should run into a Greater Bonewalker.

Did you think you were done? I told you Kaushad was demanding. He comes up with one last requirement: a gift. It's not just some trinket, either; Kaushad is asking for a pony among presents. He wants a high-born Telvanni bride.

And she's got to be pretty and plump, with big hips.

It's not going to happen. Speak to the Zainab wise woman, Sonummuz Zabamat, and she tells you that a high-born Telvanni lady would not even consider marrying an Ashlander.

However, this wise woman is full of surprises. She sends you to her friend, Savile Imam, a slavemistress of the Festival Slave Market in Tel Aruhn off to the southeast.

Imam will sell you a pretty Dunmer slave girl, tell you what clothes to buy for her, and then dress her up like a high-born Telvanni lady. You then have simply escort the slave to the Zainab camp and present her to Kaushad.

By George, I think you've got it.

Well, almost.

It's a long haul from the Zainab camp to Tel Aruhn. If you learned your lesson from escorting the Ahemumsa wise woman, you'll scout the route before you travel it with a tender young thing in tow. Figure out a path that involves the least possible danger, and kill any wandering enemies (particularly outcast Ashlanders) that might hanker for the Slave Girl Blue Plate Special. (A Heal Companion spell will come in handy, too.)

Sure enough, Imam says she has just the right slave. She sends you off to Elegan: Clothier in Tel Mora to buy a fancy shirt, skirt, and shoes.

Return to Imam with the clothes and she'll dispatch you again in search of Telvanni bug musk. (Yes, it sounds awful, but it's perfume.) You can get this stuff in lots of places, but the closest are Bldren Arleth the Apothecary in Tel Aruhn and Jolda the Apothecary in Tel Mora.

Finally, you have to arrive at a price for the slave. Imam asks 1,200 drakes, but if you have a Mercantile skill of 40 to 80, you can get away with as little as 600. And if Imam likes you (Disposition > 60), she'll settle for 1,100 drakes.

Imam will give you the key to your slave's cage. Give the clothes and bug musk perfume to the young lady (who has the distinctly stripper-like name of Falura Lleravu) and she'll follow you all the way to Kaushad's yurt.

As mentioned, it's a haul. Keep an eagle eye on Lleravu. She's a good swimmer — and that's a good thing, given all the open water along the way. But she's not exactly a master of self-defense.
Inside the yurt, speak to Ljervu and then Kaushad. He’s a happy camper (though he manages to work in a complaint about his intended’s hips). He names you Nerevarine and gives you the Zainab Thong, an enchanted heirloom of the tribe.

Personally, I don’t have much use for a used thong, but it’s the symbol of your selection as Nerevarine. (Let’s just assume it’s a sandal-type thong, OK?) Run to the Erabenimsun camp, before Kaushad assigns you another little task.

**War Lovers**

The Erabenimsun camp, located to the south in the Great Scathes, is the most remote of the four Ashlander settlements. This is true both in a physical sense and in a spiritual one.

Located north-northeast of Mount Assaraini, and southwest of the Corprusarium, this camp is located far from towns and other convenient reference points. Difficult terrain may make it difficult to find. As usual, your best bet is to ask directions from Ashlander scouts and hunters. These guys know everything.

When you do find the camp, you’ll discover the Erabenimsun are remote as well. They don’t like outlanders, and they don’t like Nerevarines, and you’re both. Many of them aren’t helpful or pleasant. Some of them will treat you like dirt and threaten you. If you persist in trying to talk to them, some of them will attack you. Fine. Attack them right back. To death. No one will hold it against you.

Those Erabenimsun who talk civilly with you will recommend you see wise woman Manirai. She’s the one cooperative person here.

Naturally, she has an agenda.

She tells you have no hope of being named Nerevarine by the current Erabenimsun regime. To prevail, you’ll have to kill the current Ashkhan, Ulath-Pal, and three of his gulakhas (Ahaz, Ranabi, and Ashu-Ahhe). She offers advice on how to approach each opponent.

You’ll fight each battle in a tent, so ranged spells and missile weapons are useless.

Ranabi is the weakest of the gulakhas. Kill him first. He’ll summon a skeleton, but you can avoid him by leaving the yurt. When he’s toast, get his poisoned dagger.

Fight Ashu-Ahhe next. He’s a good challenge, giving and meting out heavy damage, but you shouldn’t be at risk in this battle.

On the other hand, you’ll have to fight Ahaz and Ulath-Pal together. This is the toughest fight you’ll have with the Ashlanders. Take on Ahaz first, and beef up your defense before you start in on Ulath-Pal.

Once you’ve completed this dirty work, go have a chat with Manirai’s candidate for ashkhan – the gulakh Han-Ammu, son of the former chief. He’s in his gulakyr.

It turns out he doesn’t want the chief’s job. (Nor does his tribe want him as chief.) You will have to persuade him.

It’s a confidence issue. Manirai has anticipated this. She suggests that if Han-Ammu had tokens recognized as conferring strength, will, and intelligence, he would have the confidence to accept the responsibilities of leadership. (Presumably, they’d earn the respect of the tribe as well.)

Now, it just so happens that, in your massacre of the top tier of Erabenimsun government, you now have access to three items that fill the bill. These are the War Axe of Airan-Ammu, Sanit-Kil’s Heart of Fire and the Robe of Erur-Dan the Wise.

Give the items to Han-Ammu to persuade him to become ashkhan. If your Speechcraft skill is 70 or greater, it’s enough to simply show them to him and you’ll get to keep the cool stuff. If you’re not an accomplished talker person, but you’ve raised Han-Ammu’s Disposition to at least 90, he’ll allow you to keep the third item you give him. So if you have a favorite, save it for last.

Once Han-Ammu assents, speak to him again and he’ll name you Nerevarine. Visit the wise woman one last time to collect the tribe’s enchanted token, the Seizing of the Erabenimsun.

That does it for the tribes. By hook or by crook, they have universally acknowledged you as Nerevarine, and you have completed the fifth trial.

The three Great Houses are quite another matter.

**Redoran Hortator**

You can have two very different experiences with House Redoran.

If you joined this faction before you became Nerevarine-elect back in the Cave of the Incarnate, you’re pretty much in like Flynn.

Just pay a visit to Aethyn Sarethi at Sarethi Manor in Ald’ruhn and ask to be named Redoran Hortator. If you already are a member of his House, Sarethi supports you, and tells you that he can persuade all but one of the other councilors to do the same.

Bolvyn Venim won’t toe the party line. With that name, you just knew he wouldn’t. Talk to him and you’ll learn he won’t even consider you for Hortator.

However, if you didn’t join House Redoran earlier in the game, you’re pretty much a pariah now. Without Sarethi’s support, you will have a significant problem talking to Redoran folk without.
As you'd expect, Sarethi's support under these adversarial circumstances is not a given. You must rescue his son, Varvur, from Venim's dungeon without killing the councilor and, if possible, without killing his guards. (See "Rescue Sarethi" in the Redoran section for the solution to this challenge. And you'll still need to kill Venim later in a formal duel.)

Once this task is complete and Sarethi's support is secured, you'll find dealing with this House much less punishing.

In either case, Sarethi will bring the other four councilors on board, but you'll still need to talk to each of them. And to talk to them, you'll have to find them.

Happily, there's a sort of Redoran councilor directory. You can find their names and residences in the "Red Book of 3E 426." Neminda, at the entrance to the Redoran Council in Ald'ruhn, will give you a copy.

Now you just have to do some running around between the councilors' respective manors and quarters in Ald'ruhn. Minor Arobar, Garisa Llethri, Brara Morvayn and Hlaren Ramoran each will concur and name you Hortator.

But what about Councilor Bolvyn Venim? You could just kill Venim outright. But don't. If you do, you'll never win the approval of the other councilors.

To be sure, Venim's a bad guy and he must be killed, but honorably, as a duel. Talk to Venim in his private quarters in Venim Manor (also in Ald'ruhn) and accept his challenge to a duel in the Arena Pit in Vivec.

Expect to spend carefully hoarded potions and scrolls on Bolvyn Venim. Protected by a full suit of ebony armor, and armed with a fearsome Daedric dai-katana, strong and skilled, Bolvyn Venim can kill many characters in a few blows. Only a very powerful, well-armed, well-armed player character can hope to stand toe-to-toe with him in the Arena Pit.

However, mages and rogues with a more flexible sense of honor can perch on the railing above the Arena Pit and drop rocks on him. He has no spells or missile weapons, and is a sitting duck for ranged attacks. Shooting fish in a barrel is a completely respectable way to resolve this affair of honor.

When you have honorably dispatched Bolvyn Venim in the Arena Pit, return to Sarethi to be formally named Redoran Hortator, and to receive the Ring of the Hortator. Sarethi also gives you a sealed package. The note within indicates that, should you succeed in being designated Hortator and Nerevarine, you’re invited to a private interview with High Archcanon Sarayoni. Hang on to this note; it will be useful later.

Interesting. Suddenly, the Temple wants to talk to you.

Hlaalu Hortator

You’re still a couple of missions from a sit-down with the Archcanon. But, as it happens, you’re headed for Vivec anyway.

Bringing House Hlaalu around to the cause is a relatively simple chore, though somewhat expensive.

As in Ald'ruhn, so in Vivec: You’ll learn the names and addresses of Hlaalu councilors from a copy of the "Yellow Book of 3E 426." Nileno Dorwayn at the Hlaalu Council Manor in Balmora provides a copy.

If you’re a member of the Hlaalu faction, Crassius Curio, found in Curio Manor in Vivec, will take a little sugar or 500 drakes (300 if you bump his Disposition up to 70) to name you Hortator. If you’re not a member, buying his good opinion costs 1,000 drakes.

Yngling Half-Troll, at St. Olms Yngling Manor, will take 1,000 drakes if you're Hlaalu and 2,000 if you're not.

But you can save yourself some money by just killing Yngling Half-Troll. Really. Go ahead. No one seems to care. (In fact, two other councilors endorse the idea.) If you taunt him into attacking you, you won't even have to pay the compensation that would be due if you’d murdered him.

Dram Bero at St. Olms Haunted Manor will name you Hortator, but he says that the two remaining councilors are Orvas Dren's creatures. If you are in House Hlaalu, or if she really likes you, Nevana Ules (in Ules Manor across the river from Suran village) will frankly admit she'll do nothing without Orvas Dren's okay; otherwise, she just gives you a cordial run-around. Velanda Omani (in Omani Manor, on Olmas Island east of the Vivec cantons) just acts puzzled. But multiplication tables are a big challenge for Velanda. She does suggest you explain it all to her advisor, Orvas Dren.

To get these last two councilors to name you Hortator, you must kill or blackmail Dren or otherwise force him to step down as head of the Camonna Tong.

You can kill Dren (found in the villa on his plantation). But Dren is well-armed and armored, strong and skilled, and supported by two very tough and able bodyguards. Moreover, unlike Bolvyn Venim, Orvas Dren is not easy pickings for ranged attacks, because Dren's Villa is small and cramped.

Characters playing a stealthier game may prefer to take the blackmail route. To do so, you'll need papers hidden behind locked doors in his basement. Dren's bodyguard, Galos Farethi, has the key to the locked doors. Nobel Peace Prize candidates may prefer to raise Dren Disposition to 70 (not easy!), giving the option of saying you want to be Hortator to protect Morrowind from the Empire. Dren will agree to name you Hortator if you select this option.

Speak with Velanda Omani and Nevana Ules again after you've taken care of Orvas Dren. Once everybody's on board, return to Curio to receive the Belt of the Hortator. It's probably not the most fulfilling experience - more politics than anything - but it did get the job done.

Now, you just have to deal with the Telvanni.
Telvanni Hortator

A strange quest.

Killing one of the Telvanni councilors is necessary to be named Hortator by this House. But you don't have to stop there. You can kill any of the councilors. You can kill just the ones you can't persuade. Heck, kill them all of them if you want to, and then name yourself Hortator.

Seriously, as long as your rep can stand the pressure, anything goes. This is how the Telvanni settle their differences.

Master Aryon in Tel Vos may have known this going in. He的设计s you Hortator without conditions. Smart boy. He also advises you that the other councilors, except Archmages Gothren, can be persuaded to accept you. Of course, Aryon is not exactly Mr. Innocent. Aryon admits Gothren stands in the way of his advancement within the House, and you'd be doing him a favor if you removed this obstacle.

Mistress Dratha, found in the Upper Tower in Tel Mora, also gives you unconditional support if you're a woman. If you're a guy, you'll have toudge her Disposition up to 80 and make a little scene. (Mention that Azura is your patron to impress her.) But if you're a guy, and not a member of House Telvanni, then chances are you CANT raise her Disposition to 80 -- with negative modifiers for membership in other factions, it may be very hard to persuade. If that case, it may have to be over her dead body.

The flighty Mistress Therana, found in the Upper Tower in Tel Branora, needs to be in an identically good mood. But she'll also accept you if her Disposition is as low as 30, provided you have a Speechcraft Skill of 30 and use it to charm the lady.

Master Neloth, at Tel Naga in Sadiriith Mara, is a grumpy guy, but names you Hortator if he has a Disposition of 70.

Master Baladat, at Arvs-Drelen in Gnisis, may become a Telvanni councilor if you're a member of the House. He's easy, requiring only a Disposition of 30 to name you Hortator.

And what to make of Gothren?

When you first visit him in the Upper Tower in Tel Aruhn, he appears persuade but asks for time to reflect.

But giving him time doesn't help. He's against you, and more time just makes him more specific about why he's against you. He even threatens to kill you if you keep bugging him.

Aryon was telling the truth. Gothren isn't giving you any choice. You will have to kill him. But it won't be easy.

Gothren has a nasty spell that paralyzes you for several rounds while it burns, freezes, poisons, and shocks the meat off you. And while you're paralized, his two Dremora bodyguards will pound on you mercilessly. His quarters offer no room for ranged attacks or maneuver. There is no single elegant and cunning solution to this combat, and no alternative peaceful resolution. One hint may help: remember your Shadow Shield – go invisible to stop combat, then move somewhere safe to heal, restore, and plan the next phase of your battle.

When Gothren is dead, and all other councilors have either voted yes, or died, Aryon will give you the Robe of the Hortator.

You're Hortator and Nerevarine both.

Now it's time to go to church.

Meet Vivec

Back in the days when House councilors were people to be respected, rather than exterminated, you got a note inviting you to arrange an interview with Tholer Saryoni once you became Hortator of the three Great Houses and Nerevarine of the four Ashlander tribes.

That time is now. You're to speak to Danso Indules, the healer of the High Fane of Vivec, to make the arrangements. Indules can be found in Vivec, in the north-south tunnel through the exterior of the High Fane. He tells you to talk to Saryoni in his private quarters. He also tells you to avoid trouble with the Ordinators.

Saryoni's private quarters are inside the High Fane, in the east wing. Problem is, the door is locked, and an Ordinator is standing right there, watching. But there is a back entrance from the Hall of Wisdom. That door is locked, too, but there's no vigilant Ordinator. Whip out your lockpicks or your spell or scroll of Onpusi's Unhinging and pop open the door.

Speak to Saryoni. Basically, he blinks – allowing that the Temple's unenlightened Nerevarine policy may change. Agree to a private meeting with Lord Vivec. The Archcanon gives you two keys, one to his own back door (which allows you to exit through the Hall of Wisdom) and the other to a secret entrance to Vivec's Palace.

Inside the palace, speak to Vivec. Accept the Wraithguard from him and swear to dedicate yourself to the destruction of Dagoth Ur and the preservation of Morrowind. Vivec then teaches you how to use this powerful artifact, offers to answer questions and gives you documents describing Dagoth Ur's plans and his own suggestions for dealing with the enemy.

Oops

OK, we're all the same page, right?

Right?

Uh-oh.

There are a couple of reasons you might not be on the same page. One of them involves doing something wrong. The other involves doing something that's simply different.
Here, we’ll get you sorted out and then move on into the endgame.

You can both things up in any number of ways in the earlier stages of the game. The possibilities are legion. Somehow, somewhere, you step off the Main Quest trail into the wilderness and never quite find the path again.

Be thankful that the game has a kind of guide rail.

Provided you have become the Nerevarine, have a Reputation of at least 50 and are at least Level 20, you can return to the path of the righteous by talking to Archcanon Tholer Saryoni.

Of course, without help, you might never bump into this guide rail. So signs directing you to it have been spread all around Morrowind. Six familiar characters can steer you to Saryoni: Athyn Sarethi of House Redoran, Hlaalu Councilor Crassius Curio, the wizard Divyath Fyr, Ashlander wise woman Nibani Maesa, Mehra Milo from the Temple library or Master Gilvas Barelo from the Holmayan monastery.

Each asks why haven’t fulfilled the Nerevarine prophecies and points you toward the Archcanon.

Saryoni, in turn, will put you back in the saddle and in touch with Vivec.

But this is not to say you have to play the game as we’ve outlined. One of Morrowind’s special qualities is its openness. As such, you can slip the Main Quest almost entirely, and still finish the game.

Think of it as a vegetarian Thanksgiving: No turkey for me, please, Aunt Juniper, but please pass the yams, the green beans and the cranberry sauce. You can live off the side dishes.

In so doing, it’s possible to create a “backpath” character sufficiently powerful to acquire the key to Vivec’s Palace and then get hold of Wraithguard and the necessary documents without following the story.

Ah, but there is a hitch. If you take this route and want to use the Wraithguard, you’re going to have to wait for dessert a bit longer than if you’d followed the story.

You’ll recall an earlier reference to Vivec showing you how to use the Wraithguard? Well, if you kill Vivec, this doesn’t happen.

“WHAT? Kill Vivec? You gotta be kidding. He’s a god.”

Right. He is very, very, very, very hard to kill. Don’t even think about it unless you’ve got a plan that will handle an opponent with thousands of Health, Magicka, and Fatigue points. But he can be killed.

Anyway, like I was saying, if you kill Vivec, you can take Wraithguard from his corpse, but it’s an inactive Wraithguard, and you won’t know whom to turn to for help turning it on and equipping it. You won’t even know if there’s anyone who can help.

You won’t even know what it is.

At this stage, and under these circumstances, it’s simply a unique but useless Dwemer artifact.

Do you think we’d let that happen to you?

Oh, maybe for just a little while, so we can watch you sweat, thrash around, beat up on innocent characters.

OK, that’s enough.

In fact, there is one other person in Morrowind who can help you activate and equip Wraithguard.

Remember Yagrum Bagarn from the Corprusarium? You got some enchanted boots from him for Divyath Fyr and chatted a bit about the disappearance of the dwarves? And maybe he did a translation for you? And you maybe you borrowed his book, “Tamrielic Lore,” which gives the background for a lot of cool items in the game? (We’ll talk about the book in another chapter.)

Bagarn once worked with the great Dwarven inventor Kagrenac. If you take the artifact to Bagarn, he’ll identify it as the Wraithguard in dialogue (though it remains “unique Dwemer artifact: in your inventory).

No, it’s not that simple.

You’ll have to meet one of three conditions just to get the dwarf to agree to help you. You’ll need a Reputation of 20 and Bagarn a Disposition of 90, or a Reputation of 30 (with no Disposition requirement), or the documents “Dagoth Ur’s Plans” and “The Plan to Defeat Dagoth Ur” in your inventory.

(If you’ve got the Wraithguard, the documents will be a piece of cake. They’re on a podium on the south side of Vivec’s chamber.)

OK, Bagarn’s in.

But while he helped make the Wraithguard, that doesn’t make him an expert on its operation. He says he might be able to figure it out with Kagrenac’s Planbook and Kagrenac’s Journals and suggests that the player search Dwemer ruins for them.

The Planbook is in Kagrenac’s Library in Red Mountain citadel Tureynulal. Kagrenac’s Journals are in his study in the citadel Endusal.

Bring these books to Bagarn, and the last dwarf will enable the device.

Naturally, there’s this other hitch. You’ve backed into the ending, and can’t expect everything to come off like clockwork. So the first time you use this jury-rigged Wraithguard, it will backfire. Bigtime. When it backfires, it will do between 201 and 225 points of damage to the player. The only way you can guarantee your survival is to have more than 225 hit points and be at full health.

If you have 202 or more hit points, you should save your game someplace safe, and work through the backfires until you survive one. If you have 201 or fewer hit points, you are out of luck, and will need to level up before you can proceed.

But from this point on, the artifact performs exactly like the real Wraithguard.
Vivec’s Plan

In the meantime, follow Vivec’s plan. It is a blueprint for winning the game. It consists of five broad steps leading up to the climactic battle with Dagoth Ur.

First, you’ll need to make probing raids inside the Ghostfence. Your purpose here is to kill off non-spawning monsters and to learn the lay of the land. If you’ve spent much time inside the Ghostfence, you know it is not an orderly world, and it will take a while to learn how to get around.

You should get some help from folks in Ghostgate. With the end of the Meet Vivec quest, your relationships with the Temple and House Redoran should finally cool down. This means services previously unavailable at Ghostgate should become available. And Buoyant Armigers in Ghostgate are now under orders to provide maps and intelligence on the region within the Ghostfence.

It’s nice having friends again, isn’t it?

While you’re getting all cozy on the enemy’s doorstep, it’s also not a bad idea to create a local headquarters where you can sleep safely and ferry supplies. Clear out one of the enemy citadels for this purpose. Stock up on all the consumable resources you’ll need for a protracted campaign – restore health, fatigue, and magicka potions, repair tools, and in particular, restore attribute potions. Magical attacks of the Sixth House enemies often burn your attributes to nubbins, and you’ll need more than nubbins to deal with Dagoth Ur.

Your second step should be to take down the remaining ash vampires, and recover artifacts from their bodies.

Each ash vampire has a special enchanted item that will help you defend yourself in the final battle. The hitch is that getting those artifacts means you’re going to have to fight a whole bunch of increasingly nasty bosses pretty much in a row.

Ash Vampires

Tackle Dagoth Uthol first. It’s the easiest of the seven ash vampires to kill. Indeed, if you were incredibly thorough in your exploration of the Dunmer stronghold of Kogoruhn, you may have already killed it and recovered its Belt of Heartfire.

If not, Uthol is in Kogoruhn’s Charma’s Breath section. Even though Kogoruhn is located outside Red Mountain and well north of Ghostfence, this level is reached most easily through Red Mountain.

Next are Dagoth Endus at Endusal and Dagoth Tirynul at Tirynul. Get their amulets of Hearttime and Heartthrone, respectively.

You’ll take on the remaining ash vampires as you close in on Dagoth Ur.

Keening

We’re close enough to the end to taste it – but not quite ready. You need to recover the artifact blade Keening from citadel Odrosal, located just northeast of Ghostgate.

It’s a straightforward mission. To reach the citadel, head north from Ghostgate to the highest point of the terrain, then turn east and peer down into Odrosal.

An interior door leads to the tower. Naturally, it is locked, and, naturally, Dagoth Odros has the key. Kill him and claim his Amulet of Heartfire. In the tower, climb the ladder and retrieve Keening.

Now, be careful. We know you’re eager to get on with things. But don’t equip Keening without having Wraithguard equipped first. This super-weapon, and its companion Sunder, can waste anything Morrowind throws at you. But Wraithguard is the buffer that protects you from their awful power.

Sunder

Retrieval of the hammer Sunder is a bit trickier. Like Keening, it’s in a citadel – Vemynal – on Red Mountain inside the Ghostfence, and guarded by Dagoth Vemyn, a high-level Ash Vampire. Kill him to get the real Sunder and the Amulet of Heartbeal.

Now that you’ve got Keening and Sunder, if you have any loose cash, consider a little excursion back to civilization to train with Blunt Weapons and Short Blade if you don’t already have those skills at high levels. If these skills are below 20, paying for training is cheap, and tormenting hapless wilderness creatures will quickly raise the skills through practice.

A Detour

We’ve been fighting the ash vampires in order of strength, and it’s all been laid out in pretty convenient fashion. Of the seven ash vampires, five are found in Red Mountain citadels and the one in Kogoruhn is reached more easily through the volcano than through the stronghold.

Naturally, one of the strongest is off on his own. It’s possible you found Dagoth Arayns if you ventured into Mamael (located east of the stronghold Berandas) on the Miscellaneous Quest to rescue Hannat Zajustubani.
It’s also possible that you got your ass kicked all the way to Gnisis. Araynn is a monstrous opponent – a Level 30 ash vampire with 400 health, 500 spell points, wildly high stats and the ability to do up to 100 points damage with a single blow.

If you’ve already managed to eliminate him and liberate his Soul Ring, we bow to you. If not, now’s the time. We know you have your eyes on the prize. But inconvenient as this detour may be, its impact on your battle with Dagoth Ur will make it worth your while.

Destroy Dagoth

Let’s take a quick look at what we’ve achieved.

In Keening and Sunder, you have the two artifacts required to destroy Dagoth Ur. And in the Wraithguard, you have the means to use them without killing yourself. And you have beefed up your own defenses substantially by salvaging artifacts from Dagoth Ur’s ash vampire brethren.

You’re not quite ready for the big bad guy himself, but you’re ready to knock on his front door. Enter Dagoth Ur’s citadel.

How do you get in? The door appears to be a sphere, but no activation message is displayed upon your approach. It’s just like the door to Arkthand, your first Dwemer ruin outside Balmora. There’s a crank on a pipe to the left of the door. Turn the crank, run back before the sphere closes again and enter the citadel.

The last ash vampire is here. Kill Dagoth Gilvoth in the Lower Facility and recover the Blood Ring from his remains.

You’re now as well protected as you’re going to be. It’s time to fight the big bad guy.

Make your way through the citadel to the Facility Cavern. Speak with Dagoth Ur. You’ll both have a chance to ask and answer questions. And then, as your journal entry says, the time for words will be past. Dagoth Ur is a well-bred supervillain; he leaves it to you to take the first blow. So take the opportunity to prepare for this climactic battle.

If you have any summon creature scrolls or enchantments, summon them to soak up Dagoth Ur’s attacks. Then cast all the enchantments from the ash vampire artifacts, and any other spells or enchantments you have that boost attributes or skills or protect from magic or physical damage. When all your summoned servants and magical enchantments are ready, attack Dagoth Ur, and keep attacking him until he vanishes.

The game isn’t over. He’s not dead. He can’t be killed as long as the Heart of Lorkhan sustains him. But he does leave his very nice enchanted Heart Ring on the floor of the spherical Dwemer door as his disembodied spirit flees to Akulakhan’s Chamber.

Enter Akulakhan’s Chamber. Within, you will find the towering bulk of Akulakhan, a titanic metal automaton that Dagoth Ur plans to use to conquer the world. The Heart of Lorkhan, which is to serve as the power to animate Akulakhan, hangs inside Akulakhan’s torso. You need to get down to heart, strike it once with Sunder, then five times with Keening, in order to destroy the enchantments and sever Dagoth Ur’s life line.

When you enter the chamber, you are immediately confronted by a re-embodied Dagoth Ur and Sixth House enemies. It would be smart to avoid them if you can. (Peakstar’s gift of Travel-Stained Pants or the Shadow Shield might come in handy here.) A stylish fear of derring-do would be to leap from the upper platform down to the rope bridge to Akulakhan’s torso.

DON’T forget to have Wraithguard equipped before you equip Sunder or Keening. Or you will die very fast.

When the enchantments on the Heart are destroyed with Sunder and Keening, Dagoth Ur dies the final death. And so do any ash vampires you haven’t already sent to their makers. You’ve also triggered a catastrophic collapse of Akulakhan, so you might want to get off Akulakhan and back up to the ledge where you can watch the fun from a safe perch. After you’ve watched Akulakhan collapse, leave the way you came in. (You’ll need to find a standard-issue Dwarfen crank on a nearby pipe to open the exit doors.)

In the Facility Cavern, you’ll meet the spirit of your patron, Azura, and receive her well-deserved praise and a reward (a ring) for destroying Dagoth Ur. Dagoth Ur is gone. The Blight is gone. You have achieved your destiny.

Now what?

That’s up to you. The story has ended, but the game isn’t over. It’s a big world out there, Nerevarine, and it is yours for the taking.
Chapter Five: Morrowind Faction Quests

Faction Quests

So what do you do in Morrowind when you have nothing to do? What happens when Caius Cosades or another of your mentors along the path of Morrowind's Main Quest says you're not quite ready for prime time?

You perform Faction Quests. While the Main Quest is a binder that holds everything together, the Faction Quests give Morrowind its texture. If the Main Quest is the stuff of heroes, the Faction Quests are more the stuff of life.

Vvardenfell has more special interest groups than you can shake a stick at, and throughout the game, they're all shaking sticks at each other. You'll forge connections with many of these groups — the three Great Houses, the three Guilds, the Tribunal Temple, the Morag Tong assassin's guild, and so forth — and grow in standing, wealth and power by performing their errands and receiving rewards.

They start simple — retrieving an item or escorting a merchant — and move on to major tasks like building a Stronghold, locating impossibly obscure sites, killing off the officers of a rival Guild, and even attempting to solve one of the game's deepest mysteries.

Onward, and downward.

House Hlaalu

House Hlaalu has always been loyal to the Emperor and the Empire. Hlaalu welcomes Imperial law and the Legions, and freedom of trade and religion. They respect the old Dunmer ways, the ancestors, the Temple, and the noble houses.

Once you've joined House Hlaalu, your initial quests can be obtained by talking to either Nileno Dorvayn or Edryn Argethi. These two series of quests are not inter-dependent, and you can follow them either concurrently or separately.

Nileno Dorvayn's Quests

Disguised Armor

You'll find Nileno Dorvayn at the Hlaalu Council Manor in Balmora. For your first quest, talk to her, select "business", and then "say that again."

Dorvayn says you sound just like a dead Redoran - Relmara Saram (if you're a woman) or Felsen Sethandus (if you're a man). She proposes to take advantage of the similarity by sending you to Ald'ruhn in a Redoran helm to take orders from Redoran quest-giver Neminda.

Clever, this Dorvayn.

Faction Reaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hated Enemy</th>
<th>Enemy</th>
<th>Hostile</th>
<th>Friendly</th>
<th>Ally</th>
<th>Beloved Ally</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ashlanders</td>
<td>Clan Aundrae</td>
<td>Clan Berne</td>
<td>Clan Quarra</td>
<td>Mages Guild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advancement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Agility</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hurling</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retainer</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oathman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinsman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Cousin</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Brother</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Father</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councilman</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grandmaster</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Favored Skills

Speechcraft
Mercantile
Marksmanship
Short Blade
Light Armor
Security
Neminda can be found at the entrance to the Redoran Council in Ald’Ruhn. Make sure you’re wearing the helm, then talk to her using the code phrase “Orphan of Arnnesia” and collect a parcel. You’re supposed to carry it to Maar Gan, but you’re Hlaalu so it goes back to Dorvayn in Balmora. Talk to her again on the topic “Orphan of Arnnesia” and give her the scroll to complete the quest.

Note that if you’re an Argonian or Khajiit, Nileno Dorvayn will not ask you to put on such an unbelievable disguise. Instead, your first quest will be...

**Bad Chemistry**

This time around, when talking to Dorvayn, select “business” and “alchemical formulas.” You’ll learn that there’s a new alchemist in town and that she’s been stealing business from a loyal Hlaalu alchemist. You’re to steal one of the newcomer’s formulas to help the Hlaalu compete.

Make your way to Aurane Frernnis: Apothecary on the west side of Vivec’s Foreign Quarter Lower Waistworks and steal a recipe scroll. There’s one in plain sight on the table, one in a chest (locked and trapped) at the foot of the bed, and a third on Aurane Frernnis herself if you’re good at picking pockets. Hoof it back to Balmora, turn any of the recipes over to Dorvayn, and you’re done.

**Egg Mine**

Dorvayn wants you to undermine (so to speak) a rival named Avon Oran. His wealth is based in the Inanius Egg Mine, located across the mountains east of Suran, and Dorvayn wants you to kill the kwama queen there to wreck its operations.

You can also get a little extra cash along the way by using the threat to extort up to 1,000 drakes from Oran – and then kill the queen anyway to get 500 drakes more from Dorvayn. Nice, devious work if you can get it!

**An Offer You Can’t Refuse**

Now you’ve got to play wiseguy. You’re supposed to persuade Rolasa Oren, a vendor in Vivec, Foreign Quarter Upper Waistworks, to buy imported Hlaalu guar hides instead of Redoran ones.

Initially, she won’t go for it at all – the imported hides aren’t fresh and she’s been getting Redoran hides for years – but with either a successful Intimidation or a Disposition of 80 she’ll agree. (Killing her will get you through the quest as well, but it’s not going to help the Hlaalu guar herders.)

**She Spy**

On this quest, you’re the contact for a House spy named Bivale Teneran – ostensibly an Ald’ruhn clothier – and must deliver her new orders. Teneran’s shop is inside the giant crabshell, on the ground level. Just talk to Teneran about “scroll” and turn over her orders. (She’ll give you a lavish outfit, to boot.) Get back to Dorvayn to complete the quest.

**Retaliation**

Your first elaborate quest for the Hlaalu finds you looking into the murder of a nobleman named Ralen Hlaalo. Dorvayn wants you to find the guilty party and kill them.

Start by asking around in Balmora. You’ll hear a range of different things – among them that the killer is Nine-Toes the Argonian.

Pay Nine-Toes a little visit at his house in Balmora. He denies committing the murder, and suggests you seek out any remaining servants at Hlaalo Manor.

You’ll find Uryne Nirith at the Manor. (Just as a point of interest, you should be able to get this quest from her directly, without going through Dorvayn if you find and examine Ralen Hlaalo’s body.)

Uryne Nirith says Hlaalo was murdered by a young Dunmer man with red hair, bonemold armor, and a Dwemer war axe.

Now you have a “murderer’s description” you can use in conversation. Ask around some more, and you’ll hear that the murderer sounds like Thanelen Velas (of the Camonna Tong), who is at the Balmora Council Club.

Talk to Velas if you want – he’s sure it’s a coincidence – or simply kill him. If you’re not sure Velas is the one, you can kill Nine-Toes instead. And if you can’t make up your mind, hey, kill ‘em both. It’s OK. The rules of evidence don’t apply. Just make sure somebody dies. Get back to Dorvayn to finish the quest.

**Make Up Your Mine**

This time out, you can take the quest in two very different directions. Talk to Dorvayn about “ebony trade” and she’ll lay out your options.

You can convince Canzunian Ponius at the East Empire Company in Ebonheart to buy ebony from House Hlaalu instead of House Redoran.

Or you can shut down the Redoran mine in Sudanit.

The first option is shorter if you’re skilled in good talking. You’ll find Ponius in the Company Hall. Get his Disposition up to 75 and he’s in your pocket.

To find the mine, follow the path between Ald’ruhn and the Buckmoth Legion Fort east to the Ghostfence, then bear south until you find the mine. Kill Darns Tedalen to shut down operations, and make your way back to Dorvayn.

If you do both of these – kill Darns Tedelen and convince Ponius – Nileno will give you a suit of Glass Armor.
EDRYNO ARETHI'S QUESTS

Buried Treasure

Edryn Arethi's house is on the south side of the Hlaalu Waistworks. In your first quest for her, you're doing a little "collections" work. Murudius Flaeus of Hlaalu nobleman Briras Tyral a good amount of money. If you collect the loot, you'll keep half.

Meet and greet Flaeus at his home in this seaside community, southwest of Balmora, and talk to him about "debt money."

Initially, he is uncooperative. But with some persuasion - well, actually, a whole lot of persuasion (up to a rolling-on-the-floor-laughing-and-kicking Disposition of 90) or any successful Intimidation - he'll give you a key and confess that a chest is hidden under Fadila's house near the Hlaalu docks. You just have to find it and take the money.

You can skip the persuasion part and just pickpocket the key and find the chest on your own.

In fact, you can skip this deadbeat entirely. Talk to people in town about him, and you'll learn that he often goes swimming near Fadila's house. Follow his example, find the chest on your own, and pick the lock. With money in hand, get back to Arethi to wrap up the quest.

Bank Courier

A simple dispatch job: You're carrying sealed orders to Baren Alen at the Hlaalu Treasury in Vivec. Just talk to Alen when you get there and turn over the orders.

Don't open it. Really. First off, you won't be able to read it - it's in code - and, second, Alen will notice. As a result, you'll sacrifice your reward and compromise your good standing with Arethi. If you're good at Security, you can open some letters like these, and then attempt to reseal them, but if you fail, the seal is broken and Baren Alen will notice.

Escort Merchant

Another fairly simple mission. You're escorting the merchant Tarwyn Faren to the Halfway Tavern in Pelagiad. You'll find him just north of Vivec's North Landing on the road to that town. Talk to him and select "travel together." He'll agree to follow you, and you're off! Go slow, so the trader and his pack guar can follow you. In Pelagiad, Faren will say farewell and you can report back to Arethi for more work.

Odinrnan

The Hlaalu are fighting an evil Telvanni sorcerer at Odinrnan, located east of Molag Mar. You're to travel there and either help the survivors or take revenge upon the Telvanni.

It's a rather tricky journey, and Arethi suggests you make for Holamayan, which is actually farther away, and then follow the trails southwest.

There are survivors. In fact, the Hlaalu force has done OK for itself, and most of the sorcerer's minions are dead.

However, you'll learn from leader Remasa Othril that the sorcerer himself remains at large and has taken hostage Othril's sister, Vedelea.

Vedelea won't try and follow you until you've killed the wizard. So track down Milyn Faram (he's in the Odinrnan Tower section upstairs) and kill him. Get the key from him and go back to Vedelea.

Talk to Vedelea, click on "travel together" and she'll follow you back to Remasa. Head back to Arethi and complete the quest and pick up your reward - 500 gold if you simply killed Faram, and another 500 if you saved the girl.

The Exterminator

A weird little mission. A Hlaalu councilor, Yngling Half-Troll, raises game rats to fight in the Arena. A rival has put some diseased rats in with his game rats. You have to kill the diseased rats while sparing the healthy rats.

Find your way to Yngling Manor - it is at the top of St. Olms Canton, near the statue - and make your way to the basement and kill the diseased rats, which are aggressive to you. The healthy game rats will only attack if you attack them first.

You can get away with killing one healthy rat in the process.

You can also visit the Manor proper if you want to talk to Yngling (provided you haven't already whacked him - an option in the Main Quest). Then check in with Arethi to finish the quest.

Ashlander Ebony

If you discuss "ebony trade" with Arethi, you'll learn that the Zainab tribe of Ashlanders has a source of that precious commodity and is selling it to the Empire. House Hlaalu, which had a monopoly on those sales, has had to lower its prices to compete. Your job is to persuade the Zainab to deal only with House Hlaalu.

The real burden here is the long trip. (The Zainab Camp is due southwest of Vos/Tel Mora.) Chat with an Ashlander or two at the camp, and you'll be directed to the yurt of Gulakan Ashbaal.

Just talk to him. The dialogue will be pretty elaborate, as only dialogue with Ashlanders can be, but in the end you should be able to convince him to trade with the House by choosing the following dialog options: Choice 1: The Zainab are now strong enough to sell ebony. Choice 2: If we both sell ebony the price drops. Then make your way back to Vivec to complete the quest - and snag your share of future profits!
Sunken Treasure

Vvardenfell has a lot of shipwrecks. Arethi has a particular interest in the wreck of the Prelude, east of Bal Fel. An enchanted Daedric Wakizashi can be found on its lower level. Return it to Arethi to complete the quest. Any other loot you recover (and there's a lot!) is yours to keep.

Guard Merchant

Ralen Tilvur’s smithy shop in Vivec’s Market Canton has been broken into three nights running.

Guess who’s been elected to play security guard.

Ralen’s shop is the one in the southeast corner of the Foreign Quarter Plaza. Talk to Ralen and the thief, Drarel Andus, will arrive. Once you’ve dispatched him, get back to Arethi to wrap up the quest and collect your reward.

I Am Curious, Crassius

If you haven’t already figured it out, Hlaalu councilor Crassius Curio likes you.

He really likes you.

But mostly he’s subtle about it, expressing his affection in little endearments and overblown rewards.

Well, he’s done being subtle.

By now, between Dorvayn’s and Arethi’s quests, you should have reached at least Rank 3 within House Hlaalu. Once you try to advance further, people will tell you need a sponsor, and some of them will suggest you talk to Curio.

Curio will sponsor you, all right. He’ll sponsor you if you take your clothes off.

Seriously. And that’s all of your clothes. No rings. No amulets. (Lucky for you the game doesn’t let you take off your underwear.)

While you’re in the altogether, talk to Curio again. You’ve got a patron. Pudding.

When you hit Rank 4, your patron will point you to Odral Helvi.

ODRAL HELVI’S QUESTS

Bank Fraud

More scaled orders. Will you open them this time? And, more to the point, will you give them to the right person?

You’ll come back to Curio soon enough. But for the moment, your new quest-giver is Odral Helvi, whom you’ll find in the Governor’s Hall in Caldera – a rich mining town a short walk north of Balmora.

He’s as crooked as the day is long.

For your first quest, he wants you to take the orders, not to Treasury Clerk Baron Ailen, as you’ve done in the past, but to Assistant Clerk Tenisi Lladori in the Hlaalu Vaults (part of the Treasury) in Vivec. You simply have to talk to Lladori, give her the orders and return to Caldera.

Ah, but that’s the simple side of things. Helvi seems to hiding something, and you’ve gotten yourself embroiled in some Hlaalu intrigue.

No fewer than three additional people will accept the orders from you: Ailen, Hlaalu nobleman Rovone Arvel at the Arvel Plantation in the Ascadian Isles, and Hlaalu councilor Curio. All of them regard the orders with suspicion.

(Wherever your loyalties lie, it’s worth at least experimenting with giving the orders to Curio. He’s a scream.)

However, be advised that while these alternate routes still complete the quest, Helvi won’t like it and his Disposition toward you will take a significant drop.

But, as you’ll learn from the orders’ unintended recipients, he has bigger problems.

Capture Spy

Whatever the tensions in this relationship, your new boss has another job for you. Someone has stolen Caldera mining contracts. You’re to recover the documents and kill the thief.

People in town suggest you talk to the two newest people in town: the pawnbroker Igella and Elmussa Damori.

Igella flatly denies responsibility. Damori is less convincing. Her denial is defensive. ("Not "I didn’t do it" but "You have no proof."") She’s got lockpicks in her house.

And if you can nudge her Disposition up to 80 (or you belong to the Thieves Guild), she’ll admit the theft and surrender the documents.

But she’ll plead with you not to tell Helvi.

You actually have more options than you may have guessed. You can kill Damori as ordered or let her go. You can tell Helvi the truth – at the cost of any standing you may have with the Thieves Guild, which commissioned the theft – or tell him a lie (which he’ll swallow if you get his Disposition up to 70).

Once again, it is worthwhile talking to Curio before you complete the quest. He suggests you spare the thief – he wants to talk to her himself – and lie to Helvi about the contracts.
Life as a member of House Hlaalu has suddenly gotten complicated, hasn't it? You can complete the quests in a range of ways. The real question is how you want to play it as a person.

And the irony is that the real spy here is you.

Replace Docs

Talk to Helvi about "erroneous documents" and he will tell you he has found a serious error in the land deeds for the Ascadian Isles. He gives you a new land deed to put in Hlaalu Records in Vivec and asks you to bring him the old one.

You can do as Helvi asks.

Or you can bring Curio in again and give him the fake deed while returning the real one to Helvi. If you don't want to steal from the Treasury and risk being expelled, you can speak with Baren Alen about "erroneous documents" to get a copy of the land deed. This only works after you've given the fake documents to someone. Once again, you can also deliver the documents to Rovone Arvel, but there's no real benefit to going out of your way to do this.

Someone's building a case.

Rent Collector

Now, mysteriously, Helvi wants to collect rent and taxes from Varnan-Adda and Lloyn Andus - two farmers in the Ascadian Isles.

He wants 50 gold from each. And if they won't pay, he wants you to kill them as an example to others.

You can reach Varnan-Adda's farm by heading west out of Suran, crossing the isthmus and then bearing south. Andus' farm is farther west, past the Dren Plantation.

Neither has the money, though Lloyn Andus will offer you his gun, Corky. (If you manage to lead Corky all the way up to Druelene Falen's herd she will pay you 200 drakes for him.)

You can kill the farmers as ordered, but you don't have to. Why do this crooked man's bidding?

Instead, have another chat with Rovone Arvel. He tells you he'll look into the matter himself, and gives you 100 drakes to cover what the farmers owe. Curio's more specific: He thinks Helvi just wants the farmers dead, and suggests you pay the bill yourself.

Any of these solutions is OK. Get back to Helvi and either tell him the farmers are dead (you must have killed them) or pay 100 drakes to complete the quest.

Ebony Delivery

It's ending, finally. You can play it out as a simple errand boy for the bad guy, or as an undercover cop.

Talk to Helvi about a "shipment of ebony," and he'll ask you to take five pieces of raw ebony to Drinar Varyon in Ald'ruhn.

As you may already know, Varyon's a big-time smuggler. Traffic in raw ebony is illegal.

If you're simply an errand boy, just talk to Varyon, give him the ebony and report back to Helvi to complete the quest.

If you're an undercover cop, go see Curio instead. He'll tell you to take the ebony to Segunius Mantedius at Fort Buckmoth.

Do so, and both Varyon and Helvi will be taken out of circulation.

Now just report back to Curio - your new quest giver - to complete the mission.

Stronghold

By now, Curio may already have mentioned to you something about a stronghold. Once you reach Rank 6 or 7 in your House, councilors and quest-givers will tell you who to contact to build this structure, and where to find them. (However, you don't have to wait to be told, and can start the process on your own anytime after Rank 4.)

Stronghold is a sort of maxi-quest, but it isn't simply a quest. It reflects a change in your status within the House and the way you exist in the game world. You're not going to be just a wandering hero any more. You will have a base of operations. (Remember when you finally earned enough money to buy your own house in Daggerfall? It's a little like that. You're getting a place of your own.)

Stronghold construction always has three stages, and it's handled in a similar way from House to House. But the details in each are a little different.
In House Hlaalu, you'll start the first phase by talking about "stronghold," with Bodos Driler at the House's Council Hall in Balmora. Think of him as a general contractor. He'll be your principal contact during the construction.

For now, he just needs a construction contract and a land deed.

See Duke Vedam Dren in the Ebonheart's Grand Council Chamber about the contract. He'll ask only for your vow to help his people. Agree, and he'll give you the document. You'll barter for the deed with Bara Ailen at the Hlaalu Treasury, in the Hlaalu Waistworks in Vivec.

Take these documents to Driler, and you're on your way.

Now, you need to play the waiting game for a bit. Don't sit around and bite your nails. Go knock off a quest. You won't miss anything.

In a few days, you'll be prompted by a journal entry to talk with Driler about the stronghold. He provides the location (on the Odai Plateau south of Balmora on the northwest bank of the Odai River) and asks that you check in with site foreman Durbal gro-Rush. At the site, you'll learn from that work should be complete within a week.

Report back to Driler. Allow a few more days to pass, and another journal entry will report that Stage 1 of the stronghold is complete.

Start picking out a tile pattern for the kitchen.

On to Phase 2 of Balmora Estates. Check in with Driler again. He says you need to improve business near your stronghold, and suggests you restore productivity the abandoned Shurdan-Raplay eggmine that's located nearby.

Once again, it's a two-step process. The eggmine is abandoned for good reason: The Kwama queen is blighted. You have to cure her and then recruit miners.

Talk to Driler about "Shurdan-Raplay." He'll give you its general location - it's across the Odai from your stronghold - and a couple of sources for Cure Blight scrolls. (Hetman Abelmaewia in Gnisis and Pierlette Rostorad in Sadrith Mora both have them in stock.) Descend into the mine's lair - it's a different walking through a mine when it's yours, isn't it? - and cure the blighted queen.

Talk to Driler again about "recruit some miners," and he'll mention unemployed ones in Gnisis and Tel Aruhn. Possibilities include Isilayre Tansumiran (who lives on the north side of Gnisis between the Temple and the mines) and Llaas Ores (a former miner, now a slave; Tel Aruhn slave trader Savile Imaein will sell him to you for 200 gold, and with a "good riddance" attached!)

When one miner signs on, go see Driler again to launch the second stage of construction.

Once you reach Rank 7 in the House, and Phase 2 of construction is complete, talk to Driler yet again about "stronghold." He'll tell you that, to encourage people to settle here, you need to get rid of the bandits preying upon commerce in the area. Specifically, you need a guard. He'll point to the Balmora Fighters Guild and the Imperial Legion at nearby Fort Moonmoth as potential sources of recruitment.

This guy knows everything.

The Fort doesn't have anyone to spare, but check with Flaenia Amnuilus at the Guild. She has one candidate named Fjoggeir available for 1,000 gold. Hire him and meet him at your stronghold. Finally, talk to him about "guard against bandits" and he'll tell you where to find them - a small cave called Zainsipalu, across the river and over the hills to the south - and volunteer to fight them with you. (You can also have him patrol the stronghold.)

Head for the cave with your mercenary. Zainsipalu turns out to be pretty good-sized, and fairly thronging in bandits. Wipe 'em out, and go see Driler to begin the third and final phase of construction.

Once the third stage has begun, wait a few days and your journal will be updated that your stronghold is complete. It's moving day...your castle awaits!

**ILMENI DREN'S QUESTS**

**Literacy Campaign**

Unlike many of the Hlaalu faction quests, which deal in a currency of corruption and intrigue, the three from Ilmeni Dren (the daughter of Duke Vedam Dren currently slumming in Vivec at St. Delyn Canal South-One) deal in social issues. You can start on these tasks once you reach Rank 4.

Talk to Dren on the topic "people cannot read" to get the first quest. She complains about literacy rates, and reports that teachers in the Mages Guilds often don't have enough books. You're dispatched to find two - "ABCs for Barbarians" and "The Annotated Anuad" - for the school in the Ald'ruhn Mages Guild.

These can be found at better booksellers everywhere. Buy them, deliver them to Vala Catraso at the Ald'ruhn Mages Guild and check back with Dren to complete the quest.

**Twin Lamps**

Maybe it's because it's an island, but Vvardenfell is not the most enlightened place in the Empire. Slavery still exists here - as does an anti-slavery movement called The Twin Lamps. The abolitionists need your help, and you're off to Ald Velothi to render it.

Seek out and speak with Galyn Arvel by the docks. She reports that a Khajiit slave named J'Saddha was supposed to meet the abolitionists at their boat. (The Lamps often spirit escaped slaves away to the mainland.)

The slave didn't make it. He's hiding in Daedric ruins to the east.
Three slavehunters are prowling the town.

**Differences:**
- Hunting will be optional.
- We also introduce the idea of a "Literacy Campaign".
- The "Twin Lamps" quest is expanded to include a new character and a new location.

**Words to note:**
- "Literacy Campaign"
- "Twin Lamps"
- "Ald Velothi"
- "Daedric ruins"

**Twist:**
This is a chance to bring your character into a world of slavery.

You can either choose to fight for the abolitionists or support the slave masters.

On the other hand, you can choose to do nothing and let the story unfold.

This is an excellent opportunity to explore social issues and the impact of slavery on the society.

It's also a chance to think about the role of the Empires in the future and the potential for change.

---

**Ilmeni Dren**

A Khajiit woman who is a member of the Twin Lamps movement.
Different approaches should work here. You can kill the slavehunters outright, but this is murder and you may be caught. You can also try to sneak J'Saddha into town.

And, with some diligent speechcraft, you can send the hunters off on wild goose chases. If you can get each slavehunter's Disposition to 60, you can waylay them individually (and only one at a time) by telling one that J'Saddha is in the ruins or has left town. Off that hunter will go. This is best directed against Sadal Doren, as it's comparatively easy to sneak the slave past the other hunters.

Once the way is clear, have J'Saddha travel with you and bring him safely to Galyn Arvel. Then get back to Dren to wrap up this mission and take on another assignment for the Twin Lamps.

**Twin Lamps Relit**

This time out, you're off to the Dren Plantation to free an Argonian slave named Hides-His-Foot and shepherd him to Sterdecan's Farm.

You'll find him outside. The guards will attack if they see what you're up to, so you may want to consider a two-step process—a preemptive strike to take out the most difficult guards, followed by the actual rescue. Just talk to the slave and have him follow you.

Once you reach Sterdecan's (which isn't that far), the farmer will take over. You just have to report back to Dren.

This may seem a very minor sort of quest, but it has a very subtle purpose. Hides-His-Foot knows something. Once you deliver him to the farm, ask him about "little secret" and you'll discover he has dirt on his former employer. There's damning evidence in a locked room in Orvas Dren's cellar.

It's also extremely well-guarded dirt — behind heavily-locked and trapped doors and defended by Camonna Tong enforcers. You'll need to visit the villa sooner or later. (If you're in the Thieves Guild or the Morag Tong, you'll have to take the enforcers out in a quest later.)

**CRASSIUS CURIO'S QUESTS**

**Nord Smugglers**

If you've reached Rank 4 in the House, and have completed the Qdraal Helvi missions Bank Fraud and Ebony Delivery, you're ready to work for Curio himself.

Discuss "Velfred the Outlaw" with the colorful Mr. Curio. He asks you to get the outlaw to pay the appropriate smuggling fees to House Hlaalu, or kill him.

CRASSIUS CURIO

And that's about all he says. Curio does not know Velfred's exact whereabouts, but he suggests that you try Hla Oad. Talk to people there about Velfred and his ship, the Grytewake. You'll eventually learn that Velfred's ship is at a secret dock to the southwest.

Now go find Velfred and either wipe the floor with him or get him to listen to reason. Initially, he's unwilling to cut in the Hlaalu — he's already paying off the Empire — but boost his Disposition to 75 and he'll see the light.

Get back to Curio to wrap up the quest and collect a reward of 500 drakes (if you killed Velfred) and 1,000 if you persuaded him.

And get called "dumpling."

**Destroy Tel Uvirith**

A hit, more or less. Curio sends you off to kill Telvanni sorcerer Reynel Uvirith at the stronghold Tel Uvirith, located in the Ashlands west of Tel Fyr. Note that this quest is virtually identical to the Redoran faction quest Attack Uvirith. When your stronghold goes up, so do unchartered Redoran and Telvanni strongholds. Each Great House has two faction quests in which you launch attacks on its two rivals.

These people never stop fighting.

**Bero Support**

Curio now tells you that you need the support of another Hlaalu councilor. He puts forward Dram Bero — Bero apparently being the only one hardy (or foolhardy) enough to defy Orvas Dren.

(Orvas Dren, a wealthy man who secretly runs the Camonna Tong syndicate, is the gray eminence behind the Hlaalu Council.)

But Bero is hard to find. Curio suggests you start your search in Vivec.

It's good advice. If you ask around on the streets, you will eventually be directed to the St. Olms Plaza. All the houses up here seem straightforward enough, except for the "Haunted Manor."

Put aside your main question ("So, Mr. Bero, why are you living in a haunted house?") and talk to him about "support on the Council."

As you know by now, no one on Vvardenfell does anything for you without you doing something for them first. Bero wants to see what you're made of by pitting you against his champion, Garding the Bold. He'd prefer you knock him out — a sleep spell will do the trick — so try not to kill him. Garding will also concede if he gets low on health. Once Garding is out cold, talk to Bero again to confirm his support, and then talk to Curio to finish the quest.

**Destroy Indarys Manor**

Another hit — this one against House Redoran. Curio wants you to put the bag on Lord Banden Indarys at Indarys Manor — along the Ald'ruhn-Maar Gan highway. Get back to Curio when the job is done, and he'll turn over 1,000 gold and promote you to "pudding pie."
DUKE VEDAM DREN’S QUESTS

Win Saryoni

Hlaalu faction quests don’t get any more advanced than this. If you’ve reached Rank 8 in the House, you’ll be able to get these last two quests from the Duke in the Grand Council Chamber in Ebonheart.

By now, you have doubtless had painful, first-hand experience with the zealotry of the Ordinators. And apparently you’re not the only one. The Temple’s security force, under the direction of Berel Sala, has a bad habit of making unfaithful Hlaalu vanish.

The Duke wants to rein them in. Select “control the Ordinators” in conversation with him, and Dren will ask you to speak with Archcanon Tholer Saryoni on this subject.

Make for the High Fane in Vivec and have a chat with his holiness. In conversation, select “troubling times” and then “Ordinators have failed.”

Saryoni, who is a decent fellow, acknowledges the failure and gives you an opportunity to do something the Ordinators couldn’t – recover the lost robe of St. Boris.

It’s in a chest at the Assemanu shrine – a lavishly designed Sith House Base, with Dagoth Hlevul at its end, on an island in the swamplands on the way to Seyda Neen. Saryoni will give you directions. You will face some tough battles here.

The robe is in a chest on a ledge in the room Dagoth Hlevul is in. The ledge is just above the Sixth House bells, but inaccessible from the ground. You’ll need to levitate or use telekinesis to open the chest.

Give Saryoni the Robe and he’ll agree to control the Ordinators. Then go see Dren to complete the quest.

Win Camonna

It’s all down to one last quest. The Duke tells you that you must win control of the criminal syndicate Camonna Tong from his brother, Orvas Dren, in order to truly assume the role of Hlaalu Grandmaster. You need to do this anyway to get the Hlaalu Council behind you for Hortator.

How to bring it about?

Well, there’s killing. But Orvas Dren is exceptionally hard to kill.

There is Persuasion. In dialogue, you can make Dren see that you’re a worthy successor. Orvas Dren. A few hints here and there will let you know that Orvas Dren is a nationalist and want to drive the Empire out of Morrowind. If you tell him you want to be Grandmaster in order to do this, he’ll agree unless he really dislikes you.

And there’s blackmail. Remember what Hides-His-Foot told you. The note from the basement of Dren’s villa, implicating him in a conspiracy to kill the Duke, would make him look really bad.

Go have a talk with the druglord to settle accounts. He’s upstairs in his villa at Dren Plantation. Once you’ve succeeded, and Dren has died or stepped down, make your way back to the Duke to be named Hlaalu Grandmaster.
**HOUSE REDORAN**

House Redoran prizes the virtues of duty, gravity, and piety. Duty is to one's own honor, and to one's family and clan. Gravity is the essential seriousness of life. Life is hard, and events must be judged, endured, and reflected upon with due care and earnestness. Piety is respect for the gods, and the virtues they represent. A light, careless life is not worth living.

**NEMINDA’S QUESTS**

Your initial House Redoran quests are offered by Neminda, who can be found at the entrance to Redoran Manor in Ald’ruhn. She is the only one who can recruit you into House Redoran. To join, click on “Join House Redoran” and say you want to join.

**Mudcrab Nest**

In conversation with Neminda, select “duties” and then “hostile mudcrabs.” Neminda will tell you that some mudcrabs have attacked Druilene Falen’s guar herd. Follow her directions to the shepherd’s hut.

Falen will confirm the attack and report the mudcrabs dragged a guar’s body off to the southwest. Follow them. You’ll find a dead guar and two mudcrabs nearby. Kill the mudcrabs, return to Falen for a reward of Hackle-lo leaf and then report to Neminda to complete the quest.

Note that while you have to belong to House Redoran, to undertake most of these missions, this quest and the other involving Falen (Guard Guar Herds), don’t require House membership.

**Courier**

Once you’ve taken care of the mudcrabs, you’re good to go for this simple errand. Talking to Neminda, select “duties” and then “cure disease potion.” Neminda will ask you to deliver the potion to Theldyn Virith at the Outpost in Ald Velothi. Simply talk to Virith, give him the potion and report back to Neminda.

Now, just suppose for a moment that you’re unwell, and need the cure disease potion yourself.

That’s OK. Quaff away. You can use any cure disease potion to fulfill the quest. However, no one in Ald Velothi sells potions, so if you drink your cargo, you’ll have to find a replacement elsewhere.

Note Virith’s remark that he might have duties for you later. He’s the source of five relatively mild quests. Once you’ve finished this one, return to him when you have time or if the core Redoran quests seem a bit too tough.

**Find Dalobar**

You proved your mettle as an errand boy. Now, how about as an escort? Talk to Neminda about “Mathis Dalobar.”

Dalobar is a trader who’s gone missing. He passes through Ald’ruhn occasionally, but he’s not here now and hasn’t turned up in Maar Gan or Gnisis, his likely destinations. Go get him!

Your best bet is to visit those two communities and ask after him. The folks in Gnisis aren’t much help; they say only that Dalobar is expected.

**Faction Reaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HATED ENEMY</th>
<th>ENEMY</th>
<th>HOSTILE</th>
<th>FRIENDLY</th>
<th>ALLEY</th>
<th>BELOVED ALLEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashlander</td>
<td>Ashlander</td>
<td>Mages Guild</td>
<td>Fighters Guild</td>
<td>Temple</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Aundae</td>
<td>Clan Berne</td>
<td>House Hlaalu</td>
<td>Imperial Legion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Quarra</td>
<td>Clan Berne</td>
<td>House Telvanni</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Berne</td>
<td>Clan Quarra</td>
<td>Camonna Tong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advancement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Endurance</th>
<th>Strength</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hireling</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retainer</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mystic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinsman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Cousin</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Brother</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House Father</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councilman</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archmaster</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Favored Skills**

- Athletics
- Spear
- Long Blade
- Heavy Armor
- Medium Armor
- Armorer
But in Maar Gar, you'll get a sense of what might have waylaid the trader: an ash storm. And while discussing that topic, a few villagers mention seeing someone near the Rotahn Tomb.

The tomb is on the right side of the road as you head back toward Ald'ruhn. You'll find Dalobar near the entrance. Sure enough, he got stuck in the ash storm and when you click on "travel together," he'll agree to follow you back to Maar Gar. Dalobar should stop following you when you near the temple. If you like, have another chat with him before you say adios, and report back to Neminda in Ald'ruhn.

**Founder's Helm**

This quest is somewhat more complex. Neminda will tell you that Alvis Teri has stolen a Founder's Helm. The guy's not too subtle about it. He brags about the theft and even wears the helm at the Eight Plates in Balmora.

You've got to get the helm back without murdering Teri, as this would bring dishonor on the House.

Head for the Eight Plates cornerclub and talk to the thief.

He's not just subtle. He is rude. You're going to have to use force, subterfuge or persuasion to recover the helm.

There are two ways to go here. You can use persuasion or spells to make Teri like you. If you get his disposition high enough (75 or better), he'll just give you the helm. (But he's still rude.)

Also, you can taunt Teri into attacking you, kill him, and take the helm. This won't be that hard. Teri is predisposed to fight, and he'll want to kick your butt just because you belong to House Redoran.

But whoa there one second. Wouldn't killing him dishonor House Redoran?

No. The prohibition only extends to murder. This may seem like a semantic distinction, but you'll find it useful throughout Morrowind. You can kill Teri and maintain the Redoran honor as long as your victim strikes the first blow - which you, uh, lure him into striking.

Get the helm back to Neminda and we'll explore less morally ambiguous territory.

**Guard Guar Herd**

Like protecting animals. Nothing morally ambiguous about protecting animals.

If you've killed the mudcrabs and recovered the Founder's Helm, you're eligible for this quest.

Go south. You'll come upon two guars. The cave is nearby. Inside, kill the two bandits. You can head straight back to Neminda to complete the quest or drop in on Falen again to collect more of that yummy Hackle-lo leaf.

Note that, as in the Mudcrab Nest quest, you don't have to join House Redoran to perform this mission. You can just go through Falen directly.

**Guard Sarethi**

In this last quest and the Founder's Helm mission, you've proved yourself as a defender of property. Now, provided you've completed those quests, you'll be asked to defend a person.

Talk to Neminda about "Athyn Sarethi." This will become very familiar name in time.

As you may have already learned, House Redoran has some serious internal problems and Sarethi, an influential Redoran councilor, needs a bodyguard.

Visit Sarethi Manor in Ald'ruhn. You'll find the guards dead.

Uh-oh.

Don't worry; you're not too late. Sarethi still lives. But there has already been one assassination attempt, and Sarethi tells you more may follow.

And how. The moment you stop talking to Sarethi, two assassins appear. They'll attack Sarethi, but he's a hardy soul and likely to survive. Help him as much as you can and, once the assassins are dead, talk to him again.

Sounds like you've got a potential sponsor!

It's probably not the first you've heard about sponsors. Once you reach Rank 3 in House Redoran, Neminda and the other Redoran quest-givers in this section will tell you that you need a sponsor to advance further in House Redoran. They will usually suggest you talk to either Sarethi or a Redoran councilor.

Now you've done that. In the future, you can report directly to Sarethi.

But back to Neminda you go, one last time, to complete the quest.

**Theldyn Virith's Quests**

**Old Blue Fin**

You can start getting quests from Virith, found at the Outpost in Ald Velothi, as soon as you finish Neminda's Courier quest.

We said earlier on that these were mild quests, and they are. In this one, you're going after a fish. It's a slaughterfish called Old Blue Fin, and it's apparently been annoying the dregth hunters around the Ald Velothi docks something awful. You've just to go whack it. Once it's fish food, report back to Virith.
Ashimanu Mine

You'll need to complete two more of Neminda's quests before Virith offers you another one. Once you've finished Founder's Helm, talk to Virith about the Ashimanu Mine.

Located along the Gnisis-Ald'ruhn trade route, the mine has been deserted by a diseased Shalk. It's been infecting miners and kavmar and work has been abandoned. You've got to go in and kill it. No biggie. There's just the one, and it's not quite as tough as other shalk.

Once it's dead, head back to Virith for another job.

Kagouti

Once the Shalk is history, Virith gives you another assignment in that neighborhood - to take out the Kagouti who have been harassing merchants on the same road. However, note that Virith also mentions the Kagouti in his instructions for the Ashimanu Mine quest, so you may have already taken care of the problem.

Shishi Report

Now, Virith is worried about some soldiers he sent to Shishi - a Velothi tower where the Telvanni have set up a base. He asks you to go see if they're okay and to get a report on the assault.

Again, this is pretty simple. At Shishi, all you have to do is talk to Brrama Senas to get the report and book it back to Virith.

However, you can play this one a bit more elaborately. While you're here, also talk to Temis Romavel to learn that the troops may not have killed all the Telvanni. He keeps hearing sounds from the room below.

But how to get down there? Activating the skull on the table in the room above opens a secret door that's located under the platform near Temis. Kill the Telvanni wizard Faves Andas within and return to Virith for a better reward than you would otherwise have received.

Cult Elimination

Your final assignment from Virith is an assassination, but he'll only give you this quest if you've earned the Rank of House Brother. Talk to him about "Ashalmawia" to learn Virith wants Daedra worshipper Gordol killed for unspecified crimes against the people of Ald Velothi. You'll find the shrine on a high rock just east of that town. Make the hit and report back to Virith.

ATHYN SARETHI'S QUESTS

Rescue Sarethi

If you've reached Rank 4 in House Redoran, Athyn Sarethi will send you on this quest to rescue his son, Varvur. He's been accused of murder and is imprisoned in Venim Manor. If you get him back, Sarethi will serve as your sponsor in the House.

However, note that this faction quest is also part of Morrowind's Main Quest. If you've already performed this task in your attempt to be nominated Hortator by House Redoran, you'll skip over this step and move directly to the next quest – Clear Sarethi.

To rescue Varvur, head for Venim Manor in Ald'ruhn. Once inside, make a right and then go through the first door.

Varvur is being held in a room behind a tapestry along the right wall. (If you get confused, a note and a key are on a bench here. The note mentions Varvur's location and the key gets you through the door.) Just look behind the tapestry, open the door, talk to Varvur, and agree to have him follow you. Once you get him back to his Dad, he'll stop following you and you can talk to his father again to complete the quest.

There's one problem en route: the guards in Venim Manor. If they see Varvur, they'll attack.

It's not a big problem. You should be able to run the gentle: guards and get out of the manor without Varvur taking too much damage. However, if you don't want to feel anything to chance, feel free to kill them or put them to sleep before you attempt the rescue.

Clear Sarethi

Now you just have to clear Varvur's name. It's the most elaborate Redoran quest you've faced to date.

Basically, you're playing detective.

Start by talking to the grateful Athyn Sarethi about "Bralen Carvaren" – the murdered man. He asks you to find out what actually happened.

Varvur says he's innocent - that Bralen was a good friend.

He also mentions he's been having bad dreams.

Talk to Athyn Sarethi again to learn that he thinks his son may have been under a spell. He asks you to search Varvur's room. Do so and collect an ash statue. Keep it in your inventory. Varvur now tells you the dreams began when he got the ash statue, and asks you to take it away.

Question Athyn Sarethi about the statue. He thinks it may have influenced his son, and asks you to take it to Lliros Sarano at the temple.

Go to the Ald'ruhn Temple, talk to Sarano about Carvaren and give him the statue. He will tell you to ask Varvur Sarethi to meet with him. Do so, and then talk to Athyn Sarethi again to receive his thanks.

Note that this story isn't finished. After you've cleared Varvur's name, Sarano will give you the first of four quests: To find out where Varvur got the ash statue. (Sarano's quests are listed separately further along in this section.) You can jump directly to his Sixth House Base quest now, or save it for later.

Either way, Athyn Sarethi has a new job for you.
Honor Challenge

It's a short step from clearing one member of House Redoran to avenging slander on another. Talk to Sarethi about "slander" and learn that a certain Ondres Nerano has maligned a member of House Redoran. Sarethi wants you to defend the House's honor by challenging Nerano to a duel.

Visit Balmora and ask around town to find Nerano Manor. (You should really know your way around Balmora by this stage of the game, anyway.) Within, talk to Nerano about "slander" and accept his challenge of a duel. You win if Nerano is knocked out, his health drops below 50, or he dies.

Oh, it's OK to kill him – as long as a challenge was issued. (There's that Honor thing again.) Then report back to Sarethi to complete the quest.

Shurinbaal

Another quickie. Sarethi has heard of smugglers operating out of a seaside cave called Shurinbaal, and orders you to shut them down by killing the leaders. It's a small cave, as these things go, and easy to find smugglers Daroder and Enjine. Do the deed and return to Sarethi.

Mad Lord of Milk

Arethan Mandas, a Redoran noble, has gone bonkers. He's holed up in a cave called Milk, and demands tribute from travelers. (Milk money, I suppose.)

This doesn't have to be complicated. You can visit the cave, kill, evade, or sneak past his guards, and then kill Mandas himself.

But there's another way to deal with him. It's a much longer solution, but much more humane, and with a better reward at the end.

ARETHAN MANDAS

When he makes the assignment, Sarethi mentions that you might want to speak with Arethan's father, Llerar, in Ebonheart, Grand Council Chambers.

Llerar Mandas tells you that Arethan went mad after Divayth Fyr kidnapped Arethan's daughter (who is named Delyna), and thinks that his daughter's return might cure Arethan's madness.

So, once again, you're off to the Tower of Tel Fyr on an island in Zafirbel Bay. Make sure you bring a scroll of Open, as otherwise there's a lot of key-finding at this end of the quest.

You've probably already dealt with Fyr on the Main Quest. (He's the demanding and cantankerous wizard who semi-cured your Corpus disease.) And you can deal with him again on the current matter, though it's not required. (Wizards operate on a whole other plane, and he doesn't really care if the girl escapes.)

Delyna can be found behind a locked and trapped door. However, mercifully, Fyr scrimped on the lock and a scroll of open (a la Ondunsi's Unhinging), or picking the lock should open it without any problem.

Delyna will agree to accompany you back to the tower entrance. Once there, talk to her about her father. She will give you an amulet to take back to him with word she's safe.

OK, it's not the girl herself, but it's the next best thing. Go talk to Arethan Mandas and give him the locket. He will pick up some of his scattered marbles and promise to stop demanding tribute. Then return to Sarethi for a respectable reward – not to mention a boost to your reputation in the faction and improvements to the disposition of all Redoran councilors. This will come in handy in the next few quests and in your attempt to be named the Redoran Hortator.

LLOROS SARANO'S QUESTS

Sixth House Base

A sequel to the Athyn Sarethi quest Clear Sarethi.

Sarano has an inquiring mind. He wonders where Varvar Sarethi got that ash statue, and asks you to go talk to him again and see what he remembers.

Varvar tells you he got it from Galtis Guvron at The Rat in the Pot Corner Club in Ald'runch. Go talk to Guvron. He will attack you immediately when you bring up the statue.

Well, that isn't good. You didn't get anything out of him, and now he's dead. But you'll find on Guvron's corpse a note on him signed "Hanarai."

Sarano thinks it refers to Hanarai Assultanipal, who has a house in Ald'runch. (You may figure this out yourself if you've explored the town. You don't have to go through Sarano to confirm it.)

Talk to Hanarai about the statue. Ack! She attacks you, too!

Think you're onto something? When she's dead, search her house. Pay special attention to the cellar. Some people have rumpus rooms. Some people have train sets or pool tables. Hanarai Assultanipal has a Sixth House shrine. Report back to Sarano.

Find Tharen

Sarano's other three missions involve finding various lost (or dead) people.

The first of these involves a pilgrim named Pedris Tharen. He was supposed to be heading to Koal Cave – a popular destination for pilgrims – but no one has seen him.

The best place to start is the beginning. But in Gnisis, you'll learn only that Tharen has already left for the cave and not returned.
Visit the cave. (It's south of Gnisis' silt strider port.) Tharen should be nearby, next to a tree along a path northeast of the cave entrance. He's sick and can't make it back to Gnisis, and asks that you report his location so he can be cured.

However, the best solution is to cure him yourself with a spell or scroll. (In dialogue, Tharen will also accept store-bought cure disease potions - but not home-brewed ones.) You can also report back to Sarano, who says he'll send someone out there to cure Tharen, but you'll get a better reward if you take the DIY approach.

Find Giladren

Pilgrims seem to be disappearing right and left. One named Beden Giladren has vanished on the way to Maar Gan. Lloros wants you to visit that town and see if you can find him.

Folks in Maar Gan will steer you to Tralas Rendas at the shrine. Rendas mentions that Ashlanders recently visited town demanding a ransom for a noble with a similar-sounding name. He tells you how to find them.

Go to the Ashlander camp and talk to leader Manat Shimmabadas. Manat says Giladren is a famous noble and demands 5,000 gold in ransom.

You can simply pay the ransom. (Yeah, right.) You can kill the Ashlanders. Or, once you've gotten Giladren to admit that he's not really a famous noble, you can persuade their leader that Giladren is just a regular guy. (Giladren apparently thought the Ashlanders were going to kill him and made up a story that made him more valuable alive.) Shimmabadas then dramatically revises the ransom downward to... 5 drakes.

That's almost an insult.

Lost Banner

Finally, Sarano sends you west to discover the fate of four Redoran soldiers who went to the stronghold Andasareth and have not returned. He wants you to rescue them, or, if they are dead, bring back their House Redoran shields.

Regrettably, they are indeed dead. They've been deposited in a locked room on the west side of this enormous fortress' lower level. Find the guards, take their banner shields and deliver them to Sarano to complete the quest. You'll receive a shield of your own for your trouble.

Stronghold

And now, a message from your sponsor: By now, Athyn Sacchi should have told you that you need to get the support of more counselors and build a stronghold.

As in the other Houses, construction has three stages. The first is pretty simple. In House Redoran, you visit Galsa Gindu at her home in Aldruhn's Manor District (known as "under Skar"), pay her 5,000 gold to cover labor and materials, and provide her with a construction contract.

The contract will have to come from Duke Vedam Dren in Ebonheart. You'll find him in the Grand Council Chambers. Simply promise to protect Vardenfell's people, and he'll lay a contract on your. Take the money and contract to Gindu and she'll begin construction.

A few days later, you'll find a new journal entry prompting you to talk with Gindu about the stronghold. She tells you where it is (east of the road between Aldruhn and Maar Gan) and asks that you speak with the foreman to make sure work is on schedule. At the site, you'll learn from Bugdul gro-Kharbush that the stronghold should be complete within a week.

Report back to Gindu. After a few days, you should get another journal entry reporting that the first stage of the stronghold is complete.

How about that? You've got a house.

But it's not exactly a stronghold yet. Gindu won't order further improvements unless the structure is well protected. She asks that you speak with Percius Mercius at the Fighters Guild and hire some guards.

Mercius will hire some men out to you. But, naturally, he wants a favor first. You must rescue his friend, Frelene Acques, from the prison of the Hlaalu Compound in Vivec.

The prison can be reached through a door off the Hlaalu Treasury. First deal with the guard - who will otherwise attack when you try to release Acques - and have a little chat with the prisoner. She will agree to travel with you out of the area. Once you're clear of the Treasury, Frelene will thank you and tell you she can make her own way back. Or, you can steal the key to her cell - there's one on a desk nearby - and give her the key.

Return to Aldruhn and talk with Mercius again. He'll send men to your stronghold. Now you just need to talk to Gindu to get her to start on the second stage of construction. After a few days, a journal entry will tell you that the second stage is complete.
The third stage is somewhat more involved and you won't be able to build Stage 3 until you are a Councilor. This time, Gindu sends you to speak with Hetman Guls from your stronghold's small village. Apparently you need to attract more settlers - specifically marriageable women settlers. Just two wives will do, and several different approaches will work.

There are a couple of candidates in Ald'ruhn. Talk to Fatimah Girethi at the Ald'ruhn Inn. At first, she waffles between uncomprehending and unwilling, but if you can bump her Disposition up to 70, she'll bite.

Same deal with Aryni Grethi, who can be found outside her house in Ald'ruhn.

Alternatively, for 200 gold, you can buy two slaves through slave trader Savile Imayn in Tel Aruhn.

A more ethical route is to deal with abolitionist Galyn Arvel in Ald Velothi. She will agree to send escaped slaves to your stronghold.

Finally, you can visit Helviane Deshe at Deshe's House of Earthly Delights in Suran. Get her Disposition up to 70 or better, and she'll tell you some of her dancers are ready to retire, and that she'll suggest they retire to your stronghold.

Any one of these will do. Get back to Hetman Guls for his OK and to Gindu to get her to begin work on the last stage of the stronghold. After a few days, a journal entry will tell you that the third stage is complete.

**REDORAN COUNCILOR QUESTS**

**Morvayn Manor**

Once the stronghold is built, you need to earn the respect of the other councilors.

While you've been building your home, Mistress Braza Morvayn has lost her home and her husband. Located on the northeast side of Ald'ruhn next to the crabshell, Morvayn Manor has been overrun by Corprus monsters drawn by an ash statue like the one that got Vayruv Sarethi into such trouble.

If you've completed the Mad Lord of Milk quest and reached Rank 6 within the House, Mistress Morvayn will send you to recover the statue.

The abandoned house is very dark and spooky and those Corprus Stalkers are everywhere. Lucky for you, you don't have to search too hard. It's in an upstairs room in plain sight. Take the statue to our old friend Lloros Sarame at the Ald'ruhn Temple for destruction, then return to Mistress Morvayn for a reward (an amount).

**Tax Collector**

Councilor Elaren Ramoran has the same requirements for this simple quest. You just have to go get the taxes from Hetman Abelmaewa in Gunias, off to the northwest.

Abelmaewa can be found in his hut. Talk to him, and he'll give you 60 gold and return to Ramoran.

You can give the councilor the full 60 or just 50. Be honest. It's just 10 stinking gold pieces. Besides, if you short him, Ramoran won't give you his support, or the next quest, and you won't reach the House's highest rank. So there.

**Old Flame**

But if you're straight with Ramoran, he'll send you on a personal errand. He wants to find what's become of Nalvyle Saren—a girl he loved in his youth.

In the real world, this is usually a mistake. They're not who they were. You're not who you were. But hey, it's none of your business. The guy asked you, so just do it.

Ask around in Ald'ruhn. You'll eventually learn that Saren is in Vivec. In Vivec, you'll further learn that she has a shop in St. Olms Canyon or that you can ask her family on top of the Redoran Canton. And, sooner or later, you'll find her store on the south side of the St. Olms Canyon's Canals working level.

But Saren refuses to speak with Ramoran. Doesn't matter how persuasive you are. Doesn't matter if you don't shoplift while you're in her store. She absolutely not interested. This is all you need to do. Report back to Ramoran and he's disappointed, but he's still give you his support.

Maybe there's an alternative. Who knows a councilor better than the councilor's personal guard? Talk to Ramoran's bodyguards. One of them is Nalvye Sarethi. The name's very similar to the councilor's beloved to be just a coincidence. On top of that, she acts a bit odd when you mention her boss.

Think she might have a thing for him?

Oh yeah. If you take up the topic "Nalvye Sarethi" with Ramoran, you can convince him to live for today and not for the past. He decides he doesn't want you to find Saren after all, and gives you his support.

**Caldera Corrupt**

Councilor Garis Llethir wants to shut down the Caldera Ebony Mines, but risks the House's good name if he tries to do so without evidence. He will send you off to get the goods on House Hlaalu's corrupt operations there.

The mine is southeast of the village of Caldera, which is halfway between Ald'ruhn and Balimora.

The slave Dahleena and Cunius Pelius will tell you where to look for the evidence - if they like you. (Secuna, who helps run the mine, will need to like you a lot, you'll have to ratchet up his Disposition to a giggling-like-schoolgirl 90 before he'll spill the beans.)
Basically, there are two ledgers. One is a fake for public consumption. The other is hidden (but not that well hidden, it’s upstairs in Odral Helvi’s chest) and contains the evidence of corruption. Cart the true ledger back to Llethri.

**Caldera Disrupt**

Llethri sends you straight back to the mines – this time to shut the place down.

Talk to folks in Caldera to get a sense of your options. You can free Dahlena. Without her, the other slaves will not work as hard and may revolt. You can kill her with similar results. (But why kill her?) Or you can kill mine operators Secunia and Stennius Vibato. This last option gives you a smaller reward. A slave key can be found at the top of the guard tower. Then pop back to Llethri, and finish things up.

**Arobar Kidnap**

Everybody else gave you a job. Everyone else lined up behind you.

But Redoran Councilor Miner Arobar is uncooperative. He refuses to support you on the council. In fact, he acts rather angry and doesn’t talk with you much at all.

What’s wrong with this fellow? Go back to Athyn Sarethi for some insight. He thinks House Telvanni is influencing Arobar. He asks you find out how, and to dispel the influence.

Head for the Telvanni town of Sadrith Mora – you can get there using the Mages Guild’s teleportation service – and talk to the people on the street. You’ll eventually learn that Telvanni councilor Nelmeth is holding Arobar’s daughter, Nartise, as a hostage in Tel Naga.

Kidnapping people’s kids seems to be a regular way of doing business here. You need to pull off another rescue, and it won’t be quite as easy as spirited Delyn Mandas out of Tel Fyr. She is in the lower levels of Tel Naga on the right side as you enter the main door. Be careful, as she is well-guarded and the guards will attack as you try to escape with her.

Nartise will agree to travel with you to the Sadrith Mora docks, and find her own way home from there. Go see Sarethi and learn that Miner Arobar is no longer under Telvanni influence. And, if you like, you can revisit Arobar himself to collect his thanks and a reward.

If you’ve reached Rank 8, built a Stage 2 Stronghold, and earned the support of the other councilors, pay another visit to Athyn Sarethi. He says Venim will fight a duel with you. Go to Venim Manor in Ald’ruhn and issue your challenge. Venim agrees to meet you in the Vivec Arena. Defeat him, and you instantly reach Rank 9. (Note that this duel can also be handled as part of the Main Quest.)

**Congratulations, Archmaster!**

**And the Rest**

Two other Redoran figures whom you may or may not have met in your travels have quests for you. Neither of them fit directly into your rise up the Redoran ladder – they’re not connected to its main story — so we’ve dealt with them separately here. However, you’ll probably want to play some these quests earlier in the Redoran sequence, when the experience they offer will prove more useful.

**Faral Retheran’s Quests**

A short series of quests can be undertaken by talking to Faral Retheran at the Redoran Treasury, Redoran Waistworks in Vivec. The early quests don’t have any special requirements beyond completion of their predecessor, but later quests can’t be undertaken until you have finish the first phase of stronghold construction.

**Hlaano Slanders**

They talk a fair amount of smack in Morrowind, and those that do sometimes get a smack right back for their trouble.

For instance, Retheran has heard that Hlaano noble Meril Hlaano has been slandering House Redoran at the Eight Plates in Balmora. He wants you to convince him to knock it off.

The hardest part is the distance. Shorten it by traveling by silt strider to Balmora. Find the cornerclub, talk to Hlaano and use Persuasion to boost hisDisposition to 75, and he’ll withdraw his slanders. (Killing him works, too, but obtains no reward aside from the benefit to your reputation.)

Return to Retheran to complete this gig.

**Redas Tomb**

The last heir of the Redas family has died and, apparently trying to take it with him, has left the family treasures in the tomb. Retheran wants you to go to the Redas Ancestral Tomb south of Molag Mar and recover the Redas Chalice, the Redas War Axe, and the Redas Robe of Deeds.

The robe and chalice are straight ahead from the entrance. The axe is in the last room, and to reach it you’ll have to hop in the pool with the slaughterfish and swim there.

You can deliver the items back to Retheran. But, then again, this is precious stuff and you may not want to give it up for a while!
Coward’s Disgrace

A junior member of House Redoran, Rothis Nathan, has chickened out of a scheduled duel with Brethas Deras. You’re to find Nathan and convince him to be a stand up guy and fight the duel.

Nathan is at the Flowers of Gold cornerclub (how appropriate) in the Redoran compound in Vivec. He pleads that he has no chance against Deras, who is a well-known fighter.

But he’s willing to fight if the player brings him 10 standard potions of healing to level the playfield, and you get his disposition to 50.

Jeez, Nathan, how about if you just bring a gun, too?

You should be able to scrape together the potions by visiting a Vivec alchemist or two. As with other quests in Morrowind, homemade potions won’t work. Or, at Rothis’ suggestion, you can talk to Relms Gilvilo at the Redoran Temple in Vivec. He always has 10. (Has Nathan pulled this stunt before?)

Give the potions to Nathan. He asks you to be his “second” and meet him at the Arena in Vivec. Watch the duel and, at its conclusion, report back to Retheran.

Dagoth Tanis

A Dagoth! They do turn up occasionally outside the Main Quest. Retheran asks you to kill the scouted sleeper Dagoth Tanis, which holds court in a stronghold called Falasmoryon, located close to the Ghostfence to the northeast of Maar Gan. Tanis is in the lower level next the Sixth House altar.

A tough fight.

Attack Uvirith

Once you’ve established a stronghold, Retheran has another two tasks for you. The first: Go to the stronghold of Reynel Uvirith, a Telvanni wizard in Tel Uvirith, and kill him. This parallels a virtually identical Hlaalu quest, Destroy Uvirith. (Once you build your stronghold, comparable ones appear for the two other Great Houses. In other words, if you were a Telvanni, this would be your stronghold!)

Attack Retheran

The same deal – except this time you’re after a Hlaalu lord named Raynasa Retheran who lives on the Odai Plateau southwest of Balmaera along the Odai River.

Whatcha trying to do, start a war?

TUVESEO BELETH’S QUESTS

This lady, whom you’ll meet at the Redoran Manor in Ald’ruhn, offers two rather personal quests – looking after her son and bill collecting – that require somewhat advanced rank within the House.

Koal Cave

Here Beleth basically hires you as a babysitter. Everyone knows that babysitters have to be responsible, and you won’t be sufficiently responsible to perform this quest unless you’ve reached Rank 3.

Tuveso’s son, Deval, wants to make the pilgrimage to the Koal Cave. Beleth doesn’t think his son should go alone, and asks you to escort him.

Talk to Deval (he’s right next to his Mom) and he’ll agree to travel with you to the cave. It’s a long trip, but not a dangerous one. When you near the cave, Deval will stop following you, and you can report back to Beleth. (Deval says he will wait for another pilgrim and travel back to Ald’ruhn on his own).

This probably annoys the heck out of his Mom, and perhaps it’s not just a coincidence that she doesn’t have another quest for you until you hit Rank 5.

Bill Collect

This time out, Beleth wants you to collect debts owed by Giras Indaram for armor repair.

Sounds ordinary enough, right?

Not quite. Indaram is connected. Two of his brothers are among the best of the Buoyant Armigers – the Temple special-forces unit that (among other things) guards the Ghostgate. So you can’t just drop by Molag Mar and hand him his head. There could be serious repercussions.

Perhaps Indaram knows this. Because even when you lay it on really thick, he still refuses to pay what he owes.

Ah, but you can find a back door into his wallet. Ask around Molag Mar to learn that Giras’ older brothers have to bug him to get him to do anything.

Find and talk to his brother, Tidros. He’ll tell you to tell Giras that Tidros said to pay the debt. This time, Giras agrees to pay, but you’ll have to prove he owes the money in combat.

Accept the duel. As usual, it ends when Giras is dead, knocked out, or takes a fair amount of damage. Despite his heritage, Giras is something of a wimp, and it shouldn’t be hard.

However, do not kill him. His brothers will attack you, and Beleth will not allow you to shovel her driveway.

When you win, talk to Giras and he’ll give you the money and you can report back to Beleth.

A safer route for players prone to killing characters they’re supposed to just defeat: Ignore all this and just pay the debt yourself. The reward is a poor return for your investment, but you’ll avoid doing anything foolish in the heat of the moment.

What’s next? Fix the furnace? Clean the gutters?

No. We were just kidding about shoveling her driveway. You’re done with Beleth for good.


HOUSE TELVANNI

Traditionally isolationist, most House Telvanni wizard-lords pursue wisdom and mastery in solitude. But certain ambitious wizard-lords, their retainers, and clients have entered whole-heartedly into the competition to control and exploit Vvardenfell’s land and resources, building towers and bases all along the eastern coast. The Telvanni think that wisdom confers power, and power confers right.

The Telvanni make getting quests exceptionally easy. Of the six initial quest-givers - those that don’t require the player to have first achieved a particular rank in the House - five are in the same room. These quests are all given by “Mouths” - spokespeople for the councilors who actually conduct the day-to-day business of Telvanni government while their patrons dabble in less tangible spheres.

RAVEN OMAYN’S QUESTS

Muck

Raven Omayn is the second from the left of the five “mouths” you see arrayed before you as you enter the Telvanni Council House in Sadrith Mora.

If you've already joined the House, Omayn will start you off with a simple ingredients hunt. She wants five portions of muck to make potions of Cure Disease.

You can buy this slime inexpensively at most alchemist shops - including Anis Seloth’s shop in Sadrith Mora - or harvest it from muckspunge pools in the wilderness.

However, you’re better off buying it, unless you fancy a really long walk. Even if you don’t propose to buy the muck from Seloth, talk to her about it to learn that it grows in the Azura’s Coast region to the south and in the West Gash region far to the west.

Deliver the goods to Omayn, and you’ll get 100 gold for your trouble, as well as the opportunity to learn the Cure Disease spell.

Black Jinx

Omayn next asks you to obtain a ring called Black Jinx for Telvanni councilor Dratha. It’s supposed to be in Sadrith Mora, and that’s about all you get out of her.

If you simply ask around enough in town, you’ll learn the ring is in the possession of a shadowy league of assassins called the Morag Tong.

There’s a Morag Tong Guild in Sadrith Mora. The only person here who’s even heard of the ring is Alven Salas, and he’s the one who actually has it.

You can’t steal the ring. Morrowind characters automatically equip their best items, and you can’t steal an equipped item. You’ll have to either kill Salas or knock him out. (This carries less of a criminal burden, but it’s trickier.)

But there’s killing and then there’s killing. If you first get Salas’ Disposition up to 60, you can challenge him to a duel, and thus avoid becoming a criminal.

Another interesting wrinkle: If you’ve been playing as a member of the Morag Tong and have already made Grandmaster, Salas will simply give the ring to you.

Return to Omayn to wrap up the quest. You’ll now have a chance to learn the Demoralize spell.

Faction Reaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HATED ENEMY</th>
<th>ENEMY</th>
<th>HOSTILE</th>
<th>FRIENDLY</th>
<th>ALLY</th>
<th>BELOVED ALLEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mages Guild</td>
<td>Imperial Cult</td>
<td>Temple House Hlaalu</td>
<td>House Redoran</td>
<td>Ashlanders</td>
<td>Clan Aundac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advancement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>Intelligence</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hirable</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retainer</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oathman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouth</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spellwright</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wizard</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magister</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archmagister</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Favored Skills

- Mysticism
- Conjuration
- Illusion
- Alteration
- Destruction
- Enchant
ARARA UVULAS’ QUESTS

Sload Soap

Arara Uvulas is the second Mouth from the right as you enter the Telvanni Council House. Provided you’ve joined the House, she’ll give you the first of two relatively light quests.

It’s similar to the errand you may have already received from Raven Omayn. Basically, you’re going to the drug store for your Mom. Telvanni councilor Neloth needs five portions of Sload Soap for “research.” Uvulas gives you gold and asks you to collect the soap at Anis Seloth’s alchemist shop.

Unlike the muck you picked up for Omayn, you can’t find Sload in the wild, so just get over to the alchemist’s shop and deliver the soap to Uvulas. You’ll learn it’s a component for an ointment used by the elderly Neloth.

And Mom lets you keep the change.

Silver Dawn

Neloth now wants the Staff of the Silver Dawn. Uvulas understands that someone in the Mages Guild in Sadritth Mora has it, and asks you to get it.

Again, this is a simple retrieval errand. Visit Wolverine Hall and talk to the people in the Mages Guild. They’ll direct you to Arielle Phienel (on your left as you enter the Guild), who confirms she has the staff and is willing to sell. Buy it for 300 gold, return it to Uvulas and receive a Steel Jinkblade dagger.

FELISA ULESSEN’S QUESTS

Therana’s Clothes

Felisa Ulessen is the Mouth on the far left when you enter the Telvanni Council House. If you’ve joined the House, she’ll start you off with what seems like a standard delivery: She has a new skirt for her patron, Mistress Therana, and asks you to bring it to her in Tel Branora, at the southern tip of the Azura’s Coast region.

It’s not a standard delivery.

Talk to Ulessen about “new clothes” and learn that Therana can be a difficult mistress. She gives you two scrolls of Almsivi Intervention — just in case.

You need them. An eccentric Level 44 mage is a very dangerous thing. You don’t want to wind up as a pile of smoking embers, and you’d be wise to plot out an escape route ahead of time.

Head south to Tel Branora. Therana’s in her room in the Upper Tower. Make sure you have a Levitate scroll, or you won’t be able to reach her. (Learn this spell itself as quickly as you can; it makes visits to these stair-less Telvanni towers much less frustrating.)

Everything should go OK until you talk to Therana about “new clothes.” She’s concerned that the Khajiit fur skirt you’ve delivered might be cursed and asks you to wear it.

Do so, and she attacks you.

Don’t stick around to see how it ends. Make your escape (you can take the skirt with you) with one of the Almsivi Intervention scrolls (which zap you to the nearest Tribunal Temple) or by other means, such as a Recall spell. (If so, you should set it in motion before you enter the tower.)

Get back to Ulessen for a reward and the Mark and Recall spells.

There’s a way around this attack. It’s not especially kind, as it makes a victim of an innocent and especially vulnerable party. Near Therana you will see a Khajiit slave named Ra’Zahr. Talk to him about “new clothes” and have him wear the skirt. Therana will attack him instead.

Slave Rebellion

Another quest that tests your moral compass.

The slaves in the Abebaal Egg Mine have revolted. Ulessen asks you to put down the rebellion.

You can handle this brutally or humanely. The brutal approach: go to the mine, which is northwest of Tel Branora, and kill the rebel leader, an Argonian named Eleedal-Lei. He’s well inside the mine, but Abebaal is very linear in layout, so he’s easy to find. If you take this route, you’ll have to fight his followers as well.

Then report back to Ulessen and receive rings of Fire Storm and Toxic Cloud.

The humane approach: talk to Eleedal-Lei instead. He seems prepared to die, but offer to free him.

You’ll have to find the key to his slave bracers. This key can be found in three places: on Therana’s person, on a desk in the Lower Tower in Tel Branora, and in a container in the mine near the Kwama queen.

Once the rebel leader is free, head back to Ulessen to report the slaves missing and learn the Command spell.
**BALADAS DEMNEVANNI’S QUESTS**

**Book Worm**

Baladas Demnevanni is a fixture throughout the House Telvanni quests. Though he’s the only early guest-giver who doesn’t operate out of Sadrith Mora, you’re guaranteed to come in contact with him sooner or later.

If you do it sooner, as we propose, it will make dealing with him later that much easier.

**BALADAS DEMNEVANNI**

You’ll find the sorcerer at his spartan home, Arvs-Drelen, on the northwest fringe of Gnisis. The first quest you’ll perform for him is actually three separate sub-quests — each with its own impact on your Reputation and the Demnevanni’s Disposition. He asks you to find the books “Nchunak’s Fire And Faith,” “Chronicles of Nehulfeft,” and “Antecedents of Dwemer Law.”

This is easier than it may sound. While some of the books are rare, none of them are unique. And while you can retrieve some books from dangerous places deep under the earth, you don’t have to kill yourself to get them.

You don’t even have to go that far. All three books can all be found in both the Holamayan monastery (reasonably close to Sadrith Mora as the cliff racer flies) and in the Tribunal Temple’s secret library in Vivec. Granted, in each case, you’ll pay for the convenience of finding the books together with inconveniences in actually getting them. Holamayan’s entrance appears only at dawn and dusk. And stealing from the Temple means running afoul of its Ordinator guards. You can try to divert the guard by picking up something (e.g., a cup) on the other side of the room, paying the fine when he comes to arrest you, and then stealing the book you want.

If you have the money, the simplest route involves going through two bookstores. You can find “Chronicles” and “Fire” at Dorisa Darvel: Bookseller in Balmora, and “Chronicles” and “Antecedents” at Jobsha’s Rare Books in Vivec, Foreign Quarter Lower Waistworks.

Whichever way you go, get the books back to Demnevanni. You’ll reap the reward later.

**Dahrk Mezalf**

The sorcerer never tells you expressly why he wanted the books. But as their delivery is the prerequisite for this next quest, we can only assume that he used them to locate Dahrk Mezalf. You must be Rank 4 (Mouth) or higher to get this quest.

Demnevanni tells you that Mezalf worked as a smith for the great dwarrow inventor Kagrenac. He wants one of Mezalf’s summoning rings, and believes it can be found in the ruined Dwemer village of Bhythumz, near the Foyada Bani-Dad (an old lava flow ravine).

From Maar Gan, follow the Foyada north and west. When you see the ruins of Druscashto looming over the eastern edge of the ravine, bear east at your earliest opportunity and follow a trail of vast dead silt striders to the door of Bhythumz.

It’s quite small and you’ll have no trouble finding Mezalf, but perhaps a good deal of trouble dispatching his restless spirit. You’ll need a good enchanted or silver weapon, or good spells, to deal with the ghost.

Take the ring back to Demnevanni for an extraordinary reward.

Unless you’ve already killed the creature, he sends his Centurion guard to help you — a retainer who, if well maintained, can fight at your side for the rest of the game.

**MALLAM RYON’S QUESTS**

**Spy Baladas**

If you’ve joined House Telvanni, Mallam Ryon, the middle Mouth in the Telvanni Council House, offers you an unusual and somehow very wizardly quest from Archmagister Gothren.

You’re to visit Demnevanni again and ask him three questions — about the Disappearance of the Dwarves, Dwemer Artifacts, and the Dwemer Language.

The answers you get depend on how much Demnevanni likes you. If he doesn’t, they’ll be at best bland and at worst deceptive or snotty.

And that’s OK. (And it is strange that it’s OK.) You don’t have to get answers. You merely have to ask the questions.

Who can figure the ways of wizards?

Then again, if Demnevanni has a Disposition of 70, he’ll tell you something significant on each topic. (If you’ve already performed the quests he offers, his Disposition should already be high enough that he regards you as a reclaimed son!)

Much of what he says is couched in elaborate language only slightly easier to translate than Dwemer itself. (It’s like talking to a scientist who has forgotten he’s talking to a non-scientist.) But you’ll nevertheless get a general sense of his meaning.

On the Dwarves’ Disappearance: they tried to reverse-engineer the laws of nature.

On their artifacts: the Dwarves combined the living and the mechanical in “Animunculi” guardians that sometimes are still active.

On their language: It’s unknown. (Actually, you’ll find a key to translate Dwemer in a Mages Guild quest.) Here, Demnevanni goes off on a tangent and observes that Dwemer books and other artifacts rarely show signs of age. He suspects the Dwarves created a preservative effect.

When you have asked the questions, report back to Ryon and collect Messenger scrolls as your reward.
Nhuleft Plans

Ryon reports that Gothren has learned the location of the Dwemer ruin Nhuleft. He asks you to recover any plans you can find there, and bring them back to him.

Nhuleft is a small ruin to the west of Vos. (Don't confuse it with Nhuleftingth, which you'll explore in a Mages Guild quest.) The loot is decent and the spider centurions guardians are few, though feisty. The plans (Dwemer Scarab Schematics) are on the bottom shelf of a bookcase in the first room to your left.

If Nhuleft proves too much for you, two other sets of the same plans can be found in the game – at the Dwemer Museum in Tel Vos' Central Tower and in Sorkvild the Raven's Tower in Dagon Fel.

Get the plans back to Ryon, and he'll reward you with an enchanted Cephalopod Helm.

GALOS MATHENDIS' QUESTS

Fyr Message

Galos Mathendis is the Mouth on the far right as you enter the Telvanni Council House. If you've joined the House, he'll first send you to deliver councilor Aryon's coded message to the wizard Divayth Fyr – an important figure in Morrowind who, like Demnevanni, turns up in various connections over the course of the game.

Galos Mathendis

It's not far. Fyr lives in the tower Tel Fyr on an island in Zafirbel Bay. No boat is available, and you'll have to get there under your own steam.

Don't bother trying to read the message; it really is in code. Talk to the wizard, deliver the note, wait for his response (also in code), and bring it back to Mathendis for your reward.

Wonder what's going on? All you know is that Fyr said "no."

Cure Blight

Tel Vos is having trouble with blight, and Andil, who runs the apothecary shop there, is running out of Cure Blight potions. Mathendis asks you to deliver three to him.

However, he doesn't give you the potions. You'll have to dig them up yourself.

This isn't hard. You can find two Cure Blight potions without even leaving the Council House. (Look around in the Entry and Chambers areas.) And Pielette Rostorard: Apothecary in Sadrith Mora sells them, too.

The quickest way to get to Tel Vos is by boat. Simply turn over the potions to Andil and return to Mathendis.

Daedra Skin

Mathendis asks you to get some Daedra skin for Aryon.

You can go hunting for lesser Daedra, such as Scamps, but a lot of the random creatures in this eastern central region are keyed to the player's level and that makes it hard to predict what you'll find. You're best off treating this as another run to the drug store. Ani Seloth in Sadrith Mora has Daedra skin, too.

Once you have the ingredient, take it directly to Aryon in Tel Vos and pick up your reward. (Again, make sure you have a Levitate spell for this purpose.)

Patron

The timing for your visit to Aryon is perfect. By now, you've probably reached Rank 4 (Lawman) in House Telvanni. You will need a patron to advance further, and Aryon is the only councilor who will agree to sponsor you.

This isn't a quest. It's more of a transition. A lot of things will begin happening at this stage of the game.

For starters, Aryon is not just your patron. He is also a client, and from this point on will offer most of the quests that accompany your rise through House Telvanni's upper ranks to Archmagister.

Nor is he alone. Once you hit Rank 4, the other Powers that Be of House Telvanni start taking their former errand boy a bit more seriously and offer you substantial quests – presumably to see what you're made of for the coming vote for Archmagister. We'll deal with those quests and Aryon's quests shortly.

Finally, there's the little matter of your stronghold.
Stronghold

The stronghold is the place you'll hang your wizard's hat in Morrowind - where you're at home when you're at home.

Whichever House you choose, you'll have to build a stronghold, and, in good strokes, the process is identical from House to House. Once you reach Rank 4, you'll always be nudged toward its construction by your patron and quest-givers as a necessary step to further advancement within your chosen House. You'll always need a contract from the Empire. An Orc will always be foreman on the subject, and it will always have three phases.

The differences lie in the details.

Your first stop should be the Hermitage in the Telvanni Council House in Sacrisil Mora. You'll want to talk to Lunela Hlcran. She tells you need a construction contract from Duke Vedan Dren.

As in the other Houses, the contract is a no-brainer. Just go see the Duke at the Grand Council in Ebonheart. Promise to help his people, and he'll give you a contract. If you relish the role of Telvanni bad boy (or girl), you can slap him around and just take the contract.

Hlcran will also give you two Grand Soul Gems for the foundation of your tower, and ask you to fill them with the souls of powerful Daedra. Storm Atronachs are good, but the more potent Winged Twilight and Golden Saints will do as well.

You don't have to go on a Daedra hunt. This is what Summoning spells and scrolls are for. Talk to the Mouths in the Telvanni Council House and they'll suggest you summon Storm Atronachs, cast Soul Trap on them, and kill them.

With the occupied soul gems and contract in your pocket, return to Hlcran and she'll order construction of the first phase of your stronghold.

Now, the clock runs for a while. You'll eventually get a journal entry prompting you to talk to Hlcran again. She gives you the stronghold's location - some rather bleak, real-estate east of vampire ham Galon Daeus - and tells you to speak with site foreman, Gashnak Gra-Mughol. Talk to him and then report back to Hlcran.

A few more days, you should get another journal entry stating that your stronghold is complete. Go check it out. You own a Telvanni tower.

To start the second phase of construction, see Hlcran again. She'll ask for 5,000 gold (strongholds not being free) and a Dwemer Schematic from the Dwarven ruin Mzamhend northwest of your stronghold. The Schematic is in its innermost room. Bring Hlcran the gold and Schematic and she will order up the next phase of your stronghold.

You may wonder why Hlcran needed the Schematic. She was just thinking ahead. For the final stage of construction, Hlcran says guards are needed for your stronghold.

And to create the guards, she needs a unique book called "The Secrets of Dwemer Animunculi" - found only on a desk in the vampire lair Galon Daeus.

Lucky thing it's right nearby. Unlucky thing that it's a murderously difficult dungeon for anyone save a Berne clan vampire.

Return the book to Hlcran, and she'll issue the necessary orders. When the stronghold is complete, go home to check out your new guards. Between the Schematics and "Secrets," Hlcran has come up with Dwemer Centurions and Centurion Spheres!

(A side benefit: When you collected the "Secrets" book, you learned the Summon Centurion Sphere spell. It's the only way you can get it.)

Therana's Quest

Auriel's Bow

If Therana was merely eccentric when you met her (in Felissa Ulessen's quest "Therana's Clothes"), she is now out of her freaking mind.

Once you've reached Rank 4, talk to Therana about "chores," "Auriel's Bow," and "Ash Yams." Therana wants an ebony bow that "smells faintly of Ash Yams." She doesn't explicitly send you anywhere to find it, but she says the smell of Ash Yams is strongest in Ghostgate near the person of Ralyn Ohravel.

Honor her and visit Ghostgate.

Well, what do you know? There is a method of sorts to Therana's madness. Ralyn Ohravel is in the Tower of Dawn, and he's carrying Auriel's Bow. To complete the quest, you will have to kill him (taunt him into a fight if you don't want to deal with the two Ordinators nearby), and then return the bow to Therana.

Now, we're uncertain of the wisdom of injuring other characters for a madwoman (or giving said madwoman a dangerous ranged weapon, for that matter). After her behavior the last time you brought her something, you could be forgiven for not wanting to deal with Therana at all.

So note that you don't have to perform this quest and that, having obtained the bow, nothing says you have to give it to Therana or even talk to her again. Nothing depends upon it except your reward. It's the only assignment you'll receive from the lady.

But let's just assume you decide to finish the mission. Therana threatens to fly off the handle again. If you refuse to give her the bow, she'll attack you. If you do give it to her, she asks whether you want to be paid.

If you refuse payment, she'll give you 11,111 gold anyway. If you agree to be paid, she'll give you Daedric cuirass and greaves - wonderful enchanted armor that, alas, is unsuitable for most wizards.

Once she receives the bow, Therana keeps it on her person, so, if you change your mind, you'll have to fight her for it...and she fights like a madwoman.
Wizard Spells

Now your patron wants you to learn some basic incantations: Levitate, Recall and Fire Storm.

You've probably learned some of these already. If so, great. Just talk to Aryn again, and you are done.

If not, the spells can be purchased easily from Feyn Ralen in Vivec, Telvanni Mage and from Felara Andreteth in Tel Aruhn Living Quarters. Once you've learned them, talk to Aryn again and collect "The Art of War Magic" - a Destruction skillbook.

Odinmran

Odinmran is the Telvanni side of a House Hlaalu quest of the same name. You're to lift the Hlaalu siege at the home of necromancer Miyn Faram, east of Molag Mar in the Azura's Coast region.

On your way in, kill any Hlaalu you run across. Then go speak to Faram.

The necromancer doesn't seem to take the whole thing that seriously. He's more interested in his work.

But he does ask you to kill Remaza Othril, the leader of the Hlaalu expedition. If you've been thorough and killed her on your way in, he'll thank you. And if you don't kill Othril's sister, Vedeela, who is being held in the "tower" section, Faram will more than just thank you. He will turn over four Sunnim Daedroth scrolls, and Aryn gives you an illusion skillbook upon your return.

Monopoly

You've scarcely wiped Hlaalu blood from your hands when Aryn sends you into a much more intimidating arena: politics.

The Armistice Treaty allows the Great Houses of Morrowind to offer potions, spells, and magic training only to their members. The Mages Guild has a monopoly on such services to those who aren't House members. (You may have seen in the Mages Guild quests how audaciously it defends its turf.)

Naturally, the mages of House Telvanni want that restriction lifted. There is some support in House Hlaalu for change, but Redoran councilors have resisted.

You're to persuade at least three Redoran councilors to come over to the Telvanni side. That would translate into a majority of the Grand Council, and Duke Dren would change the policy and break the monopoly.

Start with Athyn Sareethi. If you've been following the Main Quest, you know him to be a reasonable man. Even a reasonable man requires some persuasion, however. The Redoran and Telvanni don't get along, and Sareethi initially is cold to the idea.

But if you can get his Disposition up to 50, he'll help you break the monopoly and his support gains you an "appeal to fairness" topic that you can use on other Redoran councilors at a critical moment.

Sareethi also tells you who won't support the change - Archmaster Bohyn Venim - and he's right. Venim will reject the idea out of hand.

However, Redoran councilors Miner Arobar, Brara Morvayn, Hlaen Ramoran, and Garisa Llethri are all amenable. Get the Dispositions of any two of them up to 40 and then use the "appeal to fairness" topic, and you've got their support. Three's all you need.

It's a good deal of work but you also get a great reward. Return to your patron to collect Aryn's Dominator - a left-handed glove that casts Command Humanoid and Command Creature.

Note that it's also possible to complete the quest, but lose the reward, by fighting instead of talking and exterminating too many Redoran councilors en route.

But even if there aren't enough Redoran councilors left for a quorum, you still get the next quest. And in this one, you're supposed to kill Redorans.

Shishi

Just as Odinmran was the Telvanni side of a Hlaalu quest, so Shishi is the Telvanni side of the Redoran quest Shishi Report.

And, like Odinmran, this is pretty much a commando raid. Redoran forces have attacked a Telvanni base at Shishi, located west-northwest of Holamayan. You're going in to save sorcerer Faves Andas.

Kill the three Redoran warriors on your way in. Brerama Selas, Amie Romoran, and Temis Romavel are all in Shishi's dome. (Note that a number of non-combatants are scattered through the base.)

But where's Andas? You've searched the place from top to bottom. Are you too late?

He's still around, but has taken refuge in a secret room. You just have to find the key.

In his briefing, Aryn said something about moving a skull or bones if you can't find the sorcerer. There's a skull on a table to the right of the door in the dome's upper level. Try to pick it up. You will hear stone grinding on stone. Go downstairs and you'll find a secret door in the floor.

Enter the secret room and talk to Andas, and he'll ask you to kill Redoran leader Selas if you haven't done so. If you have, he'll turn over the skillbooks "The Lunar Lorkhan" (Alteration) and "A Hypothetical Treachery" ( Destruction).

Good work. Report back to Aryn, who will bestow on you the Silver Staff of War.

Gee, I hope the Redorans don't use this as an excuse to back out of that Monopoly thing!

Recruit Eddie

If you're going to be a Telvanni councilor, you need a Mouth to speak for you at the Telvanni Council House. Aryn wants you to recruit one.

It's not a matter of who you want as your Mouth - you're not free to pick - but who might agree to serve in the role.

You find out the same way you find out anything in Morrowind: you ask around. Start with Aryn. You more or less trust Aryn, right?
He has heard of a promising candidate in Balmora. However, he
doesn’t know his name.

Thanks, Aryon. You’re a big help.

It turns out, after you’ve filtered the collective wisdom of the
Telvanni, that this candidate is one Edd Themans aka “Fast Eddie,” aka “Eddie the Rat.”

“Eddie the Rat”? My protegé is nicknamed “Eddie the Rat”?

If he’s still in the game, Caius Cosades, your first mentor on the Main
Quest, will provide a succinct rundown on Themans. He’s a former
Telvanni wizard who has “gone Imperial” and joined the Mages
Guild. Cosades says the would-be Mouth is “colorful but unreliable,”
but a great source of intelligence on doings within House Telvanni.

In other words, you could do better, but you could do worse.

Visit Balmora and drop in on Themans. He’ll agree to serve as your
Mouth. In return, you have to give him the Silver Staff of Peace you
were given by Aryon at Rank 4. If you misplaced it (or <ahem> sold it), you can buy him a new one.

Once the quest is complete, Themans no longer appears at his house in
Balmora and instead shows up in the Telvanni Council House. Aryon
gives you another neat glove – the right-handed Aryon’s helper, which
can summon all three atronach Daedra (flame, frost, and storm).

It’s going to get even more interesting before it’s over.

**Attack Rethan**

Aryon sends you to kill Raynasa Rethan, master of the new Hlaalu
stronghold Rethan Manor along the Oldai River outside Balmora.
That’s it. When it’s done, report back to Aryon.

This quest is effectively identical to a Redoran quest of the same
name. After the player starts on a stronghold, new strongholds are
also built for the two other Great Houses. Each House has two
faction quests in which the player is sent to assassinate the masters of
its rival’s new strongholds.

**Attack Indarys**

Ditto – except that this mission is identical to a Hlaalu quest of the
same name, and you’re after Banden Indarys, master of the new
Redoran stronghold Indarys Manor, located east of the road between
Ael’ruhn and Maar Gan.

**Archmagister**

Once you’ve completed the Kill Indarys quest, Aryon promotes you
to Magister – the second highest Telvanni rank and a de facto
candidate to current Archmagister Gothen.

To become the new Archmagister, you must secure the support of all the
Telvanni councilors – minus any you may have murdered along the way.
And if the other councilors won’t support you, you can kill them as well.

It’s the Telvanni way.

If you have already started your Main Quest campaign to be named
Telvanni Hortator, the councilors’ numbers may already be reduced.
You have to kill Gothen in that campaign. He wouldn’t vote for you
there, and he won’t here.

Indeed, you should refer to the Hortator campaign as the script for
your campaign for Archmagister. They’re identical. The other
councilors will all sign on, though some require a little more work
than others. (The bad-tempered Neloth needs a Disposition of 70,
and, as mentioned, the man-phobic Dratha a Disposition of 80.)

When you’re done, talk to Aryon again, and you’re the new Archmagister.

**FAST EDDIE’S CHORES**

**Eddie’s Ring**

Not “Fast Eddie’s Quests?” This is a
typo, right?

Nope. Fast Eddie doesn’t give quests.
He performs them. You’ve gotten too
used to working for someone else.

In these two missions (which you can assign at any point after you
complete the Recruit Eddie quest for Aryon), you’re the boss.

Sort of. It’s different from standard quest-giving in that, rather than you
telling Themans what you want, Themans tells you what he can get for you.

Here, he proposes to liberate the Ring of Equity from its hiding place
in councilor Neloth’s treasury. Just talk to Themans about “chores”
and “Ring of Equity” and bring him a Treasury key.

Lots of folks in Tel Naga have the key – including the guards and
Neloth himself. Kill one of them (or knock them cold), take the key,
deliver it to Themans and wait for a journal entry reporting that he
has the ring. Meet him at the Council House and he’ll surrender it.

Note his comment about the ring’s usefulness in a battle with another
wizard; it’s designed to help you out in any battles in the quest to
become Archmagister.

**Eddie’s Amulet**

The Eddie’s Amulet quest is unique in Morrowind. It’s the only one
not set on Vvardenfell. Themans has to go to the mainland to retrieve
this enchanted item.

It’s a dangerous quest for Themans – for you, it’s just another delivery errand –
and he needs five Standard Invisibility potions. You’ll be able to obtain
these at any alchemist shops, though you may have to go to two or three
shops to collect all five. As usual, only store-bought standard potions work.

Once Themans has the potions, he’ll vanish for five days. When he’s back,
you’ll get a journal entry. When you talk to him again, you’ll get the amulet.

You have become part of the game. You are not just a player. You are
a quest-giver.

But does this mean Eddie the Rat could be the Nerevarine?
The Fighters Guild is a professional organization chartered by the Emperor to regulate the hiring and training of mercenaries. Training, goods, and services are cheaper for members, and the Guild Stewards know where to find work. Look for chapters in Balmora, Ald'ruhn, Wolverine Hall in Sadrith Mora, and the Foreign Quarter in Vivec.

Your tour as a member of Fighters Guild can begin under the tutelage of Eydis Fire-Eye, steward for the Balmora branch, or Lorbamol gro-Aghik, the steward in Vivec. Both offer a series of low-level quests in which little more than the quest's objective is at stake.

This will gradually change, and you'll begin to see signs of something going on behind the scenes. Watch carefully. By the time you're done with the Fighters Guild, everything will have changed.

**Eydis Fire-Eye’s Quests**

### Rat Hunt


Except for the rats.

At the Guild, talk to Fire-Eye about “cave rats.” She’ll tell you that Drarayne Thelas has a rodent problem at her home in Balmora.

Eydis Fire-Eye fronts on the river on the east side of town; it’s right at the central bridge.

It’s a wonder the rats haven’t already been suffocated by all the pillows in here. There’s one rat in the bedroom and two more in the storage area upstairs. (Thelas provides a key.) Just kill them, talk to her again to collect your 100 gold and get back to Eydis to wrap things up.

**Faction Reaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hated Enemy</th>
<th>Enemy</th>
<th>Hostile</th>
<th>Friendly</th>
<th>Ally</th>
<th>Beloved Ally</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashlanders</td>
<td></td>
<td>Temple</td>
<td>Mages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Aundae</td>
<td></td>
<td>Camonna Tong</td>
<td>Guild</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Berne</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Imperial</td>
<td>Legion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Quarra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hlaalu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Redoran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advancement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Strength</th>
<th>Endurance</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apprentice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journeyman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swordsman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protector</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defender</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warder</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guardian</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Champion</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Favored Skills**

- Axe
- Long Blade
- Blunt Weapon
- Heavy Armor
- Armorer
- Black

If the rats kill you, well, maybe you should look into a different occupation!

You can do another job for Thelas in the Miscellaneous Quests (see By Region).

**Egg Poachers**

The rat hunt complete, Fire-Eye has more work for you. This time, talk to her about “egg poachers.”

A couple of ex-miners are stealing kwama eggs from the Shulk Egg Mine, located southwest of Balmora near a swinging bridge across the Ouadi Ouadi. The mine’s owner, Dram Bero, wants to make an example of them. That means killing them.

However, don’t mistakenly kill the two innocent miners standing around a campfire outside the mine. These aren’t the guys. Follow the winding path down to the down into the queen’s lair, and there you’ll find (and kill) Daynila Valas and Sevilo Othan.

Note that Bero has an “egg poachers” topic as well. Use it when you meet him, and you’ll get a nice bump in his Disposition.

**Telvanni Agents**

The meddlesome House Telvanni is behind recent thefts and disappearances at the Caldera mine. Time for payback. Four Telvanni agents are hiding out in and around a cave called Ashanamimu in the hills just north of the mine. You’re going in to tear them four new ones.

You’ll learn from Fire-Eye that the Telvanni agents are members of the Thieves Guild. If you are a member of the Thieves Guild, and you murder a member, you get expelled...but only if the crime is reported. And there are no guards in Ashanamimu to report the crime. And YOU’RE not going to say anything, are you?

It’s your first taste of the bad blood between the Fighters and the Thieves. It won’t be the last.
Three of the agents are in the cave itself - three together, so you'll have to fight them together. The archer outside the entrance seems harmless enough, but he has to die, too. And you'll have to swim with the slaughtered fish if you want the contents of the chest at the bottom of a deep watery ravine in the back of the cavern.

You'll come away with some excellent magical weapons - not to mention your gratuity from Fire-Eye.

Sottilde

This starts out sounding like a typical mission. A Guild client wants a code book currently held by Sottilde, who hangs out at the South Wall cornerclub in Balmora. You're to get it back.

But Sottilde won't even admit having it - unless you're a Thieves Guild member. If you are, she'll explain to you what's going on. The code book implicates the criminal syndicate Camonna Tong in the drug trade. When the Thieves break the code, they plan to take the book to the authorities and then assume the drug trade themselves. (Not that they're especially noble or anything; they're a comparatively new power in Vvardenfell, and they're engaged in a turf war with the Tong.)

"The Fighters Guild works for the Camonna Tong since Sjorling Hard-Heart took over," Sottilde tells you. "You have to decide where your loyalties lie."

Do you have any lingering doubts about who that "client" is?

There are a few ways to get the book. You can kill her and take it. You can boost her Disposition to the point where she'll just give it to you. And you can steal it. If you talk with Percius Mercius, another quest giver in the Ald'ruhn Fighters Guild, this will be his suggestion.

"Percius Mercius"

Take the codebook back to Fire-Eye to finish the quest.

A word about Mercius: Now the steward of the Ald'ruhn branch, he used to be Guildmaster, but has been replaced by Sjorling Hard-Heart. He's a good man. Seek his opinion if you're ever of two minds on how to proceed. (And he's not there simply to critique Hard-Heart's decisions; when a quest is legitimate - like the upcoming Orc Bounty - he says so.

Desele Debt

Helviane Desele, who runs the Desele's House of Earthly Delights cornerclub in Suran, owes money to Manos Othreleth of Dren Plantation. He's hired the Fighters Guild to get it back.

If you talk to Mercius, he'll tell you this may not be a legitimate contract, and you should pay the money yourself. If you're feeling rich after looting the Telvanni, return to Fire-Eye after talking to Mercius and pay the debt. (You'll get half back as your reward.) Otherwise, on to Suran to talk to Desele.

Orc Bounty

An Orc outlaw named Dura gra-Bol, who has a bounty on her head, apparently is living openly in Balmora. The Guild has been asked to "bring her to justice."

Once again, this means killing her. You'll find her upstairs in her home. When it's done, get back to Fire-Eye to complete the assignment and collect your reward.

Alol's Farm

You'll need to advance to Protector status in the Guild before you can receive this next quest.

Hey, did someone declare war on the orcs when we weren't looking? Now Fire-Eye's gotten a contract from Duke Vedam Dren to look into reports of Orcs meeting at a Daedric ruin near Alol the Easterner's farm. You're to meet with the farmer and sort out what needs to be done.

The farm is northeast of Pelagiad and just north of Arvel plantation. Alol tells you the Orcs are coming from a Daedric shrine known as Ashunartes, and that they would disperse if the leader (Buruh ga-Bamog) were out of the picture.

Visit the shrine, kill the leader, and get back to Fire-Eye to claim your reward. There are two entrances to the shrine. The upper entrance is the one you want in order to take out Buruh. However, the lower level does offer some temptation. There are some more orcs down there, and they can be considerably harder to dispatch. One of them, though, is wearing some sweet Orcish armor, so take him out and get that armor for yourself, if you can.

Verethi Gang

This time out, you're trying to put a gang of smugglers out of business. The Verethi Gang works out of a sinewy cave called Mannammar that's found southeast of Pelagiad.

Technically, you only need to kill the gang's leader, Dovres Verethi, but all the other members are between you and him, so you'll probably wind up cleaning a few additional clocks. Then it's back to Fire-Eye to complete the quest and collect your money.

Hunger Loose

The hits just keep coming. A creature known as a Hunger has gotten into the Sarano Ancestral Tomb, located southeast of Moonmoth Fort, and stolen a helm. You must kill it, while dealing with the usual crowd of spell-casting ghosts, return the helm, and report back to Fire-Eye one last time. Keep your eyes open in Sarano tomb. There's a nice dreugh shield hidden behind a rock near where you'll meet the Hunger.
LORBUMOL GRO-AGLAKH'S QUESTS

Debt Orc

Weren't we killing orcs a few missions back? Well, now you're working for one.

Your first mission out of the Vivec Guild finds you trying to recover something called a Juicedaw Feather Ring. Nar gro-Shagramph of Vivec apparently said he'd procure this item for the Guild's client. He hasn't delivered, and Lorbumol sends you to get it.

No sweat. Just bump Shagramph's Disposition up to 60, and he'll turn it over.

But any such Juicedaw ring will do, and if you happen to have picked up another in your travels, you can save yourself the trip.

Tongue-Toad

Hope you brought a toothbrush. You're facing a long trip - a jaunt all the way Ald'ruhn to silence an Argonian named Tongue-Toad. Which you can indeed do.

But when you find him at The Rat in the Pot cornerclub, Tongue-Toad seems genuinely mystified that anyone would want him dead.

This should give you pause. Explore the "kill me" topic for a couple of interesting remarks - one a reference to the Fighters Guild licking the boots of the Camonna Tong, the other a proposal that you allow Tongue-Toad to leave town. (If you consult with Percius Mercius in the Ald'ruhn branch, he'll concur.)

Khajit Bounty

This quest is much closer to home. You're to kill Dro'Sakhar, a Khajit outlaw said to be hiding somewhere in St. Olms in Vivec.

Ask around within the canton and you'll learn he lives in St. Olms Canal South-Two - reached through the middle door on the canton's south side.

Just find him, kill him, and get back to Lorbumol to collect the bounty.

DRO'SAKHAR

Debt Stoine

Lirielle Stoine apparently is deep in debt. You're heading to Ald'ruhn's The Rat in the Pot cornerclub to collect.

Again, remember that things sometimes aren't what they seem.

Sure, you could just kill Stoine and report back to Lorbumol to log the quest.

But if you inquire further, either with Stoine herself (provided she likes you enough) or with a good source on all things Ald'ruhn, like Mercius, you'll learn it isn't her debt to begin with. It's her brother's. And Ruran Stoine is already dead.

Mercius suggests you pay the debt yourself.

That's an easy option if you've got the loot. If not, you'll also learn Ruran Stoine died trying to make his fortune in Mallapi, a fairly extensive cave system northeast of Gnaar Mok. You have to wonder how much of his fortune he made before he died. If you explore Mallapi and find him, you'll find it was enough to cover the debt.

Return to Vivec to pay the bill yourself and complete the quest.

It's not quite as clear here as in Telvanni Agents, but this quest is another signal of a brewing war. Note that Lirielle Stoine is with the Thieves and her brother's debt is owed to the Camonna Tong - the Morrowind version of the Mob.

Silence Taxgirl

Another price on another head. Seek out Adraria Vandacia at the Census and Excise Office in Seyda Neen. (You know where this is; it's where you arrived in the game.) The whys and wherefores of this mission aren't spelled out. Someone just wants her dead.

This should make you think twice. Again, go see Percius Mercius at the Ald'ruhn guild. He'll recommend you disobey orders and refuse the contract. In which case, do nothing.

If you're a company man, you can still kill the woman. But watch yourself as you go about it, as there will be guards about.

If you choose to disobey Lorbumol's orders, be warned: He won't give you his Final quest. You'll still be able to get quests from the other questgivers, but you're finished as far as the orc is concerned. Don't worry, though - you'll be seeing him again later.

Silence Magistrate

The Fighters Guild has become a brutal mistress, and once again, you're off to make a killing.

Apparently no one is safe on Vvardenfell. This time, the victim is a judge.

Something's going on here. Since when did the Guild start acting like criminals? It feels as though someone else is calling the shots. Again, check with Percius Mercius in Ald'ruhn. And again, his advice is to refuse the contract.

If you're determined to proceed, you'll find Imperial Magistrate Rufinus Alleius at the Grand Council in in Ebonheart. Kill him, again being careful with the guards, and collect your bounty from Lorbumol for the last time.

HRUNDI'S QUESTS

Nchurdamz

Hrundi is the most advanced of the Fighters Guild quest-givers who will offer missions without the player first having reached a particular rank within the Guild. Mercius' former second-in-command, he's based at Wolverine Hall in Sadrith Mora, and the tasks he sets for you are less harsh (though more difficult) than those of his cohorts.
You'll be attacking Dhapla now. Healing yourself is the only way to complete the quest, and if you haven't reached Level 5, Hrundi will let you know that you might need some more experience first.

But he'll still give you the quest. After all, it's your funeral.

You'll find Macrina just outside the dungeon door. Talk to her and select "explore together," and she'll lay out the story. She's after a Daedric monster called Hrelvesu. They have fought before, and now the wounded creature has fled to its lair. Macrina basically wants you to watch her back while she goes in to finish it off.

That's actually a useful clue. This isn't some fragile merchant explorer but a resilient explorer - not only a creditable fighter, but healing you on demand - and you'll have to be pretty neglectful to get her killed.

Once Hrelvesu is dead, get back to Hrundi to finish the quest.

Dissapla Mine

Nix-Hounds have gotten loose in the Dissapla Mine and are attacking the miners. In this quest (which can be completed without joining the Guild), you'll visit the mine, meet with owner Novor Drethan and do whatever he requests.

The mine is in desolate and empty country northeast of the Dunmer stronghold Falensarano, which is itself west of Tel Aruhn.

When you arrive, hook up with Drethan a short distance inside the mine to learn that one problem has superseded another. The mine's healer, Teres Arothan, went off to look for an apparently lost miner. The lost miner turned up, but now Arothan himself is lost.

Drethan's not looking to have the mine totally cleared out - you just have to rescue the healer - but, naturally, Arothan is lost in the mine's innermost extremity, so you'll probably be fighting a lot.

This can be a rather alarming experience: The insectoid Nix-Hounds are big and scary when they come at you out of the dark. (In the mine's dark depths, use the torches that Drethan provides.)

However, mercifully, with a decent weapon, they're relatively easy to kill.

When you find Arothan, have him travel with you back toward the mine entrance. You can talk to Drethan before you leave, then zap back to Sadrith Mora to get credit for completing the task.

Corpus Stalker

A very traditional, Fighters Guild-type quest (which you should also be able to get without the Guild as middleman). Also, be sure to ask about a second quest before you head out.

A Corpus Stalker is trapped in a shop in Tel Mora. You're supposed to go over an invite it to tea.

Just kidding about the tea. We know it's 3 a.m., wherever you are, and just wanted to make sure you're still paying attention.

Before you leave Hrundi, make sure you also ask him about Rels Tenim. You'll see why in a moment.

The shop with the Corpus critter is Berwen: Trader. The thing is upstairs. It looks like it died two months ago. No way this guy is coming to tea until he takes a shower. Kick his butt. And, if you like, chat with Berwen herself and do a little business on your way out. The shop's open again, and it has some nice magical weaponry.

Now, back to Hrundi to wrap up the...? No?

Tenim Bounty

No.

That is, you can return directly to Hrundi, but you don't have to. The Corpus Stalker quest and the Tenim Bounty quest that follows each require only that you've finished Dissapla Mine, and so can be played out as part the same journey - if, as suggested, you had the presence of mind to ask Hrundi about the second quest before you left Sadrith Mora.

Tenim Bounty is even set conveniently on your path back to that town. Rels Tenim is a murderer and Hrundi wants you to track him down.

He was last seen near the town of Vos. Talk to people there. You'll eventually draw a bead on Tenim's general location (a hideout somewhere to the north) and a contact that may be able to stick a pin in your map (the Ahemmusa tribe of the Ashlanders).

Make for the camp, located along the coast northwest of Tel Mora, and talk to the Ashlanders. They'll tell you Tenim is in Shallit.

Now, where in the hell is Shallit?

Good question: It's one of the more remote locations in the game. The hideaway - part waterlogged cavern, part classical ruin - lies beneath a sizeable island southwest of Ald Daedroth. (If you pass a great domed structure on your way from that city, you know you're on the right track; it's the next island to the southwest.)

Be warned: This is not an easy trip. It's probably too far to swim, unless you're really good at it, and flying will require not a few battles with Cliff Racers. By the time you get there, you'll want to kill Tenim just for putting you through this!

Now you can go back to Hrundi.
**Dunrai Supply**

With these last two quests completed, you’re eligible to take on this delivery errand. You may be grateful for its comparative simplicity. Workers at the Adas Mine are out of sujamma - a popular liquor. The Guild is responsible for supplying Imperial mines on Vvardenfell, and Hrundi has you running a fresh load of booze to Nelan at the Dunrai Caverns.

Ordinary, right?

What’s not so ordinary is the quest’s route. If you’ve been exploring purely by quest, rather than by impulse, you’ve generally been staying in coastal regions, and it’s conceivable this will be your first trip into Vvardenfell’s vast, blighted interior. The caverns are southeast of Ghostgate, between the foayas Esannudan and Ashur-Dan.

Think of it as a preview of what you’re up against.

When you’ve had an eyeful, get back to Hrundi for a small reward to complete the quest.

---

**Telaserol**

You’re playing escort again – this time to a scholar, Sondaale of Shimmerere, who needs to study the stronghold Telaserol.

It’s located halfway between Suran and Molag Mar. If you haven’t visited a stronghold before, it’s a fearsome experience – the ashy wind out of the north blowing in your face, the terrain unforgiving, the architecture menacing.

And your client ... missing.

She left a note on the door: “Looks safe. Went down to scout it.”

For a scholar, she’s not too bright. Telaserol is a Dreamer motel, to say nothing of other resident creatures keyed to the player’s current level.

Beat down the population as thoroughly as you can – Sondaale isn’t a Marrina, and will die without your help – and then make a dash for the lower level, where you’ll find the scholar <ahem> standing on a table.

Talk to her, select “travel together” and bring her back outside.

Then get back to Sadrith Mora and Hrundi.

Note that, if you stumble upon this foolish lady in your travels, you can still get her out of Telaserol – lack of Guild membership and technical ineligibility for the quest notwithstanding.

---

**Engaer Bounty**

A Guild client has put a price on the head of Engaer – a Bosmer mercenary working for Telvanni councilor Neloth. Proximity and necessity will make this a short mission. Your victim is close by – in Tel Naga, the tower in Sadrith Mora – and he’s not alone. Do the deed and get out quickly. Hrundi will reward you well.

---

**Find Pudai**

Your final quest for Hrundi involves recovering seven Eggs of Gold that are supposed to be found in the Pudai Egg Mine. If you can return them, the Guild’s Telvanni client will pay 10,000 gold.

You will earn it. This quest is difficult. No one knows just where the mine is located. No one. Hrundi says only that it’s “on or near” the island of Sheogorad at the northern end of Vvardenfell. That covers a huge swathe of similar territory. In the absence of a recognizable landmark, you could search among these empty beaches, mushroom trees, calm waters, and silent towers of stone for days without finding it.

So here’s a landmark: The mine lies west of the great Dwemer ruin at Mzuleft. (If you haven’t explored this site, it’s south of Dagon Fel.)

It’s easiest to fly straight west from Mzuleft’s frontdoor. But to reach the mine on foot, head south from Mzuleft and through a gap in the surrounding mountains. You’ll find an east-west path. Follow it west to a “T” intersection. Go north. When the path forks northwest and northeast, go northwest. This path will wind west through a grove of mushroom trees. When it leaves the grove, start looking north. You’ll soon see a small door.

This is Pudai. It’s a good sized mine. You should be able to find all the Eggs of Gold in the mine proper, but the Queen’s Lair is worth checking out as well.

Make your way back to Sadrith Mora to see Hrundi one last time.

---

**PERCIUS MERCIUS’ QUESTS**

**Vas**

You may already have consulted with Percius Mercius of the Ald’ruhn Fighters Guild on some earlier Guild quests, and in the process may have noted his compassion and thoughtful good sense. He’s the soul of the Guild, and if you’ve reached Rank 3 (Swordsman) in the Guild, you can now work for him directly.

Your first task is to help out a Buoyant Armiger named Ulyne Henim while she goes after a necromancer in Vas on a remote island west of Dagon Fel.

You’ll find Henim near the Vas entrance. Talk to her and have her follow you.

She’s a reasonably strong fighter, and should be able to account for herself pretty well. But do note Mercius’ cautionary description: “young, inexperienced, ambitious, and noble.”

There’s a small dungeon and tower here. The necromancer, Daris Adram, is the tower. Once he’s dead, the mission’s done and Henim should stop following you. Get back to Mercius to complete the quest.
Beneran Bounty

A straight bounty-hunting job. You're to track down and kill the outlaw Nerer Beneran, a former House Redoran member turned criminal. He's hiding with about a half-dozen other buddies in a fairly large, watery cave called Sargon southwest of Vas. You'll find some of his cohorts in pairs, and he's no slouch either, so be prepared for some fairly protracted fights. (Necromancers like to cavort with Dreanora!)

When you've turned the ex-Redoran into an ex-criminal, get back to Ald'ruhn and Mercius to put the quest away.

Suran Bandits

A similar adventure. This time, you're off to the trading village of Suran to talk to the serje, or mayor, about bandit raids.

Avon Oran (at Oran Manor) tells you they've been coming from the cavern Suturen, over the mountains to the northeast.

There are a ton of bandits in this large cave. You just to kill the leader, Daldur Sarys. (Apparently the other bandits do not have management aspirations.)

But wouldn't you know? Sarys is at the far end of the cave.

Once you've nailed the bandit, report your success to Oran, and then check in with Mercius for another task.

Elith-Pal Supply

Kind of makes you wonder what your chosen profession when the Fighters Guild keeps making you deliver booze to the mines.

You did it once for Hrundi, and now you're doing it again for Mercius - this time carrying a load of flin to someone named Dangor at the Elith-Pal Mine.

And once again, this quest takes you deep into Vvardenfell's interior. (Elith-Pal is at the base of Red Mountain west of the Zainab Ashlanders' camp. The citizens of Tel Vos can give you directions to the camp.) Drop off the goods, and get back to Mercius to complete the task.

Kill Cronies

You've already gathered that something's been going on behind the scenes between the Fighters and Thieves Guilds.

Now, the curtain rises upon rebellion.

Mercius asks you to kill Vivec guild steward Lorbumol gro-Aglakh. And if you haven't performed the Thieves Guild quest Bitter Bribe, he'll also ask you to kill Balmora steward Eydis Fire-Eye. Both are supporters of Guildmaster Sjoring Hard-Heart.

You may have misgivings about killing characters who've grown familiar. But steel yourself, remember their brutality, and do it. It's better than the alternative. Report back to Mercius when you've finished the job.

Kill Hard-Heart

You've taken out Sjoring Hard-Heart's henchman or henchmen. Now Mercius sends you after the Guildmaster himself.

Talk to him about "Sjoring Hard-Heart"and learn this is the final step in freeing the Guild of corruption – that being the influence of the Camonna Tong.

It won't be easy. Hard-Heart is a powerful character well equipped in conventional weapons. Take Mercius up on the access he grants to his private rooms and take the two suits of armor within.

Then head for the Vivec guild, kill Sjoring, and return to Mercius for promotion to Guildmaster.

That said, you can follow a different, nastier path to the same destination.

SJORING HARD-HEART'S QUESTS

Kill Bosses

If you've hit Rank 7 (Guardian) in the Fighters Guild, and you haven't performed the Thieves Guild quest Kill Hard-Heart or the Fighters Guild quest Kill Hard-Heart, you're ready to take orders from the Guildmaster himself.

After you discover what he's about, you just might change your mind.

Sjoring Hard-Heart can be found in the Guild's Vivec quarters. He is clearly a man with something pressing on his mind.

Talk to him about "Thieves Guild bosses." In essence, he is proposing to commit vendetta against the Thieves Guild. He wants to wipe out its lower-level bosses, and you are his instrument. You are to kill Sugar-Lips Habasi at the South Wall cornerclub in Balmora, Big Helden at Dirty Muriel's in Sadrith Mora, and Aengoath at The Rat in the Pot in Ald'ruhn. He'll even give you gold to pay the inevitable fines.

"You and me are going places," he says.

Ask him about "allies," too. He'll identify them as the Camonna Tong (as you've already been told) and says that, if you can wipe out the Thieves Guild, this Morrowind Mafia will help the Fighters Guild through hard times ahead.

In any event, you can kill the Thieves under-bosses as instructed, and return and talk to Hard-Heart to complete the quest. He'll promote you to Champion, and name you his second in command.
But this course lacks a certain wisdom. If you're in the Thieves Guild, or plan to join, it just doesn't make sense to kill the people who would give you quests. (And if you're already playing as a thief, you know they're decent types who don't send you out to kill folks at every opportunity.)

Look before you leap.

**Big Bosses**

If you're already committed to this path, there's no reason to hold back the coup de grace: Once you've killed the little Thieves bosses, Hard-Heart sends you after Gentleman Jim Stacey. He tells you kill the Master Thief at Simine Fralinic's bookstore in Vivec.

Do it, and get back to the Fighters Guild and get back to Spiring.

Somewhere along the way, you might want to steal from Percius Mercius' rooms the armor that he offers you freely in his Kill Hard-Heart quest.

What follows at the Vivec guild may play out in a couple of different ways, depending on how you handle the conversation, but it will end identically. Hard-Heart attacks you. Maybe he's crazy, and maybe he's just evil. Either he sees you as a threat because you're his second in command or because he's just learned you're the new Master Thief.

Once he's dead, you're also Guildmaster.
**MAGES GUILD**

The Mages Guild is a professional organization chartered by the Emperor to promote study of the arcane arts. Training, goods, and services are cheaper for members, and the Guild Stewards know where to find work. If you’re thinking of making wizardry your profession, you should join and work your way up the ranks. Look for guild halls in Balmora, Ald'ruhn, Wolverine Hall in Sadrith Mora, and the Foreign Quarter in Vivec.

**EDWINNA ELBERT’S QUESTS**

**Chronicles of Nchuleft**

Once you’ve joined the Mages Guild, Edwonna Elbert, found at Guild quarters in Ald’ruhn, will shepherd you through many of the early quests. (Ajira, an apprentice at the Balmora chapter, also offers a number of pre-K quests.)

Like most faction quests, Elbert’s start simply. In the first, you just have to get her a book for her research.

It’s a rare Dwarven tome called “Chronicles of Nchuleft” — a story of the bad blood leading up to the death of Lord Ilhendam.

Elbert doesn’t know where to get one, but suggests that you check with booksellers. She will give you 250 gold to cover the purchase. (You can keep the change; that’s your reward.)

Ah, but finding it. Booksellers will tell you they don’t have a copy. But if you ask around enough, you’ll eventually be directed to Jobasha’s Rare Books in Vivec, Foreign Quarter Lower Waistworks. He does have a copy. Pick it up and bring it back to give Elbert to complete the quest.

(Note that this isn’t the only copy of Chronicles in the game. But Jobasha’s is the only place to which you’ll be specifically directed.)

**Potion**

You know what it’s like when an item you’re expecting doesn’t turn up. Well, Elbert’s in that predicament now. Skink-in-Tree’s shade in Sadrith Mora has promised her a Detect Creatures potion, but it’s nowhere to be found. You’re to talk to Skink and track it down.

You’ll find him in Wolverine Hall. The easiest way to get there is through the Mages Guild teleport service. He tells you the potion is ready and turns it over. Just give it to Elbert, and you’ve wrapped up the quest — and netted a couple of potions to boot. Easy as pie.

Note that, once you’ve completed this quest, Skink will offer you a number of quests of his own. You’ll find them listed farther along in this section.

**Steal Book**

God save us from mages who want books. Elbert’s after another one, and this time she’s so desperate that she’s willing to have you steal it. (She calls it “borrowing.”)

The text, “Chimarvarsidadum,” is part of an “Ancient Tales of the Dwemer” collection, and apparently deals with a golem or centurion of some kind. (Shades of Daggerfall.) Sirilonwe over at the Mages Guild in Vivec seems to have a copy.

The book is in a chest in a closet in the Vivec guild. Elbert provides an opening scroll that should help. Just find it, get out of there and give the book to Elbert. If you shut the door again after you enter the closet, you’ll almost certainly escape detection.

Along the way, do not speak to the book’s rightful owner with “Chimarvarsidadum” in your inventory. She’ll accuse you of stealing it and give you an opportunity to return it. If you don’t, prepare to face...

---

**Faction Reaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HATED ENEMY</th>
<th>ENEMY</th>
<th>HOSTILE</th>
<th>FRIENDLY</th>
<th>ALLY</th>
<th>BELOVED ALLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>House Telvanni</td>
<td>Temple Ashlanders Clan Aundae Clan Beene Clan Quarra</td>
<td>House Redoran Hlaalu Fighters Guild Imperial Legion Thieves Guild</td>
<td>Imperial Cult</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advancement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Intelligence</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apprentice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journeyman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evoker</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjuror</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magician</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warlock</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wizard</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Wizard</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arch-Mage</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Favored Skills**

Alchemy  
Mysticism  
Illusion  
Alteration  
Destruction  
Enchant
the consequences. Yelling "Edwina Elbert made me do it!" is not an option. If you read the book prior to returning it, it will raise your Heavy Armor skill.

The funny part is that the book turns out to be of absolutely no use to Elbert.

Apprentice

A real Sorcerer's Apprentice situation is unfolding at Huleen's Hut southeast of Maar Gan. Huleen's assistant, Listien Bierles, summoned a scamp - essentially, a Daedric imp - to impress his employer and then lost control of it. If he ever had control of it. The scamp trashed the place and stole the apprentice's clothes and the poor fellow's locked himself in the closet. You can get to Maar Gan via still strider from Ald'ruhn.

Your job is pretty straight-forward: Kill the scamp and rescue the apprentice from the closet. The door's locked, but there's a key on the scamp and another key on the floor near the door itself. Get back to Elbert to complete the quest and get your reward.

Return Book

That useless book you "borrowed" for Elbert? Sigh. Now she wants to give it back.

Mages really are a pain in the butt.

You have two options here: Put "Chimnarvamidium" back in the chest where you found it without getting caught, or forthrightly talk to its rightful owner, Siriusova, and just give her the book. Head back to Elbert to finish the quest and pick up a couple of protective amulets as your reward.

Elbert apparently plans to send you into dangerous terrain.

Weird Science

No sooner said than done. If you've reached Rank 4 (Conjurer) in the Guild, Elbert sends you off to the Dwarven ruins at Arkguthch-Sturumz in search of an artifact known as a Dwemer Tube. If you aren't yet a Conjurer, you will need to visit another quest giver first. Slink, mentioned earlier in the Poison quest, might be a good choice. The site is northwest of Gnisis, but it's easier to get there by first heading west from Ald Velothi to the coast. There's not a lot of loot in this modest-sized dungeon, so focus on getting the Tube, getting out, and bringing Elbert her new toy.

Excavation

Now you're off to another ruin - this time to check with Elbert's colleague Senillas Cadiusus to see what's holding up his monthly report on his research at Nchulefingth.

Elbert will offer two potential routes. You can go around the mountains near Suran and head northeast along the Foyada Nadanat. Or, from Molag Mar, you can head northwest toward Mount Kand, detour north around it, and follow the north side of the Foyada.

You'll find Cadiusus in the upper level of the ruin. Chat with him - first on "excavation report" and then "Anes Vendu."

It turns out that Vendu, the dig's native guide, has disappeared into the ruins lower levels - taking the report with him.

Go find him. You'll eventually wind up in a "Test of Pattern" room (mentioned by Cadiusus' daughter, Pania) with three cranks along its left side.

The right-most two cranks are similar. Don't touch them. (They shoot out steam, which injures you.) The one furthest from the entrance is different, and it opens a secret door leading to, alas, the corpse of the unfortunate Vendu. Get the report (which is on Vendu's body) as well as the nearby book, "Hanging Gardens of Wasten Corisdale." Check in with Cadiusus and Daughter - Cadiusus is excited about the book - and get back to Elbert.

Elbert also thinks that book you found would be priceless in the right hands. It's written both in Dwemer and Aldmeris and it figures that, if you could find someone who could translate the latter, you could decipher the Dwemer text as well.

The excavation report mentions another Dwemer ruin - foreshadowing your next quest.

Mzuleft

This large and dangerous ruin, south of Dagon Fel, contains blueprints of a Dwemer scarab sought by Elbert. You have to swim in (or fly above) portions of the Sea of Ghosts to get there. A more roundabout way is to buy teleportation in a Mage's Guild to Sadrith Mora, buy passage on a ship to Dagon Fel.

This place is lousy with Orcs! Find the plans - apparently for a large metal insect - and another book called "The Egg of Time." Then get out and reconnect with Elbert.

On your return, she'll mention additional blueprints at another ruin called...

Bethamez

The story goes that the Gnisis eggmime was closed due to the blight, but Elbert has heard rumors that miners broke into the lost Dwemer ruin of Bethamez, and that it contains plans similar to those recovered in Mzuleft.

If you're a Rank 8 Mage, Elbert will dispatch you to retrieve them. The entrance can be found in the lower region of the Gnisis Eggmim. It's not an especially large ruin, as things go, and its unplundered status means you'll find a number of Dwemer artifacts - including the airship plans Elbert wants.

But this doesn't mean it's not dangerous.

You'll also find another book: "Divine Metaphysics Adapted to the Meanest of Intellects." (Sort of a "Dwemer for Dummies.")

You're done with Elbert - at least for now. But you now have the equipment to perform a key quest for Guildmaster Trebonius Artorius.
AJIRA'S QUESTS

Mushrooms!

The early quests from Ajira, whom you'll meet in the Mages Guild in Balmora, are simple and child-like. The first is the definition of innocence. You're going out into the countryside to pick mushrooms.

Ajira apparently is working on a report on the mushrooms of Vvardenfell's Bitter Coast region and needs samples of four varieties: Luminous Russula, Violet Coprinus, Bungler's Bane, and Hypha Facia. Some will be easier to find than others.

Why do I have the feeling I'm doing my daughter's science project?

The best place to find the mushrooms is the swampy terrain near Balmora. Follow the west bank of the Odai River to the south until you come to a bridge. Then start looking for a path over the hills to the west. It leads straight into the swamps.

Happy pickings. Just watch out for wild critters in the area. With samples in hand, return to Ajira to finish the quest.

Sabotage

One moment, Ajira's doing something sweet and child-like. The next, she's sabotaging another apprentice's project.

Or, rather, she's asking you to sabotage it.

Ajira has made a bet with fellow apprentice Galbedir that she'll make the Journeyman rank before Galbedir does. To guarantee her victory, while Galbedir is away doing research, Ajira has you plant a fake soul gem in Galbedir's desk to make her rival's Journeyman project fail. Her desk can be found on the top floor of Balmora's Guild of Mages.

Simple as that. Report your success, and get the next mission.

Flowers!

Sweet Ajira, evil Ajira, and now sweet Ajira again.

This time she's doing a report on flowers, and sends you off to the shores of Lake Amaya to collect four more ingredients: Gold Kanet, Stoneflower Petals, Willow Anther, and Heather.

The lake is east and south of Balmora. Head south out of town, then east toward the Moonmoth Fort and cross the Foyada Mamaea. Then hook up with the road to Suran, which passes the lake.

When you've got the ingredients, cart them back to Ajira to wrap up the quest...and wait to see whether Jekyll or Hyde turns up next.

Bowl

It's Jekyll. Ajira wants a ceramic bowl from trader Ra'Virr in the working-class section of Balmora. She gives you 10 drakes to buy it. Do so, return, and give it to Ajira. (Note: You may not get this quest if you leave the Mages Guild without talking to Ajira again after completing Flowers.)

Stolen Report

Galbedir, doubtless taking revenge for her spoiled Journeyman project, has stolen Ajira's reports on mushrooms and flowers and hidden them in the Mages Guild. Can't say as I blame her. You just have to find them and return them to Ajira.

They're not that hard to find, and you can search for them on your own. However, if you bump her Disposition up to 70, Galbedir will confess and give you the locations: one under a dresser in the bedrooms and the other among sacks of ingredients. Return the reports to Ajira, and you're good.

Staff of Magnus

After you recover the missing reports, Ajira won't have anything for you for quite a while. But once you've reached the higher ranks of the Guild, return to her for two more quests. (They're actually more in the nature of tips to the location of advanced magic items.)

When you hit Rank 6, go see Ajira for the location of the Staff of Magnus. It's in Assu - a forbidding cave on Mount Kand, which itself lies straight north from Molag Mar.

You'll also find a lot of other loot here - not to mention some tough adversaries. These include the Staff's current owner - a Level 20 Sorceress named Breveni Hlaren.

Warlock's Ring

Finally, when you hit Rank 8, visit Ajira one last time and she'll put you onto the location of the Warlock's Ring. It's in the possession of sorceress Vindamea Drehan. You'll find her in Ashirbadon, a large and rich dungeon on an island east of the Bal Fell ruins.

SKINK'S QUESTS

Escort Scholar

Once you've completed the Potion quest for Elbert, Skink will offer you assignments as well. You'll find him in Sadrith Mora's Wolverine Hall.

Your first assignment is to accompany a scholar named Tenyeminwe to the ship El
Skring at the Sadrit Mora docks. Evidently, she was involved in some sort of dust-up with a local Telvanni, and now is scared to travel without escort. But Skink's not expecting trouble. She can be found in Dirty Muriel’s Cornerclub.

Outside the Hall, talk to the lady about “travel together” and she’ll follow you to the docks. Get back to Skink to finish the quest.

Vampires of Vvardenfell

As Elbert, so Skink. Mages like books.

Skink is after Volume 2 of “Vampires of Vvardenfell.” The Temple has banned it, and it's hard to find.

Skink points you to booksellers and the Temple. Booksellers and Vvardenfell cognoscenti will be more specific and point you to Jobasha’s Rare Books or the library in Vivec.

Talk to Jobasha. He does have the book — Jobasha has pretty much everything — but at the steep price of 400 gold.

Another option is to visit the Hall of Justice’s secret library in Vivec and steal a copy.

Of course, the guards will pounce on you, so you’d do well to create a diversion first. Steal an insignificant book as far away as possible from the vampires book. Wait for the guards, pay your fine... and then run like crazy, grab the vampires book, and get out before the waylaid guards show up.

Yet another possibility is checking in vampire lairs like Galom Daes. (Vampires apparently like to read about themselves.)

In any case, once you have the book, turn it over to Skink to wrap up the quest.

Wise Woman

For unstated reasons, your contact wants you to arrange a meeting with an Ashlander wise woman.

But here’s the thing: None of the Ashlander wise women want to meet with him. If you like, make the rounds of the Ashlander camps and ask them. They’re apparently all washing their hair the rest of their lives.

Skink must be code for “stink.” The Ashlanders have no love for foreigners. Skink tells you that your best bet is with the Ahemmusa tribe. They can be found by taking a boat to Tel Vos and heading north along the coast.

To add insult to injury, when you meet with Sinnammmu Mirpal, the wise woman for the Ahemmusa tribe, she says she might consider sending her apprentice — and then only to give the girl some useful experience in the errors of foreign ways.

Even the apprentice, Minahbi Assardarainat, isn’t immediately available. She is off at the Favel Ancestral Tomb west of the Ahemmusa camp, exorcising a spirit.

To add insult to injury, when you meet with Sinnammmu Mirpal, the wise woman for the Ahemmusa tribe, she says she might consider sending her apprentice — and then only to give the girl some useful experience in the errors of foreign ways.

Even the apprentice, Minahbi Assardarainat, isn't immediately available. She is off at the Favel Ancestral Tomb west of the Ahemmusa camp, exorcising a spirit.

Seek out the girl. She says she is too weak to put the ghost of Kanit Ashumisamnis to rest and asks you to do it. Do it. Smack that ghost.

Talk to the apprentice again, and then to Mirpal, who agrees to send Assardarainat to the meeting.

The apprentice must be wearing her good sneakers, because she beats you back to the Mages Guild. She'll give you an ancestor's ring for your assistance, and you can check in with Skink to end the quest.

Kill Necromancer

A straight assassination. Skink wants you to kill necromancer Telura Ulver, who lives in Shal.

Shal?

It's a long way from Sadrit Mora, and you'll probably need help to find it.

Find your way to Hla Oad, on the far side of the Vvardenfell. Head north, cross a bridge and follow the coast until you reach a second bridge leading to an island. On the north side of this island, you will find the entrance to Shal in a pool of muck.

When the deed is done, return to Skink.

Soul Gem

If you’ve reached Rank 7 in the Guild (Wizard), Skink will send you to obtain the soul of an Ash Ghoul.

Any Ash Ghoul will do, but Skink says the closest is in Yakin, an extensive Sixth House base northwest of Tel Aruhn. He provides two scrolls of soul trap to capture the ghoul (Dagoth Velos), and a soul gem to serve as the vessel. Return the gem to Skink in Sadrit Mora to complete the quest.

Vampire Cure

Skink apparently has been delving into that Vvardenfell book you brought him some time ago, and now wants a related manuscript called “Galur Rithari’s Papers” — an account of how its author was cured of vampirism.

Check with book vendors and scholarly types for clues. Copies can be found in the Hall of Justice’s secret library, Galom Daes, and, if you’re especially daring, in Kagrenac’s Library in Turcynulal. (Be prepared to make an evening of it; that library holds 70-plus books.)

Return any of these to Skink and receive his amulet.

RANIS ATHRYS’ QUESTS

Join Us

When you reach Rank 2 (journeyman), you’ll be eligible to perform this recruitment quest for Ranis Athrys at the Mages Guild in Balnora.

Athrys wants you to persuade Llarar Berloth, a former Telvanni sorcerer, to join the Mages Guild.

And if he won’t join, she wants you to kill him.
Athrys is sort of nasty that way. But you'll find, as you work through their quests, that there are ways around her most brutal solutions, and so there is here.

Sulipund's a very nice dome-shaped private house out in the countryside. To reach it, head east from Balmora and pass Fort Moonmoth. Cross a bridge to Molag Amur and continue east to Lake Amaya. (You should see the stronghold Marandus to the south.) Head north up a path between the hills. Before the fork, you'll reach Sulipund.

Or if persuasion isn't your strong suit, kill him.

You can return to Athrys at this point to complete the quest. Or, while you're in the neighborhood, you can combine this quest with the next, Pay Dues, and jog west down the road to Punabi.

**Pay Dues**

In Punabi, you'll find a mage named Marnwe who's doing some research. She is behind on her Guild dues. Two thousand gold behind, to be exact.

She doesn't seem to give a hoot, saying she's no longer a member.

Again, making her see the light is just a matter of ratcheting up her Disposition to 60. (This way, you'll get half the take.)

But, as with Bereloth, Athrys has authorized you to <let me guess> kill her if she doesn't pay.

Athrys just doesn't understand the word "no."

You can take pity on her and pay the dues yourself.

In any case, get back to Athrys to wrap up one or both quests.

**Stop Competition**

Unauthorized magical training makes the Mages Guild go crazy. The current source of its anxiety is an Argonian with the bewildering name of Only-He-Stands-There, who is offering unsanctioned training in Restoration at the South Wall cornerclub in Balmora.

You've got a few options.

Working on his Disposition works. (You'll have to get it up to 60.)

Killing him works. But it would be a shame to kill someone so well-meaning, and who speaks so eloquently to the needs and limited means of his clients.

And then, of course, you could have the Argonian train you in restoration. In return, you'd lie to Athrys that he's agreed to stop. Sounds like a plan!

**Just Get His Notes**

It's pretty hard to screw up an escort quest when it doesn't matter if your companion survives.

You're asked to accompany Itermerel, a newcomer to Balmora, on his trip from the Eight Plates to the Halfway Inn in Pelagiaid.

But Athrys tells you flatly that she doesn't care if he makes it there or not. She just wants his notes.

Resist the temptation to give Athrys an emergency appendectomy. You can kill Itermerel, or allow him to be killed. But if you manage to get him to his destination intact, you'll get the notes as well as a reward.

Deliver the notes to Athrys to complete the quest.

**Is She or Isn't She?**

There are many things that do not sit well with the Dunmer, and necromancy – raising the dead for fun and profit – is one of them.

Small surprise that, for the second time as a Mages Guild member, you're sent out to whack a necromancer.

This one has the decidedly un-necromantic name of Tashpi Ashibael. She sounds about 13, she probably wears fuzzy pink sweaters, and she lives in a hut in Maar Gan. And, on Athrys' command, you can simply go there and kill her and report back.

That'll work.

But, by now, you may have started to question your quest-giver's wisdom and sense of fairness. And you may want to look into this accusation further before you act upon it.

In fact, if you walk around Maar Gan and talk to people, you'll hear that Ashibael is not a necromancer. Nothing like it. She's a healer. The woman herself, astonished, reports that she refused to join the Mages Guild and is surprised that Athrys has carried the grudge so long.

Let Ashibael go into hiding, and tell Athrys you've made the hit.

**Spy Catch**

Your final quest for Ranis Athrys is a complex and challenging one. You have to root out a Telvanni spy within the Mages Guild.

You're to question Guild members in Balmora, Ald'ruhn, Sadrit Mora, and Vivec. When you find the spy, you're not to take independent action, but report back to Athrys.

Along the way, you'll hear a lot of different things. That there are no spies. That a member of Guild's Ald'ruhn branch belongs to the Dark Brotherhood. (And you're right to be suspicious of Mervius Duryx, but he's not the one.) That the spy is in Sadrit Mora. And so on.

Your search will eventually lead you to Vivec and there you'll begin to hear about a certain Tirim Gadar – an advisor to Arch-Mage Trebonius Attorius who came highly recommended.
It would be great if you could get a look at that recommendation, and you can - either by picking it up near Gadar when you interview him or receiving it directly from Trebonius. You'll find it a transparent forgery. This is your suspect. Tell Athrys, and move on.

But are you sure? Really, really sure? See, there's an alternate approach. You can use this pretext as a way to rid the Guild of this loathsome cannon of a quest-giver. When you talk to Artorius, report Athrys as the spy. She's out of the loop, and you'll still get credit for the quest. Note that you only get this as an option if you let Imermer and Tashpi Ashibael live.

**TREBONIUS ARTORIUS’ QUESTS**

The Disappearance of the Dwarves

Let's face it. Artorius is an idiot. Figuring out how he got to be an Arch-Mage, let alone Guildmaster, could be a quest in itself. He does not have a clue.

In this expansive quest, nor do you. Artorius doesn't tell you squat.

The quest, which he can give you at any time after you join the Guild, involves one of the deepest mysteries of Morrowind: What happened to the Dwarves? Before there was an Empire, they vanished without trace, leaving behind a marvelous technology enshrined in dangerous ruins.

Then again, maybe you already have a clue. What evidence of the Dwarves do you have in your inventory?

**TREBONIUS ARTORIUS**

If you were thorough in your explorations while on Edwina Elbert's quests, you should have three Dwarven books: "Hanging Gardens" (from the quest Excavation), "Divine Metaphysics" (from Bethamez) and "The Egg of Time" (from Mzuleft).

If not, you need to do some additional dungeon delving.

You should also know from talking to Hasphat Antabolis or Senillas Cadius that "Hanging Gardens" is a potential key to the translation of the other two books.

But who can translate Aldmeris? Talk to Elbert, Antabolis, and wizard Divayth Fyr about the books, and you will eventually be pointed to Yagrum Bagarn, a patient in Fyr's Corpusarium, or Telvanni sorcerer Baladas Denevanni. (Bagarn is a pivotal figure in Morrowind.) Use the topic "Disappearance of the Dwarves," and the books will be translated.

It's frightening stuff. "Divine Metaphysics" explains how to create a god through sorcery. "The Egg of Time" argues that it's not dangerous to interrupt a link to a source of divine power.

Yeah, right. Given how completely the Dwarves vanished - as though some cosmic light switch had been turned off - you may wonder about the value of those conclusions.

Report back to Trebonius. He probably won't understand a word of it, but your reputation within the Mages Guild will go through the roof.

**Kill Telvanni**

If you've solved Disappearance of the Dwarves, reached Rank 7 within the Guild, and finished the Main Quest, Artorius will give you this rare quest.

He wants you to kill all the Telvanni councilors.

Your initial journal entry on this quest will note: "I'm not sure if he was serious."

Maybe he was and maybe he wasn't. If you question Artorius about "House Telvanni," he'll lay out his wishes in more detail.

But there's a vague dementia lurking around the edges of Artorius' responses.

Then again, a quest is a quest, and this one isn't as hard as it may sound. You've already killed Master Gothren (and conceivably some of his less-agreeable colleagues) as part of the Main Quest, and you don't have to kill the sometimes-Telvanni-counselor Baladas Denevanni (who is useful is his own right). There seems to be no downside, unless you're in House Telvanni and you haven't completed all the quests yet.

Report back to the Arch-Mage and you'll get his staff and the Necromancer's Amulet.

Now you know he's nuts.

**Guildmaster**

Clearly, the Mages Guild needs a change at the top. That's about to happen.

If you have performed either all of Elbert's quests or all of Skink's, talk to the relevant quest-giver again after you reach Rank 8 to obtain this final mission.

Skink will give you a letter for Artorius. You can read it. It is Artorius' pink slip from the Empire - polite, but unequivocal. Poor fellow. Go talk to him. He'll read the note and name you Arch-Mage. Thus endeth the quest.

The other route is much tougher. If you haven't received Skink's letter, talk to Elbert. She'll tell you to talk to Artorius. Specifically, talk to him about "Arch-Mage," and he will challenge you to a duel to the death in the Vivec Arena. The upside is that you'll get some great equipment off him afterward. The down: He gets to use it against you first.

**Advancement Quests**

Some promotions within the Guild have special requirements.

When you advance from Rank 3 (Evoker) to 4 (Conjurer), you'll have to pay Guild dues of 200 drakes. Just select "Guild dues," and pay your tab. That's it? That's it - and this one time only. It barely seems like a quest at all.
Moving up to Rank 7 (Wizard) is a more conventional quest. To make this transition, select “Advancement,” and learn that you need a Wizard's staff.

You can buy a staff (not cheap at 5,000 gold) and automatically advance. Or you can steal one and then talk to a mage with a rank of 7 or better with the stolen staff in your inventory to get the promotion.

Where to steal one? Well, any staff will do, but the Guild may take some such thefts more in stride than others. Ask about the staff, and you'll learn that the renegade wizard Anime can be found in Sud-a cave on the coast west of Dagon Fel in the far north.
THIEVES GUILD

The Thieves Guild, like any trade guild, is an organization of professionals, except the professionals are burglars, robbers, pickpockets, and smugglers. They don't have public guild halls, but they do tend to gather at a single location -- usually a cornerclub or tradehouse -- in larger towns. Look for guild operatives in Balmora, Ald'ruhn, Sadrit Mora, and Vivec.

The Thieves Guild operates in more democratic fashion than other Guilds. You'll be able to obtain quests right away from all four quest-givers -- in Balmora, Ald'ruhn, Sadrit Mora, and Vivec. You can perform these in sequence or shuffle back and forth between them as you wish; there are no requirements beyond membership in the Guild and completion of the quest-giver's prior quest.

However, once you hit Rank 2 in the Guild, you can visit Vivec and start on a special, seven-mission sub-quest offered by Master Thief, Gentleman Jim Stacey.

How come all these other folks have Lord of the Rings-type names, and this guy gets one like a riverboat gambler?

One nice bonus to being a Thieves Guild member is the ability to pay off any gold on your head at a discounted rate (50%). In each of the major Thieves Guild locations, you'll find someone who can take care of your bounty problem. They are: Plane Kelle (Balmora), Crazy-Legs Arantamo (Vivec), Kissuna (Sadrit Mora), and Tongue-Toad (Ald'ruhn).

SUGAR-LIPS HABASI'S QUESTS

Diamonds

You'll find Habasi at the South Wall cornerclub in Balmora. As the Khajiit tend to do, she talks about herself in the third-person. Hence, when she tells you "A friend wants a diamond from Habasi," it means she wants you to go get her one.

If you have a diamond in your inventory, great. That'll do fine.

If not, not to worry. You're in the Thieves Guild, remember? Habasi suggests you procure one from Nalcarya of White Haven: Alchemist in the far northwest part of the city.

The Hlaalu guard in the shop proper should serve as fair warning against stealing anything in the shop. And there are a couple of diamonds just sitting on the shelf next to the proprietor, ripe for the picking, if you can get away with it. But Nalcarya's personal quarters upstairs is unguarded. And on the shelf above her bed, in a small chest, you will find three diamonds.

Then again, if you have some misplaced moral compunction against stealing, you can also buy a diamond here, but that gets pricey... let's face it... if you can't pull this off you've probably joined the wrong guild.

With diamond in hand, return to Habasi at the South Wall to collect a potion and finish the quest.

Manor Key

This time out, Habasi wants the key to the top floor of Nerano Manor in Balmora. (It's just south and around the corner from Nalcarya's.)

Ondres Nerano, who lives there, certainly has a key, but he's not going to just turn it over to you. You'll have to knock him out first or steal it. (Don't kill him. While you'll still complete the quest, it ticks off Habasi and he won't give you a reward.)

Faction Reaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HATED ENEMY Camonna Tong</th>
<th>ENEMY Ashlanders</th>
<th>HOSTILE Temple Temple Hlaalu House Hlaalu House Redoran Clan Berne Clan Aundae Clan Quarra Imperial Legion</th>
<th>FRIENDLY Mages Guild Imperial Cult</th>
<th>ALLY</th>
<th>BELOVED ALLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advancement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet Ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footpad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackcap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringleader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastermind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Thief</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Favored Skills

- Marksmen
- Short Blade
- Light Armor
- Acrobatics
- Sneak
- Security
A subtler route is to seek out one of Nerano's servants — Sover Trandel at the Balmora Council Club near the Silt Strider port — and get it from him. (If you have second thoughts, you can turn in the servant and the key to Nerano for a small reward.)

An even more subtle route, for an enterprising thief, is to take the key and clean out Nerano Manor yourself — and then deliver the key to Habasi to complete the quest!

**Overdue Payments**

Dwemer artifacts. Everyone's fascinated by Dwemer artifacts.

The Thieves Guild is fascinated, too, and has arranged delivery of some of these Dwemer items with Ra'Zhid of Fatkeg's Drop Off.

The items haven't turned up. Ra'Zhid asserts that he hasn't received them, but Habasi is hearing a different story from his informants. You're to retrieve the artifacts: a golden bowl and a Dwemer tube.

These are all common Dwemer items, and you don't need to turn over the specific ones Ra'Zhid has. However, it's much more fun to show him up as a liar and rob him blind while you're at it. Make your way to Ra'Zhid's shop in Hlaalu, southwest of Balmora. Talk to him if you want, but it's all different flavors of balance. The items are in a locked chest behind a couple of barrels that are on your left as you enter the shop. (Note the trapdoor nearby. A quest opportunity can be found in the cellar as well.) Ra'Zhid is pretty likely to notice you stealing his stuff, though, and might decide to fight you. Kill him if you want; he's expendable as far as the quest is concerned.

Get back to Balmora to collect your reward (tools for thieving) and complete the quest.

**Vintage Brandy**

Ralen Hlaalu is dead. If you're working for House Hlaalu, you may already know this. (As a Hlaalu retainer, you have the opportunity to solve his murder.)

The Thieves Guild sees things a little differently: A dead man with valuable possessions is an opportunity to loot his house. Hlaalu owned some vintage brandy, and Habasi wants it.

Check the bottom floor of Hlaalu's house and you'll find...about a bazillion bottles.

Mercifully, the brandy is easy to pick out; it's in the distinctive bottle on the top shelf.

Bring it back to Habasi for a nice reward. Or drink it, but you won't be able to move to the next quest and you'll receive no reward and no benefits to Reputation or Disposition.

**Brother Brager**

The thief New-Shoes Brager got pinched. He's imprisoned in Fort Pelagiad, and Habasi wants you to get him out.

She has a plan. Shadbak gra-Burbug, who sells weapons and armor at the fort, takes bribes from Pelagiad trader Meber艇one Ence, who deals illegally in Dwemer artifacts. You can use this information to blackmail Burbug.

Get the Dwemer Coffer from Ence's shop. (It's in a small chest on a shelf in his private quarters upstairs.)

Now visit the fort and talk to Shadbak. She will agree to let the thief go if you force her to admit the bribes, but will attack you if you admit stealing the Cofferer. Discretion is the better part of valor and all that.

Stop by the prison to visit New-Shoes, who will give you his new shoes (the reason he got pinched for to begin with, one imagines). And get back to Habasi for another nice payoff.

**Balmora Defenses**

If you're also working your way through the Fighters Guild quests, you may be aware of the war between the Fighters and the Thieves. Habasi anticipates another attack by the Fighters and Camonna Tong, and thinks the South Wall cornerclub, where the Thieves are based, needs better security.

A master of security lives in Balmora. But who is he? Habasi knows only that he is an Altmer.

This isn't as time-consuming as it may sound. As long as this quest is active, anyone in Balmora (including Habasi) can identify the half-dozen Altmer in town. They are Calumaine at the Lucky Lockup, Estridal at the Mage's Guild, Imare at the Hlaalu Council Manor, Naleyya of White Haven (who we've recently ripped off), and Heerinde and Tyrerallin, who have residences in town.

Now, for fun, you can visit these folks and, in at least some cases, get their takes on the seedy South Wall.

But without knowing it, Habasi has already narrowed the field. Note that most of these folks already have jobs. The two whose jobs aren't listed are your best candidates and one of these — Heerinde — is our guy. Visit him at his home and talk to him about "South Wall..." He's happy to help. Go see Habasi to wrap things up.

**AENOTH THE JEWELER'S QUESTS**

**Loot Ald'Ruun Mages Guild**

You've picked an auspicious time to visit Ald'ruhn. The mages have split, and a source has told quest-giver Aenoth at The Rat in the Pot that they'll be gone for a while. It's a great time for you to pay them a visit.

The only thing Aenoth wants out of it is a natty little blade called Ananerien's Devil Tanto.

You could be forgiven for harboring a few suspicions. We'll say it again: In Vvardenfell, there are no free rides.
And, sure enough, the Magey Guild is not quite empty. Manis Yammalese remained behind, and he’ll attack you.

Once he’s out of the way, steal everything you can lay your hands on. The Devil Tanto you’re looking for is downstairs in the room on the right. You’ll see a locked chest on the top shelf of a bookcase; that’s where you’ll find it. Then get back to Aengoth to deliver the tanto and complete the quest.

**Master Helm**

You’re to procure a Redoran Master Helm for a client. Many of the Redoran councilors have these, and Aengoth knows one can be found in Miner Arobar’s bedroom.

It’s the left-hand bedroom in the private quarters. Note that the Arobars are home at the time, and that a guard occasionally passes through the room, so make sure no one’s looking when you snatch the helm off the top of the dresser. Then book, and get back to Aengoth to wrap things up.

**Bad Gandosa**

For the next quest, your destination is right across the hall.

Arobar’s daughter, Gandosa, has a copy of Boethiah’s Pillow Book, which has been banned by the Tribal temple.

“I have to admit I’m a bit curious myself,” says Aengoth.

You may be, too. But the book, in a locked chest behind a screen in Gandosa’s bedroom, says only, parenthetically, “No words can describe what you see.”

Well leave it at that. Get this scandalous tome back to Aengoth and receive a magic ring and amulet.

**Withershins**

Aengoth’s on a book kick. Now he wants one called “Withershins.”

Miles Glorious at Maar Gan’s Andus Tradehouse has a copy. You’ll find it in a locked chest in his room. Of course, he’s not going to like you stealing his stuff, but that’s sort of your job. Right?

Cart it back to Aengoth for the usual reward. Make sure you give it a read before you hand it over to Aengoth — it also happens to be a Restoration skill book.

Incidentally, “Withershins” is a fairly lengthy (for Morrowind) short story with a “The Twilight Zone” sensibility. Every conversation protagonist Zaki hears is arranged alphabetically.

A game designer’s lament?

**Ald’ruhn Defenses**

A sister quest to Balmora Defenses and Sadrith Mora Defenses, this mission finds you looking for scrap metal so the Guild can build spider centurions — those nasty guardians you’ve doubtless encountered in Dwemer ruins.

The quest is open in structure. Aengoth doesn’t tell you where to get the metal — just that four pieces are needed — and any Dwemer ruin will do. (Two of the closer ruins — Bethamez and Arkthunghngh-Surmdumz — can be found in the Gnisis area.) Or, you can just go buy the metal at Cienne Sintien’s shop. She’s right there in Ald’ruhn, under the giant shell.

Bring the metal back to Aengoth. And the next time you’re in the cornerclub, keep an eye peeled for some new additions.

**Darts of Judgement**

Some of Morrowind’s faction quests are really just advisories on the location of unique loot. The later quests from Mages Guild apprentice Ajira are two examples. Darts of Judgement is a third.

The Darts, a potent variety of the Daedric dart, are found at Llethri Manor in Ald’ruhn. You’ve just got to walk over there and grab them off a bed in the guards’ quarters. (But let’s be clear: You’re stealing them. The owner is a Llethri archer named Eindel, and if you ask him about them, he’ll tell you it’s none of your beeswax.)

Keep them and use them in good health. Or, if you can use the money or you’re already burdened with Interesting Stuff, you can sell some or all to the Guild at 500 gold a pop.

**BIG HELENDE’S QUESTS**

**Cookbook Alchemy**

The third of the Thieves Guild under-bosses can be found Dirty Muriel’s cornerclub in Sadrith Mora. Like her brother thieves, she goes easy on you at the start. Big Helende sends you to the shop of Anis Seloth — the primo alchemist in Sadrith Mora — to find a recipe for a Dispel Magic potion.

The funny thing is, the client turns out to be the Mage Tusamircil. Wouldn’t a mage have his own recipe?

Oh, well, yours is not to question why. Yours is simply to peke and prod around the alchemist’s shop, without raising the hackles of the guard (as you’ll do if you open the locked chest downstairs) until you find the recipe. It’s in a crate upstairs in his shop. Careful, though — there guards pack quite a wallop. Deliver the recipe to the mage at Wolverine Hall and then check in with Helende.

**Grandmaster Retort**

This time around, you’re in search of a Grandmaster’s Retort.

No, it’s not a snappy comeback, but a specialized piece of alchemist’s equipment for making potions. You probably found a couple of lower-level versions of the same equipment when you went looking for a five-finger discount at Anis Seloth’s shop.
Helende notes that these are not usually for sale, and typically expensive when they are, but that Berwen the Trader in Tel Mora is supposed to have one. Steal that one, or another elsewhere in the game; as is frequently the case, any such item is acceptable. (For instance, there’s one in the Services tower in Tel Vos.) Then talk to Helende again, and you’re done.

**Sadrith Mora Defenses**

All the Thieves Guild branches are battenning down the hatches for a confrontation with the Camonna Tong and the Fighters Guild. The Balmora branch hired a security expert. The Ald’ruhn branch built spider centurions.

Sadrith Mora being a wizardly world, Helende dispatches you to hire a wizard to protect Dirty Muriel’s.

Visit the Mages Guild in Wolverine Hall. The wizards will direct you to Arielle Phencil. Phencil, in turn, will direct you to collect four pieces of raw ebony for an experiment.

Like Ald’ruhn Defenses, this quest has no fixed shape. You’re free to collect the ebony where you find it — whether in mines like Caldera and Sudanit, or stolen from Anis Seloth’s shop (you remember him from the Cookbook quest — that locked chest downstairs has some ebony in it). Once you’ve found it, talk to Phencil again, deliver the ebony and she’ll send battlemage Natalinus Flavonium to guard the Guild. Check in with Helende to end the quest and collect a Dire Shardbolt Ring.

**Redoran Cookbook**

After that quest, you’d expect the next to be something dark and dangerous — a pre-emptive blow against the Camonna Tong, perhaps.

Not just yet.

It deals with a cooking contest.

Apparently Dinara Othrelas of Ald’ruhn and Fara of Sadrith Mora have an annual cooking competition, and I guess Othrelas has been winning. Fara, who runs Fara’s Hole in the Wall, wants a leg up in the next match, and has hired the Guild to swipe the cookbook “Redoran Cooking Secrets” from Llefthi Manor, where Othrelas is the cook.

Nice to know the Guild has its priorities straight in these difficult times.

The book is in a locked chest at the foot of Othrelas’ bed in Llefthi Manor. Othrelas isn’t around, so it’s simplest to just steal it. If you can’t manage the lock’s pick setting (50), seek out Othrelas in the Manor entrance and flatter and intimidate her into surrendering the book. You can then take it back either to Fara directly or to Helende to end the quest.

**Ebony Staff**

Big Helende now sends you to collect an enchanted ebony staff from Felen Maryon, who can be found in his quarters in Theranda’s Chamber in Tel Branora’s Upper Tower.

Don’t worry if you don’t have the Levitation spell — typically necessary to reach the top section of Telvanni towers. Helende has thought of this and will provide potions that do the trick.

Naturally, Maryon does not simply stand around and watch you steal his staff. He’ll fight you over it, and, likely as not, you’ll get roughed up by this powerful wizard in the process.

Your best bet is just to take it and run like crazy.

If you give Helende the stuff, he’ll give you 250 gold and a telekinesis ring (the Ring of Far Reaching).

But if you decide to keep the fruit of your labors, that’s OK, too. You’ll still get the ring, but not the gold.

**GENTLEMAN JIM STACEY’S QUESTS**

Stacey offers three different sorts of quests. One consists of standard Thieves Guild jobs. You must have reached the rank of Captain before you can undertake these quests.

The second is a series of seven linked missions that comprise in themselves a small campaign. To undertake the Bal Molagmar quests, you must have reached Rank 2 within the Guild.

And when you reach Rank 8, Stacey will give you a final pair of advanced quests that resolve a simmering storyline spread over many Guild missions.

**JOBS**

**Brother Thief**

In this quest, which you can get from Stacey, you’re searching for a thief named Nads Tharen. He was supposed to deliver an important key to Rathri, but never appeared.

Your first stop should be the Elven Nations cornerclub, where Tharen was a regular. It’s located in the Hlaalu Compound — the westernmost of the city’s cantons.

You’ll find seven people in the tavern. Two of them, proprietor Gadelia Andus and Sovali Uvyn, will tell you that Tharen spoke to Arvama Rathri the last time he was there. (More telling is Andus’ comment about Rathri if you boost her Disposition to 70.)

Speak to Rathri herself and you’ll eventually get a none-too-subtle threat.

You can kill her — persuasion is futile — but it’s not necessary, though avenging Tharen does double your reward at quest’s end.

Instead, speak to Andus and his patrons about Rathri and you’ll learn she lives in St. Delyn Canal South-Two. Visit that address, and you’ll find Tharen — dead, but with the key still on him.

Get it back to Stacey, who discloses that it’ll help in the Guild’s battle with the Camonna Tong. He also suggests you keep an eye on Rathri, as she may be working for that syndicate.

And the key? What about the key?

Not a word.
**Enemy Parley**

Time to turn things around.

Talk to Stacey about "help us fight." He thinks Percius Mercius, steward of the Ald'ruhn branch of the Fighters Guild, will help the Thieves in their battle with the Camonna Tong.

Mercius was Guildmaster of the Fighters until the Tong got involved, but he's been replaced at the top by Sorporing Hard-Heart.

Nothing like a disgruntled employee to provide good dirt.

Actually, Mercius delivers great dirt. He'll opine that Hard-Heart is too deep in debt to the Tong to back out, and that he's a lost cause.

But, with a Disposition of at least 30, he'll suggest that his former second-in-command Hrundi (now Guild steward at Sadrih Mora) can be brought around the Thieves' side. And if you can't, Hrundi apparently has a girlfriend you can squeeze to pressure him.

Balmora steward Eydis Fire-Eye? Mercius doesn't have specific suggestions, but the thrust of his comments seems to be that she's somehow vulnerable. (Mercius has nothing on Lorbumol gro-Aglakh.)

Return to Stacey with what you've learned to complete the quest.

**Bitter Bribe**

Stacey has a way to bring Eydis Fire-Eye over to the Thieves' side.

You've learned from Percius Mercius that Fire-Eye worships Clavicus Vile. The Master Thief now asks you to retrieve the Bitter Cup - an infat sacred to followers of Vile - from the ruins at Ald Reydana.

Could it be any farther away? Ald Reydana is at the western extremity of the northern island of Sheogorad. You'll have to fight your way through various tomb-dwellers before retrieving the Cup, which is located on an altar on the top level.

On your way home to Vivec, talk to Fire-Eye at the Balmora Fighters Guild and give her the Cup. She's all yours. Then talk to Stacey again to complete the quest.

Note that you can follow a different route: You can drink from the cup yourself. This will increase your highest attribute by 20 points and lower your worst by 20 - in essence making you more of what you already are.

But it will foul up permanently your attempt to bribe Fire-Eye, as the Cup is a one-use item that then disappears forever.

**Hostage**

Now it's Hrundi's turn. Talk to Stacey about "join our cause" and "Hrundi's woman," and then seek out Hrundi at the Fighters Guild in Sadrih Mora.

You can persuade him, and you can blackmail him. Persuasion will take a while, but you'll win his support if you get his Disposition up to 80.

But suppose you only get a "C" in Speechcraft. You'll need to resort to more blatant tactics.

So who's Hrundi's lover? Someone in Sadrih Mora should know. Talk to people, and you'll eventually be pointed to Fara's Hole in the Wall and learn Hrundi goes there to visit Falena Hlaren. (She'll admit it herself if you get her Disposition up to 50.) Bring this fact to Hrundi's attention, and he's also your man. Return to Stacey to wrap things up.

At this point, if you haven't reached Rank 8 (Mastermind) in the Guild, you'll learn from Stacey that you must do so before you can continue.

Check in with Sugar-Lips Habasi, Aegoth the Jeweler, and Big Helende to see if you've overlooked any assignments. And did you perform the Bal Molagmer quests?

**THE BAL MOLAGMER QUESTS**

In essence, Stacey proposes to resurrect Robin Hood.

Ask him about "Bal Molagmer," and he'll tell you the legend of the "Stone Fire Men" - a group of thieves who stole from oppressors and gave to the oppressed. They disappeared a long time ago, and Stacey feels that, with the bad press thieves have been getting in Morrowind, it's time for them to resurface.

He offers you the chance to play that part.

Next, he offers you a pair of gloves the thieves were said to have worn. When you are prepared to take up this cause, you're to wear the gloves as a symbol, and speak to Stacey again.

**Generosity**

When you do wear the gloves, he'll ask you, for your first mission, to return the Helvu Locket to Braynas Helvu.

Helvu is a retired egg miner living in Ald'ruhn. He gave up the locket to Redoran Councilor Bolyn Venim's taxmen, and now it's in Venim Manor. Wearing the locket, you're to liberate the Locket and bring it back to its owner in the name of everybody together now the Bal Molagmer.

Retrieve the locket from a chest in the guard quarters at Venim Manor and return it as planned. Then return to Stacey, and your quest is complete.

If you check in with Helvru later, you'll learn that Venim's guards came searching for the locket, but that he'd hidden it well and that they left without it. It's too dangerous to keep, and he'll pass it on to his nephew.

Now, we don't know for the life of us why you'd do this. But if you somehow missed the point of the Bal Molagmer story, you can also return the locket to Venim.

However you handle it, it will not go well. In fact, it may go quite badly. Venim will not give you a reward. He may try to kill you. You may have to kill him sooner or later anyway, so the choice is yours. But he is a tough hombre, so later is better than sooner. It's either that, or you'll have to steal the locket a second time.
**Yngling**

Assuming you pulled off the Generosity mission OK, or, during a temporary blackout, killed the poor old man before you accepted that quest, you're eligible for this one.

Talk to Stacey about “Bal Molagmer” again and then about “corruption.” He wants a ledger from Yngling Half-Troll’s home – Yngling Manor in the St. Olms section of Vivec – that documents the Hlaalu councilor’s corruption. You need simply bring it back to Stacey, and the quest is resolved.

But there are a couple more ways this can play out. Just as you can perversely return the Hlervu locket to Vennin, you can perversely offer the stolen ledger to Mr. Half-Troll. No reward is involved and he’s mad at you whether you decide to give it to him or not. If you do, he’ll have to steal it back or kill him to finish the quest. If don’t, you’ll definitely fight.

Finally, you may already have killed Yngling Half-Troll in an entirely different context (your quest to be named Hlaalu Hortator), so this whole thing may just be a relative walk in the park.

**Even More Generosity**

Bal Molagmer returns. Ask Stacey about that topic again, and then about “forged land deed.”

The Hlaalu Council seems to be full of crooks. You’ve already heard about Yngling Half-Troll’s corruption. And now you learn that Councilor Velanda Omani has forged a deed in an effort to take widow Indrele Rathryon’s land in Seyda Neen. (Shades of Odral Helvi.)

Unless the Thieves Intercede, Omani will bribe her way to success.

The fake deed is in the library in Vivec. (It’s lying loose in the middle of the bottom shelf, under a book on the left-most rear bookcase.) Pick it up, take the stilt strider to Seyda Neen, and return the document to Rathryon. (She’s near the shops along the water’s edge.) You’ll notice that these Bal Molagmer deeds are starting to get a little press with the populace. Nice to get noticed, isn’t it?

Now, scoot back down to Vivec and talk to Stacey to wrap things up.

It’s also fun to visit Omani with the fake deed in your possession. You can tease her by giving the deed back to her and stealing it back again.

Just watch her squirm.

**Enamor**

You should be offered this quest an provided you’ve completed the quest Generosity or if, for some reason, you killed Indrele Rathryon before accepting the quests Generosity or Yngling. Basically, the Thieves Guild goofed.

Select “Bal Molagmer” and “Enamor” to get the story. One of the Guild members has stolen the sword Enamor from Buoyant Armiger Salyon Sarethi. Turns out the sword was a gift from Lord Vivec himself. Turns out Sarethi’s a good guy. Turns out the Guild doesn’t want to be associated with this sort of thing. (Stacey seems to be running a sort of politically-correct Thieves Guild.)

Stacey wants you to put the sword back – along with a note of explanation.

Back where? Back in Ghostgate – the fortified monastery that guards the only access through the Ghostfence. It’s a long trip north across the Ascadian Isles and the Ashlands. Sarethi’s chest is in the lower level of the Tower of Dusk.

Don’t forget the note.

Then it’s back to Stacey to finish the mission. (Of course, you might want to check around the tower in Ghostgate and practice your thieving skills. Might be a couple valuable things just lying around there....)

You can talk to Sarethi to witness the quest’s redeeming impact. But do not kill him. (You know how fights can start by accident.) If you do kill him, Stacey refuses to work with you any more.

**Greedy Slaver**

It’s rare that you perform purely symbolic actions in Morrowind, but this is one of those times.

Talk to Stacey about “Bal Molagmer” and then “Brallion’s Ring.” He now sends you off to Sadrith Mora to steal a ring from the trader. You’re to then deliver it to a Vivec abolitionist named Ilmeni Dren.

If the symbolism is lost on you, Brallion is a wealthy slave trader and Dren an abolitionist. (If you work for House Hlaalu, you can perform quests for her that involve helping escaped slaves.) The transfer of the ring is an emblem of the Bal Molagmer’s opposition to slavery.

Brallion can usually be found up a short ramp from an outdoor stall called Dunmer Alchemy. When this quest is active, though, Brallion will be found in Faru’s Hole in the Wall, next door. Seems he likes to have a couple belts while there’s a quest going on. Ask him about the ring and he’ll tell you a terrible, depressing story about how he got it.

You can buy the ring from him for as little as 500 gold if you bump his Disposition up to 60. You can steal it. And you can kill him for it as well, though you won’t be able to complete the quest if you do. Logically, that’s the sort of thing that would allow the Bal Molagmer to be painted as extremists.

Dren, the daughter of Duke Vedam Dren, can be found in Vivec in St. Delyn Canal South-One. Don’t kill her, either, or you’ll be unable to complete the next quest. Just give her the ring and hop over to the bookstore to meet with Stacey again.
The next quest is in the spirit of Ilmeni Dren's Hlaalu quest, Literacy Campaign. (See House Hlaalu Faction quests.) It should be offered to you if you've completed Greedy Slayer or, alternatively, if you killed the trader Braffton but did complete Enamor.

Speak to Stacey yet again about "Bal Molagmår" and then about "history books." He wants you to steal Odral Helvi's copy of "A Brief History of the Empire" from the Governor's Mansion in Caldera and donate it in the Bal Molagmår's name to Vala Catraso at the Ald'ruhn Mages Guild. (You may recall that the Guild runs classes, but doesn't have enough books.)

This four-volume set can be found in a few places in the game — including the library in Vivec and, oddly enough, in the Ald'ruhn Mages Guild itself. While Catraso will accept any of these sets from you, only Helvi's actually completes the quest. Once you've given her the books, she'll mention that she's heard rumors of the return of the Bal Molagmår. She won't believe you're one of them, though, unless you're wearing the gloves. Clothes do make the man. (A side note: Not that you're planning on it, but Catraso's yet another person you shouldn't kill if you want to complete the Bal Molagmår quest.)

Church Police

In this last of the Bal Molagmår quests, Stacey asks you to swipe a large Dwemer goblet from a Temple official and give it to a wandering priest in the name of you-know-who.

To receive the mission, you just have to complete Plutocrats. To get the run-down, select "Bal Molagmår" and "Dwemer goblet."

Again, this quest is largely symbolic, demonstrating to the world that Bal Molagmår is on the side of the angels. The Temple official is security chief Berel Sala. The receiver is Dissident Priest Danso Indules, who wanders about Vivec caring for the sick and is being harassed by Sala's Ordinator guards.

Sound familiar? If you've made good progress in the Main Quest, you know that Indules is the one who made a vital appointment for you with Archcanon Tholer Saryoni, which sets up your meeting with Lord Vivec and the last segment of the story.

The goblet can be found in Sala's office in Justice Offices in Vivec. (It's on the table in front of him.) Indules is in the Temple.

Just don't tell her where you got the goblet, or he won't take it. Back to Stacey again. You should be ready for the Thieves Guild endgame.

Advanced Quests

Kill Ienith

When you do hit Rank 8 and complete Hostage, you're ready to take the battle to the Camonna Tong. Talk to Stacey about "Ienith."

As in "the Ienith brothers" — the Tong's best enforcers. You're going to take them out. Or at least you're going to give it the old College of Vvardenfell try.
**IMPERIAL LEGION**

Join up with the Imperial Legion! The Imperial Legion has several fort garrisons here on Vvardenfell. The one near Balimora is Fort Moornoth, southeast of town. The lower ranks handle law enforcement, escorts, rescues, dangerous predators, diseased and blighted beasts, and so forth. Upper ranks are the Imperial orders of knighthood.

The Imperial Legion is the first faction you will hear about in Morrowind. We can almost guarantee it.

Once you’re clear of the Customs and Excise House in Seyda Neen, who’s the first person you encounter? OK, there’s the handsome face and sparkling repartee of Videlinus Nucius. But after him? It’s the guy with the tight, professional smile and the Imperial purple.

**Faction Reaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HATED ENEMY</th>
<th>ENEMY</th>
<th>HOSTILE</th>
<th>FRIENDLY</th>
<th>ALLEY</th>
<th>BELOVED ALLEY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ashlanders</td>
<td>Camonna Tong</td>
<td>Temple</td>
<td>Mages Guild</td>
<td>Imperial Cult</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clan Aundae</td>
<td>House Telvanni</td>
<td>House Hlaalu</td>
<td>Fighters Guild</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clan Berne</td>
<td></td>
<td>House Redoran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advancement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Endurance</th>
<th>Personality</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recruit</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spearman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trooper</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Champion</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight Errant</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight Bachelor</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight Protector</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight of the Garland</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight of the Imperial Dragon</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JOINING THE LEGION**

Signing on with the Legion requires a trip to Gnisis. Far north on the “Smuggler’s Coast,” it’s not exactly on the beaten track. Morrowind won’t even send you there as part of the Main Quest (though House Redoran’s faction quests will often put you in the Gnisis area).

But be thankful you don’t have to walk. The silt striders stop there. It’s a quick and inexpensive mode of travel that spares you the indignity of having your inexperienced character dying in the wilderness.

**Legion Equipment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RANK</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>ITEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Spearman</td>
<td>Imperial Steel Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Trooper</td>
<td>Imperial Steel Cuirass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agent</td>
<td>Imperial Steel Helm &amp; Gauntlets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Champion</td>
<td>Imperial Steel Pauldrons &amp; Boots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Knight Errant</td>
<td>Templar Cuirass and Greaves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Knight Bachelor</td>
<td>Templar Helm &amp; Bracers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Knight Protector</td>
<td>Templar Pauldrons &amp; Boots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Knight of the Garland</td>
<td>Duke’s Guard Silver Cuirass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Knight of the Imperial Dragon</td>
<td>Chrysmare and Lord’s Mail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you aren’t misbehaving (i.e., the guard has a disposition of at least 45), you should be able to talk to any of these guards – the cops for much of western Vvardenfell – about “Imperial Legion” to get a rundown on the Imperial presence on Vvardenfell. The Empire has built Fort Moornoth at Balimora, Hawkmoth Fort at Ebonheart, Buckmoth Fort at Ald’ruhn, and Fort Darius at Gnisis. (Curiously, they won’t mention Fort Pelagiad or Wolverine Hall.)

Note that these bases are entirely on the western side of the island – the area that was settled by the outlanders.

Ask about “join the Imperial Legion” to learn the garrisons are at full strength – except possibly the Deathwatch unit near Gnisis. You’ll be told to talk to General Darius about that.

Your natural inclination once there will be to head south toward the distant battles of Fort Darius. But no need: Darius is at the Madach Tradehouse just east of the silt strider port. The general’s office is through the middle door on the bottom floor. He signs you up as a Recruit and gives you an Imperial chain cuirass.

You’ll have to wear this armor to talk to him again, so put it on straight away and leave it on for your term in the Legion.

No, we’re not telling you to wear crappy armor during a whole bunch of quests. Each time you rise in rank, you’ll receive a new piece of standard Legion equipment.

In addition, if you ask for orders, Darius will give you your first quest.

(When you become a Knight Protector, you have free access to the “Evidence” chests in the Legion prisons. So if you’ve had stuff taken from you previously for crimes, feel free to go back and get it. The chests will still be locked, but you can pick them without recourse.)
GENERAL DARIUS' QUESTS

Widow Maker

You may wonder if you’ve made a mistake. Straight off, Darius asks you to do something repugnant.

Widow Vabdas, who recently lost her husband in the Gnisit Eggmine, holds the deed to land that Darius wants for a new dock. (Between the fort and the nearby barracks, the Empire is already defining presence in Gnisit.) The general wants the deed, and says he won’t take “no” for an answer.

Ask around town about “Widow Vabdas,” and you’ll learn she lives in a hut west of the village. It’s just around the hill.

Ask her about “land deed,” and she refuses the surrender it. She’ll tell you her husband was murdered by a legionnaire when he went to the closed eggmine east of the village for fresh kswama eggs, and asks you to go the mine and learn the truth.

Now, just how bad do you want to be? If the answer is “very,” simply kill the widow, take the key you’ll find on her body, use it to unlock the chest to the right of the door and take the deed. You can also pick her pocket and simply take the key. Or, if you’re already an advanced lockpicker, you can have a go at the chest’s Level 40 lock. Then bring the deed back to Darius to wrap up the quest.

Nice. Who’re you gonna work for next, the Camonna Tong?

If you don’t want to be bad at all, you’ll investigate further. Follow the widow’s tip and head for the mine itself. It’s up on the stony hill east of the village. To get there, you’ll need to climb the hill on the north side of town, pass through the tent-like structure and across the bridge.

Talk to the guard, Valtolia Apo, about “egg mine.” Since you’re in the Legion, he’ll just give you the key. You can also get in if you’re carrying a miner’s pick, or if you can get Apo’s Disposition up to 70.

It’s a big old mine, and there’s a lot going on in here. When you enter the Lower Mine, you’ll meet a threatening Orc legionnaire named Lugrub gro-Ogdum who apparently thinks he’s your Father and tells you he’s going to count to 10.

Don’t be intimidated. Walk straight past him and enter the Underground Stream. Here, you’ll encounter the ghost of Widow Vabdas’ husband. Mansllat Vabdas reveals how Ogdum killed him on his way out of the mine to hide the fact that the Orc was sleeping on the job when Vabdas entered. As evidence, he directs you to a broken axe at the bottom of the deep pool behind him, which you should take.

Make your way back down into Gnisit and see Darius again. When he asks for proof of the murder, show him the broken axe. He’ll send you to kill Ogdum. Do so and report back to Darius yet again to finish the quest. (It’s also OK if you’ve already killed him.)

Darius gives you an Imperial broadsword, and his Disposition bump of 20 is twice what it would be if you’d just acted like a stormtrooper with the widow. And this quest alone may be enough to secure your promotion to Rank 1 (Spearman).

In fact, it’s even more complex than you may know. If you push deeper into the Underground Stream section of the mine, you’ll discover that you can also exit the underground stream into the river! And now, when you talk to Darius about “land deed,” it turns out legionnaires are now raising money for the widow. You can even make a donation. You’ve really turned things around.

And did we mention Bethamez? If you’ve played the Mages Guild quests, you know there’s a rumor that the eggmine was closed, not because of the blight, but because miners broke into this lost Dwemer ruin. Like many rumors, it is at least partly true.

Gnosis Blight

In a quest very similar to the Telvanni quest Mine Cure, Darius sends you to play doctor with the Gnisit Eggmine’s blighted kwama queen. You need to either cast a Cure Blight spell on the queen, yourself or barter for a Cure Blight scroll with village Hetman Abelmawia. There aren’t any surprises or little wrinkles in this one. If you’ve got the spell, go to the queen in the Lower Eggmine and cast it. If you don’t, the Hetman’s hut is the northernmost of the three at the west end of the village. Depending on your Mercantile skill, you’ll need about 580 gold to buy his Scroll of Daeris’ Blessing. (The spell itself can’t be purchased at the local Dunmer Temple.) If you have neither the spell nor the money (which is entirely possible if you’ve just started), you can go dungeon-delving. Speak to Darius about “little advice” and he’ll mention bandit caves to the east. A big, tough one, Assarnud, is located south and east of Gnisit on the island where the river divides.

Once the queen is in the pink, report back to Darius to collect 100 gold. Plus, you can boost the Dispositions of people all over town by telling them about the eggmine. Yeah, that was me.

Rescue Pilgrim

Word has arrived from Ald Velothi of a kidnapping. Ashlander outcasts are holding hostage a pilgrim named Madura Seran at a camp south of the village. You’re to bring her to safety.

Renegade Ashlanders do things like this occasionally. (A similar mission is the Redoran faction quest Find Giladren.) In fact, they’re going to do it twice on your watch with the Legion. There’s usually a peaceful way around it.

But to negotiate with the Ashlanders, you’ve got to find them, and “south of the village” may or may not work as directions.

You’ll get better ones in Ald Velothi from people with a Disposition of 50 or better. It’s a fair jaunt north, and you may encounter distractions en route, but the road is well marked and you’ll soon see the Ald Velothi Outpost’s tower and the nearby shrine Ashilmawia on the horizon.
Talk to Ocreo Omothan outside the Outpost about Seran. (Note that you can get this quest from the folks in town without belonging to the Legion.) Omothan says the Ashlanders are on the hill, past a lighted tree. You might well say "which hill?", everything looks like a hill - but if you turn around and look southwest, you'll see a light on the hill to the southwest.

The light will turn out to be a campfire, but it's the right spot. Enter the yurt here and speak to Abassal Aserbassal. Initially he's adamant about not releasing Seran. But if you can get his Disposition up to 60, he'll let her go for 500 gold.

If you're uncomfortable paying ransom (what sort of message does this send to other rogue Ashlanders?), or just crummy at Persuasion, you can kill the Ashlander, but be advised you'll also need to kill the two Ashlanders outside the yurt.

Once the Ashlanders are assuaged or dead, speak to Seran and have her follow you back to the Outpost. Then make your way back to Gnosis to wrap up the mission, which improves your reputation both in the Legion and Temple.

**Rescue Ragash**

Darius asks you to find out what's become of a tax collector. Ragashgra-Shuzgub went to visit Baladas Demnevanni, and hasn't been seen since.

Baladas will prove to be an important part of Morrowind, but, in Gnosis, he's just a weird, reclusive enchanter who took over a Velothi dome on the northwest edge of town. And in the manner of weird recluse everywhere, he has a unique way of dealing with the tax collector: He's thrown her in a cell downstairs.

"I was here before Gnosis, before the Empire of men," he will tell you. "I will be here after Gnosis is gone and after this short-lived Empire has crumbled."

If you're adept at picking tough locks and comfortable with trapped doors, you can get Shuzgob out of Arv-Drelen without Baladas knowing. Once you've tackled the door, talk to the tax collector, have her follow you out and then lead her toward the Madach Tradehouse.

Another route is to talk to Baladas. (Alone, please. Do not take Shuzgob up to the top level of the dome, as the enchanter will attack her.) If you can get his Disposition up to 60, he'll simply give you the key to Shuzgob's cell.

This is not in itself dangerous, but getting to him may be; Baladas has a Daedroth in his arena and it may seek you out and attack you along the way.

**Talos Treason**

The Talos Cult isn't itself a problem. The former emperor Tiber Septim is widely worshipped within Tamriel. (In fact, one of Morrowind's own factions is the Imperial Cult.)

But Darius has learned through informants that Talos members within his own Legions' ranks are involved in a plot against the current emperor, Uriel Septim. (Just for background's sake, Septim is now 80 and ill. His manner has never allowed him to ingratiate himself among his people, and now a controversy is brewing back in the Imperial City over who will succeed him.)

The general asks you to investigate this plot.

You won't have to go far. Imperial troopers are all over Gnosis. You can even talk to Nash gro-Khazor, who is in Darius' office. He'll mention that Oritius Maro is a member and suggest you visit the Barracks, where you need to talk to Camp Prefect Optio Bologra.

Bologra is behind the second right-hand door in the Barracks. He's got suspicions of his own. But before you reach him, you'll run into Maro at the base of the first flight of Barracks stairs.

He is pleasant, but uninformative when asked about the Cult. But drive his Disposition up to 70, and he'll ask you if you're interested in joining. When you confirm, he'll give you a key to the Talos shrine, and tells you to speak to Aurius Rulician.

(You can also kill him or steal the key, but let's not get ahead of ourselves. So far, all you know is that, yes, Maro is in the Talos Cult. Big deal. That's not a crime.)

Enter the trapdoor in the storage room at the end of the hall and talk to Rulician. He'll tell you to feel free to look around. Take him up on it. Feel very free. Pick the lock on the small chest on the altar and take the note from Maro. It reports rumors that Uriel Septim will visit Vvardenfell and emphasizes the need to strike quickly if opportunity arises.

That's the evidence you need. Taking it is all the provocation Rulician needs to attack you. Kill him. If on the way out of the barracks Maro intercepts you, kill him too. Get back to Darius for an update, and you're done! (If you haven't already killed the plotters, he'll send you off to do so now.)

The Emperor has been saved. But Darius still seems worried - perhaps because of how it reflects on him.

If you ask for orders again, you'll learn that's all he has for you. Your official tour of duty in Gnosis is at an end. Of course, you can stay on and find other things to do - clearing out those bandit caves, searching the wild country to the north for adventure, and plundering the old ancestral vault. (One along the river surrenders a great enchanted ring.)

But for actual quests, Darius will direct you to the Knight Protectors at the Legion's other forts and, finally, to the Knight of the Imperial Dragon, Varus Vantinus, in Ebonheart.

Vantinus' quests require a Knight Protector, but entry-level quests are available from Imsin the Dreamer at Buckmoth Fort near Ald'ruhn, Radd Hard-Heart at Moonglade Fort near Balmora, and Frald the White at the Hawkmoth Legion Garrison in Ebonheart.

The most natural choice is Ald'ruhn - a short hop away via silt strider.
IMSIN THE DREAMER'S QUESTS

Smuggler

Buckmoth Fort is south of Ald'ruhn. You'll be grateful just to be inside. This region, just southwest of Red Mountain, is a desert often scoured by a dirty wind. By day, walking can be like swimming against a tide. At night, you may barely be able to see where you're going.

Imsin is on the right side of the fort's central basement room. It's a warm, friendly place; everyone seems to know everyone else. Ask Imsin for orders, and she'll ask you to obtain evidence that Dnerin Varyon is smuggling Dwemer artifacts through Ald'ruhn.

You can practically testify to that already. If you've been playing the House Hlaalu faction quests, you already know this fellow is a smuggler. (In the quest Ebony Delivery, you can either participate in an ebony smuggling operation, or go undercover to get Varyon and Odral Helvi on smuggling charges.)

You'll need to get into Varyon's house and look around. Ask around town, and you'll learn that he's in Ald'ruhn studying native pottery (hmmm) and that his house is on the west side of town, across from the Ald Skar Inn. The door's not locked, and, on top of that, he's home.

Well, this is going to be awkward.

The house is notable to two things: a huge number of redware pots and bowls, and three heavily-locked chests.

Don't waste your time fiddling with the chests. While their contents do implicate Varyon in an entirely different type of smuggling (raw ebony), it's too obvious and handling the ebony will start a fight. Killing Varyon will cut in half your Disposition bump from Imsin.

The key is in the pots. It's a sort of "Where's Waldo?" puzzle, only here Waldo is a Dwemer Tube. Look carefully between the pots on the large table where Varyon tends to position himself and you'll find it easily.

Varyon won't react; perhaps he did not notice. That's all good. Use the Tube back to Imsin to finish the quest.

Rescue Knight

A knight needs a white knight. Joncis Dalomax, a Knight Errant out of Ebonyheart, is being held in the Daedric ruin Ashurninibi, located on island northwest of Hla Oad. You're sent to get him out.

The heaviest burden is just getting there. It's a long way. Take the silt strider down to Balmora, and head southwest to the coast. Hla Oad is a bare wisp of a village halfway between Gnarl Mok and Seyda Neen—a seeder version of Khalu. A celebrated outlaw park is hoist here, and the Camonna Tong, the Legion's mortal enemy, has a base under the only store in town.

In short, you'll get no help here.

But you don't need it. You're already close to your target. Make your way north along the swampy coast and you'll soon find Ashurninibi—a fallen-down mass of majestic stone with a hard-to-find door facing west near the ruin's center.

This shrine's totally different from others you've seen. The underground portion of Ashurninibi repeats the devastation of the surface structures, and both paths are broken and often flooded. The path leading directly to the captive is concealed; you'll need Levitate to get in or out.

If you find it, I hope you know how to hold your breath.

Once you've killed the two orcs flanking the statue, Dalomax tells you he can make it out on his own. Get back to the Buckmoth Fort to wrap things up.

A Maiden's Token

If you thought the trip to Ashurninibi was long, wait until you try on Imsin's third and last quest.

A Telvanni outcast is blackmailing a Buoyant Armiger—threatening to expose a love affair using an embroidered glove that was given as a token of affection. Imsin asks you to recover this token "at all costs."

The Telvani, Varona Nelas, is in Assamander—a cave far to the north in the Sheogorad region.

Take the silt strider to Maar Gan. From there, follow the nearby foyada northwest to the coast, the coast east to the Urshilaku Ashlander camp and, at first opportunity, cross the straits to the north and make your way northwest to Ald Redaynia—the Vothi dome high on a hill at the western end of the island. (You don't need to go inside or even get that close; it's just the nearest convenient reference point.)

Follow the road from Ald Redaynia south. When it reaches a northeast-southwest crossing, head northeast. This path will eventually trail off, but continue around the northern edge of the pool here and it will pick up again farther south. From this point, paths lead east into more open country and south into the hills.

Head south. When the path reaches a dead end, look left, and you'll see a gap between two standing stones. Climb to the top of the low ridge here and follow it a short distance as it winds southeast and then south. It will soon divide into two paths. Take the southerly one. When this ends in a large, puck-shaped boulder, look left and you should see the entrance to Assamander.

Whew.
This appears to be the home of a little band of rogue sorceresses. If you’re heading left at the “T” intersection, you’ll go up against Venna Gilelle and, farther along, Calmaninde.

Heading right, you’ll confront a truly formidable opponent: Allimir, Nelas’ appointment secretary.

Allimir says you don’t have an appointment, and doesn’t invite you to make one.

You can kill him, but this will also force you to fight Nelas for the glove.

A better route is to simply push past Allimir or use a Levitate spell to float around him. Then you can talk to Nelas in the next room. Get her Disposition up to 70 with persuasion and bribes and she’ll give you the glove.

You can take the glove back to the maiden herself, Ilmeni Dren, in Vivec’s St. Delyn Canton. (She’s at Canal South-One.)

However, the pay-off you’ll get isn’t worth the diversion. Dren doesn’t give you any good dirt on her affair (and why should she?) or explain why Nelas was blackmailing Dren’s lover. Dropping the glove off with Ilmeni will do.

When you do, the quest is finally done, and so is your Legion work in Ald’ruhn. Silt strider boarding on Ramp One!

**RADD HARD-HEART’S QUESTS**

**Scrap Metal**

To find Moonmoth Fort, just bear left of Balmora’s south gate, cross two bridges and keep heading east. It’ll appear right in front of you.

Radd Hard-Heart – brother to Fighters Guild guildmaster Sjiring – is also right in front of you when you enter the keep. Ask him for orders, and you’ll learn the Legion and the Ordinators are having a contest. The Ordinators are supposed to retrieve the skin of a Corpus beast. The Legion is to recover the remains of a Dwemer centurion.

This task has fallen to you.

The only local Dwemer ruin Hard-Heart knows of is Arkngthand to the north. If you’ve performed the early Main Quest missions for Caius Cosades in Balmora, you already know where that is. If you haven’t, there is no time like the present to find it.

Make your way back to the crossroads just west of the fort and follow the sign for Caldera and then the one for Molag Mar. Climb the hill, cross the bridge, and continue up the hill. Welcome to Arkngthand. Open the door by turning the crank on the pipe to the left, and you’re in.

You don’t even have to kill a centurion. Any Dwemer scrap metal will do. (Not that you’d find a centurion here in any case; but for the handful of wimpy badies inside, it’s safe as the streets of Balmora.) To find the scrap, descend the three flights of stairs from the southeast corner of the top level. At the bottom, follow the left-hand wall around to the next room, and you’ll see two kegs. One should have scrap metal in it. Hustle it back to Hard-Heart, who donates 500 gold to your favorite charity (you) and offers up another assignment.

**Rescue the Hermit**

Those wacky Ashlanders are at it again. They have kidnapped a hermit, Jocien Ancois, from the Erabinimsun Ashlander camp, where he was educating the tribe in Imperial culture. He’s being held at a small camp to the west. As usual, you’re going in to ensure his safety and deal with the kidnappers.

There are two ways to find the camps, and two to complete the quest.

It may be a shorter trip if you take a ship to Sadrith Mora or Tel Aruhn and then zip down the coast, ducking inland to find the Erabinimsun camp shortly after passing Tel Pyr on your left.

However, this way, you’ll probably have to wander around a bit to find one or both camps. (You can find the kidnappers’ camp by following a trail of fallen pages from Ancois’ books.)

However, if traveling on foot, you can save a step and jump straight to the kidnappers’ camp. While this route sends you through a good deal of unforgiving terrain, the path is clear, fairly direct and well marked. Keep following the signs for Mount Assarnibibi. This will eventually bring you to the western edge of a large lava pool. Follow the north edge of the pool, bear straight east and you’ll run straight into the kidnappers.

It turns out they are mabrigash, or witch-women, who need a man’s “essence” for their magic.

This does not sound like such a bad job.

You can kill all three mabrigash. Or you can talk to Zennsmmu, their leader, and she’ll agree to give up Ancois in exchange for a better man. She even has a better man in mind: a young hunter named Asaba-Bentus from the neighboring camp.

Go enlist him. Asaba-Bentus doesn’t bite at first, but he’s young and impulsive and, you’ll either goad him into accepting by suggesting that he’s afraid or by suggesting he can have some fun being a boy toy before he escapes.

Either way, talk to Ancois again after you win his release and he’ll find his own way home. Then find your own way home to Moonmoth Fort.

**Damsel**

You don’t get much detail on this one – just that an Imperial citizen named Dandsa has been taken captive by raiders and is being held in a cave called Abernanit southeast of Gnaars Mok. Once again, you’re The Rescue Guy.

The fishing village of Gnaars Mok is high up on the Smuggler’s Coast. Take the Caldera road north through that town and then follow the signs and make your way west.
The large, swampy island is straight southeast from the village, beyond the Ha'Od boat. The door to Abernanit isn't immediately apparent, but it's in one of those swampy pools. Once past the trapped door within, climb to the second level of this small cave, kill the buddies and have Dandsa follow you outside to safety.

**Giant Netch**

However, don't run back to Moonmoth Fort just yet. Your next mission is also in Gnar Mok, and you can tackle it now without first getting it from Hard-Heart.

See those two giant jellyfish to the north? They look like baby silt orders, but they are breeding netch. They're dangerous, and they've been getting close to town. Go kill them. You'll get a small bump in Disposition when folks in this otherwise unfriendly village learn you're responsible.

Then it's back to Hard-Heart to get credit where credit is due, and pick up one last quest.

**Necromancer**

A killing for public-relations purposes.

Necromancy isn't illegal under the Empire, but the Dunmer hate it, and to win their heart and minds, the Legion is going after necromancers. This includes Sorkvild the Raven, who has a tower in Dagon Fel – the northernmost community on Vvardenfell.

Take a ship to Dagon Fel and ask residents about Sorkvild to learn her tower is on the east side of town – he's actually taken over a Dwemer ruin – and that he's unpopular. (You can also get this quest from the locals without first joining the Legion.)

Visit the tower. The folks downstairs are not friendly, and you have to climb through the trap door in the ceiling to meet Sorkvild herself, who will attack you on sight.

Be sure to take his Belt of Nimbleness and Amulet of Mighty Blows. If you talk to the locals on your way back to the ship, they'll express their gratitude. Then check in with Hard-Heart, who will thank you himself and refer you to the Legion's other forts for more work. You've done everything he has to offer.

**Frald the White's Quests**

If you've been following the swath our questing legionario has been cutting across western Vvardenfell, you know only one destination remains: Ebonheart.

Built from the same gray stone of the Legion forts, Ebonheart, located just southwest of Vivec, is the seat of Imperial government on Vvardenfell. Most of its offices and services are housed in two forts – Duke Vedam Dren's castle and Hawkmoth Legion Garrison in Hawkmoth Fort. In the second-floor dining room of the latter, you'll find quest-giver Frald the White.

**Courtesy**

Salyr Sarethi, a Buoyant Armiger (whom you may also meet in a later Thieves Guild quest, Enamor), asserts that the Legion has no courtesy. Frald dispatches you beat the Armiger in a contest of wit and poetry.

Of course, Sarethi is right on the mark about courtesy. Ever talk to a guard? "Move along" is their mantra.

Now, if you're still wondering what courtesy has to do with wit and poetry, go see Sarethi. He is in the lower level of the Tower of Dusk in Ghostgate. (The Legion sure makes you walk a lot.) The Armiger clarifies things for you: He actually said the Legion has no courtesy, wit, poetry, or honor.

Oh.

**Salyr Sarethi**

Ask further about "riddle" and you'll learn about the contest. Sarethi will offer three riddles. Each time, you're to complete them by giving the answer in rhyme.

If your character's intelligence is 50 or better, you won't even break a sweat. It's multiple choice, and for each riddle, the correct answer is the third. Nail all three riddles, and Sarethi reënters, allowing that, with wit and poetry, the Legion may have courtesy as well.

If your intelligence is less than 50, Frald will recommend that you first secure a copy of the Red Book of Riddles from the Ald'ruhn bookstore of former Legion champion Codus Callonius. Simply speak to Callonius about the book and he'll give you his copy. Your character may have the intelligence of a slow Nix-Hound, but with the book in inventory, you'll have no trouble with Sarethi's riddles.

Report back to Frald, who gives you a Speechcraft skill book ("2920, Second Seed"). You'll also get nice big bumps in your Faction reputation and Disposition.

Mind that, if you somehow manage to blow a riddle with or without the book, you'll lose the contest but not the quest, and will still get much more modest Reputation and Disposition bumps for just accepting the challenge. (The only thing you can do wrong here is get ticked off at Sarethi for being a big Buoyant Armiger snob and kill him.)

**Traitor Warrior**

A "go kill this guy" quest.

Frald sends you after an old colleague in the Order of Ebonheart. Honthjolf quit the Legion and went to work for Llaruea Andretshi at remote Aharnabi, which Frald describes as home to sorcerers and Daedra worshippers.

The Legion's counter-offer: You are so dead.

As in many Legion quests, you'll deal first with simply getting to your destination. Aharnabi is far down on Azura's Coast, and, while a silt strider can take you as far east as Molag Mar, any land route is the hard way.

However, one of the nice things about being quartered in Ebonheart is easy access to ships. Travel to Tel Branora and head northeast up the coast on foot. Look for the giant statue of Azura that marks her shrine. You'll find the entrance to Aharnabi just to the south in a small inlet.
It’s a fairly small cave. Frald was right about the enchanters. You’ll have to kill one on the way in. Hontjolf is off in the cave’s northeast corner. He still has his Imperial armor.

When you’ve retired him, get down to Tel Branora again and grab a boat back to Ebonheart.

**False Ordinator**

Another hit, but much closer to home. Suryn Athones, an Ordinator guard in Vivec, has been spreading lies about the Order of Ebonheart. Frald orders you to silence him.

Vivec’s close enough that you can walk. In the northwest end of the Hall of Justice, climb the stairs to the Justice Offices, use the door to your left and enter the room on the right at the end of the hall. That’s Athones right in front of you. If you ask, he’ll continue his slanders. Kill him — this may take a while, as the Ordinators are nothing if not durable — and report back to Frald.

**Protect Entius**

Saprus Entius, a knight of the Order of Ebonheart, is wanted for murder. Frald doesn’t think he can get a fair trial in Vvardenfell and wants to get him in front of an Imperial court on the mainland.

But Entius has gone into hiding in Vivec, and Frald doesn’t know where. You have to find him before the Ordinator guards do.

You’ve got to be squeaky-clean yourself before you can undertake this mission, so before you even accept the quest, turn yourself into the authorities and pay the fines for any outstanding crimes.

Then start asking after Entius among Vivec’s Ordinator guards. This is a huge city; you’ve got to be able to focus your search on a particular Canton. If you can get a guard’s Disposition up to 70, you’ll learn he’s seen another Imperial legionnaire at the Arena.

Now, where would you hide?

Some place people don’t usually go.

An Arena storage area can be found off the Canalworks level. Get down there. Entius is behind the northwest door off the main storage room.

(A side note: This is the only spot in the game where a quest brings you into close proximity to the Morag Tong headquarters. To find it, use the southeast door off the main storage room, and look for a trapdoor in the small chamber beyond.)

Unfortunately, you’re only one step ahead of the guards. When you talk to Entius, two Ordinators appear behind you. You’ll have to kill them with Entius’ help. (And a good thing, too, as they’re tough.)

Once they’re dead, talk to Entius again. You can have him follow you, but tell him to stay put for now. Happily, the Arena is close to the bridge to the mainland. But you’ll want to first scope out a fairly straight escape route that involves crossing paths with the fewest possible guards.

When you’ve nailed it down, return to Entius, speak to him again and he’ll follow you all the way home to Ebonheart. Take him to the Hawkmoth Garrison to finish the quest.

**VARUS VANTINIUS’ QUESTS**

**What A Day for a Knight**

If you’ve reached Knight Protector in the Legion, you can go to work for Frald’s boss, Varus Vantinius. He’s upstairs in the Duke’s castle. Use the spiral staircase off the Grand Council Chamber, and you’ll suddenly find yourself in very illustrious company.

You may have been to the castle before — either to get a stronghold construction contract or House Hlaalu quests from the Duke, and possibly to perform a questionable assassination for the Fighters Guild.

But if not, finding your way in can be a little tricky. The two forts are connected, and you can get to the castle easily only through Hawkmoth. Climb the stairs outside the door to the Hawkmoth Legion Garrison, and the rest should be simple.

Vantinius tells you that to become a Knight of Garland, you’ll have to recover two missing artifacts.

The first is a cuirass called the Lord’s Mail, which vanished from the shrine on the lower level of the Imperial Commission. Vantinius will give you a key to the shrine.

Visit the Commission on the ground floor of the castle, and you’ll get a definite lead. For starters, Imperial Magistrate Rufinius Alteius suspects the involvement of banished legionnaire Furius Acilius, who talked about the armor — and of secret caves under the castle — before he left. He suggests you ask after him at the Imperial Guard Garrison.

A visit to the shrine downstairs answers the question of how the thief got in. There’s a secret door in the right wall. Lock Level: 95.

Now, how are you ever going to get past that?

A key would be nice. Check out the Imperial Guard Garrison, which is right next door to the Commission. Descend into the barracks, and talk to the guards to learn Acilius had the southwest room.


And under the pillow, a key.

The key opens the secret door in the shrine. It leads to a small cave. Turn left at the intersection and you’ll find Acilius wearing the armor in question. You can talk to him, but it’s going to be a short chat if you discuss the Lords’ Mail. Kill him, take the armor, and return it to Vantinius.
Achus also has a hidden campsite on the ledge above him, which is accessible by levitation. However, the barrel and crate floating in the pool beside him are empty other than a key to the secret door you entered. But check out the pool at the end of the cave’s right-hand branch. It leads to an underwater gate, and the gate lets you into the sea. That’s how Achus got in without alerting the guards.

In the second part of the quest, Vantinius sends you after a legendary sword, Chrysamere, which was stolen by another much-feared knight. (Apparently the Legion needs to screen its knights a little better.) Legion spies have learned it is in the possession of sorceress Draramu Hloran. You’re to kill her and recover the blade.

All you know about Draramu is that she lives near Sadrith Mora. Travel there by ship and ask after her. You won’t get easy answers.

“I won’t speak of her,” people will say. “Not out loud.”

Even in a town of wizards, people are scared of Draramu Hloran. You’ll have the boost the speaker’s Disposition to 75 to learn she lives southwest of town in a cave called Abanabi. She’s said to have terrifying creatures that guard her lair, and powerful friends.

Even this isn’t all that helpful. Zafirbel Bay has a lot of islands and a lot of them are more or less southwest of Sadrith Mora. So we’ll need to be really precise. From the front door of Pierrot Rostorad: Apothecary, just north of Wolverine Hall, you’ll want to swim and walk (or, ideally, Levitate) in a straight line southwest that will take you over one large island and one small one.

After the small one, you’ll see a little beach on your left and a door set in stone. That’s the way into Abanabi.

The cave plays with your head a bit. There are two spellcasters in Abanabi. The main tunnel leads to one named Maranique Jolvanne. You should be able to get a word in with her, between killing the creatures she conjures to fight you. She’ll say she knows Hloran and identify Chrysamere as a weapon designed to kill spellcasters. But no persuasion or threat will elicit more details.

You’d almost think Hloran had moved on.

She’s here. A slightly-concealed side corridor – on the left, before you reach Jolvanne – starts you down toward Hloran’s lair. A crooked, narrow stone path, over deep water, leads to the platform where you’ll fight her.

And yes, she’ll use Chrysamere.

Return the sword to Vantinius for your very own Duke’s Guard Armor.

Grandmaster

If you speak to Vantinius again and select “advancement,” he’ll observe that there can be only one Knight of the Imperial Dragon on Vvardenfell. Select “duel,” and he’ll tell you he’d rather die than lose his position, and challenge you to a death duel in Vivec’s Arena.

Go to Vivec and open one of the two doors to the Arena Pit. If you’ve already fought all duels to which you’ve previously committed with other characters, Vantinius should appear.

If you haven’t fought all your duels, your opponents will be stacked up waiting for you, like the scene from “Airplane” with the hysterical passenger, and you’ll have to complete each of those fights to get to Vantinius. Do so by leaving the Arena Pit after each fight and then returning.

Killing Vantinius can be tough, especially now that he has the armor and weapon you just recovered for him. But once you do, you’re head of the Legion. And you get the use the Lord’s Mail and the Chrysamere.
**Imperial Cult**

The missionary arm of the great faiths, the Imperial cult brings divine inspiration and consolation to the Empire's remote provinces. The Cult combines the worship of the Nine Divines, the Aedra Akatosh, Dibella, Arkay, Zenithar, Mara, Stendarr, Kynareth, and Julianos, and Tiber Septim, founder and patron of the Empire. Imperial cult priests provide worship and services for all these gods at Imperial shrines in settlements throughout Vvardenfell.

Some factions are fussy about who they take. But it could hardly be easier to join the Imperial Cult.

Don't be put off by the “cult” part. It's just the name for the Imperial religion.

To join, you need simply speak to either Ygfa at Fort Pelagiad, Syloria Siruluus at Buckmoth Legion Fort outside Ald'ruhn, Somutis Vunnis at Mournmoth Legion Fort outside Balimora, or Ruccia Conician or Lalatia Varian at Duke Vedam Dren's castle in Ebonheart. (These last two are in the Grand Council Chambers and Imperial Chapels, respectively.)

You'll make a one-time payment of 50 gold.

And you're in like Flynn.

Advancing is another matter. Like other factions, the Imperial Cult is looking for a particular type of character — in this case, a person who is durable, colorful, and peace-loving without being a weenie — and the more of that sort of character you are, the higher you can rise in its ranks.

When you reach certain ranks and select the “Advancement” topic when in conversation with a quest-giver, you'll receive special magical tokens that, when worn, add five points to certain of your skills.

At Rank 2 (Initiate), you'll receive a Maran Amulet, which adds to your Conjunction, Mysticism, Restoration, and Speechcraft skills. At Rank 3 (Acolyte), you'll get a Stendarran Belt, which supplements your Attack, Blunt Weapons, Enchant, and Unarmored skills. At Rank 5 (Disciple), a Septim Ring adds to your Attack, Blunt Weapons, Speechcraft, and Unarmored skills. And, finally, at Rank 6 (Oracle), you'll get an Akatosh Ring that adds to your Conjunction, Enchant, Mysticism, and Restoration skills.

In some respects, the Imperial Cult's quests operate in a fashion similar to early House Telvanni. The four quest-givers all operate from a single location, and you can start out performing innocent delivery errands. Indeed, two of the Cult quest-givers are among the most amiable and flexible in Morrowind. You don't even have to finish their quests. You can turn down or give up on any quest by simply saying so. It's like Quest School, and a great place for a novice Morrowind player to start.

The hitch: If you turn down a quest, the quest-giver will wait a day before giving you another assignment.

**Synnolian Tunifus’ Quests**

If you liked the early Telvanni quests, when you were looking for spell ingredients, you should look up Tunifus in the lower level of the Imperial Chapels. In his seven “Lay Healer” quests, you are not a killer, a thief, or a spellcaster. You are essentially a guy with a durable pair of shoes and a will to travel.

These missions all require delivery of ingredients. To be sure, Tunifus will offer suggestions on how to acquire the goods, but while these sometimes offer special advantages, they are only suggestions, and you can take or leave them.

**Marshmellow**

For your first errand, you're to bring Tunifus five pieces of marshmellow, an ingredient in Restore Health potions.
He suggests you get them from the fields of Balur Salvu, a Pelagiad-area farmer, and gives you a Fortify Strength potion to give to Salvu as a gift — along with the suggestion that, if you're pleasant, Salvu might be willing to teach you a thing or two.

When you arrive, just speak to Salvu. Your gift is turned over automatically, and the farmer is happy to help — both with the marshmallow (which can be found in either of his fields) and with an Alchemy skill book. (You'll have to ask him about "do you for" to get this.)

If you like, you can buy the marshmallow at an alchemist's shop or find it in the wild and keep the Fortify Strength potion for yourself. But then you won't get the benefit of Salvu's teaching.

Return the ingredients to Tunifus for a Restore Health potion, and a mortar and pestle so you can practice making your own potions, and the suggestion that you check your advancement. (You should already qualify for advance to Novice.)

**Muck**

You've only to speak to Tunifus again to get this two-fer errand.

Ogrul, the chaplain at Fort Darius, has made a deal with Gnisis farmer Abishpulu Shand. You can gather free of charge the five units of muck Tunifus requires from a muckspunge patch near Shand's hut. (Muck is used in potions to cure common disease.) No need to check in with Shand first. (In any case, he's not home.)

The muckspunge patch is between Shand's hut and the Legion Barracks. Note that you can harvest muck only from the larger plants.

Again, if this seems like a long way to go for five units of muck, you can buy or find them instead and keep the potions for yourself.

Return to Tunifus to receive a Cure Common Disease potion, a reset for potion-making, and a collection of 10 alchemical recipes called "The Alchemist's Formulary."

**Willow**

Now your contact needs Willow Anther for Cure Paralysis potions. Tunifus confesses that he steals the stuff from flowers around the home of Gurak gro-Bagratt — a skooma smuggler whom he cautions you to avoid.

It's easy to find. Just repeat your trip to Salvu's farm, but this time continue east, across two dock-like bridges, and past any number of wandering netches (which the smuggler raises), and gro-Bagratt's place will soon turn up on the right. You can get the five units of willow anther from the lavender flowers in the box to the right of the front door. Or you can do the buying and finding thing we've already mentioned.

If you are eager to tempt fate, Gro-Bagratt's down in his cellar behind two seriously locked doors — the second one trapped. Let's just say he's not in the mood to talk.

Get the willow anther back to Tunifus for a Cure Paralysis Potion and his old copy of "The Four Suitors of Benitah," which adds two points to your Restoration skill.

**Scrib**

You're off to the Shulk Eggmine near Balmora in search of five units of scrib jelly for Cure Poison and Cure Blight potions. Simply kill five scribs, harvest the jelly from their remains and hoist it back to Ebonheart.

As usual, Tunifus can provide detailed directions. Just talk to him and ask after the mine.

You can take the silt strider to Balmora, but it'll take you out of your way at both ends of the journey. And it's safe to walk — provided you don't fall in with bad company. Don't talk to strangers along the way, and just follow the signs north.

South of that large town, you'll find a post with three signs — none of them pointing along an obvious route to the west. Follow this past the Lleran Ancestral Tomb, the pilgrim Nevrasa Dralor, and the Shurdan-Raplay Egg Mine. The path then winds down toward a swinging bridge. In the distance, you should see a campfire. It's right outside the Shulk mine.

The mine's quite large, but relatively safe. Use the Detect Creatures spell Tunifus gives you to avoid any kwama warriors.

Don't worry about the kwama workers; they may look intimidating, but just go methodically about their business. The kwama foragers are numerous and pesky, but easily killed. And the cootie-like scribs themselves are about the least offensive critter in Morrowind; you can kill them almost by looking at them.

However, not every scrib can be harvested for jelly, and you may need to fill out any shortfall in the wilderness or another mine. You can also mooch two units of scrib jelly from one of the miners on break at a fire outside the mine if he has at least a Disposition of 50. (Avoid the Shurdan-Raplay mine to the east; it is blighted.)
This may be one time you want to buy at least some of the ingredients at an alchemist's shop.

Whichever way you go, you'll get Cure Poison and Cure Blight potions and an alembic when you return to Tunifus.

**Corkbulb**

Your contact will send you out for five units of corkbulb - a root used in Cure Common Disease and Restore Health potions. Just as the cult has a muck-raising deal in Gnisis, so it has a corkbulb-pulling deal with plantations in the Ascadian Isles region and Tunifus suggests you visit the Arvel Plantation - one of three sited just north of Vivec's Foreign Quarter.

Again, this is simply an extension of an earlier trip. Return to Gurak gro-Bagrath's manor, where you found the willow anther, and this time head north across a strait to Dren Plantation. (If you're scared of the water, Tunifus has taught you a Swimmer's Blessing spell that should ease your passage.) Then continue north, over a rise, to Arvel Manor.

If you can't get all five units of corkbulb here, the Lloyn farm southwest of the Dren Plantation should fill out your supply. And, naturally, any old corkbulb will suffice.

Return to Tunifus for Cure Common Disease and Restore Health potions.

**Rat**

Tunifus now wants five units of rat meat for Cure Poison potions, and directs you to Vivec's Underworks, or sewers, to find the critters.

Each canton has its own sewer. You can enter them either internally through a trapdoor in the canton's Canalworks level or from the outside using the underwater outflow grates. You should be able to find three or four rats in each.

But just as not every scrib yields jelly, not every rat produces meat and you may have to visit as many as three separate sewers to collect all Tunifus requires.

It's a bit dangerous for an inexperienced character - not so much because of the rats as for what else you may stumble across in the process. The sewers are neither large nor confusing, but they are a place people - sometimes bad people - go to escape. If you're still finding your way in the game, stay focused on the rats and run from anything bigger than a breadbox.

Cart the stuff back to Tunifus for a sample Cure Poison potion. He'll also note that your missions are getting more dangerous and give you a skill book for Unarmored, which boosts that skill by two points.

**Netch**

Here, you're back in familiar terrain again. To make Cure Paralysis potions, Tunifus needs the leather hide of a netch - one of those giant flying jellyfish you've spotted previously around Gurak gro-Bagrath's manor.

Pay another visit to Balur Salvus's farm. You should see several netch nearby. All should be close enough to the ground that you can attack them easily, but take Tunifus' tip and look for a bull netch. They are less fierce than the females, but they'll still fight back. You should be able to tackle whatever it dishes out, but if the fight doesn't go your way, feel free to retreat, heal up, and return to the fray.

Gee, hope this wasn't one of gro-Bagrath's netches.

Once the netch is dead, take the leather and return to your contact for an especially nice reward - not only five Magicka Resistance potions, but a Belt of Balyna's Soothing Balm.

And now you've done all the quests Synnolian Tunifus has to offer. That wasn't so hard, was it?

**IULUS TRUPTOR'S QUESTS**

Well, this is different.

In the seven "Almoner" Quests issued by Iulus Truptor, who shares the downstairs room at the Imperial Chapels with Tunifus, you are a cult fundraiser - collecting gold and the odd item to support the organization's good works.

The quests are of no more than moderate difficulty, but you'll be doing a lot of talking and negotiating and for that you'll need good Personality, Speechcraft, and Mercantile skills.

**Skyrim Alms**

Your first destination is the mission from the Empire's Skyrim province. It sets the pattern for the early quests in this series. You need to collect 100 gold and return it to Truptor. If you come up with 200, you'll get a bonus. And anything above that is icing and you keep it to cover your "overhead."

The Skyrim and Argonian missions are located close together over in the Hawkmoth part of the fort complex. Don't just blunder in and start asking for moolah. As in most communications in Morrowind, the key is the donor's Disposition. If you ask for "alms for the poor" without using Persuasion or Bribes in preparation, you'll receive a lower donation, and you'll be stuck with it.

However, you should be able to raise the minimum easily. In fact, Mission leader Heidmir will supply it himself at a Disposition of 50 and the full 200 at one of 70. (Everyone else here will give something, and everyone can be nudged to a higher donation with Persuasion or Bribery.)

As a reward, in addition to the usual Faction Reputation and Disposition bumps, you'll get two Fortify Personality potions. At 200 gold, the Faction Reputation and Disposition bumps double in size, and instead of the potions, you'll get the enchanted Shoes of Conviction.

And all you had to do was walk one fort over.
Argonian Alms

At the Argonian Mission, it's pretty much the same story – but at
once much simpler and slightly more complicated.

The simpler part: This time, you only have to deal with one person.
Everyone else in the embassy defers to Consul Im-Kalaya. With a
Disposition of 50, he'll donate 100 gold. At 80, he'll make it 200.

The more complicated part: The 80 Disposition may prove a
dashing goal for characters without a high Personality or
Sprechcraft skill (or deep pockets).

An option for those who find themselves in this position: Explore the
embassy. Deep in the bowels of the building, beyond a flooded section
of corridor and behind a locked door, you'll find an Argonian slave.

The Argonian mission is spiriting escaped slaves out of Morrowind.

While a noble action, this is also a crime. And while it's pretty con-
temptible to do so, you can use your new knowledge to blackmail
Im-Kalaya by repeatedly mentioning "runaway slave" in conversa-
tion to pry the full 200 out of him.

I think I liked collecting spell ingredients better.

With 100 gold, Truptor gives you a pair of Fortify Luck potions. At
200, you'll pick up an enchanted Zenithar Frock.

Turn in your money and Truptor will give a pair of scrolls
(Fhygg's Gem-Feeder and Didala's Knack). If you pull together
the full 200, the bonus includes a Mercantile skill book ("The
Buying Game").

Shirt

The Harvest's End pageant is coming up, and the cult needs a red
shirt and a black vest – a combination known on Vvardenfell as a
"common shirt." You're to persuade a clothier to donate the items.

Where to start? Truptor suggests you could find a shop familiar
with this Western fashion in Vivec, Balmora, Caldera, or Pelagiad.
The closest is Agrippina Herennia on the Canalworks level of
Vivec's Foreign Quarter. She doesn't have any, but refers you to
High Elf Falanaamo in Caldera.

Use the teleport service at the Mages Guild in Vivec's Foreign
Quarter. You'll find Falanaamo: Clothier right next door when you
emerge from the Mages Guild in Caldera.

Falanaamo's got the goods...and also the will to be paid for them.
You'll need to get his Disposition up to 80 before he'll donate the
common shirt. (He'll throw in matching trousers!)

And if you can't manage that, you'll have to steal it – Falanaamo
has one with the right colors in a crate upstairs – or even
<choke> buy it.

Then again, if you've already blown the whole Persuasion thing,
the elf may not even want to sell you the outfit. If so, watch for
people on the streets wearing it. It's not a common item, but you'll
recognize it when you see it, and you can kill the rightful owner
and take it.

We'll just look the other way.

Get the shirt and vest back to Truptor to wrap up the quest and get
a Mercantile skill training book as a reward.

Dinner

The cult is holding a high-class fund-raising dinner, and is looking to
get the high-class booze for free. You're sent around Balmora taverns
and restaurants to round up five bottles of Cyrodiilic brandy.

Unfortunately, you can only get donations of three bottles this way.
Bacola Closcius at the South Wall cornerclub happily turns over a
bottle, and Dulnea Rakaal at the Eight Plates and Bentinus
Agrudilus at the Lucky Lockup will each give you one, though they
need to have their Dispositions stroked first.

If you go this route, you
must buy or find two more.

But hang on: Didn't Closcius
say something about the
Council Club receiving five
bottle of the stuff? You'd
never know it: Proprietor
Banor Seran either insults
you or just kicks you out.

CRATES OF BRANDY
So steal it. It's in a closet in the hall to the right of the bar, and if you close the door before you do the deed, no one will be the wiser.

Bring the brandy back to Truptor for a pair of enchanted gloves — the Right and Left Hands of Zenithar.

Rich

Back to Caldera — this time to persuade Cunius Pelelius, part-owner of the Caldera ebony mine, to follow through on a pledged 500-gold donation to the Imperial cult's Widows and Orphans Fund.

Cunius can be found right inside the door of the Governor's Hall — a large, castle-like structure in the northeast corner of town. Talk to him about the donation, and he'll say he's busy and will discuss it at a later date.

End of story.

Ordinarily, you'd try to bring up Pelelius' Disposition and get him to see the light. But here, Persuasion simply won't work. You'll have to find another way.

Talking to most of the other people in the Governor's Hall isn't productive. But Olumba gro-Boglar in the upstairs hall is the exception. You can talk to him about Pelelius and learn a rumor that he's solving money troubles by skimming from the mine and by smuggling ebony.

The rumor gains weight when you follow up with slaves in the mine itself — first boosting their Dispositions to 55 — and discover Pelelius has been sneaking in at night to steal ebony. Return to the rich man and try on the "donate 500 drakes" topic again and then threaten him with the slaves' account. He'll give you three pieces of raw ebony. Sell it to someone who has a high regard for you — the price depends on their Disposition and your Mercantile skill — and get the 500 gold back to Truptor. In return, he'll give you six scrolls with exotic names.

Admittedly, this is a long road to travel for a mere 500 gold, and none of it is required. If you've done well for yourself, you can simply pay off Truptor from your own resources.

But then you wouldn't get to see that bastard Pelelius squirm.

Hey, Ponius, did anyone ever tell you that you look like Napoleon?

The East Empire Company boss is concerned with weightier matters. A seemingly reliable clerk named Mosanion has embezzled 3,000 gold from the company's treasury and vanished. Ponius enlists you to track him down. When you recover the money, he'll make good on the pledge.

You can start tracking right outside Ponius' door. Shazgob gra-Luzgan reports the clerk had been seen coming and going from the teleport service at the Mages Guild in Vivec's Foreign Quarter. And Okan-Shi, in the hall's front room, will give you a sense why he was there: Mosanion has a secret Telvanni girlfriend.

Get over to Vivec and see Flacassia Fauscius at the Mages Guild. Sure, she remembers Mosanion. He went to Sadrith Mora a lot.

And now, so should you.

Did we mention the clerk is a High Elf? Make use of that info. It's going to be important, as it's possible to lose track of Mosanion here by talking to the wrong people. Many people in Sadrith Mora will direct you to a High Elf trader named Snyaramen at the Gateway Inn. He can't help you, but suggest you talk to Dark Elf females if you're looking for gossip on a Telvanni lady with a High Elf boyfriend.

If you question Dark Elf females in Sadrith Mora about Mosanion, they'll report having seen a High Elf in the company of Volynki Dral, who lives near Wolverine Hall. They'll even say catty things about her looks.

Go to Dral's House. Look upstairs. (The stairs are on the left; if you can't see them, turn up the Gamma Correction a little.)

Yup, that's Mosanion, all right. Talk to him about "embezzled funds" and he'll admit the deed and say he did it for love.

You have three choices here. You can simply demand the gold. If Mosanion's Disposition is 70 or better and your Speechcraft skill is 30 or better, that'll work.

Alternatively, you can promise him secrecy and succeed if his Disposition is 70 or better and your Personality is at least 45 or Reputation at least 10.

Or you can just beat the bejesus out of him and take the money and his enchanted Peacemaker staff.

Now all you have to do is grab a ship home to Ebonheart, return the gold to Ponius, deliver the 1,000-gold pledge to Truptor, and collect the powerful Zenithar Whispers charm amulet.

But how much gold do you return? Ponius doesn't know how much you recovered. You can be honest and give him all of it, like a good would-be Nerevarine. Or you can lie through your teeth, give him just enough to cover his commitment to the Imperial Cult, and keep the rest to cover expenses.

That little twinge is just your conscience.

Ponius

Another deadbeat donor, and another dark tale of corruption in an Imperial enterprise.

In his final quest, Truptor asks you to get Cantunian Ponius of the East Empire Company to pay his pledged gift of 1,000 gold for an Imperial cult mission to the Ashlanders.

Go see Ponius in his office at the rear of the company hall, located near the docks in Ebonheart.
**KAYE'S QUESTS**

The "Shrine Sergeant" quests from Kaye, who you'll find right inside the Imperial Chapels door, are more in line with those you'll perform for other Morrowind factions. Of moderate difficulty, they involve rather more fighting and generally scary situations, and the last, Restless Spirit, pits you against four high-level enemies.

To be sure, as in earlier quests, you don't have to meet any requirements first. But while you can still turn down or back out of quests, there are now repercussions. Kaye gets annoyed at you, and his Disposition drops by 10 points.

---

**Missing Limeware**

Seems you just can't leave out the good china when a High Elf is in the house.

After treating a High Elf named Caryarel for swamp fever, a rare Limeware bowl turned up missing from the Cult's shrine. It's a gift from a benefactor, and its loss would be embarrassing if exposed. You're to track down the thief and retrieve the bowl.

The clues are few. The swamp fever only suggests Caryarel lives along the coast, and Kaye's description of him could fit any number of High Elves. But Kaye also notes that the High Elf community on Vvardenfell is small and tight; one High Elf might know another. He suggests you talk to the High Elves serving in the Hawkmoth Garrison.

While you may have hit a dead-end using a similar approach in the Pass quest, it works here. At the Garrison, Landonium or Famlid will point you straight away to the west coast fishing village of Gnaar Mok.

Take a ship there from Ebonheart (Ebonheart to Hla Oad to Gnaar Mok). You'll find Caryarel walking around the village. He allows that he was treated at the chapels, but denies any knowledge of a missing bowl.

His story doesn't have the ring of truth. He's unnecessarily rude, and it's not just the traditional Gnaar Mok rudeness.

He's your guy. But again, as with Pelius, Persuasion won't make an impression.

Other residents will tell you Caryarel lives in a shack by the docks. It's the last house on the southern side of the docks. Find it, pick the lock, and take the bowl. (It's in a barrel partly hidden by the table.) Return it to Kaye for 200 gold and three Divine Intervention scrolls.

---

**The Haunting**

Kaye doesn't have many details - just that a Bosmer named Nedhelas has a ghost in his house in Caldera. A plain old weapon won't touch a ghost, so you'll get 200 gold in front money to buy an enchanted one or some spells.

You may well already have such a weapon. If not, you can pick up one or both in Vivec's Foreign Quarter on your way to the Mages Guild. (Its guild guide teleport service is the fastest way to get to Caldera.) Check out Miun-Gei: Enchanter in the Lower Waistworks.

Once in Caldera, just head south from the Mages Guild and you'll run right into Nedhelas in the street. He thinks the haunt's connected to the cellar - his landlord told him to leave it be - and gives you the key to the trapdoor.

This also opens the front door of the house, located just inside Caldera's south gate. The trapdoor's in the near left corner, and its description should leave you in no doubt of the source of the problem: The house was built atop the Helaran Ancestral Tomb. (One of the designers has apparently seen "Pottergeist.")

Below is a small crypt-cum-basement, and it's a simple matter to find and beat up the ghost of Galos Helaran. Stop by on your way out to town to tell Nedhelas the good news, and check in with Kaye to get two scrolls of Golnara's Eye Maze (a Chameleon spell).

---

**Witch**

A variation on the ghostbusting of the previous quest, only this time the ghost is a witch named Thelsa Dral and Caldera is the Asha-Ahhe Egg Mine near Khuul.

Again, Kaye doesn't know much - just that Dral is a capable enough spellcaster to summon bonewalkers.

Take ships up the coast from Ebonheart to Khuul, and follow the path south out of town. You'll pass the Panid Egg Mine on your right. When the path splits, go right. You'll eventually come to two intersections set very close to one another. Go straight through the first and turn left at the second, following the signs for Ald Velothi and Gnisis. Over the rise, you'll see the Asha-Ahhe Egg Mine on your right.

Talk to the miners about the mine for a good scare.

But, in fact, Asha-Ahhe is fairly small and linear for an egg mine. Just follow its windings down to the bottom and kill the witch there quickly. Watch out for her Nord barbarian bodyguard, but her Dark Elf heaaler friend isn't much of a threat. She doesn't offer much in the way of loot (beyond a fancy outfit and an enchanted poison blade). But, back in Ebonheart, Kaye has an enchanted Firestone ring with your name on it.
Silver Staff

The cult's Oracle has had a vision: a Silver Staff of Shaming, lying in a land of burning rock, in the shadow of the Mountain of Fear.

Cult acolyte Linus Iulus vanished with such a staff years earlier. The Mountain of Fear is the old name for Mount Kand. And the shadow (it says here) must mean the staff lies either in the shadow of the rising or setting sun and hence east or west of the mountain.

You're to recover the staff — along with any other of Iulus' personal effects you can lay hand on.

Book passage by ship from Ebonheart to Hla Oad to Molag Mar, and then follow the ashly road north from town. Kaye made the trip sound intimidating. It isn't, really. The road to the mountain is marked and in the one spot where it isn't - branches north and northeast — you just have to remember you're going mountain climbing and follow the uphill path to the north. And if you do get lost, Kaye's provided a Detect Enchantment ring that should lead you by the nose to Iulus' remains.

Near the crest, you'll find a door in the mountainside to your left. Don't enter. You're probably not ready for what's deep under Mount Kand. (Besides, that's a faction quest for a whole different religion.) But use the door as a reference point for your explorations using the ring.

When you locate the unfortunate Mr. Iulus, get his staff, Stendarran Belt and Maran Amulet and make your way down the mountain and back to Ebonheart.

Before you talk to Kaye, look over the booty and figure out what you want to keep. If you have all three items in inventory when you talk to him, you'll turn them all in. In return, Kaye will give you the Silver Staff in addition to a Restoration shirt (which reduces fatigue).

However, Kaye doesn't know what you found, and you can save the Belt, and Amulet for yourself if you dump them before your chat and pick them up again later. If so, you'll just get the shirt. Bear in mind you're going to get your own Belt and Amulet eventually anyway.

Your choice. Greedball.

A Restless Spirit

Okur, an Argonian from Hla Oad, reports that she is being visited by the ghost of a murder victim. The guards apparently can't do anything here (though you were certainly able to act under similar circumstances in the Widow Maker mission for the Imperial Legion) and you're to speak to Okur and see how justice can be served and the spirit allowed to rest.

You'll need to take a ship from Ebonheart to Hla Oad. Okur's house is right on the northeast edge of town. She'll tell you the ghost is that of Julie Aumine, and that she'll rest only when the four smugglers who killed her are dead and her amulet is returned to her husband.

I really hope it's not going to turn out that Okur had some big personal beef with the smugglers.

The smugglers - Dudley, Larius Dergius, Ralos Othrenin, and Thrum Drelas - are hiding out in a cave called Yasansi along the road south of Hla Oad. The door is off the southern edge of a swampy pool on the east side of the path. If you reach the Odai River bridge, you've gone too far.

The combat is challenging. These are advanced characters, and you'll probably have to deal with more than one of them at the same time. Dudley and Drelas (and anything the latter may have summoned) will be on top of you the moment you step inside. Dergius and Othrenin (who has the amulet) are deeper in the cave.

The booty's interesting - not so much the hodgepodge of stuff on the smugglers (though Drelas has some unusual Nordic trollbone items) as the huge collection of disparate items stored at the rear of the cave.

All yours now, chum. You probably won't want to cart this stuff off now, but make a mental note of it for the next time you need some quick cash.

You don't have to seek out the murdered woman's husband. Just get the amulet back to Okur and she'll take care of everything. All that left to do is return to Kaye one final time for your reward: scrolls of Hellfire, Summon Flame Atronach, and Fifth Barrier.

LALATIA VARIAN'S QUESTS

In which pretty much all the procedural rules established in the previous three quest series are trampled underfoot.

Admission to the five "Oracle Quests" is limited to characters that have reached Rank 3 (Acolyte) in the Cult and who not only agree to the terms of a disclaimer, but swear a special oath to serve Varian.

Also, Varian sometimes doesn't tell you exactly what she wants. She doesn't always know herself. Rather, she relates a vision or prophecy and you're expected to draw out its buried meaning and then go do the quest.

You'll have to complete each quest in sequence to get the next one. You can't back out.

And these quests are hard. No ingredient deliveries whatsoever.

Ring in Darkness

Varian has had a vision. She has seen the legendary Ring of the Wind.

Does she say where it is? She does not. That is not the way of visions. Rather, she says she has seen the wind upon a dark elf's hand, the fire gleam on a Dwarf's face, and darkness upon a ring of water and heard "no name whispered in the mouth of stone."

When the Oracle talked in riddles in the Silver Staff quest, Kaye translated it into English for you. Now you have to go find a translator yourself. Varian asks you to consult with a Dark Elf savant and a Dark Elf scout.
The quest's interpretive portion can actually be quite short and sweet. A few people can help you with this, but Llalaml Dredhil, who can be found on Castle Ebonheart’s second floor, is a Dark Elf savant. He translates “no tune” at “Nammu” — a cavern west-northwest of the Daedric ruin Yansirramus that has a great, water-rounded stone spire at its heart.

So we know where we're going, but not how to get there. Who's heard of Yansirramus? Hands? Anyone?

Your best bet is to boat it to Tel Aruhn and make your way straight west across the north tip of Zafirbel Bay. Swim or Levitate and use the town’s tallest tower as your on-shore reference point. Two islands west, you'll pass Yansirramus to the south. When you hit the mainland, jog north a short distance and you'll see a little lagoon with stone pads leading to a door. This is Nammu.

It starts out as a standard smuggler's cave, with two long prongs. The right-hand one is ordinary: Galms Dren, who has the ring, is down the left one — high on a catwalk on the great stone pillar. Kill the battlemage and take the ring. Note his Dwemer helm (which explains why the Oracle said she saw a dwarf’s face).

But don’t manhandle the other person up here. Speak to Jon Hawker to learn this Redguard trader was Dren’s prisoner, and give him the Divine Intervention scroll you received from Varian so he can make his escape.

Read carefully what he tells you (something seems unspoken, yes?) and look at the presents he leaves with you. They are spectacular. The magical glove Zenithar’s Warning casts Demoralize Creature, Demoralize Human, Silence, and Blind, and its companion, Zenithar’s Wiles, casts Charm.

“It’s strange — such valuable gifts,” reads your journal entry. “How did he hide them from Galms Dren?”

You've just had first-hand experience with Zenithar’s wiles. Hawker isn’t Hawker, but an earthly manifestation of the god.

Take anything you can carry away from here — many potions and scrolls can be found at the right end of the catwalk — and return the ring to Varian to discover you can keep it for yourself. (It boosts your Agility by 30 points)

And be sure to mention to her the story about Hawker for an extra Reputation point, for a total of two on this mission alone.

The Boots of the Apostle

This time, Varian offers up a prophecy on the location of another legendary treasure: The Boots of the Apostle.

Though you’re asked again to consult with a Dark Elf servant or scout on its meaning, Llalaml Dredhil can help you again, you shouldn’t need much help. After all, the Berandas the Oracle mentions can only be the strongholds on the coast near Gnisis. “Wings of twilight” can only refer to powerful Daedra that must guard the item. And “dust sleeps in the shoes that Talos wore” can refer only to the item not being in use (i.e. buried in a chest or found on a body).

(Before he became Tamriel’s emperor, Tiber Septim was known as Talos Stormcrown.)

Nevertheless, Berandas is not exactly easy to find from Gnisis. It's located southeast of the town across the Ouada Samosi, and no bridges are nearby. The best route is to jump in the river at the silt strider port and make your way south along the east bank. You'll eventually pass under a stone arch, and right after it is a shallow slope where you can climb out. Head east to a path, then south, and Berandas will rise up to meet you.

Like most strongholds, Berandas is a dark and forbidding place, but it seems to have fallen into disrepair — there is much evidence of collapse — and the two upper levels are largely empty. You won't run into serious opposition from the Daedra guardians until you reach the underground section. Here, you'll have to fight a Dremora and then a pair of Winged Twilights to reach the body of the dead hero who has the boots.

Don’t be in a huge hurry to run back to Varian. Berandas’s underground level appears simple, but a little levitating reveals a couple of hiding places. (Think you don’t have a Levitate spell? Ah, but you do: that’s the Boots’ special enchantment, unless you’re a Khajiit or Argonian, since you can’t wear boots.)

One is high up in the final chamber, where you'll stumble upon a captive healer. Speak to Amu Nin and give her the Divine Intervention scroll she requests. She'll leave you with two enchanted items of clothing (Mara’s Skirt and Blouse). We’re unsure how many male characters will wear this cute satiny outfit, but everyone can use the extra reputation point you'll get for helping the lady.

Nin, of course, is another earthly manifestation of a member of the Cult’s pantheon — this time Mara — and she's not the last you can meet.

But the last is even better hidden.

Get back to Varian to learn the Boots are yours to keep.

Ice Blade

It’s nice to finally get an Oracle quest you don’t have to translate first.

This one’s pretty cut-and-dried: raid the Dunmer stronghold of Rotheran in southern Sheogorad, rescue Adusamsi Assurnarairan, and, if possible, get the Ice Blade of the Monarch she’d gone there to recover.

Take a ship to Dagon Fel and head west and then south out of town. Follow this road for a good ways, with the mountains on your left, and then turn east at first opportunity. When you see the giant Dwemer ruin of Mzulef ahead of you to the left, follow the path to the south. Rotheran’s dead ahead.

It's another unconventional stronghold. (There are at least a couple of these in the game.) This one has a communal hut on the roof and a full-scale arena inside — to say nothing of a throng of Dunmer, who all act as though they want to eat your heart like an apple.

Don’t give them the satisfaction. Kill ‘em all — including sorcerer Llaren Terano, who’s down in the far right corner of the corridor, and the baddies in the arena proper. (Don’t hurt the two slaves here.)
From Terano's body, take the Ice Blade, Assurnarairan's ring and robe, and the key to the slave cells.

Free all the slaves in the cells off the Arena. You'll find Assurnarairan in with the Khajiits. She seems kind of messed up - she says something about Terano poisoning her mind with spells - and takes her ring from you and uses it to warp out with barely a "thanks."

Report back to Varian for your reward. You'll get one Reputation point for the rescue and another for bringing the sword back. And you'll keep the Ice Blade. (This enchanted claymore has an evil reputation for choosing its own master - rather like a certain ring - but that's just the stuff of legend. It'll work fine.) You'll even get back Assurnarairan's ring.

Urjorad's Revenge

Long story short: Healer Urjorad went off to the Daedric shrine at Ashlammiklaka to avenge his master's death at the hands of Carecalmo, the shrine's High Elf priest. Among other things, he took with him a powerful artifact called the Scroll of Fiercely Roasting.

It's not explicitly stated when the quest starts, but you can read between the lines that the only thing believed to have been fiercely roasted at the shrine was Urjorad himself.

You're bound for Ashlammiklaka - on a coastal island west of the stronghold Hlornsar - to recover the scroll. That is all you have to do.

But if you're up to it, for extra credit, you can try to kill Carecalmo and his bodyguard, a powerful knight named Meryaran. It's even cooler if you use the Scroll to roast them.

That may prove to be difficult. This is an altogether tricky mission.

Getting into the shrine is tough enough. The structures that comprise the ruin are densely packed; the water around them can make movement awkward...

It doesn't get any easier when you're inside. First you've got to deal with the bodyguard, a ferocious spell-casting fighter who is sited close to the entrance.

Then you realize that the shrine - tiny at first glance - isn't small at all. Additional tunnels, some of them flooded, lead in an irregular ring to the late Urjorad and to Carecalmo himself. And while Carecalmo may be ancient, as Varian says, he is hardly feeble.

Finally, you'll need to Levitate to reach the Scroll of Fiercely Roasting - on a stone near Urjorad's body.

In short, you can bob and weave your way to the Scroll and get out, but even that is going to be a challenge.

Now, if you're dividing your time between the cult and the Morag Tong, it's conceivable you've already exterminated Carecalmo in one of the Tong's "Special Duties" quests.

If so, you've made your life that much easier, and you're halfway to the bonus reward for this quest: +1 Reputation, +5 Faction Reputation and +5 Disposition, plus the enchanted Gauntlets of Glory.

For getting this far, you deserve them.

Skull-Crusher

Once again, Varian has had a vision.

It concerns a lost artifact called Skull-Crusher - a potent but infinitely light warhammer. The weapon was stolen in the First Era.

But legend has it that Skull-Crusher can betray thieves and return to its makers. If true, the great hammer still waits somewhere to be reclaimed and its curse lifted so that you may carry it. Varian says you are destined to do so.

But where is it? She does not know. It was created at an unknown site on Vvardenfell by a master weaponsmith and an enchanter. In her vision, Varian saw this site: a Daedric ruin with a forge of molten stone. The ruin has been sealed by fallen rocks. But the forge can still be reached through the Halls of the Dead.

Or maybe you'd rather go pick some corkbulb.

Varian says a Dark Elf scout and savant might offer some insight. The "sealed Daedric ruin" topic leads scout Nalasa Sarothren (at the Elven Nations club in Vivec) to suggest Anudnabia, a ruin near Sadrith Mora. And our Dunmer savant, Llaalam Dredil, back at Castle Ebonheart, equates the "Halls of the Dead" with any Dunmer ancestral tomb.

Put two and two together: To find the Halls of the Dead, you need to find a Dunmer tomb near Anudnabia.

But where's Anudnabia?

Travel by ship to Sadrith Mora. You won't get any clues in town about the direction of the sealed shrine, but even a little exploration will turn up a Dunmer ruin with a blocked door just over the ridge to the east of town. This is nowhere marked as Anudnabia, but it can't very well be anything else.

The ancestral tomb must be nearby. If you look carefully, you may even be able to see the cowl around the tomb door from the ruin. The entrance to the Omaren Ancestral Tomb can be found just northeast on an island.

From here on, everything's pretty deliberate. Enter the tomb, find your way through a hole in the crypt wall, and levitate across the chamber beyond the waterfall to reach the entrance below to the
Forgotten Vaults of Anulnia. Defeat the Storm Atronach and get the key from the chest. It opens the door as well as the chest on the other side. Both the door and the chest inside are trapped, so be prepared. Once you're through the door, use Levitate to reach Skull-Crusher in a chest suspended over the forge.

When you return to Varian, you'll learn the weapon is yours to keep. She finds no curse. Perhaps there never was a curse. Or perhaps it has been sacrificed to the greater good. In any case, your Reputation goes up by two points. And you get a nice ring. If your Blunt Weapon skill is greater than or equal to 40, you get Foe-Quer, with a +5 Fortify Blunt Weapon skill enchantment. If your Blunt Weapon skill is less than 40, you get Foe-Grinder, with a +20 Fortify Blunt Weapon skill enchantment.

(Consequently, to get the maximum skill bump, you'll want to monitor closely your Blunt Weapon skill in earlier quests. When it gets to 39, switch to a non-Blunt weapon. That way, you'll get the nicer ring.)

And that is that. You're done with the Oracle quests, and can tie up any loose ends you have outstanding with other cult quest-givers. Varian tells you that, if you're needed again, she'll send for you.

But don't hold your breath. She won't do this within the game. Not within this game, anyway.

Wulf at the Door

We're not quite done.

Once you obtain Wraithguard from Lord Vivec as part of the Main Quest, an aged Imperial warrior named Wulf will appear in Ghostgate's Tower of Dusk. (Note: Wulf will not appear if you obtain Wraithguard by one of the back-channel methods.)

Wulf was not in the game previously, and no one will mention him to you.

Speak to him. He'll ask you to carry an old coin to Red Mountain as a favor. Accept the coin. When you leave the tower, the old man disappears from the game as suddenly as he appeared.

You may just pass over this as a meaningless encounter. It has none of the usual hallmarks of a magical event.

The coin itself isn't a magical artifact, but when you accept it, you immediately acquire a new permanent power: Luck of the Emperor, which fortifies your Luck by 20 for 120 seconds.

Wulf isn't really Wulf, but a manifestation of the god Tiber Septim - and the god-emperor has just blessed your journey to Red Mountain.

All this doesn't require membership in the Imperial Cult. But cult members experienced in meeting members of the Imperial pantheon on the earthly plain may be best equipped to recognize it for what it is.

And even if you don't, Varian will. If you do belong to the cult, you can talk to the Oracle about the incident afterward using the topic "Wulf." She'll give you an explanation, your Reputation will jump by two points and the story will enter the realm of Morrowind rumor and legend. You can have it repeated back to you by simply asking anyone for "the latest rumors."
TRIBUNAL TEMPLE

The Tribunal Temple is the native religion. The Faithful worship three God-Kings, Almalexia, Sotha Sil, and Vivec, who are known together as the Tribunal. Most people usually just call it 'The Temple.' They accept outlanders as members, but few outlanders join except for the services.

The Tribunal Temple likes folks with unyielding personalities who can serve as forceful advocates for its holy cause. You need a Willpower and Personality of 30 to sign up.

If you meet that spec, getting into this Dunmer church — a competitor to the Imperial Cult — is as simple as talking to Feldrelo Sadr at the Balmora Temple or any of the five quest-givers: Endryn Llethan and Tholer Saryoni (in adjacent offices in the High Fane in Vivec), Tuls Valen at the Ald'ruhn Temple, Tharor Sareth at the Molag Mar Temple, and Uvoo Laren at the Ghostgate Temple.

In conversation, just select "join the Temple" and choose between joining or a short overview of what the Temple's about ("Faith, Family, Masters, and all that is good").

Advancing in rank from Layman up to Patriarch is similar to advancement within other factions. Your Willpower, Personality, and reputation within the Temple will each need to progress steadily and this progression will start to accelerate when you reach Rank 4 (Adept).

It doesn't matter which of the quest-givers you contact first. All of them, plus Sadri, will require you to first submit to "The Pilgrimages of the Seven Graces."

The Pilgrimages of the Seven Graces

Think of it as a rite of initiation. You must visit and activate seven shrines — all but one in the western half of Vvardenfell. None of these quests are hard — though some can be a bit nerve-wracking — and you'll be led through this process by the hand.

In conversation with your contact, select "Seven Graces" and you'll receive a book called "The Pilgrim's Path." Equip it to read it. It's a 19-page guidebook (a portable quest-giver, as it were) that lays out each shrine's significance, location and what must be done to complete each pilgrimage. Reading the book will add the shrine locations to your map.

Each shrine can be activated only by a special "token." This token can take the form of an item (which must be in the player's inventory) or an action.

If you succeed, the shrine will respond and you'll often receive either a half-day or full day blessing.

The Fields of Kummu Shrine

In fields northwest of Suran, Lord Vivec is said to have worked as a beast of burden to help harvest the crop of a muck farmer whose guar had died. Pilgrims still travel there to pray for the humility that Vivec showed that day.

Hope you have nice weather, for this trip takes you through some of the prettiest countryside in Morrowind. The shrine lies on the south side of the road that runs between

---

**Faction Reaction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HATED ENEMY</th>
<th>ENEMY</th>
<th>HOSTILE</th>
<th>FRIENDLY</th>
<th>ALLY</th>
<th>BELOVED ALLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clan Berne</td>
<td>Mages Guild</td>
<td>Blades</td>
<td>House Hlaalu</td>
<td>House Redoran</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Aundae</td>
<td>Imperial Cult</td>
<td>House Telvanni</td>
<td>Ashlanders</td>
<td>Thieves Guild</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clan Quarra</td>
<td></td>
<td>Imperial Legion</td>
<td></td>
<td>Imperial Legion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Advancement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Personality</th>
<th>Intelligence</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Layman</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiate</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acolyte</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adept</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curate</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciple</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diviner</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patriarch</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Favored Skills**

- Unarmed
- Alchemy
- Restoration
- Mysticism
- Conjuration
- Blunt Weapon
The north shore of Lake Amaya and the mountains. (If you reach the path that leads north to the Sarano Ancestral Tomb and south to Ald's dock, you've gone too far east.)

You'll need a unit of muck in your inventory to activate the shrine. Any muck will do. You can buy it at Ibaradai Assurnarri: Apothecary in Suran. And, if you don't mind dealing with a few slaughterfish and mudcrabs, you can find it in quantity on an island just southwest of the shrine.

In return, you'll receive a day-long Feather spell as your blessing.

To Stop the Moon: The Shrine of Daring

The first of the three Vivec shrines is on the southwest corner of the upper level of the Temple canton.

This shrine marks the spot where Lord Vivec stopped a rogue moon - which now serves as the Temple's Ministry of Truth - from crashing into his new city. The token: a potion of Rising Force (Levitate) in your inventory. If you don't have one, you can buy it from any number of alchemists and enchanters in the city. (Home-brewed potions aren't accepted. Shrines in Morrowind, and some people, are kind of snobby that way.)

And the blessing? A half-day Levitation spell. Try not to be too high in the air when the spell vanishes.

The Palace: Shrine of Generosity

Two shrines dedicated to the memory of those who died in the last great war against Dagoth Ur are found atop the stairs to the Palace of Vivec - the southernmost of Vivec's cantons.

You simply have to donate 100 gold at one of them. You have that, don't you?

You'll get a day-long blessing that adds 10 points to your Mercantile skill. So if there's something you've been meaning to buy for that special someone (meaning yourself), now's the time.

Climb the stairs in front of you when you resurface here and try to activate the shrine in front of you. You'll get a message: "Breath the Water of his Glory."

Or, in plain English, go drown yourself.

Seriously. Descend a nearby set of stairs into the water and let your breath run out and your health start to drop. Just before you die, surface to save yourself, climb the stairs and look back toward where you entered.

A bridge now exists where none existed before.

The Temple doesn't ask much of you, does it?

Naturally, if you can Levitate or if you've recently done the Pilgrimage to Stop the Moon, you don't need to try to kill yourself over this puzzle. You can just float across the gap.

However you get across the gap, climb the stairs beyond and try to activate the shrine before you. You'll learn that, on this spot, Vivec gave a silver longsword to Daedra Lord Mehrunes Dagon, rather than fight an unarmed opponent. You're expected to reenact that scene with Krazzt, the peaceful Dremora who stands beside the shrine.

Now, we'll just bet that you're fresh out of silver longwords.

It's OK. See the chest on the left? It contains a silver longsword, and it's recyclable. Take it, speak to Krazzt and allow him to take the sword from you. Activate the shrine again to complete the pilgrimage and receive a double blessing of day-long Water Breathing and Swift Swim spells.

Now just find your way out the way you came in.

The Mask of Vivec: Shrine of Justice

Next, we're headed north to the Gnisis area to visit shrines in that town's Dunmer Temple and at the Koal Cave just to the south.

Take the silt strider to Gnisis. The temple is the low, domed building on your right as you head west through town. The Mask is on an altar on the upper level, and the shrine itself is up a short ramp in the center of the room.

Don't touch the Mask. It is regarded a holy relic — said to have formed over Vivec's face when he and his followers took refuge in Gnisis from renewed storms of ash and blight from Red Mountain. If you take it, the nearby Ordinator guard will see you, you'll be expelled from the Temple, and charged with a crime.

The Temple's got a lot of little rules. If you break them, you'll get the boot but can atone and be readmitted...once.

Do it again, and you're kicked out of heaven for good.

You'll need a Cure Disease potion in your inventory to activate the shrine, and any kind of potion (save for those crummy homemade ones) will do. If you don't have one handy, you can buy a Cure Common Disease potion from Zanmalk Sammalamus in the second room on the left as you enter the Temple.

While you're there, buy some Dreugh wax, too. You'll need it at the next shrine.
When you activate the Gnisis shrine, it casts Cure Blight, Cure Common Disease, and Cure Poison on you.

Don't leave just yet. This particular shrine is more than it appears. Once you have activated the shrine, try to activate the middle of its five segments. It will slide down to reveal the true Mask of Vivec. (Apparently, the Temple keeps only the replica on display.)

You can activate this mask with the same results as the shrine — and an additional benefit. You'll learn the spell Vivec's Touch — a low-cost spell that cures blight and disease in others (and not in you)... and always succeeds. This is useful for later Temple quests where you have to cure someone.

**koal cave: the shrine of valor**

When you're done in the Gnisis Temple, return to the silt strider port, jump in the river, and head south along the river right. You should see the mouth of the ghost train to the east. Find a spot where you can climb out easily. Head east over a rise and continue until you reach a path leading southeast.

This path will eventually straighten out and head straight east. Continue to follow it across an intersection marked with small stones and blue flowers, and as soon as you pass the next hill, turn right. You should see ahead of you one of those rope guardrails that are set up along roads to prevent travelers from bumping off cliffs at night. Follow it down to the water's edge and on the right, under another stone arch, you'll see the door to the Koal Cave.

The shrine is just inside the door. Activate it and you'll get a full-day blessing that fortifies all of your armor skills.

You forgot the wax? Well, you can get the wax in this cave, but you'll need to kill a dremuir here to get it, and they're tough.

Moreover, Koal is a big place and you will have to swim through a lot of dark and sometimes confusing tunnels to rooms that don't always have nice air bubbles at the top (hence, it's a bad idea to take care of this shrine right after the puzzle canal and its water breathing and swift swim blessings).

Naturally, there is also a pay-off: You can loot the bodies of a pilgrim and an adventurer who ventured into the cave's interior and died in the attempt — and the latter has great armor.

If you explore the cave and kill the dremuir warlord before you activate the shrine, you'll also get an enchanted dremuir cuirass. This will only work once, however, and only if you haven't activated the shrine yet.

**The Ghostfence: The Shrine of Pride**

The last shrine lies in enemy territory — inside the Ghostfence. To be sure, it's not far inside, and even without the spoon-fed directions from "The Pilgrim's Path," it's easy to find.

But a player just starting out may find whole the experience pretty intimidating. It's like getting a little preview of the endgame.

Start your trip in Balmora, where you should pick up any supplies you need — healing, anti-fatigue, and invisibility potions, Divine Intervention scrolls, and Mark and Recall spells may all be useful — and, most particularly, a soul gem to activate the shrine. Any size soul gem is OK, and it doesn't matter if it already has a soul in it or not. Galbedir at the Mages Guild in Balmora has a bunch for sale.

Leave town by the south gate and head east to the Fovada Mamern. This volcanic trench is a freeway pointed straight at Ghostgate — the monastery that guards the only ready access to Red Mountain's crater. Just follow it north and northeast. The path should be obvious — though the trench widens around the Denderie ruin Assanamrat, where you may have to dodge some combat. Just keep up your speed and your health, and you should be fine.

Once you reach Ghostgate, use the switches to open the gates and head on in to Red Mountain. Go straight up the mountain north toward the crater. You'll soon see a path off to the right. At the end of this spur, you'll find the shrine between two dead trees. Activate it with the soul gem for a day-long blessing of Fortify Magicka and Shield. You'll find that an especially useful blessing later in the game, when you're inside the Ghostfence on a regular basis. It's a good idea to lay in a supply of cheap soul gems and stop at the shrine on each of these journeys.

Get back to any quest-giver or Sadri — it doesn't matter who made the initial contact — and you're done.

Once you've completed the "Seven Graces," many of the remaining Temple quests are open to you. You can get assignments from Endryn Llethan at the High Fane in Vivec, Tfts Valen at the Ald'ruhn Temple, Tarrer Rethold at the Molag Mar Temple, or Uvzo Llaren in the Ghostgate Temple. (Sadri can bring you into the Temple, but offers no quests of her own.)

**endryn llethans' quests**

**disease carrier**

You'll find Llethan in his office at the northern end of Vivec's High Fane. Facing the tunnel, it's the door on the left.

Llethan seems preoccupied. Always pacing about and tending toward just-the-facts briefings, it's like he's got something else on his mind. (Maybe it's just having the boss, Archanon Tholer Saryoni, in the office right next door!) But he does have work for you. It's not a happy job. Your first assignment is to make a sick woman get out of town.

Tanuessa Veloth, a Vivec holy woman, has the "Divine Disease." That's the Temple's...
nice name for Corprus. It has not killed or disfigured her, but she can past the sickness on to others. You’re to persuade her to move to Dwayh Fyr’s Corprusarium in Zafirbel Bay.

Llehan knows only that Veloth is in the Arena canton. Talk to people there, and you’ll learn she’s in the Arena pit. (She’s the woman off by herself toward the east end of the stands.)

You can take up leaving Vivec as a personal favor or as a practical matter, but she’s having none of it. Veloth seems to be in denial.

Now, don’t go killing her. Sooner or later, you will have first-hand experience with Corprus if you follow the Main Quest, and the woman’s situation should stir your compassion.

In fact, three approaches will work here. You can persuade and hire Veloth to get her Disposition up to 80 and she’ll agree to chem go live in a dungeon. Proud of yourself?

If you don’t have the conversational skills to bring that about, remember Llehan’s suggestion that a demonstration of your devotion might sway her thinking. You can dig up a copy of “Saryoni’s Sermons” — a book Veloth mentions in conversation. If you have it in your inventory when you talk to her, you’ll quote from the book and impress this deeply religious woman with your piouness enough that she takes you seriously.

(If a common book, and you’ll find it all over the game. However, you can find a copy easily at Jobasha’s Rare Books in Vivec’s Foreign Quarter.)

Or, as a last resort, yes, you can kill her. You’ll complete the quest, but you’ll get no real reward when you return to Llehan. If you follow one of the talking paths, he’ll give you a Potion of Cure Blind Disease — just to be on the safe side. (But not to worry. You can’t get Corprus from Veloth.)

Note that if you talk Veloth into quitting Vivec, she doesn’t disappear immediately — she’s an old lady and moves a bit more slowly than you — but should move to Tel Fyr the next time you have Vivec. You can visit her there and have a little chat. Apparently, she’s trying to convert Fyr himself to the Temple!

Silence

Didn’t you just get back from a pilgrimage? In fact, didn’t you just get back from seven pilgrimages? Now Llehan is sending you on to the Sanctus Shrine west of Dagon Fel.

Could it be any farther away? And wait until you hear what you have to do along the way: You have to keep your mouth shut. Llehan swears you to silence.

If you give your destination to a ship’s pilot or ask to barter with a shopkeeper, you’ve broken your vow. If you ask a scout for directions, you’ve broken your vow. Even if someone else talks to you unbidden — as occurs when the person you’re escorting reaches their destination — you’ve broken your vow.

The one exception to the no-talking rule: Dealing with the guards if you’re charged with a crime.

You’ll have to make the most of the trip over land and all of it under your own power. To cross the straits to Shengorad, you’ll have to Levitate, water-walk, or swim. And you’ll have to stay away from people who might inadvertently pipe up with a disastrous comment (and, hence, civilized areas in general).

Make sure you’ve got everything you need before you give Llehan the go-ahead. Then take the vow and zip it. Zip it good. Activate the shrine to receive its twin day-long blessings of Fortify Endurance and Fortify Willpower.

Then, released from your vow, travel to Dagon Fel, where you can grab a ship home and talk people’s ears off.

However, there’s a much faster way to do this. Initially, don’t take the vow of silence. Assuming you don’t yet have the spells, buy one Mark, one Recall, and two Divine Intervention scrolls. Take a boat to Dagon Fel, make your way west to the shrine and cast the Mark spell at this location. Use a Divine Intervention spell to zap to the nearest Imperial Cult shrine (at Buckmoth Fort outside Ald’ruhn) and then zap to Vivec via the guild guide teleport service at the Mages Guild.

Now, talk to Llehan and take the vow of silence. Cast the Recall spell and you’ll zap directly to the spot where you cast Mark at the shrine. Activate the shrine, use your second Divine Intervention spell to zap out to the Imperial Cult shrine again and return to Vivec.

If the first solution holds too much frustration, and the second seems too much like cheating, here’s a third: Talk to someone (Llehan, even) on purpose and blow the quest. Llehan won’t hold it against you. Of course, you won’t get any of the bumps in Reputation or Disposition that you’d earn by completing the quest, or the four skillbooks Endryt gives you, but at least you’ll be able to move to the next one. That’s a small good thing.

The Shoes of St. Rilms

In a dream, a priest saw this missing Temple relic in the depths of the Daedric ruin Ald Sotha. If you’ve reached the rank of Curate, Llehan will ask you to bring it back.

Ald Sotha is a relative rarity among Daedric shrines — located in the southern reaches of Vvardenfell and close to Vivec. (It’s on the mainland just to the northeast.)

The potions you’ll get from Llehan are four Restore Health, two Invisibility, and one Heroism. The Invisibility potions will help if you’re not quite ready to take on the opponents here.

The opponents are heavy-duty Llandrale Varam, in the shrine proper, is a Level 25 mage — but they’re not thick on the ground and you should be able to penetrate to the shrine quickly. Just keep moving and don’t allow yourself to be drawn into unnecessary combats in the flanking chambers.

The shoes are in a locked (level 50) wooden chest at the rear of the altar in the shrine. It’s the one on the altar proper — not one of the two on floor level.

If you do take on Varam, note that the various “Sanguine” items in her inventory will be needed to complete an over-arching quest for the Morag Tong, so don’t lose track of them if you have any plans to join the assassins guild.
And note, too, that fighting isn’t your best move: Since you’ll need
to move or less clear out Ald Sotha in a late Merag Tong quest, there
is little purpose in trying to do so now if you have a lower-level
character. Do what needs to be done, and make a run for it.

**Kill Bjaadmund**

Finally, Lethan asks you to kill the leader of a cult that meets under
Vivel’s St. Delyn Canton. He’ll give you some respectable combat
scrolls – Hellfire, Elemental Burst: Fire, and The Fifth Barrier –
and send you off to a shrine called Iinhapalit.

The shrine has to be in the canton’s Underworks (sewers). As usual,
the sewer entrance is through the trapdoor in the Canalworks level,
and the sewage outflow vents. Iinhapalit is just down the hall.

You’ll be attacked by everyone here and all the things they summon
as soon as you open the door. But you don’t have to kill everyone,
just Bjaadmund. He’s the bald fellow with the battleaxe.

The loot is fair – decent armor on the men and fancy clothes on
the woman.

Return to Lethan. He’s been pretty stingy with the rewards so far,
but this time he’ll give you an Ancestral Wisdom Staff.

But ask him for more duties, and he has none. He’ll send you on to
colleagues Valen and Ruthelkor for cure work. They have difficult
tasks for you... but at least they let you talk.

**Tuls Valen’s Quests**

**Compassion**

Valen can be found right inside the door
of the Ald’ruhn temple. He is every bit as
quick to the point as his colleagues as he
dispatches you to the shrine Maelkashishi
on an errand of compassion.

Vivec often showed mercy to his enemies,
and you are now to show mercy to an
enemy of the temple – a Sheogorath
worshipper named Balfim gri-Shugzar –
by curing her blight disease.

TULS VALEN

Valen doubles up on the lessons, apparently wanting you to show
frugality as well. He gives you a potion of Cure Blight Disease
for the Orc, but comments that it is expensive and that he’d prefer you
learned a spell like Rilm’s Gift (which eases both common and blight
disease) and returned the potion unused. The real lesson seems to be:
Show compassion if it doesn’t cost you too much!

You can learn Rilm’s Gift from Volys Andalor upstairs.

The Daedric shrines are stacked up like fast-food restaurants in this
part of Varondfell; Maelkashishi is the second one east of Ald
Velothi. (Ashlamawia is the first.)

But that town’s not served by fast transport, and as you’re probably
supposed to cure the Orc this month, you’re better off taking ship or
slit strider to Khuhl and heading south.

You’ll need to be careful on a few counts. First off, this road is long
with bandits and renegade Ashlanders and they can be hardy and
creative opponents. However, the rewards are too small to make
casual combat worth your while, so don’t engage. Just put them
out.

Second, the path isn’t obvious. Daedric shrines don’t show up on
signposts – too many letters! – and at one turning, you may not be
able to see the road.

Once out of town, make your first left. A signpost marks this
crossing, but offers no sign for this particular road. Follow the road to
a grove of twisted trees. In this grove, watch for chewed-up bushes.
They turn up between the trees first on the right and then on the left.
Right after the bushes on the left, leave the road and head southeast.
You may not see the path immediately, but it will appear on your
map. Follow it through the low green hills for a short stretch and
Maelkashishi will appear in a depression on your left.

Finally, be careful inside the shrine. The Orc is at the base of the
stairs. If you’re just starting out, get in, do the cure and get out.
Either the potion or a spell will do the trick, and though Valen will
be properly outraged, killing the Orc will also complete the mission.

However, if your character is more advanced, and you can Levitate,
definitely explore. This shrine has some good loot, and it’s full of
surprises. (It’s basically a Daedric skyscraper.) Just don’t break your
neck if you leave via the Forgotten Altars. It’s looong way down.

Get back to Valen for a Restoration skillbook ("The Four Suits of
Beneth.")

**The Faise Incarnate**

There’s a guy named Elvil Vidron who’s
trying to cut in on your action. He’s telling
people that he’s the Nerevarine and is
predicting Many Bad Things. Your job: Do
that Persuasion voodoo that you do so well,
and show him the error of his ways.

Your quickest route is silt strider to Balmora
and then Suran. You’ll find Vidron outside
near Daecele’s House of Earthly Delights. It
turns out he’s not a lunatic; he’s just confused
about the dreams he’s been having.

You and me both, brother. You can bring him around by getting his
Disposition up to 65, or by showing off your fancy Moonand-Star
ring if you’ve already been acknowledged by the Temple as the Nerevarine,
Valen’s instructions will be slightly different.

Or you can, um, cut Vidron to ribbons.

However, this fellow doesn’t really need to be murdered, just
corrected, and you’ll get less reward if you go that way. (Talk sense
into him, and you’ll get high-level Restore Health potions.)

**The Magic Rock**

Valen sort of phones it in this time. He doesn’t even give you real
instructions for this pilgrimage – just to read the inscription on the shrine in
Maar Gan, imitate Lord Vivec, and to talk to the priest if you need help.
Consequently, you go into this strange little quest more or less in the dark. You won’t figure out what to do until you step off the cliff into Maar Gan—a fortified village north of Ald’ruhn—and visit the large hut in the east part of town.

The shrine here isn’t the usual three-sided pillar. It’s a boulder. When Mehrunes Dagon held it threateningly over his head, Vivec is said to have taunted the Daedra Lord to make him throw the rock at Vivec, rather than at Vivec’s people.

OK, let’s play Taunt the Daedra. You be Vivec and... OK, that Dremora over can be Dagon. Is that OK with you, Dremora? (The shrine actually has a Dremora standing around, looking like it could really use a cup of coffee.)

All you’ve got to do is use the “Taunt” command to bug the Dremora (who is named Anhaedra) until it attacks you.

Don’t worry; it doesn’t use the boulder.

You don’t have to kill it. You don’t even have to fight it. Once the Daedra attacks, evade or block its blows and activate the shrine for its blessing (day-long Fortify Speechcraft and Personality spell). And you can talk to priest Tralas Rendas if the Dremora somehow managed to get in a good whack or two and you need to heal up.

However, don’t launch a preemptive strike against the Dremora, as you’ll have to wait for its body to reform and then repeat the ritual.

Valen seems to have gotten his act together by the time you get back with the good news. He turns over a Block skill book (“The Death Blow of Abernamic”). Hope you’re reading these. This one’s an epic poem with no fewer than five footnotes!

**Into Hassour**

It’s conceivable you’ve already stumbled onto this high-end Sixth House base and completed this mission as part of the Main Quest.

And if so, terrific. You’ll discover you’ve wrapped up your work for Valen, who will turn over blight-curing potions and scrolls and kick you along to his colleagues.

If not, and you’ve reached the rank of Disciple, Valen sends you off on a commando raid against Hassour. Shut down this base, and you’ll snatch the flow of Sleepers and Dreamers in the Balmora and Peligad areas.

You’ll find the entrance in the west wall near the southwestern tip of the Fayda Mamaea—the opposite end of the volcanic trench you used to reach Ghostgate in the last of the “Seven Graces” pilgrimages.

Spooky place! Take the left-hand passage and turn left again at the first intersection to reach the shrine. (And be sure to strike the bells you find down this second hall for a little laugh.) The Ash Slaves and Dreamers shouldn’t prove much of an obstacle, but the shrine’s priest is a lesser Dagoth (Povon) and a formidable opponent.

The loot here is excellent, and the 6th House Bell Hammer is formidable for an unenchanted weapon.

**Thraver Rotheloth’s Quests**

**Swamp Fever**

If one of Vivec’s cantons somehow floated away, it might have wound up like Molag Mar—bumping hesitantly against the harsh coast of the Molag Amur.

The appearance and layout of this settlement—more stronghold than town, as its residents tell you—is almost identical to that of a Vivec canton: Waistworks, Canalworks, Underworks. But the sewers are oddly extensive, and the top level, where most of the services are located, is oddly open to the air—air far less hospitable than Vivec’s.

You’ll find Rotheloth in the temple on this level. For your first quest, he’ll send you to Tel Mora to cure a Redguard named Lette of swamp fever.

Don’t even think about walking. Have you seen what it’s doing outside? Do you know how far that is? Take ships to Sadririth Mora and then Tel Mora. Chances are Lette will be one of first people you see after you get off the boat; she’s wandering in a daze across a narrow channel from the village. Get over there and give her a potion of Cure Common Disease or cast a spell. Anything that cures her is OK.


**Riddles in the Dark**

Another pilgrimage. This time, if you’ve reached the rank of Curate, you’re to travel to Mount Kand to prove your bravery and wisdom.

The trip itself shouldn’t be a challenge—especially if you’ve already played the Imperial Cult quest Silver Staff, which follows the same route. The road is marked and clear, even in bad weather, and the mountain lies directly north of Molag Mar.

But on that occasion, you were searching the slopes. This time you’re going inside the caverns.

Like other Temple pilgrimages, this one follows the exploits of Lord Vivec. Under Mount Kand, he answered riddles from three Daedra. The Flame, Frost, and Storm Atronachs are still down there, repeating their riddles into eternity, and you’ll have to answer them correctly, in that order, and then activate the shrine beyond the Storm Atronach to receive Vivec’s blessing (Fortify Endurance and Intelligence).

If you get one wrong, it’ll start a fight. The Atronachs apparently take their little riddles very seriously. You’ll either have to kill the atronach and then wait for it to respawn so you can get the riddle again, or run, leave the caverns entirely, and return for the atronach to reset (after 72 hours).
The riddles are quite tricky, the answers are multiple choice and all can be found in the "The Yellow Book of Riddles." This book turns up randomly, but should be available from a few booksellers—including Doris Darvel in Balmora. That's a quick trip from Molag Mar by silt strider.

The riddles start easy. The Flame Atronach wants:

A metal neither black nor red
As heavy as man's golden greed
What you do to sstay ahead
With friend or arrow or sssteed

The double-meaning of the answer is the giveaway. It's "lead."

The Frost Atronach's riddle is a variation on an old classic:

"If you lie to me, I will slay you with my sword. If you tell me the truth, I will slay you with a spell."

If this seems bewildering, it's probably because it lacks context. But just think it through from the perspective of someone who wants to survive, and you'll see that one answer ("spell") kills you, the other ("sword") sets up a paradox that saves you. ("Don't kill me!") is just an emotional response, and it doesn't work.

If you were to say "spell," the Daedra could either say you were telling the truth and kill you, or lying, and kill you.

But if you say "sword," the Daedra can't kill you with his sword, because that would mean you were telling the truth — in which case he'd have to kill you with a spell. But he can't kill you with a spell, either, because that means you were lying.

Finally, the Storm Atronach offers this scenario:

An atronach is dead. The Altmer says the Dunmer did it. The Dunmer says the Khajiit did it. The Khajiit says the Dunmer lies. The Orc swears he didn't do it. If only one of them is telling the truth, who killed the atronach?

The Orc.

He swears he didn't do it. But if you accept that either the Altmer, the Dunmer, or the Khajiit is telling the truth, everyone else is lying. If the Orc is lying, he's guilty in each case.

Don't make the trip harder than it is. The winding passage into the mountain's heart is extremely dark, and there is one pit before you reach the Frost Atronach's cavern that can injure or trap a careless player who can't Levitate to safety. Hug the right-hand wall, use the potions of Night-Eye that Rotheloth supplies and make sure you can float out of trouble.

Note that you don't have to fight the atronachs after you answer correctly. It's OK if you do, but it's not necessary. You can simply walk around the atronachs and fighting just raises your risk. That's already high enough.

Delvam Andarys

However many necromancers you may kill in Morrowind, another always seems to pop up somewhere else. So it is now with necromancer Delvam Andarys at Mawia. Rotheloth asks you to eliminate him.

Mawia's quite close to Molag Mar, and you can walk it. Just east of town, you'll find a north-south channel between two islands. Follow this channel south. You'll pass the Hlaalu Ancestral Tomb on the island to the west. Follow the beach on the eastern island around to its southern tip. To the south, you'll see a dome on the next island to the south and a series of flat stones leading like lilypads to a door. This is Mawia.

Easy, right?

Actually, it is — right up until you face the necromancer himself under the dome. You'll face the odd ghost and bonewalker on the way in, but the place is virtually empty. It's like Andarys just moved in, and hasn't had time visit the discount stores in Vivec to buy furniture.

Take Andarys' little enchanted short blade, Shamsi, and his Ring of Regeneration. And check out his library; it contains a lot of old and not-so-old references to vampires, and thus neatly foreshadows your next quest.

Galom Daeus

Unless you have played some of the Mages Guild quests, or stumbled onto one of their lairs, you probably haven't had much to do with the vampires of Vvardenfell.

Yes, vampires. See the "Vampires" section of miscellaneous quests for details. You can become one. In fact, there is a chance that you're going to become one.

Part of the Temple's anti-undead policy is a campaign to remove vampires from Vvardenfell. In this difficult quest, Rotheloth sends you to the vampire lair Galom Daeus to kill Raxle Berne, the leader of the island's three vampire bloodlines.
To help bring this about, he'll give you some enchanted vampire-killing equipment: the warhammer Veloth's Judgment (which compares closely to the deadly Dwemer hammer Sunder from the Main Quest endgame), a Belt of Balyra's Soothing Balm, and a Warden's Ring.

But he's not much help in getting you there. Rottbole does put a nearby location called Uvirich's Grave on your map, and gives you accurate directions from that point. However, the usefulness of this reference point depends on where you are in the game. If arrive here after you have started building a stronghold, you should see the Telvanni tower rising at this site.

If you haven't, this is just a featureless patch of ash.

Don't try to find your way on foot from Molag Mar. It can be done, but not easily. Many of the trails in the Molag Amur range weren't made by man, but by nature, and following them is a thankless task.

Your best bet is to take ships from Molag Mar to Ebonheart to Sadrith Mora to Tel Arulun, and then walk south down the coast. When you reach Tel Fyr, look west. On the beach, you'll find the ruins of some renegade Ashlanders. Just south of the tent is a grove of dead trees interspersed with steam spouts. And just west of this grove is a path into the interior pointed almost directly at Galom Daeus.

Beyond another group of dead trees and steam spouts, you'll come to a long lava river. Follow its banks as it runs west and northwest, under a swinging bridge, to end in a deep enclosure. To the west, across another lava pool, you'll see a Dwemer ruin. Detour around the north end of the pool and enter Galom Daeus - home of the Beren vampire bloodline.

Galom Daeus consists of two sections - the entry area, which is filled with lesser vampires (who will attack you on sight) and peaceful but uncommunicative "cattle" who are kept for vampire-feeding purposes.

Beren is in the Observatory. When you're done with him, take the rare book "Secrets of Dwemer Animunculi" from his desk. If you're in House Telvanni, or planning to join, you'll need this book to complete your stronghold. If you're in the Mages Guild, you can show it to Edwina for a reputation reward.

And while you're at it, Levitate up to the upper level of the Observatory and grab "Private Papers of Galur Rithari" and perhaps that Daedric shield as well. The shield, though immensely heavy, is also immensely strong... and it's worth a fortune. The papers will come in handy in a vampire-related miscellaneous quest.

Now, that said, note that there are compelling reasons to hold off on this quest until late in the game.

First off, it's extremely tough and best played with an advanced character.

Moreover, if you play any of it, you may restrict your future choice of quests.

The reason: It's very good bet that, in the course of this quest, you will become infected with the Beren strain of vampirism - one of three in Morrowind. If you notice this, you can take care of it with Cure Disease potions.

However, if you miss it and become a vampire, you're limited to the Vampire quests offered by the Beren clan.

And, naturally, if you kill Beren, who is the quest-giver for the Beren clan, you'll cut yourself off from even the Beren quests, and limit yourself to the eight Vampire faction quests that can be performed by any vampire.

We recommend that you wait, select the Vampire clan you want to join (if you want to join one at all) and then come back to this quest later.

**UVOO LLAREN'S QUESTS**

**A Case of the Droops**

Back to the grim solitude of Ghostgate. You'll find Llaren in the monastery temple, which is positioned on an upper level between the towers of Dawn and Dusk.

Llaren breaks you in gently with a couple of simple missions. The first involves curing an Ashlander outcast named Assantus Hansar. Hansar and a couple of pals have a little camp partway up the slope south of the monastery. You'll find your patient there. A spell or potion will work fine.

However, you may have to perform major surgery on his two friends, who are the usual sort of angry outcast Ashlanders and immediately attack you.

Report back to Llaren for three Cure Common Disease potions.

**Kwama Eggs Again?**

Another basic errand - though a very long one. Here, you're transporting sustenance - Kwama Eggs and Mazze - to hermit Sendus Sathiis on Shurani Island, located just west of the stronghold Rotheran.

No fast travel is available out of Ghostgate, and you face a long jog back to Balmora, a guild guide zap to Sadrith Mora, a ship ride to Dagon Fel, and another long walk south.

Accomplished Levitators and mountain climbers may want to risk a direct route around Red Mountain. We sympathize, but withhold our recommendation, since this amounts to taking a census of the region's cliff race population.

What you should do, learning the lesson of the Silence quest, is plant a Mark spell at Ghostgate before you leave, and then bounce back there with a Recall spell when you're done. In fact, once your character is sufficiently advanced that the inevitable small combats of travel begin to lose their purpose, you should do this for every mission that requires a long haul. Why walk when you can mingle with the ether?

Rotheran's easy to reach. Head west out of Dagon Fel, then south. Make your first left, continue east until you see the Dwemer ruin Mzulef rising ahead of you and then head south to Rotheran. Just before you reach Rotheran, you'll see some gentle slopes that take you west over the hills to the water. (Be careful on the water side; the dropoff is steep.)
Swim west to the next island. You'll find Sathis on high ground, looking rather more like a castaway than a hermit.

And wouldn't you know? After all your effort, he complains about the food.

Cast that Recall spell and get back to Ghostgate.

The Hair Shirt of St. Aralar

The honeymoon is over. Now Llaren's quests start getting hard. You shouldn't try any of the next three missions until you reach at least Level 10, or even Level 15.

A Temple guard named Feril Salmyn, searching for Lost Kogoruhn, has become lost himself. He's thought to be dead, but the Temple wants to recover a relic known as the Hair Shirt of St. Aralar from his body.

This may confuse you a bit if you've already performed the Seven Tests of the Seven Visions as part of the Main Quest and have already visited Kogoruhn. After all, it's not "lost" to you. (Just remember that the way the Nerevarine sees the world isn't the way the rest of the world sees it.)

But it's the same place. It's just getting there that's changed.

Plant a Mark spell at Ghostgate, and we'll look at your options.

The old Dunmer fortress of Kogoruhn - original home to House Dagoth - lies fairly close to the north edge of the Ghostfence. The south edge of the Ghostfence is directly over your head. And you well may be thinking, "Hey, why don't I just follow the Ghostfence?"

Well, you can, after a fashion. There is a stretch of eastern slope in the foayda to the south that you can climb, and eventually make your way around to the north side of Red Mountain.

You'll be sorry. East of the Ghostfence is savage and unpredictable country - full of wrong turns, long diversions, territorial cliff racers, crazy Ashlanders, unlimbible slopes, and ankle-breaking falls. You are much better off retreating to Balmora, riding the silt strider north to Maar Gan, and following foaydas across the northern Ashlands. From Maar Gan, you'll take them southeast, northeast, northwest, east (which curves around to head north), east again, and you're there.

Alas, Salmyn is dead. You'll find his body, along with the itchy Hair Shirt, out of doors in a walled enclosure in the southwest corner of the fortress.

Light up that Recall spell and zap back to the Ghostgate Temple. Note that no reward accompanies the Shirt's return. But think of it rather as a reward deferred. Once you are named Temple Archasmon, that, and other Temple artifacts you have recovered, become yours for the asking.

The Cleaver of St. Felms

Now you're right in the thick of it. A Buoyant Armiger carrying the Cleaver of St. Felms fell in the Red Mountain citadel Tureynulul. You have to go in and recover this potent weapon before the enemy realizes what it has.

Getting from Ghostgate to Tureynulul is a real hassle. The foayda that leads straight up the mountain becomes impassably steep. The left-hand foayda goes to the citadel Endrul. And the one to the right one goes back down the mountain. Where does this leave you?

The path back down the mountain is the correct path. Near the bottom of this foayda, you'll see that the eastern slope is shallow enough for you to climb. Do so, and head northeast until you find yourself in a third foayda filled with small boulders. Climb this one to the top. You may have to struggle a bit around over a steep, smooth area, but it can be done.

At the top, you'll see a citadel on the left. This is Odrosal. Cross the swinging bridge across the foayda you just climbed and follow the new path along the Ghostfence. It's a long one. When you see the Salvel Ancestral Tomb on the right, start looking for a foayda on your left. (Yeah, there are tombs in here, and this is kind of a strange one. There is also a Daedric shrine and at least one mine!)

This foayda leads almost straight south to Tureynulul.

The Armiger's body is in the citadel's lowest level. From the entrance go straight ahead, down the stairs, right, down the stairs again, and through the trapdoor to the Bladder of Clovis. (Don't ask.) The body is in the far corner. Take the Cleaver, invoke your Recall spell, and get the hell out of Dodge.

The Crosier of St. Llothi

The Buoyant Armigers need to stop leaving their weapons behind. They've lost another one. This time, you're going into Dagoth Ur's own tower - down in the crater itself - to retrieve the Crosier of St. Llothis.

You can Levitate down there most easily, but if you're on foot, you'll be happy to learn this quest uses much of the route from the last one.

Follow those instructions, but this time don't make the left turn after the ancestral tomb that took you to Tureynulul. Stay on the path and continue west along the Ghostfence.

This path will soon end in a "T" intersection at another foayda. Turn left and follow this path up the hill. You'll see a swinging bridge ahead of you. Climb out beside it, and head east. Follow the "S" curve up the hill. When it straightens out, you'll be heading south, downhill, with a Dwemer statue ahead you. After the statue, turn right. The crater is ahead of you. Just before you reach the edge, turn right again, and you'll see a path leading down into its depths.

That big ball of stone conceals the door. This is exactly like the first Dwemer ruin you visited early in the Main Quest. To open the ball, turn the crank on the pipe over to the left. But be quick; you have only a small window in which to get back and activate the door before the ball rejoins to conceal it again.

The Crosier is in the Inner Tower. But, curiously, the route to it is almost all downward. At the bottom of the fifth flight of stairs, you'll reach the Inner Facility. Within, descend one more flight, enter the door straight ahead of you and use the trapdoor in the ceiling to enter the Inner Tower. The Crosier is on the floor at the right - right between a Dagoth and the body of the Armiger.
THOLER SARYONI'S QUESTS

Once you hit Rank 7 (Diviner) and have completed all of Endryn Llethan's quests, he will invite you to meet with Temple Archcanon Tholer Saryoni and supply a key to Saryoni's private quarters in Vive's High Fane. You can reach this room either from Llethan's office or the Hall of Wisdom.

Note that this is different from a similar invitation you will receive from Damo Indules – that rather nervous fellow you've doubtless seen pacing at the moment of the High Fane tunnel – as part of the Main Quest. That meeting, which sets up the Main Quest endgame, has different requirements and results. (However, if you meet the requirements for each, you can combine the two meetings.)

Speak to Saryoni about "duties," and the Archcanon tells you he is old and plans to retire soon. (What is it about you that makes people quit their jobs and move to an island in the distant reaches of Sheogorath the moment you poke your head in the door?) He's identified you as a potential successor, but first requires that you complete...

The Pilgrimages of the Four Corners

The who of the what?

When the Tribunal Temple began to supplant the Daedra in the hearts and minds of the Dunmer, it relegated these exotic magical creatures to two categories. The three "good" Daedra became known as the Anticipations, and the four "bad" Daedra as the Four Corners of the House of Troubles.

In the spirit of keeping your friends close and your enemies closer, you are dispatched to the four corners of the Bad Daedra world. You must perform these quests in the order below, as each sets up the one that follows. Otherwise, they will have no effect.

Outside Dagon Fel

The first corner is Malacath, the Daedric patron of Orcs, who tests the Dunmer for weakness. A shrine to this god can be found in Sheogorath southwest of Dagon Fel. To complete the pilgrimage, you must take four Daedra hearts there and recite Vivec's poem, "Four Corners of the House of Troubles."

Now, you've probably seen a few Daedra hearts in your time in Morrowind. Maybe you even heard that they have magical properties and kept one for a rainy day.

Well, now it's pouring.

But take heart (four of them, actually). Some alchemists have Daedra hearts for sale. Check with shops like Nalcarya of White Haven in Balimora and Anis Seloth in Sadrith Mora, with Gils Drelas in Thrana's Chamber in Tel Branora's Upper Tower, and with Braentina Julallian in Vivec's Mages Guild.

Or you can go Daedra hunting. This involves a lot of long-distance travel – most of the shrines are up north – and it can be disappointing, Hearts can be recovered only from the tougher Daedra: Clannfear, Daedroth, Dremora, Golden Saints, Hunger, and Ogrim. Even these will yield them only about 60 percent of the time.

However, at one location in Morrowind, you can find Daedra roaming in the wild in quantity. You may already have stumbled across it in an earlier quest when you were traveling to the Sanctus Shrine from Dagon Fel. Located northwest of that town just off the coast, this medium-sized island is home to two Hunger, a Golden Saint, a Daedroth, and even the rare Ogrim.

If you're lucky, you might find all four hearts here, and you're already reasonably close to your destination.

If you've spent much time on Sheogorath, there's a good chance you already know exactly where to find the shrine. From Dagon Fel, and make your usual exit west and south. Follow this road for a good ways and make your first right.

You'll see an Orc standing some distance down the road. This fine fellow, who goes by Blak Gra-Murg, probably won't be hostile. Nor will he be especially communicative. You know how it is with Orcs.

But by his very presence, he's revealed you're in the neighborhood. (Remember: Malacath is the patron of Orcs.) Go to the end of this road, bear right, and follow this road past four additional, heavily-armored Orcs to a dead-end and a huge statue: Malacath.

The statue is the shrine. Activate it in the usual way to donate your Daedra hearts and get the poem (which you don't have to recite in front of the Orcs; it appears on its own) and your Fortify Strength blessing. Boat it or cast Recall to zap back to Saryoni for a briefing on how to turn the next corner.

Ald Sotha

In this shrine just northeast of Vivec, you're reenacting Vivec's rescue of Sotha Sil from the armies of Daedra Lord Mehrunes Dagon.

It should be pretty simple. In all likelihood, you're already familiar with Ald Sotha's layout from previous visits, and recall that the path to the shrine is all downhill. You don't even have to hunt up a token for this pilgrimage.

And the opposition? What opposition? If you have to square off with one Dremora, that'll be a lot. Get in, activate the statue of Dagon for the poem and a big old blessing (Fortify Destruction, Axe, and Attack), and get out.

Bal Ur

Bal Ur, rarely visited in Morrowind, is an extensive riverside shrine north of Suran. Here, Vivec is said to have tricked and defeated Molag Bal – the third corner of the House of Troubles

If you're willing to get your feet wet, Suran's a short jog northeast from Vivec. Pass through town and climb over the slope to the north, and you'll find yourself looking down into the shrine.

Note that Bal Ur has two entrances – one into a small upper level (from which you'll need to Levitate down into the main body of the shrine) and one in the shrine proper. The worshippers down here don't like you, and will fight with little or no provocation.
You could probably use a little help. As you approach the statue, you’ll face a Bone Lord and a Golden Saint, and the shrine’s priest, a 27th level witch named Derar Hlervu, isn’t exactly a slouch either. Given the twisting path of the stone walkway over the lava, you won’t be able to rush her — the tactic of choice with summoners — so Levitate over and put the hurt on her quickly.

If you are following the Main Quest, you’ll have to visit this shrine sooner or later to make it a safe home for the Ahemmusa Ashlanders. When you drop in for the first time, you’ll discover that Sheogorath cultists are having a wild party — a scamp is the bartender — and that Ordinators and spellcasters from the Temple are crashing it. Pitched battles are raging outside and in the corridors within. Ultimately, you’ll either have to negotiate with one or both sides, let them fight it out and beat up on the weakened winner, or just clear the place out entirely.

As a result, depending on what you may or may not have done previously, you can have several different times on this visit to Ald Daedroth. If you’ve finished the save-the-Ahemmusa mission, it will be a walk in the park.

If you haven’t, it’s an invitation to a riot.

Your best bet to cut across all these potential complications is simply to make a run for the Gambolpuddy.

Ald Daedroth is huge, but cleanly laid out, with left and right wings and an Inner Shrine (where you’ll find the statue of Sheogorath) that leads to the Antechamber. You’ll be able to avoid battles along the way. In the uppermost of the Antechamber’s rooms, you’ll find a pair of bedrolls in the far left corner. Under the pillow of the bedroll closest to the outer wall is the Gambolpuddy — an enchanted glove that fortifies or drains four attributes. Take it back to the statue in the Inner Shrine, save your game, and then activate the statue.

Why save here? It’s always a good idea to save regularly, but it’s an especially good idea here because the statue’s half-day blessing can be a curse. It will randomly add or subtract from four of your character’s attributes: Intelligence, Willpower, Luck and Personality. If you save first, you can always reload and then roll the dice again.

(Then again, either way, the blessing should wear off shortly after you get back to Tel Mora — and you can always sleep off a bad roll.)

Then get back to Saryoni to have your completion of the “Four Corners” quests acknowledged.

An alternate approach: You can receive Gambolpuddy as a gift.

You just have to befriend Ra’Gruzgob — an Orc in Ald Daedroth so bombed on Moon Sugar that he thinks he’s a Khajiit.

He’ll ask you how you like his tail. He doesn’t have one, but tell him it looks fine anyway. That’ll help you bump up hisDisposition. If you can get it up to 70, he’ll offer to tell you a “little secret.” Ask him about “little secret,” and he’ll ask for Moon Sugar. Get him Moon Sugar — there should be some over by the bar — and he’ll tell you the little secret is under his pillow.

Assarnibibi

A few more “ifs” If you have now reached Rank 8 in the Temple, and if you have completed all four “Four Corners” pilgrimages in the correct order, Saryoni will invite you to perform one more quest.

He’ll send you to Mount Assarnibibi, “where Molag Bal oversaw the 99 lovers of Beothiah that gave birth to Almalexia.” Almalexia, Vivec, and Sotha Sil are the earthly gods who constitute the Tribunal.

What on earth does Almalexia do on Mother’s Day?
In any case, you have to pray at the shrine, get the Ebony Mail, and return it to Saryoni.

Like Mount Kand, Assarnibibi is in the Molag Amur range, but farther north and east. Travel to Molag Mar via ship or silt strider, and just follow the signs from the silt strider port as you head east along the shore and then northeast up a long foyada. You may have to tangle with a cliff racer or two en route, but you’re up to that, aren’t you?

You may be expecting a steep climb — something more like what you did at Mount Kand — but the actual ascent is rather gradual. At the top, you’ll see the shrine within a ring of five great standing stones.

Simply activate it. Nothing terrible happens. You’ll get the Ebony Mail and all that remains is to get back to Saryoni for promotion to Archon. He tells you to keep the mail, and quits to write some more of those earnest sermons.

You inherit his title, but don’t expect to inherit his office. It looks as though he’s staying put.
Morag Tong

The Morag Tong is an assassins guild sanctioned by the Empire to provide three varieties of execution: public executions, private executions, and House Wars executions. Constrained by ancient traditions and rigid codes of conduct, the Morag Tong only recruits candidates of proven skill and honor. Morag Tong only accepts legally approved contracts called 'writs,' but rumor hints at the execution of secret extralegal 'grey writs.' Morag Tong is the sworn enemy of the Dark Brotherhood.

You can perform three different types of quests for the assassins guild: authorized executions (known as "Writs"), conventional Morrowind quests (here called "Special Duties") and item-retrieval missions ("The Threads of the Webspinner") that comprise an over-arching quest.

Finding the Morag Tong

But your first Morag Tong quest isn't one of these. It's sort of an informal quest. You have to find the guild's headquarters.

It isn't easy. To join, you'll have to speak to Grandmaster Eno Hlaalu... and he doesn't like the limelight. The HQ is hidden. And really hidden, not hidden-in-plain-sight like the Thieves Guilds.

Finding it isn't that different from finding anything else on Vvardenfell. Talk to people in the Morag Tong branches in Ald'ruhn, Balmora, and Sadrith Mora. You will learn the HQ is in Vivec. In Vivec, you'll hear it's in the Arena Canton. In the Arena Canton, you'll learn it's nearby.

And a very few people will tell that you either that it is hidden under the Arena, or to investigate the Arena's storage area.

Sure enough, if you exit the Arena's main storage room by its southeast door, you'll find yourself in a small room with a trapdoor in the floor. This leads down into a three-level suite of otherwise inaccessible rooms with its own magic shop and trainer.

In a bedroom at the back of the top level, you'll meet Eno Hlaalu.

Joining the Morag Tong

You may not even have to talk to the Grandmaster about "join the Morag Tong." You've impressed Hlaalu by simply finding him, and he will allow most players who are just starting out in Morrowind to join the guild straight away.

But he does require you to pass another test.

It's your first official quest. Hlaalu gives you a "writ" - a written assassination order. You're to kill Feruren Oran, a spellweaver at the Elven Nations clubroom in Vivec, and report back to Hlaalu.

This requires a bit of explanation before we set out.

Morrowind draws distinctions between outright murder and killing in self-defense, but executions don't receive such advance dispensation. Typically, your crime will be reported, and you'll be wanted. Imperial guards will stop you and impose fines or jail time. As a Morag Tong operative, regularly committing what the game regards as murders, you'd quickly build up a significant criminal record while just doing your job.

However, while its leader may hide like a criminal, and the organization shares its last name with the criminal syndicate Camonna Tong, the Morag Tong isn't itself a criminal organization. A guild like the Fighters, Mages, and Thieves guilds, has the authority to perform executions in lieu of open warfare between the Great Houses.

How then to distinguish the executions you perform from any crimes that you may or may not commit (we admit nothing) on your own time?

"Writs" like the one you've been issued for Feruren Oran double as "Get Out of Jail Free" cards. A writ presented to any guard will subtract one assault and one murder from your criminal record.

Hence, membership in the Morag Tong does not amount to a free license to kill - you're still responsible for your actions as an individual - but the writs prevent you from footing the bill for business you conduct for your employer. That's a savings of 1,080 gold per pop - the typical penalty for a murder - and it changes radically the way you'll be viewed by the game world.

Then again, if you somehow lose a writ - say, while sorting through your possessions at dungeon-bottom while over-encumbered - you'll have to go back and find it or it's gone, gone, gone. The guild doesn't issue duplicate writs.

Advancement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Agility</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind Thrall</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrall</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Thrall</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinker</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brother</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knower</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exalted Master</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grandmaster</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Favored Skills

- Marksmen
- Short Blade
- Light Armor
- Acrobatics
- Sneak
- Illusion
The Elven Nations is located in the northwest corner of the upper level of the Hlaalu Canton. You’ll find Oran downstairs. He’s quite capable of defending himself, so watch your step. His possessions are meager, but do take his steel dai-katana once he’s dead.

Return to Hlaalu to report your success, and you’re in. You can begin other quests immediately.

**WRITS**

Writ quests like the one you just completed comprise a healthy chunk of your initial work for the Morag Tong. Usually offered in pairs, they’re straight assassinations — “go here and kill this person” — and don’t have special requirements beyond the completion of previous writs.

They’re also not connected to any particular quest giver. You can get them from, and report your success to, any Morag Tong member of Rank 7 (Master) or better. (This doesn’t need to be the same person.) In Vivec, you’ll deal with Hlaalu. In Balmora, the quest-giver is Ethal Rilvayn. In Ald’ruhn, it’s Goren Andarys. In Sadrith Mora, it’s Dunsalip Dun-Ahhe.

These quests are offered without alternate approaches and usually with little background — just the victim’s names and where to find them.

**Odaishah Yasalmibaal and Toris Saren**

Saren is local, so you may want to start with him. From an influential family, he lives in Saren Manor, located off Redoran Plaza in Vivec’s Redoran Canton. He packs a nice weapon — an enchanted Wild Shardblade — which you should collect before you move north.

It’s a fairly long haul to reach Yasalmibaal. An Ashlander who has been ordered killed by a Telvanni noble, he lives alone on a rocky island northwest of Tel Fyr. He’s in his yurt, and he’s not carrying anything special.

Return to a quest-giver (the Sadrith Mora guild is the most convenient) to complete the quest and receive payment: 500 gold for each execution.

**Sarayn Sadus, Idroso Vendu, and Ethal Seloth**

Again, you have a quest in the neighborhood. Sadus is hiding out in a cave called Zaintirari, located west of Tel Fyr.

It’s a toughie. Sadus isn’t alone, and you’ll have to fight off his bandit buddies. But the loot is quite good. Dils Heladren, your first bandit victim, is decked out in bone-mold armor.

The second assignment is a double-header, and in this case, you do get some background. Vendu and Seloth are apparently killers. However, the evidence isn’t enough to convict them. Duke Vedam Deen is unwilling to help...and someone’s paying the Morag Tong a lot of money to see that justice is served.

They’re together — in Temporary Housing, just off Telvanni Plaza in that House’s Vivec canton. There’s no real loot here. Get to a quest-giver (Hlaalu in Vivec is easiest) for your pay-off: 1,500 gold for the three executions.

**Guril Retheran and Galasa Uvayn**

Retheran is on the downstairs level of the Flowers of Gold cornerclub in Vivec’s Redoran Canton. Like Saren, he comes from money. His equipment comes from money, too! Check out his enchanted Fiend Tanto and, more particularly, his Glove of Fiendish Horny Fist (which raises the wearer’s Hand-to-Hand skill by five points).

Hlaalu will want to see this item.

Uvayn, poor woman, made the mistake of offending a Redoran lord. A capable spellcaster and worthy opponent, she’s in the Hlaalu Treasury in Vivec and has a Dire Flameblade.

Visit Hlaalu again and he’ll pay you 1,000 gold for each of the hits.

If you assent, he’ll also take possession of the Glove of Fiendish Horny Fist you found on Retheran. But if you don’t mean to give it up yet, don’t mention it to him, or his Disposition toward you will take a hit.

This is first of the 26 “Threads of the Webspinner” that you can recover as part of an over-arching quest — and the only such item you’ll find in a “Writs” quest. We’ll cover these in detail in the next section.

**Mavon Dremim and Tiriir Belvayn**

You know, somebody could have mentioned this to you before you left.

Dremim and Belvayn are not your ordinary assassination targets. They are powerful spellcasters and the moment you walk into their respective lairs — Dremim’s in the top level of the Velothi dome in Vivec’s Telvanni Plaza. Belvayn’s in the dungeon Shara — they will be all over you.

Ignore the shambling horrors they summon. Ignore Dremim’s assistants. Stay focused on the mages, and take them out fast. Wizards are weak at close combat, and once they’re gone, whatever they’ve conjured vanishes with them.

Take Dremim’s Hellfire Staff and Belvayn’s Silver Staff of War.

On top of the fights, Belvayn set up shop in an out of the way spot. You’re basically told that Shara’s on an island southwest of Shegoorad.

That’s a little like giving directions to a city in Mexico by saying it’s southwest of Texas.

The nearest reference point is Ashmealch, which is fairly obscure in its own right. From here, head up the path to the northeast and swim across the channel to the next island. Beyond the great standing stones, paths head east and northwest. Follow the eastern path and, when it splits east and northwest, follow the northwest branch. Shara will quickly turn up along the west side of this path.

Visit a quest-giver to get 1,000 gold for each killing.
Mathyn Bemis and Brilnosu Llarys

Bemis leads a gang of outlaws quartered in the Hlaalu Ancestral Vault in the Hlaalu Compound in Vivec. Most of the tomb will seem abandoned. Three of the bad guys are all in the big room at the north end. The fourth, Arven Nalyn, is elsewhere in the Ancestral Vaults and you may have finished him off already. If not, you might meet him on the way out, or during the fight with Bemis. In any case, he's not your target.

Arven Nalyn can be tackled by himself. But the other three baddies attack en masse, and that can make this a messy fight.

The loot is good. Nalyn will fill out, and upgrade, your suit of bonemold armor. A search of Broris Fal's corpse turns up a Fiend Battle Axe. Bemis himself had a Cruel Sparkblade.

Llarys is just a general no-goodnik who hangs out with outlaws and Daedra worshippers at the stronghold Hlormaren west of Balmora. After the long and chaotic battle in the tomb, this may seem more like dealing with a rebellious teenager. Your mark is not in the stronghold's dark depths, but up on the roof, so you have lots of room to maneuver, and while she has some help and conjures new fighters, you should be able to get to her quickly.

Again, great equipment. Llarys has two pieces of ebony armor and the Dwemer halberd Stormforge.

Get back to a quest-giver to collect another 1,000 for each execution.

Navil and Ranes Ienith

The names should be familiar. You may already have killed them.

This quest is identical to Thieves Guild quest Kill Ienith. You must seek out the brothers Ienith (enforcers for the Camonna Tong) behind two seriously locked doors in the cellar of the villa of Dren Plantation, northeast of Pelagia, and do what assassins do.

Note that the brothers' tactics are tricky. You may think you've found only Navil. But Ranes appears behind you during the fight.

Return to a quest-giver to collect the 2,000 gold payment.

You're done with Morag Tong writs — for now. You won't be able to perform additional quests of this type until you've finished the Main Quest mission Destroy Dagoth and made Grandmaster (See Special Duties).

The Grandmaster Writs

Larrius Varro

Return to a Morag Tong quest-giver once Dagoth Ur is dead, you've completed all the previous writs and made Grandmaster, and you'll learn many new writs have been issued owing to the "recent troubles."

The guild has saved the four most difficult of these for you.

These people will be extremely hard to kill.

Moreover, these are also some of the most honorable men (and one of the craziest women) on Vvardenfell. And if you happen to belong to your victim's faction, there may be hell to pay once you kill them. So don't look on these quests as integral to gameplay, but as high-level challenges.

Then again, by now, maybe you don't care what people in the game think of you. You're the fulfillment of prophecy. You're practically a Morrowind God in your own right. My right hand is lightning and my left is thunder. My eyes are flame. My heart is ashes. Look upon me and tremble.

Where were we? Oh, yeah. The first of the new writs finds you handing the local Imperial Legion commandant his head. Varro can be found in the Fort Moonmoth barracks.

He puts up a heroic struggle. Even with your Dagoth-Ur killing artifacts in play — the hammer Sunder or sword Keening — he'll take quite a while to go down.

His armor is surprisingly ordinary — plain Imperial steel but his weapon is Temreki, Shackler of Souls.

Ya gotta love a sword that has a name.

Return to a quest-giver for the 4,000-gold payoff.

Baladas Demnevanni

Does anyone really want to kill Demnevanni? A Morrowind without this sorcerer would be a less interesting place.

Your quest-giver strikes a rare cautionary note and reports that your target is "formidable," and this is true. When you confront him on the top floor of his home (Arvs-Drelen in Gnisis), Demnevanni will stand up against you longer than most of his wizardry brethren. And if you give him breathing space, he'll surely summon something nasty.

It's appropriate that you don't get many real benefits from killing this Dwemer expert beyond the 5,000 gold from your quest-giver. He carries the plainest of items — only the Dwemer summoning ring you obtained for him in the Telvanni quest Dahrke Mezall should stand out — and his study and home are undamaged with the trappings of influence and wealth. Demnevanni seems to have lived a life of the mind.

Dram Bero

Your quest-giver will tell you only that Bero, a reclusive member of the Hlaalu Council, lives somewhere in Vivec.
You’ll learn in the Main Quest and Hlaalu faction quest that Bero’s in St. Olms Haunted Manor. If you haven’t reached that point in the Main Quest, or don’t belong to House Hlaalu, you can find him independently with the same sort of aggressive questioning you used to find the Morag Tong to begin with.

The manor is on the south side of St. Olms Plaza. The empty shelves and the locked door on the counter within are meant to suggest to the casual that it is vacant. But the aggressively locked door down a ramp at the far corner reveals this as a false front.

Pick the lock, and you may find yourself in a pleasant dining room. Bero and Omesu Hlarys (presumably his bodyguard) are in a room of the hall ahead of you.

When Bero dies, you’ll get a message about having broken a thread of prophecy and indicating you can restore a saved game or continue to live in a doomed world—Dagoth Ur’s recent demise notwithstanding.

Don’t worry about this. Before the defeat of Dagoth Ur, Bero’s death would be a quest-breaker. That is, he was one of the people you had to deal with to complete the Main Quest.

But that quest is done, and now you’re just seeing what you can see and doing what you can still do.

Return to a quest-giver to claim your 3,000 gold.

If you return to Hlaalu the remaining items, you’ll receive an elaborate reward from Mephala.

Fifteen of the 25 Threads can be recovered in the course of the “Special Duties” quests covered later in this section. While you are required to recover only two of them that way, the other 13 can be easily incorporated into those missions.

The remaining 10 Threads, covered below, require their own missions.

Note that you don’t have to rush this stuff back to Hlaalu. You don’t need to turn it in until you’re ready to collect the reward. The Threads are designed to be used by the player. Each item supplements one of your 27 skills with a constant five-point bonus and you can wear seven of them at the same time (two rings, one amulet, two gloves, one pair of shoes and one belt).

Different strategies can work here. You can accentuate the positives and make your character more of what it already is. You can identify your weak skills and use these items to shore them up. Or you can store them items someplace convenient and use them to best support your activity of the moment.

However, that said, don’t wait too long to return to return the Threads or you’ll miss the opportunity to do so. If you complete the Grandmaster quest under “Special Duties,” Hlaalu will retire. When you leave the area, he will vanish from the game, and with him will vanish the possibility for your reward.

Sanguine Glib Speech

Have you been to Khul? Probably not. It is a remote fishing village on the West Gash coast northeast of Ald Velothi. A collection of weather-beaten dockside shanties and a single shop, Thongar’s Tradehouse, Khul’s most distinguishing characteristic is its unstructured view of the great natural stone arches to the southwest.

Nevertheless, one of the Threads of the Webspinner has found its way to this out-of-the-way place. The Amulet of Sanguine Glib Speech (which adds five points to the wearer’s Speechcraft skill) belongs to Shotherra, who you will find just inside the door at Thongar’s.

Recovering a lot of the Threads won’t raise any issues with the authorities. A Thread’s current owner—always a Dark Brotherhood agent or Mehrunes Dagon worshipper in these quests—usually will attack you with enthusiasm and, as usual, you’re within your rights to defend yourself.

However, this item and two others are held by peaceful characters. So you’ll wind up killing them. Sad, but necessary.

Sanguine Golden Wisdom

In this case, the Thread is the Ring of Sanguine Golden Wisdom, which adds five points to your Alteration skill, and its owner is a mage named Talis Veran.

Ebernarn, in the trackless gray wastes of the northern Ashlands, is one of the tougher Thread locations to find. Your best bet is to follow the northern coastline east, past the Ushilaku Ashlander camp, to the stronghold Valenvaryon, and then chart a course straight southeast. You’ll soon see the ruins in a low crater.
**Sanguine Green Wisdom and Sanguine Smiting**

At Ald Daedroth, two more cultists are wearing additional Threads. You can find Gnaw Tooth and his pal Domba deep inside the great Daedric shrine, located northwest of the Ahemmusu Ashlander camp.

Descend into the outer shrine, bear right in the main room and enter the right wing. At the bottom of the next set of stairs, turn left and go to the room at the end.

Mr. Tooth and Mr. Domba act as though, for all the world, they would like to split your head open and feast upon your brains. After you speed their passage into the next world, take from Gnaw Tooth the Ring of Sanguine Green Wisdom, which adds five points to your Restoration skill, and from Domba the Belt of Sanguine Smiting, which adds five to your Blunt Weapon skill.

**Sanguine Impaling Thrust**

Glonk gra-Shula on the second floor of Sadrith Mora’s Gateway Inn has a Thread as well: the Belt of Sanguine Impaling Thrust, which adds five points the wearer’s Spear skill.

A Brotherhood agent, this Orc assassin should appear to your right immediately after you open the north-wing door. Like the Brotherhood agent in Khul, she’s a peaceful type, so this is more or less a holdup — OK, it’s entirely a holdup — and goes in the books as a crime.

**Sanguine Leaping**

The Shoes of Sanguine Leaping, which adds five points to the wearer’s Acrobatics skill, are in the possession of Dro’Zaymar, a Khajiit who lives at Canal South-Three in Vivec’s St. Delyn Canton — a working-class district just west of St. Olms.

As with Shotherra and gra-Shula, you’ll have to kill or knock out this Dark Brotherhood agent to get the Thread. However, unlike the other assailants, you may be able to get away with this one, as it occurs behind closed doors in a private apartment and so escapes notice.

But that doesn’t mean you have to feel good about it.

**Sanguine Safekeeping**

A forbidding journey for those unfamiliar with the Vvardenfell interior.

Your destination is the Daedric shrine Ularradallaku. It lies inside the Ghostfence, north of the citadel Endusal. (It’s amazing how much normal activity continues inside this hostile environment.)

From Vivec, your quickest route is silt strider transport to Ald’ruhn, and then a quick jog south and east across the mountains to Ghostgate. Inside the Ghostfence, follow the main foyada up the mountain, make your first left, and follow the foyada over the rise to Endusal. Head north, over a swinging bridge, to reach the shrine.

Before you reach Mehrunes Dagon worshipper Inganar, who has the Thread, you’ll have to beat down two fire atronachs and afterward, possibly, two of Inganar’s pals.

Take the Glove of Sanguine Safekeeping (which adds five points to your Security skill) and get back to friendlier terrain.

**Sanguine Silver Wisdom**

You’ll find the Ring of Sanguine Silver Wisdom (which adds five points to your Illusion skill) in the sprawling Daedric ruin of Assurnabatshpi — found along the desolate north coast west of the Urshilaku Ashlander camp. Look for Dark Brotherhood agent Erundil in the underground shrine. Don’t fret if you can’t find him immediately. The shrine is deceptively large — it has two levels, each with its own entrance — and he will eventually turn up.

**Sanguine Stalking**

You’ll find the Shoes of Sanguine Stalking, which add five points to your Sneak skill, on Dark Brotherhood agent Thovasi Alen in the small shrine of Assarnatamat.

Be warned: The surface ruin, in the Ashlands northeast of Balmora, is quite extensive and what with ash storms and persistent attacks from scamps and cliff racers, it’s difficult to find the door by day or almost impossible at night. Make good use of your map, and search at the eastern tip of the site.

**Sanguine Unseen Wisdom**

Ostensibly, Indoranyon is a stronghold. That’s certainly what it looks like from the outside.

But when the interior loads, you may wonder if the game has done something wrong. Inside, it’s barely a stronghold at all. This dungeon, located on Vvardenfell’s east coast north of Tel Aruhn, is a huge, sometimes treacherous and sometimes just confusing mishmash of cave, shrine and bandit hideaway... and with just a little bit of stronghold mixed in.

That’s just the most obvious way in which you’ve been fooled.

A less obvious way is that you didn’t actually enter through the door. Rather, you were teleported from the circle of candles outside the door to... um, somewhere else. And so rather than finding your way into the stronghold’s recesses to find your quarry — Mehrunes Dagon worshipper Erundil — you must find your way back a corresponding circle of candles on the inside of the door, so you can teleport out again.

You may walk in circles a bit, and a Levitate spell is useful here and there, but your path isn’t that complicated, and you’ll soon find yourself in a large chamber with the exit on the far side and Erundil on a platform off to your right.

Get over there quickly and take him out — he’s a sorcerer — and get his Ring of Sanguine Unseen Wisdom (which boosts your Mysticism skill by five points).
When It’s Over

When you’re ready, turn all 26 Threads into Hlaalu. He’s already got the Amulet of Sanguine Enterprise, so you only need to get 26 more. (If you’ve killed him, you’ve blown the quest.)

Your reward from Mephala is a unique three-pronged spell, perfect for an assassin, that simultaneously casts Chameleon, Fortify Attack and Fortify Skill Shortblade. It’s very inexpensive in terms of Magicka—less than a fifth of what the spells would cost separately—and it never fails.

SPECIAL DUTIES

Once you reach Rank 2 (Thrall) in the Morag Tong, you are eligible to receive these quests from Grandmaster Eno Hlaalu.

Contact

When talking to Hlaalu, select “special duties” and then “Dark Brotherhood.”

You’ve probably already heard about this group. It broke away from the Morag Tong many years ago, and the two organizations are deadly enemies. Hlaalu wants you to contact them through a Vivec enchanter named Miun-Gei.

Miun-Gei

You’ll figure out why two quests down the road.

This can work out three ways.

Miun-Gei has shop in the Lower Waistworks section of the Foreign Quarter. Get his Disposition up to 70, and he’ll reveal his Brotherhood contact is a Khajiit named Tsarazmi who can found in Vive’s Market Cantor.

If you don’t talk the talk, you can still get the information. Check the chest of drawers in Miun-Gei’s bedroom downstairs and you’ll find a letter from Tsarazmi, which you can return to Hlaalu.

However, if you’ve somehow managed to kill Tsarazmi, the enchanter can’t help you. Tsarazmi was his lone Brotherhood contact. Even so, you’ll complete the quest. Make your way back to the Grandmaster talk about “Dark Brotherhood” again to put it to bed.

Sanguine Fleetness

Hlaalu has learned that a Dark Brotherhood member named Hrodris has the Belt of Sanguine Fleetness—another of Threads of the Webspinner. You are to pay Hrodris a little visit at the Halfway Inn in Pelagia and retrieve her of the belt.

The inn’s the last building on the left as you climb the hill toward Fort Pelagia. Hrodris is in the middle room upstairs. She looks like little more than a kid. But you can’t persuade her to give up the belt and you can’t steal it, so bide your lip, kill her and take it. (The Belt adds five points your Athletics skill.)

By now, you’re probably used to walking away scot-free from killings in the name of the Morag Tong. But this isn’t an execution and the crime probably will be detected. That means a 1,040-gold fine or jail time. If you’re short on funds and you go to jail—you shouldn’t be, with good money coming in from writs—you’ll need to retrieve the Belt from your prison’s evidence chest.

Darys

With or without Tsarazmi’s help, Hlaalu has not been idle. Talk to him about “special duties” and “Movis Darys” to learn what he wants you to turn this Brotherhood agent and bring him into the Morag Tong.

You must persuade Darys to join the Morag Tong, or kill him. Turning Darys requires either his good Disposition (70) or your good intimidation. However, killing him completes the quest as well—and may better satisfy your instincts about him. (Once a spy, always a spy.) And Hlaalu will pay for the kill as if it was a Writ.

While you’re here, make sure you get the Belt of Sanguine Denial. Movis Darys will give it to you if you’re persuasive enough, and he’ll have it on his corpse if you kill him. This item, which adds five points to your Block skill, isn’t required to complete the quest, but you’ll have to do it eventually, and why make an unnecessary second trip?

Carecalmo

Hlaalu says worshippers of Mehrunes Dagon are harboring Dark Brotherhood members. You’re to deliver an ultimatum to a cultist named Carecalmo: Knock it off, or prepare for a war.

You may never get to the ultimatum. When you find Carecalmo at Ashalmimilkala, a beautiful, waterlogged shrine on an island west of Balmora, he may just attack you out of hand.

If so, kill him without bothering with the ultimatum. Even if you do persuade him to listen, he’s only going to attack you again when you unvel the Hlaalu’s proposal. (People tend to have strong reactions to ultimatums.)

And what a shock! Carecalmo just happens to be wearing another gaudy item from the Threads of the Webspinner Collection! Get the Belt of Sanguine Martial Craft (which adds five points to your Armor skill) and return to Hlaalu.

Sublime

This quest could easily have been included in the “Threads of the Webspinner” section except that Hlaalu asks you directly to get this item.

So go get it. This time, you’re off to retrieve the Ring of Sanguine Sublime Wisdom from A nel Ret helas, who can be found in the Daedric ruins of Yasamidman west of Ald Velothi.

Just follow the rocky coastline. You’ll cross two bridges to reach the Dwemer ruins at Arkgbnuthe-Strudunz. Yasamidman is just down the hill and across the water to the west.

Access is slightly tricky. Underwater debris prevents a direct approach from the east, so you’ll need to swim around the shrine and come in from the west.
Reblesal will meet you on the ramp that leads down into the shrine proper. Get the ring, which boosts your Alchemy skill by five points.

But don't stop there. He wasn't alone. Below, at the altar, you'll find Mindeli Saren. She has another Thread – the Belt of Sanguine Stolid Armor, which boosts your Heavy Armor skill by five points.

Report back to Hlaalu.

Depending on your rank in the Tong, the Grandmaster may not have another quest for you for a good bit. This is a good opportunity to catch up on any outstanding Writs and recover Threads not available through Special Duties quests.

When you reach Rank 7, return to Hlaalu for another mission.

Assernerairan

The Tong isn’t the only secretive organization that thinks Vivec’s undertakings are a joke. A base. The Dark Brotherhood has one under St. Olms Canton in the shrine Assernerairan. Dirus Marius, a Brotherhood leader, is said to be there now. Hlaalu asks you to go kill him.

You can find this base on your own. It’s in the city’s Underworks (sewers), which are reached through a trapdoor in the Canalwalks. You can’t miss the guarded door. Hope you’re ready for a fight.

All you are required to do here is kill Marius – he’s the one who looks as though he should be a hero – but that may prove easier said than done. You’ll find yourself attacked with a high degree of simultaneity by three Brotherhood members and whatever they’ve summoned.

If you’re up to it, you may find the best approach is to kill them all and let the Daedra gods sort them out.

The result will be you’re going to bring home a whole wagonload of new Threads. Marius himself carried the belts of Sanguine Sureflight (+5 on your Marksman skill) and Sanguine Hewing (+5 on Long Blade), while Relas Arothan had the belts of Sanguine Balanced Armor (+5 on Medium Armor) and the Belt of Sanguine Deep Biting (+5 on Axe).

Sanguine sure seems to have liked making belts.

Seems like a lot? You ain’t seen nothing yet. Get back to Hlaalu for a 2,000-gold payoff, and prepare to deal a killing blow to the Dark Brotherhood.

Ald Sotha

The Brotherhood’s headquarters is also close by – in the ruin at Ald Sotha near Vivec. You are going there now to kill leader Severa Magia.

To find this shrine, follow a steady course northeast from Vivec through some pretty countryside and you’ll run right into it. Inside, it’s a relatively straight shot down the central ramp to the lower level and the shrine beyond.

Magia, the Brotherhood’s “Night Mother,” may be hard to find. She’s in the southwestern room of the lower level, but watch out for the Dremora or Duedroths on either side of the entrance.

Once Magia and Llandrale Varam are dead, you’re in Threads City. From the body of Magia, you can recover the Arulet of Sanguine Nimble Armor (+5 to your Light Armor skill), the Gloves of Sanguine Swiftblade (+5 to Short Blade) and the Ring of Sanguine Fluid Evasion (+5 to Unarmored). From Varam, who is at the Shrine, you’ll get rings of Sanguine Red Wisdom (+5 to Destruction), Sanguine Transcendence (+5 for Conjuration) and Sanguine Transfiguring (+5 to Enchant).

That’s six Threads. Get back to Hlaalu for the coda.

Grandmaster

In which you reach Rank 8 and become Exalted Master of the Morag Tong. It doesn’t involve the Threads of the Webspinner at all.

Hlaalu wants to quit.

Traditionally, the new Morag Tong Grandmaster executes the old one, and Hlaalu is prepared to fight with you. But he offers you the opportunity to depart from tradition and allow him to retire gracefully. He’ll then name you the new Grandmaster, and that’ll be that.

You just need to talk your way through the dialogue to this point. Nothing else is required.

Of course, maybe you like tradition and think Eno Hlaalu is a big baby. And killing him will work as well – as long as you’ve already reached Rank 7 (Master).

But note that, if you haven’t finished the “Threads of the Webspinner” quest, Hlaalu’s death or retirement will spoil your chances to do so. (You can’t turn in your finds when there’s no one to turn them in to.)

This isn’t the end, however. Now that you’ve reached the top, you can perform the last four Writs. See “The Grandmaster Writs” section for details.

And sharpen your sword. For while these assassinations are quite legal, they are nevertheless murder.
Chapter Six:
Morrowind Miscellaneous Quests

Our third category of quests in Morrowind is "everything else." "Miscellaneous Quests" covers assignments that don't fit into the Main Quest or Faction Quests - though they sometimes cut across their paths.

These quests are everywhere. They come from people you meet along the road and out in the middle of nowhere. They spring from rumors.

There are many more of them than you might think, and they are sometimes more substantial than you might imagine. While some are as trivial as helping a pretty woman who has lost her ring (or so she says) or a man who has lost his pants, you may also find yourself supporting the reconstruction of a lost shrine. You can have a little romance.

You can even walk Morrowind's dark edge as a vampire.

QUESTS BY REGION

ALD'RUHN

The Empty Pockets of Ienas Sarandas

The financial affairs of Ienas Sarandas are in some disarray. You can learn this through the rumor mill, and confirm it by talking to merchants. No fewer than five of them, when questioned about "work," will tell you that Sarandas owes them money. Each offers you a reward if you can either collect payment or recover the goods.

Three of the shops are clustered just outside the town's Manor District. Beune Rebel's Clothier is owed 50 gold for a fire jade amulet, and will pay 25 gold for its recovery. Daynes Redothir: Pawnbroker is owed 150 gold for two rings - made of choky and glass, respectively - and will pay 50 gold to get them back. And Tiras Sodius: General Merchandise is owed 50 gold for a racer suede belt, and will pay 25 gold.

The other two shops are off on the lowest floor of the Manor District. Sarandas owes 120 gold to Liber Veri: Enchanter for a pair of designer shoes enchanted with Light, which will pay 50 gold. And he owes a staggering 360 gold to Bivale Teneran: Clothier for a brocad skirt and silk pants. Teneran's offering 50 gold as a collection fee.

When you visit the shops, ask after Sarandas himself. He's apparently a nice young fellow. But you'll learn that his parents recently died, and that his inheritance and the fast crowd that came with it have made him foolish. (He's a gambler, and you'll learn elsewhere that he has a taste for the sauce.)

The money's gone, but the goods can be recovered in a range of different ways to satisfy these five small quests.

Now spoke to Sarandas himself. His house is on the right at the base of the stairs south of the Manor District. If you raise his Disposition to 60, or have a Speechcraft skill of 50 or better, ask him about "overdue payments" and then choose the "Offer a sympathetic car and friendly advice" option.

You'll shame him into returning the items. In fact, he'll give them to you right off his back, and you can bring them back to the respective merchants. In each case, you'll get your cash reward and a 20-point Disposition bump (which amounts to a discount on future purchases).

And now you're a local legend (if you weren't already). Ask anyone in Ald'ruhn about "latest rumors" repeatedly and you'll eventually learn that Sarandas has donated his house to the Tribunal Temple and is studying to be a priest. (In fact, you can go visit him at the Ald'ruhn Temple. No, you do not get a share of his estate.)

In fact, you can do this all over town, talking repeatedly about "latest rumors" and raising everyone's Disposition to a maximum of 70. This has real advantages when you're shopping, looking for information or raising money for the Imperial Cult (as in the quest Buckmoph-Almas).

A few curves in this route can bring you to variations on the solution without the high Disposition requirement.

If you have flin, greef or Cyrodiilic brandy in your inventory when you talk to Sarandas, select "Offer a drink of brandy and a sympathetic ear."

If you have a copy of "Saryoni's Sermons" in your inventory, select "Offer a quote from Saryoni's Sermons and a sympathetic ear." (You should be able to use a copy found nearby without stealing it.)

Finally, you either knock Sarandas out or kill him and just take everything and return it. However, you won't get the "latest rumor" Disposition bonus (because you're a thug) and, if you kill Sarandas, attempts to elicit "latest rumors" will actually lower the speaker's Disposition.

Where O Where Has My Husband Gone?

On the west slope of the hill just west of the silt strider port, you'll find Falanu Indaren. She and her husband, Dredel, were attacked by wild nix-hounds while traveling through the area. She played dead; he ran. Now they're separated, and you have to go find her hubbie.

Indaren thinks he went west, and she's right. Kill the nix-hounds in the immediately area - usually one north of Indaren and two more over the hill to the west - and start your search. Follow the footprints where you found the two nix-hounds to the north and northwest.

After you turn northwest and pass a dead tree, you'll see some stones high up on the southwest slope. Dredel Indaren is up there. Speak to him and he'll follow you back to his wife and give you a Block skillbook ("A Dance in the Fire, Chapter 2").

(If you stumble before you find Falanu.)
Rhymes with Rich

If you leave Ald’ruhn by the south exit and head west, you’ll run into one Viatrix Petilia. She is a pain in the neck. This will be apparent immediately from the way this well-to-do pilgrim talks to you – as though you’re her servant.

“You there! Yes, you. I’m in need of an escort. You’ll do in a pinch.”

Specifically, Petilia has to get to Ghostgate within two days. Agree to escort her and she’ll start to follow you.

It’s a pretty long haul as escort missions go, but the road is open, the enemies relatively few, and if you don’t get too far ahead of your employer, the trip should take not even half a day. Of course, if it does take longer, she’ll let you know, and might eventually decide to find her way on her own.

“Do you have any idea where you’re going at all? I’m in a hurry, and you’re as slow as a three-legged guar.”

Head east, past Buckmoth Fort, and you’ll connect up with a foyyada just north of the Daedric shrine Ramililk. Follow this northeast and east to the Ghostfence. Then follow the Ghostfence south to the FOYADA Mamaea and north to Ghostgate.

Resist the temptation to strand Petilia someplace really nasty. You’ll need to take her to the shrine inside the Ghostfence. It’s at the end of the right-hand spur off the main path up the mountain. (If you’ve performed the Pilgrimages of the Seven Graces for the Tribunal Temple, you’ve been here.)

She’ll pay you off – not well, given what’s she put you through – and make another nasty remark if you talk to her again.

The rich really are different.

Semi-Naked Barbarian in the Middle of the Road

This one’s a bit of a walk. Head straight west out of town and follow the road into the West Gash region. (Right after you pass the Maar Gan road, the ground will change from gray to brown.) Continue west through a rocky gorge to a “T” intersection with the Nisis road. To the east, you’ll see Hisin Deep-Raed.

This barbarian is a state. Deep-Raed apparently was on...well, intimate terms with the witch he was escorting. He doesn’t say exactly what happened, but it wasn’t good. She cursed him with a disease that paralyzed him and left him virtually naked in the middle of the road.

Now, you could kill him. He can’t fight back, can he? But killing him won’t get you anything that Deep-Raed won’t give you freely when you release him from the enchantment.

So either give him a Cure Disease potion or cast a Cure Disease spell on him, and he’ll give you a family heirloom – an enchanted fur helm called The Icecap.

You’ll leave him even more naked than before, and still muttering about the witch.

Taking a Load of Shirt

From the spot where you found Deep-Raed, make a giant U-turn by heading west, southwest, and south. You’ll see an Argonian standing beside the road. His name is Rasha, and he has “pressing business” that demands your attention.

He wants you to deliver five exquisite shirts to Bivale Teneran: Clothier in Ald’ruhn. Teneran will pay you. Rasha asks you to swear to Zenithar to seal the deal. Agree, and head back to Ald’ruhn the way you came. (Do it quickly if you’re in need; until you hand over the shirts, you won’t receive service from anyone in town.)

You already know Teneran’s shop is on the lower level of the Manor District. (She was one of Sarandar’s creditors.) Talk to her about “Rasha’s shirts” and receive an enchanted Belt of Iron Will.

A Favor for a Thief

By quest-giver location, this is almost more of a Gnosis mission, but since you’re out this way on Ald’ruhn business anyway, and since it takes you back there, we’ve affiliated it with the latter community.

Maybe we should have affiliated it with the moon instead.

Lucan Ostarius can be found between the compact Daedric shrine of Dushariran (inhabited by some very tough Ores) to the east, the Ashimanu Egg Mine and the very nasty Sixth House base of Mamaea (a destination in another Miscellaneous quest) to the west, and a small camp of mabrigash (Ashlander witchwomen) to the south.

Unfortunately, none of these reference points is exactly obvious. Even the stretch of road on which Ostarius is standing doesn’t connect to anything. So we need to rewind a bit.

Remember the spot where you came through the rocky pass out of the Ashlands and saw Deep-Raed?

Well, if you turned west at that point, instead of east, you’d be on the road that passes closest to Ostarius. Follow it west, north, and finally north. Once the road turns north, you’ll come to two signposts. The second has no pointer for the road to the east, which leads to the eggmine. From the eggmine, you just need to climb over the rise to the east and look north and you should see Ostarius.

He was supposed to meet someone at this out-of-the-way spot, and has missed his contact. Ostarius asks if you’re heading to Ald’ruhn and wonders if you can do him a favor. (He’ll put it a little differently if you’re in the Thieves Guild.)

Agree, and deliver the four weapons he gives you to Yak gro-Skandar at The Rat in the Pot cornerclub – located to the right of the stairs – by speaking to him about “Lucan’s shipment.” You’ll get 100 gold out of it and, if you’re in the Thieves Guild, your reputation within that faction will increase five points.
You can rip off Ostorius — selling the weapons or keeping them for yourself.

But be prepared for payback if you do — or even if you just procrastinate. Should you enter Ald’ruhn and leave without completing delivery, Ostorius will appear behind you and attack.

**Mamaea**

A spin-off from the Main Quest.

Early in that story, Caesar Cosades will send you to Ald’ruhn to elicit information from a wealthy Ashlander-trader named Hassour Zainsubani. Zainsubani will mention in passing that his son, Hannat, is exploring an ancient complex at Mamaea, and that he’d be grateful for news of the boy.

Hannat has found an unusual way to experience Mamaea. He’s a pioneer there. Once the sequence with his father is complete, you can rescue him.

You may have stumbled upon this strange place — a giant Sixth House base — while looking for Lucan Ostorius. (See the previous quest.) It’s divided in three large sections — Sanctum of Awakening, Sanctum of Black Hope and Shrine of Pitted Dreams — and will be well-supplied in Dreamers, Ash Slaves and Corpse Stalkers.

Hannat’s locked in a cell deep in the second section. You won’t want him following you as you explore the most dangerous regions, so let him sit tight until you’re done and pick him on the way back out.

Great prizes await those who penetrate to the shrine: the spooky heavy Daedric helm Face of Inspiration, ebony boots and a great enchanted dagger called Fang of Haynekhtnamet.

Once you’ve cleaned up the place to your satisfaction, release Hannat. He’ll follow you back outside. The next time you’re in Ald’ruhn, pop in to the Ald Skar Inn to see his father. The grateful Hassour, down the stairs at the right rear of the inn, will supply a rich man’s reward: ebony, an enchanted shortsword, and an enchanted unarmored-combat ring.

Looking south from the end of the first bridge, you’ll see a low rise. This conceals the entrance to Palansour.

**Scamps! Three scamps! And an Ogrim!** They’ve killed almost everyone — even the guy in the boat outside the water-level back door! And they’ve taken their victims’ clothes off! And they’ve been *gulp* cooking!

You won’t get a clear explanation of how this smuggling operation went awry until you reach the lone survivor. Inwold, the incompetent sorcerer responsible for this disaster, can be found in a locked cell high in the south wall of the main chamber. He asks you to bring him a Levitation potion so he can escape. (You should find three such potions in the cave.)

In return he’ll offer you the fancy hat and skirt the scamps made him wear.

Doesn’t sound like much of a reward, does it?

Nope, and you should act on that thought. You can take both, either one, or neither. If you take neither, and let the sorcerer walk out of here with dignity (well, a little dignity; he is in drag), your Reputation will go up a point.

**A Symphony in Slaughterfish**

South and west of Ald Velothi, and man wearing the armor of the Imperial Legion stands on top of a mountain and says wild things.

You can help him, but first you have to find him. And in this tangled countryside, this can be a bit difficult.

From Ald Velothi, make your way west along the coast toward the Dwemer ruin Arkngthunch-Sturdumz. Shortly before you reach the bridges leading to the ruin, you will see a path down the hill to the south. Follow it to a signpost. At the bottom of the hill, head west to another signpost.

Our objective is the top of the tall mountain to the southeast. From your current location, you can either head south and circle around the mountain to find a path up or, with greater ease (though greater distance), circle up behind the next hill to the west and cross the swinging bridge east to the mountain.

You’ll find a man named Din standing close to the rope guide rail. Din is plainly mad. Every sentence out of his mouth seems to be from a different conversation.

But while some of the things he utters are threatening, he doesn’t actually seem dangerous. Speak to him about “catch some slaughterfish” and then about “muddled,” and you’ll get options to cure him.

If you can’t cast Cure Disease, have Din follow you to the healer Mehra Drora at the Gnosis Temple. As you approach, he’ll suddenly become sane enough to give you some gold and boost your rep within the Legion.
If you can cast it, do so, and spare a potentially harrowing trip through confusing country. It'll be like nothing ever happened.

And, suddenly, Din is just a normal guy again. He was much more fun when he was totally nuts.

A Ring and a Prayer

On your way to Din, at the second signpost, you probably noticed a woman and a man standing by a pool of water.

The woman, Synette Jeline, can send you on a little quest to recover her lost ring, which apparently has rolled into the water. (If your character is male, this will be accompanied by some flirting and a few choice words to heighten your ardor. If female, the offer is much more straightforward.)

Accept, and, if your character is male, Jeline also proposes to discuss your reward that night after she's done dancing in Gnisis.

How could you say no? This girl is a tomato. (She's got kind of a young Judy Garland thing going on.) You might notice her friend, Tavynu Tedran, hanging around nearby. Of course, she's invisible, so tough to notice. Still, this is something most guys are jumping into with both feet.

Well, it's all baloney. You're not about to get lucky in Gnisis. This is a robbery. Didn't you think it was strange that Camonna Tong and Thieves Guild were included among Jeline's few conversation topics? And her compatriot just wants you in the water so you'll be more vulnerable to their attacks.

Once you get hold of the ring, sweet little Jeline will start chucking throwing stars at you and Tedran taking shots with a bow and arrow.

Just kill them, and take their stuff for your reward. Tedran has a fair amount of gold, and Jeline a couple of enchanted weapons.

Oh, the ring itself? Probably not worth the effort. It's worth only 30 gold.

AHEMMUSA ASHLANDER CAMP

Dream of a White Guar

Urshamusa Rapli, an Ashlander at the Ahemmusa Camp, has seen you in her dreams. Not those kind of dreams, goofball! Symbolic, Ashlander-type dreams. She also dreams of a White Guar, which she believes to have been sent by the gods to help her troubled tribe, and asks you to find it.

Agree, and she'll give you a clue: She saw the guar at a fork in a path, a spot "where the rocks grow from the earth like the fingers of a hand."

Now, where have you seen a path around here? If you made your way northwest from Tel Mora, maybe not at all. But if you head west, past Rapli, you'll eventually see a trail opening between two low rises, bordered by stones and blue flowers. Follow it west, south and west again to "T" intersection marked by five stone "fingers." (Along the way, you'll pass the fellow who'll give you the next quest.)

The White Guar should be right nearby. Approach, and it should start to move west. Follow it. When it finally stops, check out the rocks nearby and you'll find a corpse and, on the corpse, the Amulet of Ashamani.

With the amulet, get back to Rapli and talk to her about the White Guar and then about the amulet. It turns out that, many years ago, Ashamani was a healer who gave her life to save others; it's said she'll give it again and again so that the Ashlanders may live on.

You'll give Rapli the amulet, and she'll give you the enchanted Shield of the Undaunted.

They tried to kill Athanden! You bastards!

Now get back to that fellow you passed along that westery path to the five stone fingers. Athanden Girith tells you that he's been robbed by a pair of "bastard Ashlanders" and promises you a generous reward from his friend Berwen in Tel Mora if you recover his guar hides.

Back at the Ahemmsusa camp, talk to anyone about the attack and they'll immediately identify the bandits as a pair of outcasts - Emul-Ran and Kashaes Ilbael - who have a camp to the south along the water.

They're easy to find. And they admit to the theft, since they think you're not going to escape with your life. Show them the error in their ways, and take the 10 hides off Emul-Ran's body. Cart them back to Girith for his thanks, and see Berwen at Berwen: Trader in Tel Mora for three Fortify Health potions and the enchanted Ring of Hornhand.

BALMORA

Bloodbath

If you've reached Level 6, you can learn about this tough quest by asking people in Balmora about "little secret." You'll hear that Larrius Varro at Moonmoth Fort wants to talk to you. About what, no one seems to know.

When you first talk to him in the fort barracks east of town, you may wonder if Varro himself knows. He chooses his words so carefully that he winds up saying nothing — which is precisely his design.

Question him a bit to indicate your interest, and he'll open up. Varro wants you to do something he can't — identify and eliminate five
members of the Camonna Tong criminal syndicate. He doesn’t know their names or where to find them. He knows only their callings—scout, pawnbroker, savant, thief, and smith—and that they’re all in Balmora.

You can ask around Balmora about “bad people,” but, c’mon, you can’t assassinate people by poll. Folks with a Disposition of 50 or better will point you to the Thieves Guild at the South Wall Cornerclub. (If you haven’t figured it out already, the Guild and the Camonna Tong are at war.) Pump a Guild member’s Disposition up to 50 (30, if you’re in the Thieves Guild), and you’ll get a list of your targets.

We’d give you the names, but you don’t need names. They’re all at the Council Club, and three are in the same room. (Another is upstairs at the entrance, and the other is in the cellar.) And except for proprietor Banor Setani, who you don’t have to kill, this constitutes the entire population of the tavern.

So it’s going to be clean and convenient, but it’s not going to be easy. All five targets are well-equipped Level 9 characters and you may well have to face more than one at a time. Get in, hit hard, and get out.

You’re an instant fugitive, so don’t talk to guards before you see Varro. Don’t even get close to them. Varro has a lot of pull as Legion champion and will take care of things—removing the crimes from your record and supplying the promised “nice present” from the Emperor (a Ring of Surroundings with the Chameleon enchantment). Your reputation also goes up a point—you’re quick to enter the rumor mill, where it is blamed on the Thieves Guild—and Varro’s Disposition goes up 20 points.

You’re done. And you’ve given him his bloodbath.

Barbarian at the Bridge

Varro can offer you one other bit of work. If he has a Disposition of 40, you can ask him about “careless travellers” and he’ll mention a Nord highwayman who has been waylaying the unwary near Hla Oad.

You’ll find Fjol at the south end of the bridge north of that fishing village. Talk to him about “murderous outlaws.” If his Disposition is less than 40, he’ll volunteer that he is a murderous outlaw and demand 100 gold. If it is 40 or better, he’ll still ask for your money, but now he’ll make it sound as though he’s doing you a favor.

Give him the money, and you’re done. You can report Fjol’s location to Varro, without reward.

Don’t give him the cash, and you’re in for a fight, and a 100-gold reward when you report back to Varro.

The Lost Dunmer Mine

How do you lose a mine? Don’t know, but it happened in the Odai River valley south of Balmora. The once-productive Vassir-Didanat Ebony Mine has become the Vassir-Didanat Cave.

No road runs past the mine’s door. Its rich stores of raw ebony remain untapped. The equipment sits idle in deep darkness. Fire atronachs, nix-hounds, and alits walk its silent halls.

To reach the mine, leave Balmora by its south exit and follow the north bank of the Odai southwest, past the Shulh Egg Mine, to a swinging bridge. Cross the bridge and head straight east cross-country. Tall cliffs will rise up before you and you’ll soon see the mine entrance flanked by three giant boulders.

You can explore it. If you have an experienced character and a good light source, you could get rich quick on the ebony in here.

But you don’t have to explore. If you simply enter the lost mine, you’ve re-discovered it and set up the conditions for the quest. “Vassir-Didanat Mine” will now appear in your topics menu, and three Hlaalu councils will promise great rewards if you reveal to them the mine’s location.

Of course, certain people will simply promise rewards and not deliver, and you’d best hear all offers before you spill the beans. For instance, Neviena Ules, who can be found at Ules Manor, right across the water from Suran, talks a good game, but never gets specific.

On the other hand, Dram Bero, found at St. Olms Haunted manor in Vivec, will offer you your choice of a half-dozen Daedric weapons. And Velanda Omani, at Omani Manor northeast of Vivec, will pay you 2,000 gold.

Your choice.

The Last Words of Ernil Omoran

North of Balmora, under a stone arch a short distance off the Caldera road, you’ll find the body of Ernil Omoran.

What killed him? The Alts you may find hovering nearby? Maybe. The drug Skooma? Maybe. He has a Skooma pipe in his inventory—along with an ambiguous (but not suicidal) note addressed to a “Tsiya.”

But you really can’t know.

Take the pipe and the note.

There is a Tsiya in Balmora; she has a house fronting on the river on the west side of town. You’ll have to let yourself in via lockpick or spell. You’ll find Tsiya upstairs. Speak to her about “Note from Ernil.” She will ask if you found anything on the body. Tell her yes, and you’ll exchange the pipe and the note for gold and moon sugar.

Tsiya is clearly embarrassed about the pipe, claiming it is for a friend, but not so embarrassed that she doesn’t take it.

Strange, and somehow sad.

Pillow Talk

A super-obscure quest, though a very minor one.

Remember Dracayne Thelas from the early Fighters Guild quest Rat Hunt? Right, the pillow freak. She had a whole bunch of pillows in her little house on Balmora’s east side, and apparently she ordered even more.
Morrowind doesn't send you out very often to explore its many shipwrecks. (Just one other quest involves exploring one.) But if you visit the Abandoned Shipwreck north of the Sanctus Shrine, you'll find in the cabin an invoice for 40 more pillows bound for Thelas.

They're on board. On the lower level, you'll find four crates, each containing eight pillows. The last eight are lying uncrated around the stairs to the upper level.

You don't suppose...

No, you don't. Though you can collect all 40 pillows, you can't actually give them to Thelas. (Think about it: Would you want someone dumping 40 salt-water-soaked pillows in your parlor?)

However, Thelas will acknowledge the pillow invoice—it's useful for tax purposes, we figure—and give you an "extra-comfy pillow" as a reward.

This does nothing at all—except change the message when you get you awake from sleep.

CALDERA

Heirlooms

Approaching Caldera from the south, you'll see a woman standing at the base of the hills just east of the southern part of town.

Atea Wave-Breaker has been robbed. A gang of bandits, led by the Khajiit Dro'zhirr, took her jewelry, including two family heirlooms. She'll ask you to get them back and indicates that the thieves have a hideout somewhere east of the town (which guards in town will confirm).

The bad guys are in the cave Shushishi. This may be a struggle to find. These hills don't want to be climbed. And the door, facing west, is located at the end of an almost sheer-walled canyon to the northeast. (You'll have better luck climbing the hills farther south, and then following the ridge north to the canyon. You can drop down using rocks protruding from the canyon's eastern wall.)

You can fight your way into this good-sized cave or simply run your way through. You'll have to go almost to its end to find Dro'zhirr. For a bandit, he's very much a businessman, and he'll take you up on a proposal to split your 300-gold reward. Of course, you can just kill him and take the jewelry. Either way will work. When you've got them, return to Atea and talk to her about her "family heirlooms." She'll give you the 300-gold reward. Whether you take Dro'zhirr his share is your decision.

A Pattern Emerges

North and west of Caldera, you will run across another semi-naked barbarian with another story of seduction and betrayal. (Check out Deep-Raed's similar tale in "Semi-Naked Barbarian in the Middle of the Road" in the Ald'ruhn section.)

Hlomar Wine-Sot is on the right at the intersection for the road to Ald'ruhn. He'll claim that he was on his way to Caldera when he was seduced by a witch, that she cast a paralyzing spell on him and took all his possessions—including his enchanted axe Cloudcleaver—and then abandoned him to the scorn of passers-by. He's still a bit bee-stung from the spell, but thinks he met her at a camp to the northwest.

With Hlomar following you, make your way northwest along the Ald'ruhn road, and then north at the first intersection. You'll find the "witch" along this road.

Talk to her about Hlomar. It turns out she's a healer named Sofia Caristiana. She says she enlisted Hlomar as her escort on the road to Caldera. He got "entirely too friendly for his own good." She cast a Sleep spell on him, took his stuff as a lesson and took Cloudcleaver so it didn't wind up buried in her skull.

Ask about Cloudcleaver and learn Caristiana is not willing to return the axe quite yet, as Hlomar still looks fit to be tied. However, she'll meet him three days hence at the Caldera Mages Guild, when he had a chance to cool down, and turn over everything. Convey to Hlomar as "Sofia's offer."

This does not lighten the barbarian's mood. He forces you to take sides.

Side with Caristiana and he'll attack you. You'll have to kill him. (You'll also have to kill Caristiana if you want the axe.) She will give you two healing potions and a fatigue potion, though.

Side with Hlomar, and he'll beat the snout out of Caristiana, with or without your help. Take Cloudcleaver from her body (Caristiana also has an enchanted Staff of Chastening), and speak to Hlomar about Cloudcleaver for another choice: Give him the axe or keep it. Keep it, and he attacks you. Give it to him, and he'll supply fighting tips that boost your Strength by two points.

The Note That He Never Wrote

See that boulder right across the road from where you met Hlomar Wine-Sot? The Orc Bugrol gro-Bagul is hiding behind it. Apparently, he's being sought by the authorities in Caldera in connection with an unspecified "something bad." If you select "help me" in conversation, he'll ask you to take a note to his co-conspirator—I mean, friend—Bashuk Gra-Bat.

Her house is back in Caldera, on the left side of the street right after the road to the Governor's Hall. She'll give you a note to take back to him. (You can read the notes without annoying the orcs; both are elegantly stupid, and Gra-Bat's is insulting.)

Cart this note back to gro-Bagul, and he'll give you a diamond (he thinks it's just a rock, and is rather proud of himself for deceiving you).

Now, if you want to know what these two Orcs did, no one's going to come out and tell you. But you can sort it out from correspondence found in the various people's houses. Check the note from Irgola—you'll find in Bashuk's place, and another at Valvius Mevureir's house (on the right as you re-enter Caldera).

The state of disarray here—there is even a bottle under the bed!—should tell you something.
EBONHEART

Special Delivery

You're a postman. If you ask Llaalam Dredil on the second floor of Castle Ebonheart about "running an errand," he will ask you to deliver a letter to J'zhirr at the East Empire Company and return with his response.

This is dead simple. You'll find the Khajit in the East Empire Company Hall down by the Ebonheart docks. Talk to him about a "delivery from Llaalam Dredil," and he'll take the note and give you one for Dredil. Return to Dredil and talk to him about "running an errand" again. He'll take the note and pay you off with 75 gold.

You can read the notes. They seem innocent enough on the surface. But note that the biggest price increase is for Dwemer artifacts. And what could Dredil be doing for the East Empire Company that's worth 10,000 gold?

It won't be the last time you see this letter.

An Enchanting List

Few of the Miscellaneous quests are chained together in sequences, but this one is.

If you've proved yourself adept at small, menial tasks by completing the Special Delivery quest above and the Rats' quest in Vivec, you can get a third, more advanced quest from Bolrin - the little owl-like wood elf in the East Empire Company Hall in Ebonheart.

Speak to him about "further assistance" and then "information gathering" to learn that the East Empire Company, jealous of Vivec's 'high profits and exclusive clientele, wants to know what he's selling and to whom he's selling it. You're to obtain a list.

You may already have seen the list; it's on the shelf in Valius' back room. It's easy enough to grab it, but there's one small problem. See, Valius is an enchanter, and he's enchanted this list to summon a Hunger if someone other than he picks it up. Oops! You're immediately attacked by the Hunger guardian and quite possibly by Valius himself on your way out. Get the document back to Bolrin, and he'll reward you with a very substantial payoff: 700 gold!

ERABENIMSUN
ASHLANDER CAMP

A Runaway Slave

This isn't an Ashlander-related mission, but the Erabenimsun Camp is the closest reference point, and you may even stumble upon it while performing another mission.

Just south of Tel Fyr, there is a path west into the Vvardenfell interior. It's a little slice of Hell, with lava, dead trees, steam vents and dead gray hills.

In this god-forsaken place, just south of the beginning of a lava river, you'll find a lone Argonian named Reeh-Ja.

Initially, all he's likely to say is that he wants to go home.

Reeh-Ja is a runaway slave and, as such, reluctant to talk about his plight to just anyone. But if you can coax his Disposition up to 50, he'll confess that he's trying to get to the Argonian Mission in Ebonheart. (If you've had dealings with the Mission on quests for the Imperial Cult, you already know it's involved in spiriting escaped Argonian slaves out of Morrowind.)

You can be a hero, a villain or just another indifferent passer-by.

If you're feeling up to it, you can escort the slave either to Molag Mar, where you can pick up a silt strider or ship, or all the way to Ebonheart. It's a long road - you're traveling almost from coast to coast - but it is clear, wide and, soon, well-marked. Head west and southwest along the lava river and you'll see a signpost ahead of you.

From here, just keep following the signs for Vivec, Pelagia and Balmora, then Vivec and Pelagia and finally just Pelagia, where you'll pick up signs for Ebonheart.

Note that you'll face a pretty fair amount of low-to-moderate level fights until you get out of the mountains. Balance your desire to clear the path ahead with the need to stay close to your charge - both to keep him moving in the right direction and to gaud against surprise attacks by cliff racers.

The mission is in the Hawkmoth part of the Ebonheart fort complex. Take Reeh-Ja to consul Im-Kalaya. He'll give you a Blood Belt (which has a nice magical health boost), and your reputation within the Twin Lamps abolitionist movement will jump 10 points.

You can also sell out Reeh-Ja. If you're feeling sleazy, or simply don't relish the long trip, return Reeh-Ja to Savile Amayn at Tel Aruhn's Slave Market, where he's worth 150 gold alive and 50 gold dead. (However, if you go this route, you're better off not speaking about Reeh-Ja to Im-Kalaya in any future encounters, as this reduces your rep with the Twin Lamps as much as saving the slave would have advanced it.)

Or you can leave Reeh-Ja to his own devices. After all, it is a long road to Ebonheart and if you're out east to begin with, you probably have other tasks at hand.

In any case, he's not going anywhere without your help.

Hides in Plain Sight

Apparently these guax-hide holdups are a pretty common thing. Marsus Tullius has the same complaint as Athandien Girith up north.

But this time, the situation's a bit more complicated.

You can find Tullius northwest of the camp. It's a little easier to find him if you go a little out of your way. Remember the area where you found Reeh-Ja? Well, if you find your way back to the coast, and then head north,
you'll come upon a long inlet with a lot of mudcrabs on its beaches.
West of the end of the inlet, you'll find Tullius standing out in the open.

He says two Ashlanders jumped him, took the hides and vanished. Can you get them back? Does Tullius deserve to get them back?

The nearest Ashlander camp — the only one nearby, in fact — is the Erabenimsun camp to the southeast. It's easily reached by returning to the coast, heading south, then inland at first opportunity and south again through a defile between two hills.

The Ashlanders here report that those responsible, Tinti and Hairan, are "honorable warriors," and speculate that the trader offended them or poached from the tribe's guar herds.

Put this together with what Tullius has already told you about finding a large guar herd to the south, and this sounds a plausible explanation.

You can confirm this by talking to the warriors themselves, who are both in camp. They are adamantine: they simply took back what already belonged to the tribe.

This can play out a few ways.

If you've already completed the part of the Main Quest that makes you an Ashlander, the warriors will recognize you as a brother and simply offer you the hides.

You don't have to take them. (After all, their actions seem just.) If you decide not to take them, you'll receive a Herder's Belt as a sign of your friendship.

However, if you're still an outlaw to the Erabenimsun, and you just have to have the hides now, you'll have to take the warriors' own hides and take the guar ones. But given that the Ashlanders were within their rights to reclaim the goods, that may not sit right with you.

Then again, one of the warriors may attack you and settle the issue. You can either fight it out then and there or run away and return after he's cooled off.

But a nice compromise is to let Tullius cool his heels for a while. Don't take the hides right away. Wait until you're a clanfriend and the Ashlanders are willing to give them to you. Tullius refers you to his father in Tel Aruhr for payment. Stentus Tullius is the guy walking around town who looks just like Marsus. Speak to him about "Marsus Tullius' hides" to get your 200 gold.

**GNISIS**

**Man Without Pants**

Just slightly east of the silt strider port, you'll find Hentus Yansurnummu standing thigh-deep in the river. He tells you Hainab Lasamsi stole his pants while he was bathing, and asks you to get them back.

Hainab does indeed have Hentus' pants. You can pickpocket them (he's not wearing them). You can kill Hainab or knock him out and take the pants. Or you can talk Hainab into giving you the pants if you get his Disposition up to 80.

Deliver them back to Yansurnummu for his thanks and some hackle-la.

**Hla Oad**

**Freedom**

Hla Oad may be only slightly less player-friendly than Red Mountain, but that doesn't mean you can't get quests here. It just means you may need to think about how you want to perform them.

For instance, you may know by now that the cellar of the seedy slop Fatleg's Dropoff is home to a barely-concealed base for the Camonna Tong criminal syndicate. The trapdoor is in the near left corner. Descend, head right at the base of the stairs, and at the base of the next stairs you'll find Relam Arinith. Talk to him about "doing some business" and then "deliver this slave." He'll invite you to escort Rabinna, the Khajit beside him, to Vorar Helas on the east side of Balmora, and admonishes you to be careful with the slave.

"Rabinna here might not look like much, but that's what's on the inside that counts," says Arinith. "Know what I mean?"

Unfortunately, yes. Rabinna is a drug mule.

Once you strike the deal, she'll follow you automatically. It can be a mite tricky getting her onto the wooden walkway that leads to the trapdoor, but once there, it's clear sailing.

But do you really want to do this?

You can talk to Rabinna along the way. Do it sooner rather than later, as what you decide as a result will determine your route.
Initially, she's too frightened to talk. But raise her disposition to 50 and ask her about Arinin, "deliver the payment," and "hope of escape" to arrive at your options.

Deliver her to Helas, and you're killing her; he'll attack her once she is in close proximity. But take Rabinja to Im-Kilaya at the Argonian Mission in Ebonheart, and you can help her escape.

The former path (north up the coast to the stronghold Hlormaren, then east to Balmora) will earn you 400 gold and a ring of Medusa's Gaze - even if Rabinja dies along the way, as long as you rescued the moon sugar. The latter path (south across the river to Seyda Neen and then Ebonheart) also earns you 400 gold, and a 10-point boost in your reputation with the Twin Lamps.

**KHUUL**

**What's A Missing Wife or Two?**

As you can probably attest from personal experience, the road south from Khul is a dangerous one, and you are not its only victim.

Once you're past the silt strider port, make your second left. (The first takes you to the bandit cave Ashir-Dan.) This unmarked road leads to a grove of trees where you'll find a man named Sason who says his wife, Malexa, was abducted by cultists. He suspects they haven't gone far.

So, naturally, you're going to look in the nearest Daedric shrine.

That's Maelkashishi, which is in a depression just to the southeast.

Only, it's the wrong place.

This is Daedric Shrine Country. Cultists have many potential altars for their unholy rituals. And, in fact, Malexa is at another shrine, Ashalmawia - located east of Ald Velothi and southwest of your current location. You can't miss it - it's sited on a high rock - and if somehow you do miss it, it's visible from Ald Velothi's tower. Like Maelkashishi, you may have been in Ashalmawia before - a House Redoran mission takes you there - and you may not have had skill to explore it thoroughly.

You don't have to do so this time, either. Just kill the cultists in the altar area to clear the path out. Malexa is reached through the locked and trapped door to the right of the altar. Simply talk to her and have her follow you back to Sason for a reward 200 gold and a five-point boost in your reputation with House Redoran. (Sason is a member.)

*If you happen to find Malexa without first getting the quest from Sason, that's OK. Just bring her back to him as outlined to get the same credit.*

Then again, an advanced player will want to descend the stairs to the left of the shrine and the hard-to-spot flight behind the stone table to reach the Sunken Vaults - in essence a whole other shrine-within-a-shrine. (However, note that, if you're in House Redoran, you have to kill Gordol, the bad guy down here, in the quest Cult Elimination.)

**MAAR GAN**

**Rich Man, Poor Man**

Leave Maar Gan to the west, along the road to Ald-Fruhn, and you'll soon come upon "poor" pilgrim Fonus Rathryan.

Rathryan is on his way to Kool Cave south of Gnis, but has gotten lost and needs a guide. If you help him, he'll pay you 150 gold. (Apparently, by "poor pilgrim," he means a lost pilgrim.)

You can do this on foot, but it's an indirect and rather hazardous trip. A better move is to retreat with Rathryan to Maar Gan, take the silt strider to Gnis, and find your way south.

You may know the route from previous visits. The land route is long, but you can take a shortcut across the river, swim south down the east bank until you reach a stone arch and then make your way east to the shrine. Don't dawdle, though - Rathryan has a schedule, and he won't hesitate to let you know about it. Wait too long, and he'll leave your company.

**PELAGIAD**

**Belulle's Silver Bowl**

A quest in reverse.

Most quests begin with a person - the quest-giver. This one begins with an item - what would ordinarily be a quest objective - and you have to find the person to whom it belongs.

Few people are likely to stumble onto this quest, as the game doesn't direct you to the cave where it is found. Fewer are likely to make the connection and realize that there is a quest in there at all. Success here relies largely on the player's sense of enterprise.

It starts in the smuggler's cave Ulommusa. You can find this by taking the main road out of Pelagia, turning north at the "T" intersection and then making your first left.

It's a very small cave, with just two smugglers - one with the interesting name of Godrod Hairy-Brecks. The sense of humor extends to the name of his magical, fatigue-damaging belt (Northern Kauck Knuck).

But that's the only real booty here. Even the locked chest at the rear contains only mundane items.

But did you look on top of the chest? There you'll find Beluelle's Silver Bowl. Take it. You'll get a journal entry, which you should read (always a good policy) to see the inscription.

Separate and distinct from the other junk here, this is clearly someone's property, and should be returned.

But where is Armond Beluelle?

Ask about "Beluelle's silver bowl" back in Pelagia to learn that a Pierrette Beluelle has a farm off to the east, and that Ygfa, the healer at Fort Pelagia, might be able to offer better directions.
Skip Ygfa; she means well, but her directions aren't the best and following them takes you well out of your way. Instead, head west out of Pelagiad and this time turn south at the crossing. When the road splits, follow the left fork toward Vivec.

After you cross two wooden bridges, the road turns north and northeast, At the next intersection, head southeast on this unmarked road. Beluelle's farmhouse is the first house on the left.

She'll describe at some length how her husband - now serving with the Legion in Argonia - received the bowl and how it came to be stolen. You can return it, try to get a reward, or keep it.

But Beluelle has no reward to offer except her gratitude, which takes the form of a 20-point Disposition bump if you return the bowl.

In fact, you can translate this good deed into higher Dispositions all over Pelagiad by talking to people about it afterward. Conversely, if you acted badly toward the lady, you can send Dispositions all over Pelagiad into the toilet by talking about that... which would be dumb.

**Kiss the Girls (and Kill the Boys)**

New arrivals on Vvardenfell may have their first less-than-positive experience in Morrowind with Nels Llando.

But only if you're a guy.

If you are daring or foolhardy enough to try to walk to Balmora from Seyda Neen, you will run into this bandit on the road south of Pelagiad. And if you talk to him for any time, there is a chance you're going to get your head handed to you.

See, he's so polite that you won't even know you're being robbed until he actually introduces the subject of money changing hands. By then, it's too late to get out, you may not have the 50 gold he requires, and you won't be able to beat him in combat. Usually, this combination equals dead, wounded, and worn out.

The best advice for the beginning player is simply to stay away. Come back once you have some experience under your belt.

Then, it may actually be worthwhile. At least you'll be able to defend yourself. And if you do pay him off, as soon as you leave the area, Llando will remove himself to the common room of the Halfway Tavern in Pelagiad, where he will offer training in Short Blade, Security, and Sneak.

Now, if your character is a woman, it's a whole different deal. In that case, all Llando wants is a kiss. Refuse and his ardor drops by 10 Disposition points. Kiss him and it'll go up by 50, he'll talk like Pepe Le Pew for a bit, and he'll suggest you stop by his lodgings at Pelagiad's Halfway Tavern.

Don't get your hopes up, girls. There is no hanky-panky that we're aware of going on at the Halfway Tavern. The invitation is for training - the same for gals as for the guys.

**Victim of Love**

Is the Love Bug going around in the Pelagiad area? Seems that way. First there was Nels Llando getting all kissy. And now, down the road a piece, Maurrie Aurmine is getting hot and bothered over some bandit.

You'll find the smitten Aurmine by leaving Pelagiad to the west and turning north at the "T." When the road forks, take the right fork (the Balmora road) and you'll soon find the lady on the right-hand slope.

She's been robbed, but she's not mourning her lost jewels so much as the disappearance of the handsome Dunmer bandit. "Nelos Omnmar... a name that will stay on my lips for eternity," she says. Aurmine asks you to find him - she suspects he is in Pelagiad - and gives you a glove for him as a token of her love.

Sigh. When's one of these girls going to like you? (Soon, soon. See the "Romance" section.)

Make your way back to the town and check out the Halfway Tavern. Sure enough, Omnmar's here. He's the fellow to the right of the bar. He seems touched by this news, takes the glove and gives you a note for Aurmine. (You can read it; it is restrained and yet passionate.)

Return to Aurmine and speak to her about "note from Nelos." She's in seventh heaven and, overflowing with love, tries to fix you up with one of her friends. If your character is male, this will be Emusette Bracques at Plot and Plaster in Tel Aruhn. If female, Barnard Efrevie at Sethani's Tradehouse in Tel Branora.

That's a long way to go for a blind date. But it's also an opportunity to pick up a reward of high-level Restore Health potions. (You'll recall that Aurmine had nothing to give you.)

In Tel Aruhn, Plot and Plaster is up a long staircase from Aryne Telhum: Smith at the north end of town. In Tel Branora, Sethani's is up the stairs on the right side of the tower. In each case, your "date" reports that the couple has apparently run off together, and that their love is now the stuff of song.

Efrevie looks old enough to be your Dad, but that Bracques is a honey. "Always happy to chat with people I like," she may say, looking at you steadily. "And I like you."

That Love Bug thing seems to be catching.

**At Play In or Near the Fields of Kummu**

This one's a good walk compared to other Pelagiad-area missions. Once again, leave town to the west and head north on the main road. At the fork, take the unmarked road on the left.

This will take you west through a long green valley with few notable features. Shortly after you pass the Llaner Ancestral Tomb, the road begins to turn northwest, and up ahead, you'll see a woman. Pilgrim Nevrasa Dalor has gotten lost on her way to the Fields of Kummu shrine. She'll pay you 150 gold to escort her there. Plus, if you ask her about the Fields of Kummu, you'll get some cool lore about Lord Vivec.
SADRITH MORA
It's a Ghooost!

If you like, you can visit the room and beat up on the ghost. But it won't achieve anything permanent. You're going to have to track down the cause.

From the rumors you'll get the sense that this is sorcerer mischief, rather than an honest-to-goodness haunt, and from the prefect in the inn's lobby you'll get the name Arara Uvulas, the Mouth, or spokesperson, for Telvanni Councilor Nelorh.

You'll find Uvulas at the Telvanni Council House north of the docks. (She's the second "Mouth" on the right as you enter the council chamber.) She'll echo the rumor that this isn't an authentic haunt, and suspect involvement of a Conjuration expert — someone asleep at calling up ghosts.

You may feel you've hit a dead-end here. If so, you're just not talking to the right people. No one knows more about spellcasters than other spellcasters, and where better to find spellcasters than at the Mage Guild at Wolverine Hall — theforty-eighth structure south of town.

Any Mage-type character here should respond to "Conjuration expert" by mentioning that Uleni Helaran teaches Conjuration at the guild. Ask her specifically, and you'll learn that you don't simply have an expert witness, but a potential suspect: Helaran is a mischievous character, "some sort of bad feeling" for the inn and its prefect, and lately has adopted the habit of transporting magically into Wolverine Hall.

Helaran herself can be found in the far right-hand corner of the guild. If you had any doubt of her involvement, you won't after you're spoken to her. You can break down her defenses by raising her Disposition to 50. (She requires a Disposition of 40 if you belong to the Mages or Fighters guild, the Imperial Legion or the Imperial Cult. If you don't belong, and you're having trouble getting Helaran to open up, you can join the Mages Guild by speaking to Skink-in-Tree's Shade in the same room.)

She then takes responsibility, agrees to knock it off (though one comment may make you wonder) and gives you a silly note for Angaredhel. (The whole business seems to have been a dust-up over the "Hospitality papers" needed for non-Telvanni to operate in Sadrith Mora.)

Get back to Angaredhel and talk to him about "work" again.

You have three choices here. You can refuse to explain how you stopped the haunting. This completes the quest and wins the reward: one of three enchanted rings (Fighters, Mages and Thieves) that enhances two attributes important to members of that character class.

But this annoys the bejeezus out of Angaredhel and instead of the 30-point Disposition boost you'd otherwise receive, his plummets 20 points. You won't get the one-point Reputation bump, either.

However, Helaran is well-liked here and ratting her out has benefits. Afterward, you can raise Telvanni dispositions all over Sadrith Mora — and Dispositions of everyone at Wolverine Hall — by talking to them about the case, with the usual benefits when you go shopping or need to drag out some information.

On the other hand, you can blame Helaran and either pass along or withhold the note. (The note seems to enrage the prefect, but has no actual effect.) You'll satisfy Angaredhel, but won't be able to the town-wide Disposition bump.

And if you've killed Helaran, no explanation is required — except perhaps to the Mages Guild members who witnessed the deed.

SEDYA NEEN
Can You Help Out a Fellow Imperial Who's Down on His Luck?

The first person you're likely to run into once you clear customs in Seyda Neen at the beginning of Morrowind will quietly offer you a quest. You may not even realize it at the time.

Ask Vodunius Nucius for a "little advice," and he'll suggest you take the silt staff to Balmora. "Fast and cheap," he says. "No trouble with wild animals. And smugglers. And bandits. And outlaws."

Oh, and you're to tell silt staff trader Orcvame Heran than Nucius sent you.

Cross the bridge to the north and climb the hill to the silt staff port to the west. Heran's up on the boarding platform. Don't travel just yet. Mention Nucius and learn they have a little business arrangement, and that Nucius is unhappy on Vvardenfell.

Armed with this insight, return to Nucius and ask about "Vodunius Nucius." He confesses that he's not happy and that, if he had the money, he'd be gone. On that score, he wonders if you'd buy his cursed ring.

Don't expect wonders. It's a pretty ordinary ring. But this quest isn't about getting some cool item. It's about helping someone in need, and you've done that.
A Nicer Ring

Even before you ran into Nuccius, you may have acquired the raw material of another small quest.

In the customs house, you took everything you could lay your hands on. Don’t lie. We were watching. And it’s OK. The game expects you to take the stuff. It even encourages you to do so. Maybe you even plundered the little storage room down the stairs. Also OK. And between the two buildings, you probably grabbed an Engraved Ring of Healing from the barrel and thought you’d come across a real find.

The ring belongs to someone. If you talk to Fargoth, the little wood elf north of the bridge, you’ll learn his ring has been stolen. If you return the ring to him, he’ll have a word with the proprietor of Arrille’s Tradehouse. This will improve his Disposition by 40 points when you shop there, and that translates into lower prices.

In Fact, So Nice I Stole It Twice

Now, what’s the point of making friends in the game if you can’t turn around and immediately stab them in the back?

You’re about to do just that.

Ask Arrille at Arrille’s Tradehouse about “latest rumors” and he’ll mention that Hrisskar is having money problems.

Hrisskar’s in the bar upstairs. Talk to him about “recover some gold,” which leads to “Fargoth’s hiding place,” and a plot is born.

See, Hrisskar has had a run of bad luck gambling, and has been shaking down little Fargoth to make ends meet. Hasn’t been as profitable recently, though, and your new buddy wants to find out where Fargoth is hiding his good loot. Agree to find his stash. And then go kill mudcrabs or something for the rest of the day.

At nighttime, return to Seyda Neen and make your way to the lighthouse south of town. Climb to the very top, and stand in the corner closest to town.

Watch and wait.

Before long, you’ll see a little man creeping along – first to a tree, then a wall, then toward the lighthouse, then back to the tree, and, finally, to a muck pond.

He lingers there for a moment, and then he leaves.

You’ve found Fargoth’s hiding place.

Get down to the muck pond. It contains a hollow log. Inside, you’ll find 300 gold, a journeyman lockpick and, if you’d previously found it and returned it to Fargoth, his Engraved Ring of Healing. (If you’ve been watching and waiting anywhere other than the lighthouse top, Fargoth won’t appear.)

Take it all. Get back to Hrisskar, who takes the gold, gives you 100 gold back for your trouble and lets you keep the other stuff you’ve found.

And, no, you can’t trade the ring in a second time. But nice try.

Declare the Pennies on His Eyes

If you ask about “latest rumors” in the village, you’ll learn that tax collector Processus Vitellius is missing. If you cross the bridge to the north, swim across the inlet to the west and search among the rocks to the northwest, you’ll learn he is dead.

Take the 200 gold and tax records you’ll find on his body, return to the village, and speak to Soccius Ergalla in the Census and Excise Office about “murder of Processus Vitellius.” (He’s the older, bearded fellow who generated your character. Never thought you’d see him again, did you?)

Ergalla asks whether Vitellius had the tax money he’d collected. You can say “no” and keep the gold, and, because you’re a big old liar, the quest will end here. Or you can turn the money in. (If you had the gold, but spent it, Ergalla will admonish you get it back.) And if you’ve recovered it one way or the other, Ergalla will see that you’re trustworthy and commission you to find Vitellius’ killer.

Start by chatting up the people in town. You’ll learn Vitellius was not well-loved here, but that he did have a girlfriend – Taveere Vedrano at the Lighthouse. She’s distraught at the news and discloses that she’s seen Vitellius angry only once or twice. Ask about “seen him get angry,” and you’ll learn he argued over taxes with Foryn Gilnith.

Gilnith has one of the shacks down by the water. Question him about the murder and he’ll cop to it, arguing that Vitellius was overcharging on taxes and skimming the cream for himself.

Here, again, you have a choice. You can accept Gilnith’s story and spare his life, or you can kill him.

Morally, it’s hard to know what to do here, as no real evidence has been offered of Vitellius’ supposed corruption.

But if it’s early in the game (and since you’re in Seyda Neen, it may be), the lure of the promised bounty of 500 gold may weigh heavily upon you. Either way, you’ll get Vitellius’ ring, which you can return to Vedrano for two health potions.

SURAN

Smart Slave

Soran, barely more than a name on a map in the Main Quest and a waystation in other faction quests, really comes into its own into the Miscellaneous quests.

A nice way to start here is by putting in at Desele’s House of Earthly Delights. It’s the first door on the right after you get off the silt stride.

After you’ve seen the, uh, view, have a chat with the drunken bounty hunter at the bar.

Daric Bielle holds forth on “stupid slaves” – stupid, apparently, because they don’t stay in one place long enough to be caught by the idiot and because they insolently insist on hiding. He’s been tracking
A Plot Foiled

North of Suran, and west across a swinging bridge, a pair of additional missions await. Northwest of the bridge, you'll run into an Argonian named Tul. Talk to him about "aid a poor Argonian" to learn he's recently escaped from cruel masters at the nearby Dren Plantation. He has heard of a Redguard who helps escaped slaves has a place nearby, and begs you to take him there.

Depending on what other slave-related quests you've completed, you'll get slightly different wording in your dialogue and options. But Tul must be referring to Sterdecan's Farm, which you may have already visited on a similar errand. It's close by - a short jaunt to the northwest. You'll find this out if you ask the locals about a "Kindly Redguard."

You may think twice about this mission. There's something slightly off about Tul. His courtesy is a little over-the-top - even for a grateful escaped slave. And, if you check your journal, you'll note the comment there that he seems rather too fit and healthy for a mistreated slave.

Perform the mission. But I wouldn't turn my back on him.

The farm is just across the road from the Sindal Ancestral Tomb. You'll find Sterdecan out in his fields.

As you approach, Tul will speak to you again. Suddenly, he is no longer the fawning slave, but a Camonna Tong operative sent to assassinate the abolitionist Sterdecan. He'll give you a chance to leave. If you don't (and you shouldn't), he'll attack. Kill him, and speak to Sterdecan, who says such attempts are not uncommon and gives you a First Barrier ring.

I'll Be A Quarter-Mile Away for You

Continue west along the road from Sterdecan's Farm. The river to the south will gradually broaden and turn into Lake Amaya. You'll come to an intersection, with Alof's Farmhouse off to the left and the Sarano Ancestral Tomb down a dogleg to the right.

At the intersection, you'll find a man named Thoronor. He was on his way to Vivec with his friend, Edras Oril, when Oril wandered off to investigate an animal sound. Some hours have passed without a sign of his friend, and Thoronor is worried.

And rightly so. Conceivably, you've already encountered the source of the sounds. Two mating kagouti are in the area, and Oril has been trapped by them in a rocky enclosure north of the path a short ways east of Thoronor's location. (The quest will also work if you find Oril first.)

If you've already encountered the creatures and taken care of them, great; Oril should agree to accompany you back to his friend. If you find him with the kagouti still on the prowl, you'll have options: kill the critters, cast a concealing spell (like Invisibility or Chameleon) on Oril so they can't see him as you travel, or just throw up your hands.

Once you reunite the friends, Thoronor will give you an Amulet of Slowfalling.
Wimp Alert

Just across the river from Suran, right next to Dirara Drom's Farm, you'll find a man named Paur Maston. He was supposed to meet his business partner here, but he was late, and Vanjirra seems to have gone on to Molag Mar without him. It's a dangerous trip, he says, and asks you to be his escort.

Let me get this straight: your lady business partner went to Molag Mar without you, but you want an escort?

True enough, south and east of Suran, the color of the earth changes from brown to gray as you enter the Molag Amur mountain range. The trees are dead. Steam gushes from the ground. Lakes and rivers are filled with lava.

But this trip is as safe as it could be. The worst creature you're likely to face is a skeletal warrior from the Raviro Ancestral Tomb, which you'll pass when the beach vanishes and your path turns inland. And the worst thing you'll put Maston through is swimming over to the north side of the river below Suran so you can follow the coast, and finding his way around the odd piece of driftwood on the beach.

You'll find Vanjirra near the bridge into Molag Mar. Speak to her about "reward" and she'll give you a Light Amulet.

The Death of a Warrior (Or Maybe Just of You)

While you're at the Suran Tradehouse, speak to bartender Ashumanu Eraishah about "latest rumors," and you'll hear about a heavily-armored, sword-waving madman on a hill to the east.

That sounds like just our kind of trouble.

If you're on foot, it's a fairly lengthy trip. This huge Orc warrior, who calls himself "Umbra," after his great sword, is actually very close to Suran as the cliff race flies. But the Molag Amur range east of the town is unclimbably steep on much of its western side, and you'll need to head south into open terrain, then east past the Innianus Egg Mine, then briefly north and finally northwest, up a long foynad, to reach him.

If you can Levitate over the mountains, do so. Use as reference point the top of the stairs (the street stairs, not the slave market stairs) located just south of Suran's northern entrance. Simply turn east and fly straight over the mountains from this point and you'll find Umbra waiting below you at the top of the foynad.

Don't worry. He cuts a threatening figure. But he won't attack you on his own, and you don't have to fight him until you feel you're ready.

By the way, Umbra's not crazy; he's just depressed. He has killed so many times, and has seen so much death, that the world no holds any surprises for him. All he wants is a warrior's death in close combat, and has not found it. If you follow his dialogue through to "nothing is left," you can volunteer to introduce him to his maker.

Ah, but there's a problem. Umbra is not just going to lie down and take it. He wants to go out fighting, and unless you have an advanced character — Level 12 or so would be fine for a melee fighter (less for a good wizard) — it is entirely possible he'll take you out before you take him. He's Level 20 and has weapon, armor, and Block skills of 90.

And he's got one of those endgame-type swords, with which he may not have to hit you twice.

The great thing is that, when you do finally kill him, you get to keep that sword.

Getting back to Suran is surprisingly easy. You can climb over the mountain from this side without a struggle and let yourself slide gently down the other side.

Don't be surprised if you're smiling. In dying, Umbra may make you feel grateful to still be alive.

TEI BRANORA

Something's going on outside Tel Branora. A spellcaster and five boneclad retainers stand in a bunch to the southwest of the great tower, as if waiting for their cue.

None of them say why.

It you ask her about "little advice," leader Trerayna Dalen says only that the matter is between her and Therana — an eccentric member of the Telvanni Council — and that she wants no help and will brook no interference. And most of her subordinates say only that it's a "high Telvanni" affair.

In other words, mind your business, bub.

This little gathering has not gone unnoticed by Therana's guards. But Therana won't allow them to leave the tower to deal with this "petty annoyance," and one of them, Mollimo of Cloudrest, who patrols the curving ramp that leads to the Upper Tower entrance, is willing to pay you 1,000 gold to remove it.

"Don't be fooled by her thugs," he cautions. "The armor is impressive, but there's not much inside it."

And this is true. Though you're only being paid to take care of Dalen, the others will attack you when you attack her. They are mosquitoes to the swatter. If you have a decent character and wade in with a significant weapon or spells, you should be able to wipe the floor with the whole bunch in no time.

Get back to Mollimo for your reward, but no additional information.

What was Dalen thinking?
TEL VOS

"Bottled Magics"

Tel Vos is a strange place even for a Telvanni tower. The base for Telvanni Councillor Aryon, with whom you can have significant dealing in the Main and Telvanni faction quests, it is founded on the ruins of an Ebonheart-like castle, entered through the south tower.

But Aryon's actual quarters are high in the great vine-like growth that has overwhelmed the fortress and, as they say, you can't get there from here. Ask about "someone in particular" in the Services Tower to learn that door faces south in the central spire, and that you'll have to fly.

Once through that door, you'll find Ture dus Talanian, who is in charge of Aryon's mercenary guards. Speak to him about "work," and, for all you've been through to get here, you'll discover the mission comparatively mundane.

Talanian wants to improve relations between Tel Vos and the Zainab Ashlander tribe, and figures trade is a good way to go.

But he doesn't know what the Zainab want, and will give you 100 gold to find out.

**TRERAYNA DALEN**

The Zainab camp is a short ways south and west across the Grizzlelands. Don't be too surprised to learn that the tribe wants for nothing.

Now, there is a little trick to dealing with these Ashlanders. If you asked after "little secret" in conversation back in Tel Vos, you learned that the Ashlanders are fiercely proud - especially the men - and reluctant to admit to shortcomings.

However, speak to any female of the Zainab about "trade goods wanted" to learn they could use "bottled magics" (potions) to cure the common and blight diseases the men get while hunting or trading the guar.

Make your way back to Tel Vos and Talanian to receive not only the promised 100 gold, but an Amulet of Levitating, which will make it easier for the magic-challenged to visit Telvanni towers in the future. Your Reputation also goes up a point and everyone here loves you. Aryon and Talanian's Dispositions rocket 30 points and you'll also get a 20-point bump for other retainers and service providers.

A mundane task, yes, but apparently an important one.

**URSHILAKU ASHLANDER CAMP**

**Vengeance**

You'll be able to get this quest only if you have become an Ashlander Clanfriend in the Main Quest by retrieving Sul-Senipul's Bonehiter Bow from the Urshilaku Burial Grounds.

Visit the camp on Vvardenfell's north central coast and speak to the trader, Kurapli, about "discuss" and then about "personal vengeance."

Kurapli tells you that an Ashlander outcast named Zallay Subaddamael killed her husband. If you kill Subaddamael, she will give you her husband's enchanted Spirit Spear.

Subaddamael has done something a bit unusual even for a renegade Ashlander. There are many outcasts from the three Ashlander tribes, but they tend to stay on Vvardenfell. This one must be scared. He has taken refuge on Sheogorad.

Kurapli suggests you might get information about the fugitive or his hiding place in Dagon Fel.

Some hiding place. Everyone in Dagon Fel seems to know about Subaddamael or his encampment at Abarasplit or both. The camp (which, like most outcast "camps," consists of a single yurt) is at the west end of a long beach on Sheogorad's south coast - just north of the island where you may have taken food to hermit Sendus Sathis for the Tribunal Temple.

Subaddamael's in the tent. Do and the deed and get back to the trader for your reward.

**VIVEC**

**Jacqueline the Ripper**

Jack the Ripper is alive and living in Vivec. You can get this up from the rumor mill, and then get the grisly details from Elam Andas in the Office of the Watch in the Temple's Hall of Justice.

Seven people have been murdered in Vivec recently. In each case, the victim's throat was cut with a dagger. Five victims were outsiders; two were Temple guards. (Before the Ordinators were killed, the official thinking was that it might be the handiwork of an anti-Imperial fanatic, and that's still possible.) All were armed, and yet only one seems to have put up a fight. And nothing was removed from any of the bodies.

Of the Outlanders, three were found in the Foreign Quarter, one in the water near the Arena and one in the Hlaalu Compound. The two Ordinators were found near the Hlaalu victims; it's believed they interrupted the killer. But neither had drawn a weapon and Temple security is deeply troubled by the implications. It means the killer either is exceptionally stealthy or a powerful spellcaster.

Finally, none of the murders was witnessed. But a incident occurred in the Hlaalu compound at about the same time as the killings that may shed light on them: An outlander reported being threatened by a Dunmer woman yielding a dagger, and wearing skirt and netched leather armor.

You should now be able to ask people in the Hlaalu, Arena and Foreign quarters cautiously about "woman with a dagger."

No dice on the first two. But in the Foreign Quarter, you'll hear about a Dunmer woman having been seen in the Underworks.
That's not much of a clue. No mention is made of a dagger or notched armor, and while Dunmer turn up rarely in the Foreign Quarter, there's a lot more to Underworks than sewers and rats.

And yet it's all you've got, so check out the sewers.

If this is your first visit to the Foreign Quarter Underworks, note that the Canalworks here has two separate sections and is much more extensive than in other cantons, with shops, a large tomb, a healer, and an Imperial Cult altar.

The Dunmer woman is in the Underworks. This red-haired "dreamer prophet" will attack you on sight. When she's dead, report back to Andras for your choice of either an Indoril helm and cuirass (standard Ordinator equipment) or the enchanted Belt of the Armor of God.

I'm Sorry I Called You A Flat-Head
(You Ignorant Fool)

The other fellow in the Office of the Watch has a much simpler quest for you. Tarer Braryn explains that he got drunk last night, ran into Mages Guild Guildmaster Trebonius Artorius and called him a "Flat-Head."

Now Braryn has the rash to end all rashes. Potions and spells do nothing. He's hoping that a little gift and his apologies, relayed to Artorius ("the ignorant fool") by someone with a way with words, will make the problem go away.

And he'll pay you 50 gold to be that someone.

The Mages Guild can be found in the Foreign Quarter Plaza. Artorius is on the left at the bottom of the stairs.

Now, fact is, he is kind of a flat-head, as you'll learn if you do much work for the Mages Guild.

But when you speak to Artorius about "apologies" with Tarer's copy of "Aedra and Daedra" in your inventory, he takes the gesture in stride — giving you a Rising Force (Levitation) potion and a special Cure Common Disease potion for Braryn.

Braryn's rash is better for it, and he's so happy with the way everything went that he doubles your fee to 100 gold.

The Long Road to an Iron Shardskewer

Another Vivec rumor concerns Miuu-Gei, an enchanter with a shop on the Lower Waistworks level of the Foreign Quarter, who apparently is having trouble with a fellow peddling wares outside his store.

Pay a visit to the enchanter and speak to him about the "annoying fool" who chases his customers away. He'll ask you to see what you can do.

The fool, named Marcel Maurard, should be right nearby. Speak to him about "line of work" to learn he's a would-be actor who is selling magical baubles to make ends meet. You can tell him to leave and you can threaten to kill him. (You don't want to actually kill him.) But he's not going anywhere.

Maurard does give you a clue on how he might be enticed to leave: find him a theater troupe.

You now have the topic "theater troupe." If you ask around town using it, you'll learn that Hlaalu Councillor Crassius Curio has written a new play and would like to have it performed.

Seek out Curio. Sooner or later, this colorful character ("You can call me Uncle Crassius") is likely to become an integral part of your game. But if you haven't already met him, you'll find him on the lower level of Curio Manor off Hlaalu Plaza in the Hlaalu Compound.

Curio confirms that his play, "The Lusty Argonian Maid," is almost done, and that he needs an actor with "wit, grace, charm and a firm...oh, never mind." And don't forget to ask him about his "sex play." He'll give you a bit of it to read...and it's quite a read.

(He seems to have his eye on you for a part — Curio will flirt with you mercilessly throughout Morrowind — but senses that you have other concerns.)

Now you can return to Maurard and talk to him again about "theater troupe." He's gone. And now nothing's left but to return to Miuu-Gei to chat about "annoying fool" to trumpet your success.

He'll reward you with an Iron Shardskewer. You'll probably have a look at it: it's an enchanted spear.

Voodoo Economics

Poor Balen Andrado. The proprietor of Redoran Trader on the Waistworks level of the Redoran canton has hit a run of bad luck. Shipments are few, prices high, and competition stiff — especially from Jeanne: Trader, which has been taking away a lot of his customers.

Andrado proposes to change his competitor's luck by practicing real voodoo economics and planting a magical artifact — an ancient Dwemer bone — in a chest near her bed.

If you agree, that will be your job.

It's pretty simple. Jeanne: Trader is found in the western section of the Foreign Quarter's Canalworks level. The proprietor is at the front of the shop; the bed and chest are in the back room and hidden from view. You'll just need to unlock the door, unlock the chest, put the doggy bone inside and leave. If Jeanne sees you, though, you've busted, and the quest's over. You might want to pick up a Chameleon potion for this part of the quest. Return to Redoran Trader and speak to Andrado about "change her luck" again to receive a Sleep Amulet.

And, do you know, you've even set up a mini-quest for yourself. Now you can go back to Jeanne's shop, talk to her about "terrible haunting" to learn of the Dwemer spirit that scaring off her customers and play the hero all over again. (The Ordinator may be fighting it as you speak. It's actually pretty funny.) She'll ask you to
get rid of the ghost. You can either kill it, or remove the bone from
the chest in back. Then talk to Jeanne again for her thanks and a
Steel Shardmauler.

(You may now feel inclined to give Andranro a little of his own
medicine. But there is no bed in his store. And, even if there was, the
bone has lost its power.)

Dead Men Smoke No Skooma

Now here’s a “Tales from the Crypt”
episode if there ever was one.

Ask for “latest rumors” in the St. Olms
Canton and you’ll hear about Moroni and
Danar Uvelas. Moroni works long hours in
the Brewers and Fishmongers Hall. Danar
spends all their money feeding his skooma
addiction and hanging out with similarly-
inclined pals in the canton’s sewers.

And now he’s gone missing.

Many of the trade halls are on St. Olms’ Waistworks level; the Brewers
and Fishmongers Hall is the westernmost. Moroni is behind the
counter. Talk to her about “ gone missing” and agree to find Danar.

From the rumor, you already know to look in the sewers. Actually,
there is quite a lot down here: the folks at the Asscereramirate shrine,
the usual rats and, potentially, the Khajit informant Aldihiranimr
from the Main Quest.

And that corpous stalker.

Actually, that’s new.

Kill the stalker and search their remains to confirm your worst fears:
its Danar Uvelas. Take his ring and return it to Moroni (using the
“gone missing” topic) to receive a Potion of Cure Common Disease.

Moroni has lost her husband for good this time. But she seems to
recognize that, in fact, she lost him a long time ago.

A Contract Killing

Maybe it’s just the green-eyed monster talking. But Alusaron, who
has a Smith’s shop off Foreign Quarter Plaza, says rival Ralen Tilvur
is up to “something shady.” Talk about “competition” and “big
orders” to learn Tilvur has a new contract to deliver more swords
and armor than Alusaron sells in a month.

It’s a contract Alusaron would like for himself, and if you talk
further about “get that contract,” he’ll enlist you to steal it. (That
way, he can have the correct order ready when Tilvur defaults.)

Sounds like Alusaron is the one up to something shady.

If you agree, Ralen Tilvur: Smith is at the other end of the plaza. It’s
kind of weird. The shop is really small, and you and Tilvur are the only
people in it, and you more or less have to pick the lock to his private
quarters while he watches. Don’t be too surprised when you learn
the crime has been reported. What did you expect?

The contract is on top of the chest of drawers downstairs. It’s huge. Return
it to Alusaron and he’ll reward you with an enchanted Firebite War Axe.

Slander!

In the Foreign Quarter Plaza, you’ll find a man named Domalen
handling out leaflets. Read the one he gives you. It looks like
something you might find posted on the Internet. With lots of
exclamation points and capital letters, it tears into an apothecary
named Aurane Frernis as more or less a demon alchemist.

Frernis has a shop on the Lower
Waistworks level. Talk to her about
the leaflet. She’ll say it’s all slander, and ask
you to get to the bottom of it.

Get back up to the plaza and talk to
Domalen again about the leaflets.

Don’t demand to know where they’re
from; he won’t say. But tell him its
contents are lies, and he’ll distance himself
from them. He just distributes them.
Galuro Belan, a struggling apothecary in
the Telvanni canton, makes them up.

Get over to Belan’s shop on the Waistworks level of the Telvanni
canton, and confront her. She should admit to being behind the
flyers and offer you 100 gold to keep your mouth shut.

You’re in the catbird’s seat here. You can expose her, keep her secret,
or say you’re going to keep her secret, take her 100 gold, and then
expose her to Frernis for another 100 gold. (Sounds like Frernis is
going to sue, too.)

If you say you’ll expose her lies, Belan moans that you’ll ruin her.
But she did that herself.

Flower Picking!

If you’ve completed the Slander! quest
above, Frernis will send you to Daedric
shrine Ald Sotha to collect five Roland’s
Tears – a rare magical curative distinct
from the ordinary Gold Kanet flowers
among which it appears.

In return, she promises to make you
something “rare and wonderful” from
the leftovers.

In other words, you’re being invited to
lick the spoon.

You’ve probably been to Ald Sotha by now. It’s northeast of Vivec,
and most easily reached by taking the bridge from the Telvanni
Canton east to the mainland and then heading north. (If you haven’t
visited the shrine, watch out for dead-eyed spellcaster Nathala
Herendas and scamps in the surface ruin.)

Gold Kanet flowers grow in various spots around Ald Sotha, but in
profusion on the small peninsula just east of the ruin. About seven
Roland’s Tears can be found among them.

You don’t get to lick the spoon after all. It turns out that Frernis ran
through all her ingredients. But she does supply a Luck potion.
The Invisible Teenager

Outside Lucretiana Olicinius: Trader in St. Delyn Plaza, you'll be approached by Cassius Olicinius, who says a wizard has made him invisible.

In fact, Olicinius is semi-visible. (He's like a spectre; you can see through him, but still see him.)

But this is small consolation to the young man. People walk into him and knock him down. No one will speak to him; they take him for a ghost. He's scared to see wizard Feyren Ralen, who put him into this state, and too embarrassed to talk to his father (the trader Olicinius).

Of course, you have no cause to be scared or embarrassed. Go into the store and talk to his father about the boy. He's too busy to tackle the matter himself, but will supply 75 gold. (This has all the earmarks of a father placing career over family.)

Then visit Ralen's store, Telvanni Magic, on the Waistworks level of the Telvanni canton, and talk to him about the case.

Man, this kid's a loser.

It turns out that Cassius, trying to escape the world, asked Ralen to make him invisible. But he never paid the 400-gold bill (or told you about any of this on his own) and Ralen won't undo the spell until he gets his money.

He's probably learned his lesson already, and you can pay off the debt yourself, if only to save yourself from a second trip, and Cassius will become fully visible again. Return to Lucretiana and he'll reimburse you and give you 100 gold for your help.

Or, if you can't afford this, you can go back to his Dad, mention "debt to pay," and he'll give you the money and you can come back to the wizard again, mention "debt to pay" yet again, and get this kid out of your life.

But if you go this route, don't forget to visit Lucretiana one last time to collect your 100-gold reward.

Rats!

If you ask about "latest rumors" in Vivec's Telvanni Compound, you'll hear about a rat problem. It's especially acute for Audemian Valius, who owns the Telvanni Enchanter shop on the Waistworks level.

But simply killing the two beaver-sized rats in his back room doesn't satisfy Valius. He asks you to go after the source of the problem in the canton's sewers.

Get down to the Canalworks level and use the trapdoor to reach the sewers. You'll find 10 more rats down here. Wipe them out, and return the Valius for a grand soul gem.

Made in Mzuleft

Drop into the Glassworker's Hall off St. Delyn Plaza and speak to Alarvyn Indalas about "exotic items" and "dwarven limeware."

She'll complain that getting these items has become difficult. She believes Bolrin at the East Empire Company in Ebonheart is manipulating the prices, and says he won't issue many licenses for its sale. (Actually, Llaalam Dredril is the culprit, as you know if you read his letter in the Special Delivery quest.)

In fact, Indalas is aware of a limeware shipment that is even now sitting on the Chun-Ook at the dock in Ebonheart. She wonders if you might be persuaded to liberate it.

Just jog over to Ebonheart, board the boat and climb down the hatch to the upper level.

You'll need to be a little stealthy here. The two guards are cool with your presence, but will take violent exception to your picking the lock on the trapdoor to the lower level, so slip into the alcove in the stern and do this from a concealed position.

You'll find the limeware - five cups and five bowls - in the crate closest to the prow. Take it when the solitary guard here isn't looking.

This stuff is worth 1,500 gold back at the Glassworker's Hall in Vivec.

Alternatively, it's worth 500 gold here in Ebonheart. With the stolen goods in your inventory, go see Bolrin at the East Empire Company Hall and speak to him about "dwarven limeware," and he'll reward you for detecting holes in company security.

Steal This Letter...

Once you've delivered that letter for Llaalam Dredril in Ebonheart setting new high prices for the East Empire Company (Special Delivery), you can get this quest from Mevure Hlen at the Tailors and Dyers Hall on the St. Olms Canton's Waistworks level.

She'll say that "prices are a bit high" as a result of East Empire's control over imports to Vivec, and that while other goods do come in at Ebonheart, they get so tied up in "bureaucracy" that shipping them here is unprofitable. They're searched by Duke Vedarn Dren's men and often are held up in customs for weeks. Nice little business the Duke and the Company have set up for themselves.

Hlen wants to know who sets Company prices. Once again, if you looked at Dredril's letter before you handed it to J'Zhirr, you could tell her that right now. But she wants the actual price list.

It's still in East Empire Company Hall, but now in a locked chest behind the locked door next to J'Zhirr.

The room's guarded, so there's no room for subtleties. Just pick the door lock, get caught, pay the small fine, enter the room, close the door, and pick the lock on the chest. Then bring the list back to Hlen (who is outraged) and claim your reward: a two-point boost in your Mercantile skill.
...But Burn This One

In the southernmost of the two planters in Hlaalu Plaza, you will find a love letter from Gadayn Andarys to Eraldil. It is awful. "Your eyes are really, really brown, in that good wood elf kind of way." It is so uniquely awful that you should just leave it where it is, so it can fertilize the plants.

If you feel the impulse to see who produced this embarrassment, Andarys is nearby. He runs Hlaalu General Goods just to the west. Speak to him about "love letter" and you'll find that he speaks far more eloquently about his feelings than the letter would suggest. But he lacks the courage to speak to Eraldil, and, like Cyran, asks you to serve as his representative.

You'll find Eraldil walking around on the Waistworks level. Ask her about "love letter." She's not interested. In fact, she's rather nasty about the whole thing, and suggests Andarys would be better suited for her lowborn cousin Gahthel, a waitress at the Elven Nations cornerclub.

Get back to Andarys. He's troubled by Eraldil's refusal, but doesn't give up. His "backup plan" is to slip her a mickey—a love potion.

You can deliver the potion or point him to the cousin. If the latter, Andarys sees the light, and you'll be doing him a favor. He does look up Gahthel and when you see him next (well, after 10 days or so), they'll be married (which has to set some sort of record) and and he'll be quite ecstatically happy. He'll reward you with a Flanelmirror Robe and some low, low prices.

On the other hand, if you bring the love potion to Eraldil (under the guise of "apology from Gadayn"?), she'll be as unpleasant as before—she's definitely high maintenance, this one—and you just know it's going to end badly.

Return to Andarys. He has high hopes. (He volunteers to name their first child after you.) He gives you a Light Ring. But if you come back later, he's in Hell. Suddenly the love potion is your idea. And Eraldil is a harridan. And Andarys' prices tend to skyrocket.

We told you so. You should have found a way to tell Andarys.

What to Do with Rollic the Gaur and Other Deep Mysteries of Life

Northeast of Vivec, on the road north of the gro-Bragrat Plantation, you will find Teris Raledran and his pack guar, Rollic. They need an escort to Agrippina Herrenia's clothing store in the Canalworks level of Vivec's Foreign Quarter.

The good news is that you only have to take the good-tempered Rollic a short distance. Guar aren't permitted inside Vivec. And he does seem like a heck of a guaar: Raledran's talks to him all the time. You can try talking to him, too...but he always quiets down just when he seems ready to chat.

The bad news is that you may not realize this right away and thus will spend a considerable amount of time trying to coax this sizeable creature through narrow gaps (like the bridges west of the gro-Bragrat Plantation) and up river banks that the poor beast finds hopelessly intimidating, and may wind up killing it (for a reduced reward) in simple frustration.

So give that up that plan right now. Before you get to Vivec, you need to find a spot where you can leave the guar.

TERIS AND HIS GUAR

Head south, with Raledran and Rollic in close pursuit. At the gro-Bragrat Plantation, make your way west to an intersection. Do not try to cross the bridge further west. Rather, start down the side road to the south, and Raledran will pipe up with a comment about the need to leave Rollic behind. The guuur will settle down and you and the trader can proceed across the bridges and then south into the city on your own. At Herrenia's store, Raledran will pay you off—200 gold if Rollic survived, or 100 if, in a fit of pique, you reeled off and belted Rollic with your Iron Shardskewer.

Jobasha the Abolitionist

Not a quest so much as an unadvertised opportunity.

Behind the scenes, Morrowind counts the slaves you free. Once you've freed more than 30, Jobasha at Jobasha's Rare Books on the Foreign Quarter's Lower Waistworks level will give you skillbooks devoted to the skills Armorer ("The Armorer's Challenge"), Acrobatics ("Realizations of Acrobacy") and Marksman ("The Marksmanship Lesson").

You can get these books by talking to Jobasha about "Twin Lamps" when he has Disposition of 70. You'll get the "Twin Lamps" topic after you have freed five slaves, then talk to a freed slave about "go free."

The Silent Despair of Tinos Drothan

To find Tinos Drothan, cross the bridge that leads east from Vivec's Telvanni canton to the mainland.

Climb over two rises east of the bridge, and you'll find yourself on a north-south road. Head north to an intersection. Take the left-hand path, which does a little jigger to the west, and then continues north. Almost immediately, you'll see a large tree on the left side of the path. Just before you reach this tree, head west. You'll go over two rises and then walk almost directly into Drothan.

He is grumpy, and will tell you to be on your way. If you didn't get one of those little journal-update messages after he speaks, you might think he was simply another Dunmer with a Mount Kand-sized chip on his shoulder.

But get his Disposition up to 50, and Drothan will reveal why he's mad at the world: his escrots just ran off with his shipment of raw glass. He asks you to recover is cargo and kill the thieves in exchange for some "trader's secrets."
Drothan says the villains, Alvr Hleran and Dondir, went southeast to hole up in a cave and count their loot. Only one cave is located nearby: Beshara. You'll find it by backtracking and turning left at the first intersection you came to (not the one leading to Drothan).

Beshara turns out to be rather large and home to a whole den of thieves, with some spellcasters among them. But they're spread out, and none should present much challenge individually. You should be looking at Drothan's 10 units of raw glass in no time. It's in a locked chest in the innermost extremity of the cave. Alvr Hleran has the key, or you can just pick the lock.

The loot's fairly low level, but you can come out of the mission with an Invisibility scroll, an Acrobatics skillbook ("Realizations of Acrobacy") and some gems. Drothan will add a boost to your Mercantile skill — with the size of the boost determined by whether you've killed both bandits.

What Comes from a Little Matze
Sometimes getting a quest requires carrying the right item at the right time.
Consider the long trek that springs from simply having the beverage Matze in your inventory when you speak to Ennbjof at The Lizard's Head, a tavern on the Telvanni canton's Waistworks level.

Ask him about "little secret," and he'll ask if you can spare a jug of the stuff. Hand over the Matze, and what you get back may startle you: a rusty old key and a story about the burial of Olmgerd the Outlaw and the enchanted battle-axe Stormkiss. The site: a small island off the west coast of the peninsula between the Daedric shrine Zaintiraris and Tel Branora.

There can only be, what, a couple dozen of those, right? And a few of them contain tombs.

Well, the one you're looking for is the Marvani Ancestral Tomb.

Conceivably, an advanced character could plunder this site on their own, without advance knowledge, but the key Ennbjof supplies lets you past the main obstacle — a door with a Lock Level of 80.

From the bridge into Molag Mar, scale the hills south of the town. You will see the Zaintiraris shrine to the south and the Redan Ancestral Tomb and renegade Ashlander settlement Kaushttababi to the east.

Make your way carefully around the shrine — potentially, there will be a good deal of fighting here — to the high, rocky ground at the south end of the island. Continue south across the channel to a rocky island. The entrance to the tomb is off the beach on this island's southeastern side.

The Marvani Ancestral Tomb appears to be a standard tomb, with usual urns and eternal flames, the usual small treasures, the usual skeletons and ancestral ghosts.

You'll eventually reach a small room with two locked and trapped doors. The one straight ahead is opened with the key that's almost invisible in back of the ashed in the unlocked room on your left.

And that very locked door on your right can be unlocked only with the key you got from Ennbjof back at The Lizard's Head.

Enter, and descend.

This is where the tomb turns unusual.
After you've gone down three flights, you may be wondering what you've got yourself into over a drink of Matze. The descent continues for nine flights. When it ends, you're at the door to Tukushapal, the burial chamber of Olmgerd.

Within, a maze. Morrowind doesn't do this often, and when it does, the mazes are simple. This one is also simple. It has two paths. The right-hand one, unguarded, dead-ends after a short distance. The left-hand one, guarded by skeletons, leads only slightly circuitously to the door to the Sepulcher.

Olmgerd was a king's son, and he has a king's son's tomb. They built a whole Viking ship down here to carry him into the next life, one equipped with money, jewels, potions and food. You came for Stormkiss, but you may want to stay for the Imperial Dragonscale Helm, Cuirass, and Tower Shield and the ebony bracers.

And if you can Levitate, this would be a good place to do it. Be guided by the hum of crystals as you climb. High above, on a hidden platform on the north side of the chamber, you can find the terrifying Daedric helm Face of God and a Daedric Warhammer.

Vos
If You've Seen One Half-Naked Barbarian...

Why do these disasters always seem to come in threes? The saga of witches and the barbarians who love them continues southeast of Vos.

The easiest way to reach the Barbarian Botrir is to follow the coast south to the stronghold Indoranyon and then follow the road west to a "T" intersection. Head north toward Hanud, and you'll soon come upon another muscular guy standing beside the road wearing not much.

He uses colorful language to describe his plans for the witch he was escorting to Tel Aruhn. ("I'll tear her throat out and wear it as a belt!"") To hear him tell it, Iveri Llehri seemed "real friendly," and then, all of a sudden, she put him under a spell, stole his possessions — including his prize axe, Widowmaker — and left him in the road in his fur undies.

Now, given our previous experience with barbarians and witches — the barbarians can't keep their hands to themselves — you may want to see a "Russian hands and Roman fingers" topic before you commit to the atrocities Botrir has planned.

But you've said only that you're going to help him get his axe back. That's pretty natural, right?

Botrir thinks Lllothri went northwest. The road you're on does not go
northwest. This means you are traveling cross-country, which can be a dicey proposition when a nebulous direction like "northwest" and any real distance is involved.

Mercifully, the witch hasn't gone far. Climb the hills to the northwest and look west down the valley on the other side, and you should see a campfire.

That's the witch.

Maybe the barbarian's in the right this time. After all, Lloethri will start summoning creatures the moment she detects your presence. Botir will attack when he sees her. You can either race ahead and kill the witch yourself, or help Botir do it or sit back and watch. In any case, when it's over, grab the axe and speak to the barbarian about it. You'll have a choice of returning it (which adds a point to your Axe skill) or keeping it (which starts a fight). It's a nice weapon, but you're going to wind up with enough nice weapons to decorate every room in your stronghold. The skill point's probably worth more.

WILDERNESS

In the Vault

This quest, found in the Arenim Ancestral Tomb, required its own category. Located on a large northwest-southwest peninsula located southeast of Tel Fyr, it's not near anything. The closest landmarks are the Daedric shrines Kaushtarari to the north and Shashplamatar to the south, but neither of those names is likely to pop up on the radar of any but the most dedicated explorers. If you don't want to make a special trip, you're best off combining it with a visit to Tel Fyr, the Erabeniimsun Ashlander camp or the hidden monastery Holamayan.

You'll know the moment you enter the tomb's north-facing door that you've found something rather different: You're not alone. A woman named Satyana stands at the base of the stairs.

Talk to her. She's looking for her father's amulet - this is her family's tomb - and she'll ask for your help. Refuse, and she'll attack. Accept, and she'll follow you through the tomb at fight at your side. That pretty much defines your relationship.

A-lootin' you will go. Beyond the gallery southwest of Satyana, you'll reach a "T" corridor. In the room at the end of the left-hand corridor, you'll find a key on the floor near a skeleton. This opens the large locked room at the end of the right-hand corridor.

Within, you'll find the amulet and the Sword of Augustus - an enchanted claymore - on a skeleton. Satyana will demand the amulet, and, once more, you have a choice between refusing and fighting or assenting and keeping the peace. If you choose the latter, she'll continue to fight at your side as you loot her family's tomb, but won't leave the tomb itself.
QUESTS BY THEME

THE DAEDRIC QUESTS

It's an Elder Scrolls tradition that you can summon a Daedra lord on a certain day with a certain ritual to receive a quest.

That tradition has been simplified for Morrowind. You can get any of the game's seven Daedric quests on any day by simply visiting the appropriate shrine. Most of the time, you'll have to activate the great statue within to receive the mission.

These quests carry no requirements at all, and you can visit the shrines in any order.

All you have to do is find them.

You won't have a lot to go on. No one tells you that you can get quests by activating the statues. No one tells you in which of the many, many Daedric shrines the quest-giving statues are located. Some are in unconventional places and difficult to find.

And one is just about impossible.

The completion of all seven quests carries no special reward. But the more you complete, the more high-level weapons and tools you'll acquire.

The Shrine of Azura

Visiting the Shrine of Azura for the first time will help you understand why worshippers make pilgrimages. It's magnificent. Even if you don't want the quest, you should see this shrine just to see it. It's like a Statue of Liberty for Morrowind.

The shrine is found beneath the huge statue of Azura that adorns the southeast corner of Vvardenfell. Don't worry. While the interior resembles the interiors of the dangerous Daedric shrines, it's empty and you're safe here.

Activate the statue to learn that the gods Azura and Sheogorath have made a bet. Sheogorath argues that solitude makes people go crazy, Azura that it lends itself to reflection.

To test this, Azura dispatched one of her priestesses to live on a distant island for 100 years. If she succeeds, Azura's theory will have been proved correct, and she'll win her bet.

The time is almost up. But Sheogorath, sensing he's about to lose, isn't playing fair. He's sent his minions to the island to pierce the priestess' solitude. You are to remove those minions without disturbing the priestess and return to Azura with proof of Sheogorath's interference.

Azura is not at her most helpful. She tells you the island is north of Dagon Fel, but her bump of direction seems to be off, and you won't find much more than Andre Maul's tower if you head that way.

In fact, the island is to the west. From Dagon Fel, take the road west, over a rise, to a beach. Cross the channel to the north, take the first left and continue west past the bandit cave Habnahaes. The path will eventually turn south, but don't follow it that way. Instead follow it up the slope to the west to the base of one of those great mushroom trees. Turn north. Below you, you'll see a beach and, across a narrow channel, an island.

Here, you'll find fire and storm atronachs and an Orgrim to the northwest, two Hungers on a rise to the northeast and, farther north, a Daedroth and a Golden Saint.

Kill all of them.

Odd. This Golden Saint had a name: Staada. You'd be right to wonder if there's anything else distinctive about her. Search her body to find Sheogorath's Signet Ring, which is just the evidence of that god's meddling that Azura requires.

(This is also a great place to collect Daedra hearts, which you'll need for the "The Four Corners of the House of Troubles" quests if you plan to join the Tribunal Temple.)

Don't enter the shack to the north. If you do, priestess Rayna Drolan, will speak to you and Azura will lose her bet. Just get back to the shrine and activate the statue again with the ring in your inventory, and Azura will reward you with Azura's Star—a reusable soul gem.

The Shrine of Boethiah

The lost shrine of Boethiah is one of the most obscure locations in Morrowind. You're unlikely to find it on your own. While you can learn about it from one character in the game, he's in the middle of nowhere. And you'll probably discount what you hear, as he's totally unreliable on most other topics.

But about Shrine of Boethiah, M'Aiq the Liar happens to be right on the mark.

You don't have to talk to M'Aiq first, and can proceed directly to the statue. But it's worth a stop if you're in the Sheogorad area, as he's a lot of fun.

To reach him, leave Dagon Fel by its eastern entrance and follow the path past Sorkvild's Tower as it curves south. You'll pass the Senim Ancestral Tomb to the west and emerge on a beach as the Dwemer ruin Nchardahrk looms up ahead of you.

This beach is actually fitted with a natural sight pointing directly to M'Aiq's island. Stand at the water's edge and look northeast. Close by, you will see two stone pillars and beyond them, farther out in the water, two more. Adjust your position to line up these two sets of pillars and swim between them, and they'll lead you directly to featureless rock where the Khaajiit pages back and forth.

M'Aiq is part Easter Egg, part tipster. The Easter Egg part is a wonderful source of wholly unbacked information on all kind of things that do not exist in Morrowind, including becoming a lich, dragons, horses, multiplayer, nudity, naked liches, rope-climbing, and weresharks.
The Shrine of Malachath

The Shrine of Malachath is in Assurdirapal - a Daedric shrine on the northeast coast of the long, narrow island just west of the Sanctus Shrine. The easiest way to reach it is simply to head west and south from Dagon Fel to the beach on the northwest tip of the main Sheogorath island, and then swim west.

In the inner shrine, activate the statue and Malachath will tell you about a dark elf named Oreyen Bearclaw who is falsely credited with feats of heroism actually performed by his Orc friend, Kharag gru-Khar. The god wants you to destroy Bearclaw's legend by killing the last of his line. Succeed, and you'll get the Helm of Oreyen Bearclaw. (Note to Malachath: Rename the Helm of Oreyen Bearclaw!)

Now, this seems hardly fair to Bearclaw's descendant. But gods don't have to be fair - they're gods - and it's not negotiable.

Drop a Mark spell at the shrine so you can Recall back there quickly, and then head for Vivec as directed by Malachath. Talk to people there about Bearclaw to find his legend lives on, and that his descendant, a battlemage named Farvyn Oreyen, apparently is cut from the same heroic cloth. Ask about Farvyn in turn to learn he and his servants are on a mission to Gnaar Mok.

They're singing Farvyn's praises in Gnaar Mok as well. Ask around town to learn he arrived the previous day to clear out marauding netches and is now south of town.

And sure enough, you'll find Oreyen and two retainers south of town near a pair of dead netches. The retainers (one of them in Orcish armor - a nice touch) don't have anything distinctive to say, but Farvyn fusses up quickly when you use Kharag gru-Khar's name.

Perhaps he's not such a bad sort after all.

This impression, and any fragile thoughts of mercy, will evaporate immediately the moment you declare yourself and Oreyen orders your death. (It doesn't matter whether you say you're there at Malachath's behest to end the lie, or try to back out.)

You only have to kill Oreyen, but all three guys attack you, so take them all out if you like. They all have enchanted stuff. Then zap back to the shrine for quick activation of the statue and receipt of the Helm.

The Shrine of Mehrunes Dagon

This small, deep shrine lies just west of the Dwemer ruin Arkugthunch-Sturduma, which is just west of Ald Velothi. Just detour south around the Dwemer ruin to reach the Daedric one. It's called Yasammidan.

Dagon is one of the four bad Daedra. Baadal. When you activate the statue, he debates squashing you like a bug, but admires your boldness in approaching him. Out of that admiration comes an offer: You may prove your worth by retrieving Dagon's Razor from the Alas Ancestral Tomb.

The tomb is at the center of the Molag Amur mountain range. But, like Yasammidan, it's comparatively easy to reach if you know the
terrain. The closest landmark is the Erabenimsun Ashlander camp. From the camp, simply make your way west and then south up the foyadas to the tomb door.

The tomb is small. You should be in and out quickly. In the room at the bottom of the entry stairs, make a left and then a right, search the body of Varner Heras on the altar and take the Rusty Dagger.

Now, hold on a second. Didn’t Dagon say to bring back his Razor?

Well, OK, have it your way. Put back the Rusty Dagger. Now search the rest of the tomb. Do you see anything remotely like a Razor here?

We didn’t think so.

In this case, the disparity between what you were told and what you find requires a small leap of faith. One man’s Razor might be another’s Rusty Dagger.

Take the dagger back to Yasammidan, activate the statue again and, behold, the dagger is replaced in your inventory by Mehrunes’ Razor—a savage little blade which is now yours to keep.

The Shrine of Mephala

Have you found the Morag Tong’s headquarters? It’s well hidden. It can be reached only through a locked trapdoor in the storage area on Canalworks level of Vivec’s Arena canton.

Once inside, climb the stairs, make a right at the top to enter the small, statue-less shrine and speak to Taros Dral about “sensitive matters.”

He doesn’t say much up-front—simply that the god Mephala, the assassins’ guild’s patron, has given him information which must be acted upon.

There is good reason for his discretion. If you agree to help, you’ll learn you’re to poison Balyn Omarel—an important member of the guild who has been performing executions on his own. Dral will supply Treated Bittergreen Petals to put in Omarel’s food.

Omarel lives in Balmora—on the second floor of the northernmost house in the middle rank of structures east of the river. You’ll have a heck of a time getting through the front door unnoticed. The occupant is wandering around out front and, if he sees you, he will challenge you, which blows the quest. Would that there were a back door of some kind.

Actually, there is one. Approach the house from the south and east, walking up the easternmost of Balmora’s north-south streets toward Caius Cosades’ place. At the north end of the street, climb the stairs to the roof of Cosades’ building and jump over the parapet onto the neighboring roof (Omarel’s) to the west.

Remaining on the eastern side of this roof, unlock the trapdoor you’ll find in the southeast corner and drop down into Omarel’s apartment. With the poison in your inventory, activate the cauldron you’ll find against the west wall and make your escape via the trapdoor. Drop down onto a bannister of the staircase at the building’s southeast corner and return the same way you approached.

Back at Morag Tong headquarters, speak to Dral again, He’ll tell you to speak to the shrine. Do so, and you’ll receive the Ring of Khajit, which supplies the wearer with speed and stealth. Oh, and if you decide to go back to Omarel’s place, you’ll see the results of your actions. He lies dead in the middle of his room, obviously having keeled over during his dinner. Might have been something he ate.

The Shrine of Molag Bal

Contact Molag Bal by activating his statue in the shrine Yanisramus, two islands west of Tel Aruhn. (You can reach him through the Bal Ur shrine in one of the vampire quests, but not this one.)

You should be able to get down to the statue easily, but nosing around in the side chambers will get you into fights.

Bal complains about a lazy Daedra named Menta Na who, though created to terrorize the mortal world, has retreated from it into the caves at Kora-Dur. The god supplies a key and asks you to kill Na (though he puts it far more elegantly) to obtain Bal’s favor.

Drop a Mark spell at the shrine before you leave. You have some ways to go.

Kora-Dur is found east of the stronghold Kgoruh. The stronghold is a fairly straight shot northeast along the foyadas near Maar Gan, but finding the cave is a bit of a challenge. It’s not hidden, but branching paths and the shallow, climbable slopes in this section of the northern Ashlands leave the impression that it is one of many possible destinations.

From the stronghold, head northeast. The path will turn north at a little Ashlander camp, and eventually curve around to head east. After you pass Bensami (a Sixth House shrine) on your right, bear southwest. (If you can see the Dwemer ruin of Bhuand rising up on your right, you’ve gone too far east.)

The path soon splits west and south. Take the south path (the one with all the dead trees). This cuts up a hill to the door of Kora-Dur.

The door’s ultra-locked, but, thanks to Bal, you’ve got the key. The ruined shrine within is laid out simply (though it’s just complex enough to get you to walk in circles) and, as usual, you’ll find your target, a Daedroth, at its innermost chamber.

Consistent with what Bal told you, the loot represents the rather modest acquisitions of a bad guy who doesn’t get out enough, but you will find a Daedric staff here.

Who’s idea was the potted plant?

Cast Recall to zap back to Yanisramus and collect the Mace of Molag Bal. He adjures you to use it to “bring strife and discord wherever you may travel.”

Just what we had in mind!
The Shrine of Sheogorath

Sheogorath’s shrine is close to home. Just descend into the sewers in Vive’s St. Delyn canton, enter the Iihinipalt shrine and, after killing of any surviving cultists (which sure beats waiting in line), activate the statue there to offer your services.

Again, plant a Mark spell here before you leave. Close as the shrine may be, the quest sends you to the ends of the earth. Sheogorath asks you to recover the Fork of Horripilation from a mad hermit near Ald Redaynia and use it to kill a giant bull netch that lives nearby.

When you arrive in Dagon Fel, ask around town about “mad hermit” to learn that Big Head lives north of Ald Redaynia.

Ald Redaynia, an abandoned Velothi dome on high ground at the western tip of the Sheogorad region, is indeed the closest ready reference point to the hermit’s shack. But it’s not actually close, and using it as the starting point for your search will take you out of your way.

A better route is head northwest from Dagon Fel, hopping between slabs. Use the route you used to reach the Isle of the Daedra in Azura’s quest. Then, from the west coast of that island, chart a course to the west-northwest.

You’ll see the next island almost immediately; it has a long sandbar and tidal pools along its southern coast. The next one is much larger and slightly farther away. Watch the stone pillars in the water; they get taller closer to the island. Big Head’s shack is up a rocky path from the southeast coast.

It’s a strange place. Big Head has stacked five stools almost to the ceiling. And he has a spectacular collection of pole-arm weapons—ranging from mundane halberds to enchanted spears.

The poor fellow really is out of his mind, but not dangerous (despite all the hardware), and fragments of what he says do make sense. (He’ll tell you that the netch is hiding, and this is true in the sense that it’s not nearby.)

Talk to him about “Fork of Horripilation,” and he’ll invite you to take it.

But if you check the cool pole-arm weapons in the corner, you won’t find it among them.

Head east to the island with the sandbar. You’ll find the netch there. It really is a monster. Save your game, equip your favorite weapon and count the number of blows it takes to kill the creature.

Now, restore your game and hit the netch the same number of times, minus one.

Given the range of possible damage from a hit, it’s conceivable you’ll kill it again. But if you don’t, switch over to the fork and finish what you started. It shouldn’t take too long.

Magicians can use another approach. Cast a damage-over-time spell (like Toxic Cloud) on the netch. It will start to lose health. Before it dies, equip the fork. When it does die, you’ll get credit simply because you were holding the right weapon at the right time. Who’s to know you never actually used it?

Zap back to the shrine and activate the statue. Sheogorath will take the Fork and give you the Spear of Bitter Mercy.

It’s most decidedly not a barbecue spit.
**The Romance Quests**

In the course of Morrowind, you can help a few people get their romantic lives in order. But your own is rather empty. Hlaalu Councilor Grassius Curio flirts with you religiously — almost to the point of sexual harassment. And Synette Jeline, who gets all blushy and turned on, is actually trying to rob you.

Well, here, your character can finally have a little relationship.

**Smooth Moves**

Visit Pelagiad’s Halfway Tavern and speak to Ahnassi. She’s the Khajiit at the base of the stairs to the second floor.

You don’t have to be a Khajiit. You just have to be male and put Ahnassi in a good mood. If she digs you — her Disposition must be at least 50 — she purrs and praises your “smooth moves.”

(Alas, female characters will have to make do with the likes of kissing bandit Nels Llendo.)

Talk to her about “smooth moves” and “her profession,” and she’ll make a bold declaration. Select “Give Ahnassi the gift of friendship,” Ahnassi is tickled by your response, and begs you to visit her often and tell her things and ask her things.

It’s very sweet. How could you not like a girl who likes you so much?

You can turn her down — actually, you can turn her down repeatedly, with no downside — but her passion remains undiminished. Ahnassi’s ready whenever you are.

In fact, the only way you can screw up this sequence (aside from dying in the course of one of the quests) is by hitting Ahnassi. Do it just once, and it’s over. Ahnassi will no longer respond to any of the romance options.

**The Girl Upstairs**

Ahnassi is just dying to tell you one particular secret. When you and Ahnassi become friends, you learn that a tavern guest named Hrordis has a magic belt and is a worshipper of the cruel Daedric prince Mehrunes Dagon — the implication being, seemingly, that it’s OK to pound her into a fine mush and take her Belt.

If you’ve been working your way through the Morag Tong quests, you already know Hrordis (in the middle room upstairs) has the enchanted Belt of Sanguine Fletness, which fortifies the Athletics skill.

This is one of two quests, also available by other routes, to which the Romance sequence can offer early access.

(Note: If you do get the Belt, don’t lose track of it. It is one of 27 “Sanguine” items required for an over-arching Morag Tong quest called “The Threads of the Webspinner.”)

But this is just a nice tip from your new girlfriend. Go beat Hrordis to death and take the Belt, or don’t; it doesn’t have an impact on your romance.

The “new friend” topic opens two more: “share a gift” and “share a care.” You’ll be using these choices a lot over the course of your relationship.

The gift is just a little something for you: a Feather potion. The “care” allows Ahnassi to tell you about something weighing heavily on her mind.

**Bring Me the Head of Daren Adryn**

Someone has badly frightened Ahnassi. A Camonna Tong thief named Daren Adryn is pressuring your favorite thief to join that criminal syndicate. Ahnassi has foreseen violence, but action from some quarter is needed to save her, and she looks to her new friend to take it.

You’ll find Adryn in Nadene Rotheran’s shack in the west coast fishing village of Gnaar Mok.

You can talk to him about Ahnassi, but you needn’t bother; it only starts the inevitable fight. Just pop him and make your escape. Three other Camonna Tong operatives are in the shack, but you don’t need to take them down.

But if you do clear out the shack, don’t lose sleep over it. When you get back to Pelagiad, Ahnassi pulls some strings and manages to have your criminal record expunged — not simply for the recent crime or crimes committed in her behalf, but anything you currently have on the books.

In other words, if there’s anyone in your game who badly needs killing, but whom you’ve given a reprieve because you can’t afford the consequences, you’re getting a “get out of jail free” card here. Use it wisely.

Naturally, this makes it all the more important that you avoid Pelagiad’s ubiquitous Imperial guards until your well-connected girlfriend can do her thing.

Ahnassi also has more tangible presents for you: a spiffy outfit, and, hidden in the clothes, a Short Blade skill book, “36 Lessons of Vivec, Sermon 30.”

**The Small But Expensive Mistake of Belrose Dralor**

And on top of that, she has a new secret to tell. Redoran agent Belrose Dralor has not exactly been Mr. Security lately. The key to two chests in the Redoran Treasury in Vivec is in his wife’s clothes chest.

Both Dralor Manor and the Redoran Treasury are located off Redoran Plaza. The key is in an unlocked chest of drawers in the manor’s top-floor bedroom. The chests are on the table on the lowest level of the treasury.
But the contents are the least of the rewards available here. If you manage to avoid getting hacked into small, slippery pieces by the guards, who will respond vigorously when you actually take stuff, you can come away from the treasury with a huge haul of high-end armor and weapons.

The simplest way to avoid said hacking is teleportation spells – either Divine Intervention or a Mark-and-Recall combo.

Like your robbery of Hrordis, this daring burglary is not required to further your romance. But ya gotta like having a girlfriend who functions more or less as a hidden Thieves Guild quest-giver.

The Husband

You knew it was too good to be true.

"Ahnassi feels strange telling her good friend this thing," she says (via the "share a care" topic). "But Ahnassi has a mate."

Actually, she says J’Dhannar is a former mate. But she still has feelings for him, and these are the source of your next quest.

J’Dhannar is a skooma addict living in Vivec. Ahnassi tried to get him to give up the junk, and thinks you may succeed where she failed.

Ahnassi directs you to the St. Olms canton, but that’s as far as she (or anyone else) can take you.

You’ll find J’Dhannar where you almost always find drug addicts in Vivec: the lower levels of the city. Specifically, you will find him pacing in the large, southern section of St. Olms’ extensive Canalworks.

You now have the topic “cure skooma addict.” Use it, J’Dhannar rage at you and Ahnassi as fools. (He also manages to let drop the fact that he’s not simply Ahnassi’s mate, but her husband – a little detail your girlfriend seems to have omitted.) And he insists skooma addiction has no cure.

Of course, addicts are not their own best doctors. A healer like Vaval Seas at the St. Olms Temple or savant like Velma Sadroy at Library of Vivec would have a better grasp of skooma lore.

Either a healer or savant will mention a book – non-Khajiit race will supply the title: “Confessions of a Dunmer Skooma-Eater” – and direct you to Jabasha’s Rare Books in the Foreign Quarter Waistworks. Buy or steal a copy. (If stealing, “Confessions” is not on display, but in a chest of books in the southwest corner of the shop’s lower level.)

Return to J’Dhannar with the book in your inventory, get his Disposition up to 50 and try the “cure skooma addict” topic again. This time you’ll get through to him – at least enough that he agrees to read it and releases Ahnassi from their bond.

Housekeeping

The news is even better by the time you return to Pelagis:

J’Dhannar is returning to the Khajiit home province of Elsweyr and has stopped using skooma. And Ahnassi now invites her “VERY special friend” to visit her at her home in Pelagis. She supplies directions – it’s across the street and a soft left from the tavern – and the key. She’ll vanish from the Halfway Tavern when you leave, and appear at the house when you arrive.

Niece place. Roomy, yet cozy. Lots of food and drink. Nothing too cheap or too extravagant.

It even has a fireplace.

You’ll also notice that the only bed is made for two.

From this point on, you’ll find Ahnassi at home. You now have a base of operations in Pelagis for as long as you need it. You can rest here safely. You can use or take Ahnassi’s possessions. (There is nothing really special among them, but Ahnassi won’t mind if you do.) And you can store loot here without Ahnassi asking you to please get it out of the living room before company arrives.

Meeting Ahnassi’s Friend

You live with Ahnassi. She whispers secrets in your ear. And now, via the “share a gift” topic, she invites you to meet one of her friends.

However, it’s not a social occasion. Senyndie, found at the Arena Fighters Quarters in Vivec, is a “secret master” of Acrobatics – “master” because she has the highest Acrobatics skill of any character in the game (100) and “secret” because her mastery isn’t otherwise advertised within Morrowind. (Can you find the other secret masters? See the Freeform section) You know about it only because you’re tight with Ahnassi.

As a result, Senyndie can train you to a higher level of the Acrobatics skill than anyone in the game. And because you’re a friend of a friend, she likes you. Senyndie’s Disposition goes up 40 when you mention Ahnassi, which means you get lower rates. And she gives you a free Acrobatics skill book ("The Black Arrow, Volume 1").

Flowers for Ahnassi

Now, while in a relationship, we have to point out a certain inequity in this relationship: It seems to be mostly about you. You get the quests. You get the cool presents. You get trained in Acrobatics by a secret master.

What about Ahnassi? You did save her life from the Camonna Tong guy. But what have you done for her lately?

You’re about to get a chance to make it up to her. Fire up that “share a gift” topic to learn she just wants two flowers: a Coda Flower for her and a Gold Kanet for you. She doesn’t tell you where to find them. You’ve got to figure that out for yourself.

You won’t have to look far for the Gold Kanet. They grow at the crossroads west of Pelagis.

The Coda Flower requires a walk. A knowledgeable apothecary can tell you it is found in Draggle-Tail plants that grow along the Bitter
Coast — that hump of swampy shore roughly between the village of Seyda Neen and the stronghold Hlormaren.

What pharmacists won’t tell you is that the plants have to be flowering to yield a Coda.

You’ll find at least five mature Draggle-Tail plants in the Seyda Neen area — one in a muck pool southwest of the lighthouse, another southeast of the entrance to bandit cave Addamasartus and three more in pools along the road north of town. Some of these won’t produce a Coda, but you’re sure to find at least one flower.

Then again, if you’re useless at this stuff, you can simply buy one or both flowers from Peragon at Moonmoth Port east of Balmora. He’s in the far left corner of the main room. Ahnassi won’t know the difference. But it’s much faster just to visit Seyda Neen.

Return to Ahnassi with the flowers. She is delighted, and says “thank you” three times.

The Many Dark Moods of Mavon Drenim

You’re not getting off so easy. Right after the thanks, Ahnassi observes that it’s her turn to “share a gift” again. This time, she wants you to steal wizard Mavon Drenim’s Flamenmirror Robe from his lair in the Telvanni compound in Vivec.

The lair is on the top floor of the Velothi done in Telvanni Plaza. Drenim is an intimidating foe — extremely quick to anger and attack. (He seems to know you’ve arrived almost before you do.)

Don’t try to go toe-to-toe with him. Race for the closet on the right side of the room, grab the robe, and teleport out. Or sneak in under the cover of a potent Chameleon spell. Or just show your face so Drenim and his two colleagues start chasing you and, once they’re some distance away from the closet (ideally, one whole floor), circle back and grab the goods.

Ahnassi accepts the robe gratefully. And wait until you see what she has for you in return: 20 throwing stars. Made of ebony.

Elvul’s Black Blindfold

Ahnassi has one final secret. The “share a gift” topic now reveals that Elvul’s Black Blindfold, a magic glove that leaves enemy archers in a befuddled darkness, can be found beneath the Imperial Commission in Castle Ebonheart.

It’s heavily guarded, but Ahnassi seems to think a secret entrance, located underwater in the back off the castle complex, offers a way around the guards. That doorway is set into a boulder north and just west of the channel that leads under beneath the long, high bridge into Castle Ebonheart. (It’s the same entrance you may discover in the second-to-last quest for the Imperial Legion.)

You’ll surface in a cave beneath the castle. From here, make a left at the intersection, and use the door to enter the shrine under the Imperial Commission. The Blindfold is in a chest of drawers in the room right next door.

But guess what? Ahnassi was wrong. The secret entrance isn’t an end run on the guards. You could have gotten to this point just as easily by entering Castle Ebonheart through the front door. You’re still going to have to open the room’s locked door in full view of two extremely resilient Imperial troops. (You can try to pickpocket Rufinius Alleus for the key — he’s upstairs — but this is ultra-difficult.) And woe to you should you fail to open the door to his room stealthily.

However, that said, the secret entrance does have a purpose. Depending on when you begin your relationship with Ahnassi, it can provide access to a marvelous enchanted cuirass called the Lord’s Mail way before Varus Vantinius actually sends you to look for it in an Imperial Legion faction quest.

If you head straight up the tunnel from the pool, rather than turning left toward the shrine, you’ll run into a fellow named Furius Acilus. You’re after that shimmering armor he’s wearing. You’ll have to kill him for it. But even if you don’t — Acilus may prove too tough — you can still find a couple of well-concealed glass weapons in the cave that make this route worthwhile.

That ends the “live” portion of the romance sequence, though not the romance itself. You can still rest and store stuff at the house in Pelagiad. Ahnassi continues to appear there, but from this point on she’ll simply repeat the same affectionate things.

But one thing does happen now and then: Two containers of food and drink refill themselves.

We can only assume that, on those occasions when you’re off doing Nerevarine-type things, Ahnassi goes shopping.
THE VAMPIRE QUESTS

So You've Decided to Become a Vampire

Becoming a vampire in Morrowind is pretty simple: Fight vampires, get bitten by one and avoid getting killed in the process. This means you should either have a character powerful enough to take down a vampire - say, Level 10 - or accomplished at running away...or both.

You have a choice of vampire clans, but you may not realize this initially.

In fact, you may not even realize for a while that Morrowind has vampires. They exist on the game’s fringes, and you’re required to face one in the Main Quest. His name is Calvario, he's in the Nerano Ancestral Tomb, and he's a Berne vampire. Berne is one of three competing vampire clans or bloodlines.

It will take a little exploration to find the others.

Most of Morrowind’s vampires can be found in 12 lairs, each affiliated with one of the clans. In addition, five vampires are independent contractors - linked to a specific clan by blood but operating on their own.

The Berne clan, led by Raxie Berne, is based at the Galorn Daex observatory in the northern central part of the Mokag Amur mountain range. In addition, Berne vampires can be found in the hirun Ancestral Tomb west of Molag Mar, the Obrechus Ancestral Tomb near Balhe Saluv's farm outside Vivec, and the Andrethii Ancestral Tomb southeast of Hlormaren.

In addition, four of the five rogue vampires are Berne. That goes for Marara in the Freethan Ancestral Tomb, Merta in the Reloth Ancestral Tomb, Irazar in the Ginith Ancestral Tomb, and Calvario in the Nerano Ancestral Tomb. Marara's base is on an island south of the Dwemer ruins Nearzahak. Merta's is southeast of Khnul. Irazar's is just off the Gnistis-Ald Velobii road and southeast of the Dwemer ruin Arknghunch-Sturunduz. Calvario's tomb is southwest of the Ahermusu Aslander camp.

The Aundan clan, led by Dhaunnayn Aundan, is the opposite of the Berne. It’s about as far away as it can be from the populous west. Based at the tomb Ashmelech on an island southwest of Shegorad, the Aundan vampires have additional lairs in the Sarothi Ancestral Tomb northwest of Dagon Fal, the Dulo Ancestral Tomb west of Galom Daex, and the Arenal Ancestral Tomb south of the Zainah Aslander camp.

Finally, the Quarra clan, led by Valrina Quarra, is based at the Dwemer ruin Druscahbi southwest of the Urshilaku Aslander camp. You'll also find Quarra vampires in the Serano Ancestral Tomb near Galom Daex, the Hleran Ancestral Tomb east of Ald’ruhn, and the Aten Ancestral Tomb southeast of Khnul.

The rogue Mastrius at the Svel Ancestral Tomb is also a Quarra vampire. He's inside the Ghostence - on the foayada northeast of the Red Mountain citadel Qoaran.

Once bitten by a vampire, wait for three full days, and then go to sleep. (A little tip: Do this after you used a mode of fast travel to get as close as possible to the clan’s headquarters; you won’t be able to use fast travel afterward.)

When you wake up, you'll be a vampire in the bloodline of the vampire that bit you.

If you’ve been infected, but are having second thoughts about becoming a vampire or somehow wound up in bloodline other than the one you wanted, don’t worry. It can be cured with a simple Cure Common Disease potion any time before the three days are up.

Curing vampirism itself? Regardless of what you hear in Morrowind, it can be done. But not with a potion. It will be your last act as a vampire - once cured, you can’t become one again - so we’ll handle it last.

Now, why would you want to be a vampire?

Reason #1: To do the vampire quests.

A vampire can perform up to 11 of the 17 vampire quests in a given game. Three of these are specific to the vampire clan you’ve joined, joining a bloodstream, which occurs automatically when you become a vampire, locks out the six quests for the two other bloodlines.

The other eight quests are open to any vampire.

Reason #2: To play as an incredibly powerful character.

Being a vampire is not like belonging to a faction. It is a state of being. In fact, it is a state of super-being. All vampires receive 20-point boosts in the stats Strength, Willpower, and Speed and 30-point boosts in the skills Sneak, Athletics, Acrobatics, Hand-to-Hand, Unarmed, Mysticism, Illusion, and Destruction.

On top of those increases, each clan has one additional stat and three additional skill bonuses - one of these in a skill or stat you don't already have and the other three reinforcing those that all vampires receive.

Berne vampires receive a 20-point boost in the Agility stat and additional 20-point boosts in the Sneak, Unarmed, and Hand-to-Hand skills.
Aundae vampires receive a 20-point boost in the Short Blade skill and additional 20-point boosts in the Willpower stat and the Mysticism and Destruction skills.

Quarra vampires receive a 20-point boost in the Blunt Weapons skill and additional 20 point boosts in the Strength stat and Hand-to-Hand and Heavy Armor skills.

Vampires are also immune to Paralysis and Common Disease, and they have a high resistance to normal weapons (50%).

And in addition to your regular spells (which you keep), vampires acquire two additional incantations: Vampire Touch (an extremely valuable spell that drains your opponent's health while restoring your own) and a more potent, longer-lasting version of the Levitate spell.

You’ll grow to love your Vampire Touch spell, because it’s one of the only ways you’ll be gaining back health in your undead state. See, as a vampire, you don’t heal while you sleep. Instead, you’re awakened by a rather disturbing dream, and you’ll find that your health hasn’t risen at all. There are actually a number of these dreams that can appear to you when you sleep, involving everything from murdered parents to dead babies to your lips being sewn shut. It’s worth sleeping just to read these twisted tales. Plus, your fatigue and magic will still replenish normally, so sleep does have its advantages.

The upside of all this: You are capable of killing pretty much anybody who even looks at you funny. If all you want to do is kill people and take their stuff, this is a phenomenal character.

The downside. While you’re incredibly powerful, you’re also incredibly lonely. While you’re a vampire, very few people will talk to you. The undead-hating Dunmer will shun you. Some people will attack you. In fact, aside from Mage’s Guild members (who have a practical interest in vampirism), the Telvanni (who just don’t care, but seem to have a pseudo-scientific interest) and other vampires, you will be in a world of one. You won’t be able to do much of anything except kill people, and while you’ll be able to perform some Telvanni and Mage’s Guild quests, quests that take you outside those respective spheres may prove impossible to complete.

In a nutshell, being a vampire kills much of Morrowind’s gameplay, and, as a vampire, you kill pretty much everything else. As a result, the game’s story is effectively on hold.

Whether this is a temporary or permanent state of affairs is up to you. If you’re a vampire just so you can perform the vampire quests, it shouldn’t be a problem. Most of the vampire quests occur within a self-contained world, with little interaction with or impact on the “normal” world around it. Consequently, you can do the vampire quests, take the cure, and if you haven’t gone on any homicidal rampages, the world you left will not have changed when you return.

But if you don’t stop there, and proceed to play Morrowind as a vampire, we can’t be held responsible for what happens. If you go through the game killing folks indiscriminately, eventually, you’re going to kill someone important and “break” the Main Quest — that is, make it impossible to play through the story as it was designed to be played.

This does not make it impossible to finish the game. By brute force and great skill, a very powerful character can still complete the Main Quest. But, as outlined in the Main Quest chapter, this forces on you a so-called “back-path” approach that includes a good deal of extra work and special requirements.

--

The Berne Quests

Blood of the Vampire

The Berne clan is based at Galam Daeus in the northern central section of the Molag Amur mountain range. You can make this trip on foot from the western regions, but this Dwemer ruin is reached most easily by traveling by boat to Tel Arun and then finding your way down the coast to a point just south of Tel Fyr, where you’ll find a path leading inland to a lava river. Follow the lava river west to its end. To west, you’ll see another lava pool and, beyond it, Galam Daeus.

The vampires here won’t attack you, since you’re one of them, but the Dwemer steam centurions may not be so forgiving.

You will find clan leader, or “Ancient,” Raxle Berne in the Observatory. You have probably never been greeted with so little respect by a quest-giver. He seems to regard you as only slightly more advanced than the slave “cattle” the clan keeps for feeding purposes.

However, he’ll lay out the three clans and their respective strengths. And if you select “serve me,” he’ll offer you a mission — though he seems to have already made up his mind that you won’t return

Raxle says Quarra clan Ancient Volrina Quarra draws much of her power from drinking the blood of Quarra clan elders. If you can get him that potion, he’ll allow you to draw on the services available at Galam Daeus.

When you set out for Drucashiti, you’ll quickly discover several practical limitations to being a vampire.

One is that you’re not free to move around outside during the day. From dawn to dusk, you can take damage from sunlight.

It’s not exactly the “night good, day bad” deal of conventional vampires; there are degrees in between, depending on how much sunlight is hitting you at a given moment. Full sunlight will burn you down at amazing speed. But if it’s raining or an ash storm is raging, the amount of damage you take is reduced. And if you dive into water, the effect of the sunlight is diluted and you won’t take quite as much damage.

You’ll find you’ve turned into the Addams Family, hoping for bad weather. But it’s a dicey proposition, as you never know when the weather is suddenly going to turn nice. As a side note, as if sleeping wasn’t bad enough with the twisted visions you receive, sleeping outside is a really bad plan. The sun burns sleeping vampires quite nicely, thank you.

Another factor is limitations on fast travel. Ordinarily, to get to Drucashiti, you’d take silt striders to Mzaar Gan. But the inability to talk to most people effectively means silt striders and boats are out. Even your erstwhile pals at the Mage’s Guild will deny access to the guild guide teleportation service. (A side note: If you need to use a fast-travel mode to make your initial trip to your clan’s headquarters, postpone actually becoming a vampire until close to your destination. You won’t be able to afterward.)
This has the effect of making everything seem really far away.

Together, these two considerations produce a third. It's now more important to know where things are along your planned route. You can't camp in the wilderness, and you can't afford to be caught out in the open while searching the wilderness for an egg mine or bandit camp in which to weather a beautiful day.

Once you get the hang of this new way of doing things, play it safe. Wait until nightfall to head for the Quarra base at Druscasthi. As you make your way northwest up the Foyada Bani-Dad from Maar Gan, it's the second of two Dwemer ruins overhanging the eastern side of this trough.

Once inside, two quick rights take you down to the lower level. Once through the door, make your first left, and you'll encounter the entrance to the Quarra masters' area: Arenara (who has a great selection of advanced weapons and armor and can also repair items) and Germin (who sells thieves' tools).

Take the Blood of the Quarra Masters and return to Galom Daeus. Talk to Berne about "Quarra Blood Potion." He'll take it, and grant access to the two vendors in Galom Daeus' entry area: Arenara (who has a great selection of advanced weapons and armor and can also perform repairs) and Germin (who sells thieves' tools).

Take the Blood of the Quarra Masters and return to Galom Daeus. Talk to Berne about "Quarra Blood Potion." He'll take it, and grant access to the two vendors in Galom Daeus' entry area: Arenara (who has a great selection of advanced weapons and armor and can also perform repairs) and Germin (who sells thieves' tools).

**Revenge of the Vampire**

Berne is surprised by your success, and offers another task. Talk to him about "an errand for you." Learn about the vampire Merta — a Berne lieutenant until the went solo and set herself up in a tomb west of Maar Gaan.

For Merta's audacity in leaving the clan, and for taking "cattle" Berne sees as his, he orders you to kill her.

She's in the Reloih Ancestral Tomb — a small crypt that actually proves to be not so much west of Maar Gan as it is southeast of Khulul. (It's just southwest of the Maelkashihi shrine.) You'll find Merta in its innermost chamber. Her Poisonmirror Robe is a nice bit of loot, and you'll get better from Berne when you report in the news of Merta's death. The Berne Amulet he gives you casts a Recall spell that zaps you back to Galom Daeus on demand.

**War of the Vampires**

Berne now charges you to kill "worthless vampires" from the Quarra and Aundae clans.

Variations on this freeform campaign serve as the third quest for each of the clans. Don't worry about the "worthless" part. (Berne basically thinks all other vampires are worthless.) It doesn't matter which vampires you kill — just how many. And Berne doesn't say exactly how many.

The magic number is "12."

You don't have to go back to Druscasthi to find them. Lower-level vampires are close by. The Dulo Ancestral Tomb, set into the western side of the same mountain as Galom Daeus, is home to five anonymous Aundae vampires. The Serano Ancestral Tomb, just a quick jaunt northeast and northwest from Galom Daeus, has five anonymous Quarra vampires.

Ten down, two to go.

You can pick up both remaining kills at the Aralen Ancestral Tomb. It's a long and winding trip through the northern Molag Marus, but still shorter than any of the other trips you could make.

From Galom Daeus, head northeast to the crossroads and follow the signs for Vos and Tel Vos north. You'll eventually emerge into the Grazelands just southeast of Massama Cave (a large abandoned glass mine) and southwest of the stronghold Falensaran. Follow the road around the stronghold and continue north. After the road bends east, you'll find the Aralen tomb to the south.

Return to Berne and ask about "future rewards." He'll now allow you to take the clan's "cattle" using your Vampire Touch spell. Just don't kill any of them. That really, really makes him angry.

That's the extent of the Berne vampire's missions. See the "All Clans on Deck" section for more quests.

**The Aundae Quests**

**A Vampire with a Heart**

Ashmelech is one of those places that isn't really close to anything. Sorry. We could name a few ancestral tombs and one Velethic dome, but they probably wouldn't mean anything to you.

The best way to reach the Aundae vampires' headquarters is to travel by boat to Khulul and then head east along Vardenfell's northern coast. You'll pass the Ushilaku Ashlander camp and the mountaintop stronghold Valenvoryon. Then the coast will begin to dip south.

After the dip, start looking for a large silt strider carcass a short distance in from the shore. Stand at the southeast end of the carcass, and head straight north across the water. You'll soon see a beach. At the northeast end of the beach, you'll see a road. And when you start up the road, on your left, you'll see the entrance to Ashmelech.

There is a long way and a short way down through this huge underground complex to clan leader Dhaunayne Aundae. If you follow the right wall from the entry ramp, you'll come to a gaping hole in the corridor floor. This is the express elevator to Aundae. Invoke your Levitate spell and descend.

She's about as unpleasant as all clan quest-givers — to her, you are a "little monster" — but select "plan to serve me" and then "about my family" and she'll reveal a softer side.

**Dhaunayne Aundae**
Aundae says that, in her former life, she was a high-born Altmer with a husband and a young son. The same vampire who made her a vampire killed her husband, but the child was permitted to live.

“I am curious what became of the boy, although he has likely gone the way of all mortals now,” she tells you. “Still, it would be amusing to know his fate.”

It’s rather touching. Aundae puts a disinterested face on her inquiry, but she can’t hide her feelings. Agree to help, and she’ll give you a signet ring with her family crest — which she says any high elf should recognize — and direct you to her family’s last known address: Sadrith Mora.

You’ll find more drawn swords than heads until you get the Mages Guild in Wolverine Hall. Speak to Tusamircel over by the left-hand wall about “family crest.” He recognizes the ring as similar to one worn by Sinyaramen. He’s unlikely to talk to a vampire, but Tusamircel suggests that delivering the potion he ordered might get him to open up.

It’s a good idea, so agree.

The hitch: Tusamircel doesn’t know where to find Sinyaramen.

But Iniel, just to his left, will help you put two and two together. She, too, has seen the crest — at the Gateway Inn.

Get uptown to the Gateway. Sinyaramen’s on the second floor. As Tusamircel guessed, he won’t deal with you without inducement, but you have inducement in the form of the potion. Ask about “family crest,” “killed by your kind,” and “Vilandon.”

Vilandon was Sinyaramen’s grandfather — a hunter of vampires after one killed his parents, and finally himself a victim of a vampire named Kjeld.

Got all that?

Return to Aundae and talk to her “about my family” again. She will eloquently order Kjeld’s death.

“Family is an odd thing, is it not? Defined by blood, separated by blood, joined by blood. In the end, it is all just blood.”

Kjeld is a Quarra vampire quartered behind a trapped door on the upper level of Druscashi. When you’ve killed him, report back to Aundae and speak to her about “Kjeld,” and she’ll award you access to clan services. Now Moroturg will sell you potions and ingredients, and Gladroon will sell and repair weapons and armor.

It’s not quite like home, but, for now, it will have to do.

The Vampire Hunter

A vampire hunter has been poking around in Ashmelech. Aundae’s spies have followed him back to Ald’ruhn. You’re to go there and kill him — in broad daylight and with people around, so that his death may serve as a cautionary example for others who might follow in his footsteps.

What, the spies couldn’t even get the guy’s name?

No matter. Just as the Mages Guild helped you out in Sadrith Mora, it will do so again in Ald’ruhn. Ask about “vampire hunter” there, and you’ll learn the hunter’s name is Ano Vando.

As if you’d have any trouble figuring it out. Vando’s walking back and forth near the Mages Guild, carrying this glittering ebony shield.

Whack him. Check the time first (noon’s good; just so there’s no confusion) and make sure someone’s standing nearby as a witness. If you bring it off correctly, you’ll get a journal entry, and you can zap back to Ashmelech to talk to Aundae about “vampire hunter” for your reward.

As in your second Berne and Quarra quests, you’ll get an amulet you can use to Recall back to clan HQ. You might be tempted to grab Vando’s mace (Light of Day) and some shield (Darkeuron) from his corpse. After all, you’ve learned they pack a good punch. Don’t try to use them, though. These things are most definitely anti-vampire, and will send your health plummeting if you try to equip them. You might stack them somewhere for later use, though, if you decide to give up the undead lifestyle.

“A Great Number” of Dead Vampires

That’s what you’re expected to produce in your third quest. Aundae basically asks you to wage war on the other two clans, with a promise of future rewards if you really pile up the bodies.

All three clans have this quest, and it’s pretty much the same in each case. Here, you need to kill 12 Berne or Quarra vampires (or any combination thereof), and you can take them wherever you find them.

The only difference is a level of convenience. The Berne vampire can find 10 victims without even leaving the neighborhood. The Aundae vampire has to shlep a good distance just to reach the nearest lair, and the challenges within that lair are considerably.

It’s the Quarra base Druscashi — a Dwemer ruin southwest of the Urshilaku Ashlander camp. To find it, you’ll probably just have to retrace some of the steps you took to find Ashmelech to begin with.

Minus the unfortunate Kjeld, who you’ve already killed, you should find two remaining vampires on the upper level and four on the lower.

Unhappily, two of the latter four vampires — Siri and Volrina Quarra — are murderously tough opponents who should only be tackled by a very advanced player. If that’s you, wonderful. Great armor and weapons will be your reward. But chances are, it isn’t, so the effective yield of Druscashi is four vampires. Eight to go.

You can knock off five more by continuing west along the coast to Khuul and then making your way southeast to the Alden Ancestral Tomb. Just take the road southeast toward Khuul’s rift strider port, then east toward a renegade Ashlander camp, and south and then west to the first of two close-set intersections. Make a left here and follow the road over the rise into a grove of trees. Hang another left in the grove and follow the short path to the tomb door.

Be careful. The Quarra vampires here aren’t at all tough, but there are five of them in a small area, and you’ll probably be getting hit by one as you kill another.

Three to go.

Two rogue Berne vampires can be found in the general neighborhood — the Reloth and Ginith tombs, respectively, but unless you cleared out Druscashi, it’s not enough to complete the quest and so not worth the effort of tracking them down individually.

Ano Vando
However, you can wrap up the mission at a third Quarra location further south. The Hleran Ancestral Tomb is located in the western Ashlands off the road west of Ald'ruhn. A short distance from town, the road starts uphill and you’ll see a steam geyser and a signpost on your left. The path to the south isn’t marked. Follow it as it turns west into a ravine. You’ll find the Hleran tomb at its end.

Use your amulet to zap back to Ashmelech for a reward identical to that in the other clans’ version of this quest: You can now use your Vampire ‘Touch spell to feed on the clan’s “cattle.”

But that’s the end of the formal Aundae quests. See the “All Clans on Deck” section for additional quests that can be performed by any vampire.

**THE QUARRA QUESTS**

**Cult of the Vampire**

If you’ve been following the vampires’ mini-dramas, we’re betting you know where Druscashti is by now. After all, the dwarfen ruin used by the Quarra clan as its main base really takes it on the chin in the other clans’ quests.

Here’s your chance to give the Quarra their turn in the sun. (Well, to speak!) Coming from the south, you’ll find the vampire lair just up the Poyada Bani-Dad from Maar Gan; it’s the second Dwemer ruin overhanging the east slope. (The first is Bthungthumz.) Coming from the east or west, it’s southwest of the Urshilaku Ashlander camp.

Seek out Volrina Quarra on the lower level and speak to her about “use to me.” She’ll explain that a vampire named Irauk (a rogue from the Berne clan) has set up shop near Gnisis and is being run off as a god. Quarra considers this a mockery, and wants Irauk dead.

The Gnith Ancestral Tomb, where Irauk holds court, is actually a bit closer to Ald Velothi than to Gnisis. So, we’ll start from there.

It’s down in a little thicket of “Miscellaneous” quests just south of town. From Ald Velothi’s tower, follow the coast west toward the Dwemer ruin Arknthunch-Sturdmuz. But before you cross the bridge to the ruin, turn south, down the hill, and west again at the signpost. Whip around the hill ahead of you on its northern side and the Gnith tomb will soon appear on your left.

It’s a small tomb and following either way from the entrance will take you quickly to Irauk’s audience chamber.

And this is interesting! You’re actually welcome here. Irauk’s four young followers all identify you as a vampire, but seem unharmed. While not yet vampires, they seem to be looking forward to the day when Irauk bestows on them his “dark gift.”

This sounds as though it has been ripped from today’s headlines.

Speak to Irauk about “Brood of Lord Irauk,” “provide comfort,” and “material gains” — and you’ll sort out that this is a racket. I guess it’s easier than running around at night and biting people.

This also forces a decision: Kill Irauk, or extort money from him. If the former, everyone gapes up on you. If the latter, you’ll get 1,000 gold — and then you should kill him anyway to satisfy Quarra. (If you let him live, you’ll get kicked out of the clan on your return.)

Back at Druscashti, Quarra makes good on her promise of access to services. Areas, found up the stairs at the end of the lower level’s first long hall, sells a range of items. But Rjeld, in a trapped room on the upper level, has a nice selection of weapons and armor and repairs them as well.

**Amulet(s) of the Vampire**

Speak to Quarra again about “use to me” and “raw materials,” and, after she says the usual disparaging vampire-quest-giver things, she’ll give you another job.

It’s actually a whole bunch of jobs. She’s making magical amulets for clan members, and needs supplies:

- five extravagant sapphire amulets
- two portions of void salts
- a daedra heart
- ectoplasm
- vampire dust
- a skull

In other words, she needs everything.

This isn’t a simple mission, but it isn’t as elaborate as it may first appear. You could wait for all this stuff (minus the skull) to turn up in loot, but shortcuts are available if you know where to find them.

Three sapphire amulets can be found in crates in the smuggler’s cave Yarsani near Hla Oad and two more in crates aboard the Obscure Ship—wreck in the far western reaches of Shoogorath. (It’s near the island where you’ll find the mad hermit Big Head in the quest from Daedric god Shoogorath.) There’s no guarantee you’ll find them there (they’re part of the leveled loot lists), but you’ve got a shot at getting them in these crates. If they’re not there, there are some NPCs who are also carrying them. You can get one if you off Nelos Omnara (who we meet on a miscellaneous quest). Other folks include Cienne Sigintwie (an alchemist in Ald’ruhn), Miner Arbor (in Arbor Manor in Ald’ruhn), and Donnata Sarchi (in Sarchi Manor in Ald’ruhn). Sounds like they had a run on these things in Ald’ruhn.

The easiest way to get the four ingredients is simply to buy them from Telvanni and Mage Guild vendors. You’ll have to visit two or three to put everything together.

And once you start looking for a skull, you’ll suddenly see them all over the place. You’ll find them under an Imperial Steel Heleset in Ald Daeathoth, on a shelf in the Caldera Mage Guild and in quantity just outside the Arano Ancestral Tomb near Tel Branora — and lots of places in-between.

You’d think that, with all this hard work, Quarra might break form with the other clans and give you a distinctive reward. But nooo... You don’t even get one of the amulets she’s making. You get one of her old rejects. It allows you to Recall to instantly to Druscashti without first setting a Mark should you get into trouble.
The Only Good Vampire

For the final Quarra quest, you're expected to kill a dozen vampires from the two rival clans. It's the same deal you'll get as an Aundae or Berne vampire—though rather less demanding than the Aundae version and not quite as undemanding as the Berne.

Your best bet is simply to head east to the Aundae headquarters at Ashmealch. (See "The Aundae Quests" for directions.) In that underground vampire town, you'll find no fewer than nine vampires. Fight if you're less ambitious and don't include the Level 30 Dhaumayne Aundae on the list.

Pick up the rest up north at another Aundae lair—the Sarath Ancestral Tomb northwest of Dagon Fel. Then return to Quarra and she'll allow you to feed on the clan's "cattle." Tastes like chicken!

And with that, you're done with the formal Quarra quests. See the "All Clans On Deck" section below for quests for all vampires.

ALL CLANS ON DECK

Any vampire can perform these quests. Aundae, Berne, Quarra— it's all good. And you don't have to perform any of the clan-specific quests first. In fact, you might want to try some of these first as a way of weaning yourself from the normal world to the vampire one.

Something for the Kid with Everything

If you ask after the latest rumors in Ald'ruhn—try the Mage Guild—you'll learn about a rich kid who wants to be a vampire. Visit Llethri Manor and speak to Fathasa Llethri for the big picture. (Oddly enough, she's willing to speak to you.) Her son, Sanyyn, thinks vampirism is the ticket to power and respect. She'll ask you to convince him that vampires aren't as strong as he believes them to be.

Quietly, she has just given you the solution.

SANYYN LLETHRI

Sanyyn is just down the hall. Speak to him about "submit myself," and choose your responses for maximum irritating effect: "You are a foolish boy," "You are a ridiculous young man," "Stupid child," "You are too weak to be a vampire" and "You know nothing!"

Each dig will lower his Disposition by seven points (compared to five for the other, more measured choice) and raise his Fight by five (compared to two). By the end of your chat, he'll want to tear your lungs out and use them for a bagpipe. If he doesn't start a fight afterward, just keep up a string of taunts until he does.

And here's the key: Remember his mother's words, and let him win. Don't fight back. (He's just a kid, and you'd probably kill him.) Once your health has been halved, he'll declare you're a big weenie, declare that all he's heard about vampires has been lies, and stop fighting.

Little monster, indeed. Return to Fathasa and talk to her about "convinced my son." She'll give you a magic ring protects the wearer against fire damage, which is handy for a vampire.

Just Shoot Me

In Tel Mora, ask for the latest rumors, and you'll pick up some buzz about a powerful vampire who has been killing folks right and left. Go see Marara, found in the Drethan Ancestral Tomb southwest of Ald Daedroth, and ask her what's up with that.

Like Umbra, the Ore warrior you may have met in the mountains near Suran, she's weary of her long life and wants it to end. However, again like Umbra (and somewhat bewilderingly), she's unwilling to just put her head on the chopping block, but insists she be killed in combat by one of her kind.

So you can't just do her a favor. It's a fight for your life as well as hers.

If you're up to it, you'll get the enchanted Ring of Marara, which casts Reflect, Fortify Acrobatics (10 points), and Resist Normal Weapons (40%).

But despite Marara's talk about her treasures, you won't find huge amounts of loot here. The most notable feature of this small tomb is that it has two entrances—one of them via an extensive smuggler's den called Shalit.

Betrayal of the Vampire

Probably the most obscure of the vampire quests. You won't find Mastrius until you're well inside the game, and well inside the Ghostfence. And by then, of course, you may have your sights set on bigger fish.

This Quarra vampire is the lone resident of the Salvel Ancestral Tomb—found along the foayda that extends northeast of the Red Mountain citadel Ordosai. Speak to him about "my imprisonment" and "way to escape" to learn he is a prisoner—confined here by the Daedra god Azura for reasons unstated—and that he may have found an escape hatch. He begs you to release him, and offers you the world.

Mastrius asks for two things: a powerful shield called Spellbreaker, and a daedra's heart.

The shield is in the Dwemer ruin Bthuand. It's located in the northern Ashlands, just inland from the central section of the coast and just west of the Daedric shrine Zergonipal. If you performed the Daedric quest for Molag Bal, then you've already been in close proximity. As in the quest, the best approach is via the stronghold Kogoruhn.

Bthuand's an odd place. As wonderfully well-preserved as most other Dwemer ruins have been, this one seems to be falling down. The scrolls here are all dead. The only living thing (if you can call it living) is a handful of centurions.

The decay is used to conceal the shield; you'll find it behind some fallen stones in the ruin's inner extremity. And you should be able to find a daedra heart after killing one at the neighboring shrine.
Who Ya Gonna Call? Vampire!

When ordinary people want someone dead, they call the Morag Tong. When mages want someone dead, they call a vampire.

Or so it would seem. If you speak to Raven Omayn, the “Mouth” for Councilor Dratha, at the Telvanni Council House in Sadrith Mora, she’ll give you another hit. Talk to her about “Rimintil,” and she’ll ask you to kill him.

No details. Apparently he’s just not one of Dratha’s favorite people.

You’ll find your target in Tel Vas’ Central Tower. Return to Omayn with Rimintil’s blood on your hands, and you’ll win a lovely Flammemirror Robe. Rimintil has a ton of Dwemer armor on him as well, which is a nice added bonus.

Blood of the Vampire II

Word seems to have gotten around about that Quarra Blood Potion. Raxle Berne asks you to get it for him in the first Berne clan mission. And now, provided you’ve been successful with Rimintil, Omayn wants it as well.

No problem. If you’ve performed the regional Miscellaneous quests in Seyda Neen, you’re already a pro at stealing the same item twice. Poor Fargatha…

Anyway, back to the Blood Potion. If you haven’t already taken it for Raxle Berne, the potion is still in a locked steel keg on the lower level of Quarra lair Draucashit.

If you have, it’s in Galom Daeus – in Berne’s inventory. You’ll have to pick his pocket (very difficult) or kill him. (If you’re planning to do the Tribunal Temple quests, you’ll have to kill Berne eventually anyway.)

Return to Omayn for a Flawed Dwemer Jinkxword. Flawed? Not to worry. It just means the intended enchantment didn’t come off as planned – but your natural resistances should make it uniquely useful to you.

Dust of the Vampire

With Shashevi pushing up Gold Kanets, speak with Sirlonwe again – this time about “vampire dust.” She’ll ask for three portions of this magical ingredient for a spell she’s researching.

You can find dust in the remains of dead vampires (which your quest-giver prefers) or from alchemists and apothecary shops.

Sirlonwe

The former solution requires a trip out to the nearest vampire lair – the Ohrelas Ancestral Tomb to the northeast. (This Berne lair is along the water near Balur Salyn’s farm.)

The latter will involve a bit of shopping. Anarenen at the Ald’ruhn Mages Guild, Anis Seloth: Alchemist in Sadrith Mora, and Braraymi Saryn in Tel Aruhn should all sell you the stuff. Except they won’t tell you anything. Because you’re a vampire. Ah, well. No one will miss a couple of alchemists.

If you’re more of a thieving frame of mind, vampire dust can be found just lying around here and there. Aurane Frentis:Apothecary in the Foreign Quarter Lower Waiseworks has a portion on the table. Another can be found in Arvs-Drelen in Gnisis. And if you’ve built a stronghold, you can visit the Telvanni version, Tel Uvirith, and find all three portions in Menas’ house!

With dust in hand, return to Sirlonwe for an Amulet of Gem Feeding.
Taking the Cure

You probably heard the debate about whether a cure exists for vampirism long before you became a vampire. Under the topics “vampirism cure” and “vampirism,” a good number of people will offer their thoughts about whether vampirism is a disease and, if so, whether it can be cured.

Well, it can.

This quest may actually start back in the “normal” world. No one actually gives it to you. But either through persistent inquiry, you will eventually learn about a book called “Vampires of Vvardenfell, Volume II.”

The most likely source is Skink-in-Tree’s-Shade at the Mages Guild in Satirith Mora, who actually sends you off to look for the book in one of the Mages Guild faction quests, but Estirdalin (at the Balmora Mages Guild) and Smokey Morth (at the Varo Tradehouse in Vos) will tell you about it as well.

It’s quite rare. Copies can be found in Vivec in the Tribunal Temple’s secret library and at Jobasha’s Rare Books, in the wizard lairs Mawia, Odiniran and Vas, in ‘Tel Vos’ Central Tower, and in the observatory at Galom Daeus.

And, if you’ve got big ones, you can go look in Kagrenac’s Library in the Red Mountain citadel Tureynulal.

This can lead in turn to an even rarer document — “The Private Papers of Galur Rithari, Buoyant Armiger” — which can be found only in the secret library in Galom Daeus and Tureynulal.

The papers actually spell out the solution, but that solution is also implicit in “Vampires of Vvardenfell, Volume II,” and you can guess at it without much trouble: You have to go to Bal Ur.

This Daedric shrine is located north of the mountains west of Susan. Pass through the shrine and enter the Underground and speak to Derar Hlervu. He’ll tell you to talk to the statue.

When you do so, as with Rithari, Bal sets you a task: You must go to the cave Dubdilla, located south of Vos, and kill Bal’s daughter, Molag Grunda, and her atonash consort, Nomeg Gwai. She’s disobeyed her father by hanging with this guy, and her Dad is in bad need of anger management.

When they are dead, simply return to the shrine, activate the statue again, and your vampirism will be removed.

You are more or less what you were. You have lost your vampire super-stats and skills as well as your resistances and spells, but any level and skill increases you achieved as a vampire remain intact.

You may be nervous about walking in direct sunlight for a while. But that will pass.

And you may be thinking about the clan quests you missed, and wondering if you can become a vampire again and join another bloodline.

What do you think this is, a record club? Don’t bother. You are cured now and forever. You can’t become a vampire again — until your next game.
Freeform

You've done. Or rather, you think you're done. You've finished the Main Quest, Faction Quests, and the Miscellaneous Quests. You've summated with gods old and new. Maybe you've even been a vampire for a while. And now you're wondering what else is out there.

Actually, quite a bit.

You don't need to do only what you're told. Seize the initiative. While Morrowind uses many of its locations in organized quests, it doesn't use anywhere near all of them. As a result, the game supplies raw material for many quests of the player's own devising.

Most of these little adventures won't have a formal story — it's just you seeing, going, and conquering — but some will acquire scraps of one in documents you'll find along the way.

In fact, you really don't know what you're going to find out there. Still you find it. But here are some of the things in Morrowind that will make you go "hmmm!"

RADICAL ABOLITIONIST

Quests allow you to save a fair number of Morrowind slaves from their harsh lives, and the game rewards you for showing a sense of enterprise and saving 30.

But there are more than 160 slaves in the game — not counting the feeding "cattle" in the main vampire lairs — and you can free the majority of them.

Where there's a key, there's a way. (Except for skeleton keys. Slaves don't recognize these as keys and so don't invite you to free them.)

You can find keys that release slaves at the following locations: Abebaal Figg Mine, Addamasartus, Aharanartus, Assaroud, Caldera ebony mine, Dren Plantation, Habinbae, Hinnabi, the stronghold Flormaren, Kudanat, Minabi, Panat, the stronghold Rotheran, Suran, Sha-Adnius, Shushon, Shushuni, Sinabadon, Yakanalit, Zainipsi and Zebabi.

In addition, while you can't free slaves that are for sale, you can buy slaves from Savile Imayn in Tel Aruhn and then set them free. You can't buy slaves from Brallion in Sadrith Mora or Dranas Sarathram in Suran.

And you can't personally end slavery on Vvardenfell. Some slaves can't be released. This includes those in Sadrith Mora and Molag Mar, at the Suran Slave Market and Desele's House of Earthly Delights in Suran, and some at farms in the Ascadian Isles.

But you can make a difference.

THE BOOKWORM QUESTS

A pleasant pastime in later stages of Morrowind is tracking down the game's many books.

The be-all-and-end-all for obscure books in Morrowind is Jobasha's Rare Books on the Lower Waistworks level of Vivec's Foreign Quarter. The three other dedicated booksellers and the handful of pawnbrokers and general-merchandise stores that deal in books can't touch him.

But even Jobasha doesn't have everything. The super-rare stuff is in private libraries.

You already know about the Tribunal Temple's secret library in Vivec, the Dwarven inventor Kagrenac's library in the Red Mountain citadel Tureyunul, and the one in the Holomayan monastery. Those are the big collections.

But smaller ones can be found in the homes of spellcasters like Divayth Fyr. In his Hall of Fyr, you'll find Starlover's Log, The Posting of the Hunt, and Tal Merog Ker's Researches (open on Fyr's desk). These last two will be of special interest to players aspiring to possess the Spear of Bitter Mercy. (See the Daedric Quests in the Miscellaneous Quest section.)

Other unique books without quest tie-ins include the manuscript version of Saryoni's Sermons (in a chest in Lililal's Shack near the Sanctus Shrine) and War of the First Council (under the bed in Caius Cosades' place in Balmora).

Then there are two obscure multi-volume series: The Mystery of Princess Talara and Poison Song. Unhappily, unlike many of the multi-volume series, these collections are nowhere available as boxed sets. You'll have to hunt most of the volumes down individually—a somewhat tricky business because, depending which volume you find first, you probably won't know how many there are.

There's no reward. Or, rather, the books themselves are their own reward. Both series are real page-turners—with great endings.

THE MYSTERY OF PRINCESS TALARA

This lively story is spread over five volumes. You can get four of them in Caldera.

The first four volumes are skill books. "The Mystery of Princess Talara, Part I" is an Acrobatics book found in Dru'Shivir's house in Caldera, Madren Ulvel's house in Sadrith Mora, Desole's House of Earthly Delights in Suran, and in random loot.

Part II is a Restoration skill book that can be found in Caldera at the home of Valvius Mevureius. It's also carried by the healer Chark, who's out east in the shrine Eusthamus, and it appears in random loot.

(If you get Mevureius' copy, save yourself a trip and pick up the non-skill book Part V while you're there. It's also available at Codus Callonus: Bookseller in Ald'ruhn.)

Part III, a Destruction skill book, is the most common of the five. It's in Caldera's South Guard Towers, the dome atop the stronghold Flormaren, Tyavel Manor in the northwest part of Balmora, the shrine Ramimilk, the cave-cum-shrine Jhar-Dad, and in random loot.

Part IV, an Illusion skill book, is the hardest to find. One copy is in Omni Hard-Mouth's house in Dagon Fel and another in the Ushilaku Burial Cavens. Specifically, it's in the southeastern leg of the X-shaped Fragile Burial, reached through the Astral, Karma, and Laterus burials.

And, like all except Volume V, it's in random loot. If you can wait that long.
POISON SONG

More obscure is the Poison Song series.

Only the first of the seven volumes of this Sixth House-related horror story is at a quest location - near Iraar in the Gaysia Ancestral Tomb northwest of Gnista. The game directs you to this crypt only on Volrith Quarra's quest to kill Iraar. and you'll get that quest only if you're a Quarra vampire.

And only one copy exists of volumes II, III, IV, and VII.

At least you don't have to travel to the ends of the earth to find them. They're concentrated within civilized areas. Five volumes can be picked up at three locations in Sadrith Mora, two at a single location in Pelagiad, and two at Ules Manor just west of Suran.

Volumes I and III are at Nevilla Azeloth's house in the eastern central part of Sadrith Mora.

Volumes II and V are at Trendus Dral's house in the south part of town.

Volume VII is at Madren Ulvel's house in the western central section. (She also has Part 1 of the Princess Talara collection above.)

Then you just have to run by Ules Manor to pick up volumes IV and VI. (Additional copies of volumes V and VI can be found at Adanja's house in Pelagiad.)

Do yourself a favor and wait until you have all seven volumes to read them. You'll enjoy them individually, but much more as a whole.

CAVES

They're everywhere. We count around 40 caves that have not been specifically used as quest locations. Most are occupied by smugglers and bandits. (Sorcerers have taken over a handful, like Odaiishah, but they tend to prefer the Velothi "towers.") And while rarely a source of surprises, the caves are almost always an excellent one for loot.

They range from the huge Punshabani, just northeast of Rotheran, down to the compact Sinnobadon, which is located between Suran and Telersor...and consists largely of stairs!

Lack of formal quests notwithstanding, you've almost certainly been to one or two of these. Located east and west of Sedyra Neen, respectively, the bandit caves Addamassartus and Abarunnur will be the source of many players' first real weapons, the place they will kill their first bad guys and free their first slaves. The loot is only modest, but it will seem like a fortune to the player just starting out.

The loot gets better. In Nisiiintu, west of the stronghold Marandus, you'll find a great cache of scrolls on catwalks suspended over its underground lake. In Dun-Ahke, a watery sorcerers lair just north of the Cavern of the Incarnate, a swim leads into a little diamond mine. Ahinipalit, west-southwest of Tel Fyr, and Odrinant, northeast of the stronghold Rotheran, yield uncommon loot in both of cloth. Located along the coast northwest of Gnisis, Ashinabi is a big, two-section smugglers den with some swimming required, an underwater exit, and a Sixth House tie-in. (They're smuggling ash statues!)

And in some cases, a cave is worth visiting simply to see it. Kumarahaz, north of Tel Branora, has at its core a multi-level series of platforms. And at the elbow of Kudanat, west of Caldera, you'll find a splendid dark grotto. It even has a waterfall.

DWELLINGS

An Abandoned Shack

At first glance, this hovel on an island just southwest of Gnaaz Mok barely rates a second look.

But humor us. Give it a second look and a third.

The upside-down bowl on the table conceals two pearls.

Most of the sacks contain saltrice, but the cloth sack against the southern wall contains 100 gold.

There are two musical instruments here - a lute in plain sight and a drum behind the barrels to the right of the door. They're not valuable - just a bit unusual.

That flower on the table is a Coda - one you'll have to travel fairly far to find for one of the Romance quests.

Semi-concealed by the south end of the hammock is the "gag" book "No-h's Picture Book of Wood."

And if you take the book, you'll find a sad and ethereal note that you can otherwise find only in a bottle far out at sea. (See "Under the Sea."

How did it find its way here? We can only assume that the ghost who wrote it delivered it himself.

All It Lacks is Ginger

Just northwest of Khul is one of the prettiest places in the game: a deserted island with a waterfall, a bedroll, and great views of the shimmering sea to the east and the great natural stone arches to the west.

A campfire is burning, and a plate and utensils are laid out for dinner. It's as though someone just stepped away for a swim. But they never come back, and their place is yours.

It is perhaps the most uniquely restful location in all of Morrowind. No distracting dungeon doors. No slaughterfish (though a critter will start appearing on the beach once the player hits Level 3). Just you and the world.

Now, it's not just here entirely for the view. The trunk contains a nice selection of loot keyed to the player's current level. But it is well-locked (lock level: 45) and the key is nowhere in evidence.

It's here, but hidden under the Pilgrim's Lantern. Even when you know that, getting it is a bit tricky. You'll have to pick up the lantern from the east. From the west, the overhanging Roobrush bush keeps getting in the way. Nature is beautiful, but it can be a pain in the butt.

Argonian Name Explained!

list one of them does.

From Vive's Foreign Quarter, follow the road northwest to a "T" intersection. Turn right and pass a bunch of nettles. Make your next right (Tirn Radlessan and his guar will be waiting here, unless you've already escorted Radlessan to Vive in a Miscellaneous Quest) just before you reach Nilaer's Farmhouse, the road will turn cast and one to another "T" crossing. Turn right. Immediately, you'll see a fork. Follow the left fork east until you see a small shack over a rise on your right.

This is Traveling-New-Woman's place. Talk to her about "background" or "Traveling-New-Woman" and she'll give you the key to her name. It's a good yarn.

Ashlanders

Ya gotta love 'em. While the established Ashlander tribes you'll deal with in Morrowind are suspicious of you at first, and courteously once you've proved your worth, the rogues whose solitary tents dot the northern and eastern countryside are unfailingly aggressive. They like kidnapping people. They like attacking you.

And given that they don't have any real loot, they won't exactly rank high among potential destinations for a freelance adventurer. We mention them merely to let you know they're out there for killing (hey, did we actually say that?) and that there is something to be said for having a safe place to sleep out in the Grazelands.

Eight named renegade settlements aren't referenced by quests: the Ashamanu Camp west of Tel Aruhn, the Elanius Camp northeast of the stronghold Falcsaran, the Mamshar-Diimus Camp east of the stronghold Kogaruhn, the Massarantud Camp southwest of the stronghold Indoranyon, the Salit Camp west of Vos, the Shashmanu Campvouth of Khul, the Sobirael Camp just west of Tel Pyr, and the Yakaridun Camp just southwest of Vos.

The only one that really merits the description "camp" is Salit, just across the water west of the shrine Kautanatuus. (It has two tents!) And the only thing that distinguishes the Ashlanders there from their brother renegades is that there are more of them.

You may have given up on seeing anything unusual at these settlements, but one camp does have a couple of interesting quirks.

For one, the Ashamanu Camp is a Mahbrugh (Ashlander witchwoman) settlement, like the Shashanari Camp involved in the Imperial Legion quest to free heirmit Jacob Anonra.

For another, it has a prisoner of its own. Make that "had." You'll find Imperial pauper Arlowe lying lifeless in the camp. The woman here are mute as to his fate, but you can guess. Check his inventory for a unique warhammer called the Banhammer.

Bal Isra, Odai Plateau and Uvirith's Grave

You may stumble onto one or more of these locations in the early stages of the game...and wonder why there's nothing there.

Don't worry. There isn't a problem with your game. It's just that there's nothing there yet.

These are the spots where the player's stronghold - and two complimentary, rival strongholds - will rise once you complete certain Faction Quests for your chosen Great House.

Bal Isra, along the main Ald'ruhn-Maara Gan road, will eventually be the site for Redoran stronghold Indarys Manor. The Odai Plateau, a section of high ground on the north bank of the Odai south of the Shulk Egg Mine, will be the location for the Highaeld stronghold Rethan Manor. And Uvirith's Grave, a gray and green bump in the ash wasteland northeast of Galomi Daecus, will become the Telvanni stronghold Tel Uvirith.

DWEMER RUINS

You've hit most of the main Dwemer ruins, but a few may have eluded you. Aelf is due west of the Badu Egg Mine south of the stronghold Hloumaren. Mizhphoc is north of Ball Fel. The large ruin Nchardurmx is southeast of Mount Assranah (and shouldn't be confused with Nchardurmx farther southeast). Nchardurmx is northeast of the stronghold Raideran.

The only unusual one is Behanchend - and not so much for what it contains (fairly standard Dwemer-ruin loot) as for its location. It's inside the Ghostfence, just west of the citadel Vemynal, where it effectively serves as a red herring. (It isn't a Dagoth citadel, but it is cited among them.)

Did you know that Dagon Fel has its own little dungeon? The Vacant Tower, near the water on the east side of the village, is a Dwemer ruin in miniature.

The loot's good, too. At the bottom, you can find a Blind Ring and Amulet of Spell Absorption, and, up top, Dwemer Scarab Plans used in a Mage Guild quest.

Of course, the tower's not quite vacant. Khargol gro-Boguk, a drunken "secret master," has taken up residence there, so you can get trained as well. See the "secret masters" section for details.

And there's one other ruin. See "Grottoes" for details.

FARMS

Gro-Boguk Plantation

The farms out in the Ascadian Isles in southern Vvardenfell are peaceful, pretty, and dull. Once you've done the quests in this region, there's not much to find here.

With one exception. An early Imperial Cult quest sends you to pick flowers at this skooma smuggler's home in the lush farmland north of Vivec.

At that time, you are encouraged to stay away from the Orc himself, and it is good advice. If you do somehow manage to get past two heavily-locked doors into his basement, he kills you so fast it'll make your head swim.

Ever wonder why? Pay him another visit. That basement isn't just a storage room. It's a skooma lab!
FLORA

Don't you like those flower-picking and ingredient-finding missions? We do, too. Communing with nature in Morrowind is cool.

(But if anyone asks, we never said this. We just said we like pounding on bad guys and taking their stuff, understood?)

A potential diversion for the player who thinks he's seen everything is to track down in the wild those ingredients that haven't turned up in quests.

Among Morrowind's indigenous plants, the rarest are certain varieties of bittergreen — none of which actually yield bittergreen petals. We don't know why anyone would need to know this, since you can't pick them, but all can be found growing at Venim Manor in Ald'ruhn. Some rare plants are also found within the ruin's archway.

Somehow, this seems appropriate.

The rarest plants that yield ingredients are the black, red and green lichens. Black lichen can be found all across Vvardenfell and is most common in the sorcerers' lair of Ashbroadon.

Red lichen is equally rare, but harder to track down, because it doesn't grow in named locations, but in the wild — most notably in the Ashlands near the Redoran stronghold, Indarys Manor.

Less rare, but still uncommon, is green lichen, which grows almost exclusively in the West Gash and Sheogorad regions, but does appear in small quantities in Vvash and the Halitite Mine.

Of course, you could buy all these lichens in shops. But where's the fun in that?

Then there's Meteor Slime. You won't find it for sale in any shop. It comes only from a potted plant on a bookshelf at Jobasha's Rare Books in Vivec. The plant has a name — "Charles" — and the slime cures poison and blight disease and fortifies Willpower. Go figure.

GROTTOES

Ten of these flooded caves are spread across Morrowind: Akinaaes Grotto (south of Seyda Neen), Elsh-Addon Grotto (southeast of Ald Daedroth), Ilanipu Grotto (just south of stronghold Rocheran), Madas Grotto (northeast of Ald Reclaynia), Malmus (northwest of Dagon Fel), Modian Grotto (southwest of Vivec), Mul Grotto (northeast of Bal Fell), Nimawi Grotto (south of Balmaor), Vassamsia Grotto (southeast of Tal Mara) and Zalkin Grotto (west of the Holamanyan monastery).

The locations are always obscure — grottos are entered underwater — and you could go through a whole game without seeing even one. Moreover, Morrowind doesn't direct you to them, and most contain little to attract treasure hunters beyond pearls, the occasional drowning victim and the odd bit of loot (though Vassamsia actually has a fair amount of armor.)

Naturally, there is one exception. The relative blandness of the first nine grottos is merely to set you up for the wondrousness of the tenth, which is essentially a quest without portfolio.

The peninsula west of Vivec is typical of the farmland around that city: safe, green, empty. Its only distinguishing feature is a small island that lies off its southwest coast, almost within sight of the towers of Ebonheart.

If you swim over, you'll see a second island just to the south. And from the westernmost tip of this island, with your viewing distance set to maximum, you'll see two more islands far to the west. Swim to the northern of these two islands.


But if you check underwater on the south side of the island, you'll also find a little door.

Welcome to Mudan Grotto.

Inside, swim between the two large rocks to your left, and through the archway just to the left. A second archway is to your right. Descend steeply to a third portal and, up ahead, you'll see a familiar form — the circular door of a Dwemer ruin!

Hey, if Morrowind can have a lost Daedric ruin (Boethiah), why not a lost Dwemer ruin as well?

Inside this "Lost Dwemer Checkpoint," you're still underwater, so the first order of business is getting some air. You can do that by heading straight ahead and then either left or right from the entrance and climbing the stairs. Pick around in the loot up here — and note the location of the locked and trapped table in the room closest to the ruin's entrance — and then descend again. From the entrance, swim down the stairs opposite the door, make your first left and use the hatch to enter the Right Tower.

Here, you'll find the body of a hapless adventurer named *ahem* Poke Utchoo who drank poison instead of a healing potion and died without knowing where the key in his inventory would take him.

It should take you back to that locked underwater table. It contains a second key which opens the hatch to the vault — located at the end of the hall and up the stairs from the ruin entrance. And here, if you can beat down (or just avoid) the steam centurion, you'll find the real prize: a Dragonbone cuirass that's one of Morrowind's great lost artifacts. (A lot of lesser loot can be found on surrounding shelves.)

MINES

Along with hard cases and terrible weather, one of Vvardenfell's defining industries is kwama eggs. Thirty-plus egg mines dot mountainsides and country roads all over the island. If you know where they are, you'll never want for food — or for kwama foragers to hop up and bite you in the butt while you're eating it.

And yet there is more to mining in Morrowind than the incredible, edible kwama egg. And looking at these non-egg mines can be an extremely profitable pastime.

The Caldea Mine is simply the best known of the raw ebony mines. Etilh-Pal Mine (west of the Zainah Ashlander camp), Masur Caverns (south of the Red Mountain citadel Vemensal), Sudanian Mine (west of Ghostgate), Yassir-Dhidat Cave (south of Balmaor) and Yanerms (northwest of Ghostgate) also produce this black gold.

And where do you suppose the glass weapons and armor come from? They're refined from raw glass extracted at the Dissapla Mine (north of the stronghold Felenasaro), Dunira Caverns (southeast of Ghostgate) Halit Mine (west-northwest of Felenasaro), Massama Cave (southwest of Felenasaro) and the Yassu Mine (north of Ghostgate).
Abí-Abelun Mine, south-southeast of Ald'ruhn, is a diamond mine. 

These minerals turn up in smaller quantities in other places as well. Diamonds appear in the bandit caves Punamumu (west of Dren Punishment) and Assaramu (near Gnisis) and the wizard lairs Abanabi southwest of Sadrith Mora, Maba-Ilu (southeast of Molag Mar) and On-Ahbe (in the Ashlands well east of Kogoruhn).

Gold also appears in small amounts in Maba-Ilu and, of all places, in the Dwemer ruin Neburdamz (southwest of Holymayan).

And ebony also appears in Abanabi, Maba-Ilu, the Sepulcher in the tomb Tukthabnap (reached through the Marvani Ancestral Tomb south of Molag Mar), and the bandit cave Zanerbael (east-northeast of Galorm D'ezus)

SECRET MASTERS

Your romance with the Khajit thief Ahnassi can eventually bring you into contact with a woman named Semyndie. She has the highest Acrobatics skill of any character in the game (100%) and, consequently, can train you to very high levels.

Semyndie is one of 27 "secret masters" in Morrowind — each a trainer gifted in a discipline that corresponds to one of your 27 skills. But she's the only master with whose game actually directs you to train.

There are 26 others. You might be able to guess at the identity of some from references to them in skill books, and one, Security expert Hecceinde, figures in a Thieves Guild quest. But, in most cases, you would have to find them entirely on your own.

Organized by skill, the masters are:

**Acrobatics:** Semyndie, at the Fighters Quarters on the Waistworks level of the Vivec's Arena canton.

**Alchemy:** Abeille Christette, in the Propylon Chamber at the stronghold Valenvaryon.

**Alteration:** Seryne Relas, at her home in Tel Branora.

**Armorers:** Sirollus Saceus, on the lowest level of the Hawkmoth Legion Garrison in Ebonheart.

**Athletics:** Adibaal Hainnabibi in Adibaal's Yurt at the Kaushababi camp, south of Molag Mar.

**Axes:** Allhedlin Elif-Hewer, on the upper level of the stronghold Falensarano.

**Blunt Weapons:** Erne Llevi in The Abbey of St. Delyn the Wise, off St. Delyn Plaza in Vivec.

**Block:** Shardie, in the courtyard of Buckmoth Legion Fort outside Ald'ruhn.

**Conjuration:** Methal Seran, on the lowest level of the Ald'ruhn Temple.

** Destruction:** Leles Birian, east of Piernette's Farmhouse (which is located east of Felseqid).

** Enchant:** Qorwynn, near the exit from the stronghold Indoranyon.

**Hand-to-Hand:** Taren Omothan, in the southwestern bedroom on the lowest level of the Holymayan monastery.

**Heavy Armored Defense:** Seanwen, at Arena Fighters Training in Vivec.

**Illusion:** Ever Durohiel, at Dirty Muriel's Cornerclub in Sadrith Mora.

**Lightly Armored Defense:** Acrin, in the Andus Tradehouse in Molag Mar.

**Long Blade:** Ulms Drathan, at the Armigers stronghold in Molag Mar.

**Marksman:** Misun Akin, in Misun Akin's Hut atop the stronghold Palasmoryon.

**Medium Armored Defense:** Cinia Urtius, on the deck of the boat at the Tel Fyr dock.

**Mercantile:** Ababcl Timar-Dadisun, in your yurt at the Zaunab Ashlander camp.

**Mysticism:** Ardarumc, in the west wing of the Gateway Inn in Sadrith Mora.

** Restorations:** Yakin Bael, at the Vos Chapel.

**Security:** Hecceinde, at his home in Balmora.

**Short Blade:** Todwind, at the Lucky Lockup Cornerclub in Balmora.

** Sneak:** Wodarkhu, at Druegh-jigger's Rest in Gnaar Mok.

**Spear:** Mertis Faland, on the lower level of the Tower of Dusk at Ghostgate.

**Speechnraft:** Skink-in-Tree's Shamrock, at the Mages Guild in Wolverine Hall in Sadrith Mora.

**Unarmored Defense:** Khargol Pro-Boguk, in the Vacant Tower in Dagon Fel.

**SHRINES**

As many shrines as there are in Morrowind, 14 without quest "books" are still out there, daring you to mispronounce their names.

They are: Addashashanoamnu, south of Gnaar Mok; Amurbalarammi, east-southeast of Molag Mar; Assalkushalit, north of Dagoth Ur's citadel (and how unlucky is that?) Dusharijan, east of the stronghold Berandas; Etsanamunu, northeast of Tel Vos; Ibishamnu, in the Underworks of Vivec's Foreign Quarter; Kaushitar, south of Sadrith Mora; Kushashipi, west of the Ahemusa Ashlander camp; Onmisiralis, just northwest of the Sanctus Shrine; Ramimilk, southeast of Ald'ruhn; Shashpilanlat, just north and west of Sadrith Mora; Tusehend, southeast of the Erabenisnu Ashlander camp; Zantimirais, south of Molag Mar; and Zergonipal, south-southeast of the stronghold Rotheran.

Most of these follow what are by now familiar shrine models, but nevertheless incorporate the old neat wrinkle.

Some have better loot than others. Dusharijan has a huge haul of potions behind the altar. In the trapped private chamber at the rear of Ramimilk, you'll find an ebony staff.

While nothing is concealed behind the caved-in tunnel at Shashpilanlat, the shrine does have another small section. Return to the surface and head east to find the entrance.
Perhaps the most interesting of the bunch is Kushtashpi. Just follow the barren brown hills west from the Ahemmuus camp to reach the site. The entrance is up a flight of stairs on the shrine's western side. Within, stairs lead down into darkness, a smooth-walled tunnel and a broken bridge. You should be able to jump across the gap from the left balustrade or the large stone block on the right. Then it's clear sailing into the shrine proper.

In addition, there is one major shrine that isn't a quest location.

**Bal Fell**

You can hear a good amount about this giant Shogorath shrine in Morrowind, but no one actually sends you there. You'll get the scoop, usually in bits and pieces, from scouts and savants in Vivec and Suran, and in its entirety from Jobasha at his Foreign Quarter book shop and Artisa Arelas at The Abbey of St. Delyn the Wise.

The upshot is that Bal Fell has a history (it goes back to the First Era), a reputation (an evil one), and an air of mystery. (Legend suggests it was built atop an ancient Daedric site.) And it's the subject of current interest among Telvanni wizards who are sponsoring competing teams of adventurers there.

Located at the western edge of the sea of islands between Vivec and Tel Branora, Bal Fell is most easily reached by swimming or flying east from a point just south of Omani Manor on the Ascadian Iales peninsula east of Vivec.

The shrine is huge - comparable in size and layout to Ald Daedroth. The competition has reduced the number of enemies - hence the dead scamps in the foyer - but also the loot, and nothing can be found in the wings or Outer Shrine save fallen rocks.

Fortunately, none of the other adventurers has penetrated to the Inner Shrine, and Bal Fell's great prize is yours for the taking. In a trapped chest on the altar, you'll find Ten Pac Boots, which temporarily boost your Speed and Athletics skill by 20 points and also cast Slow Fall.

As for the legend of an ancient Daedric site here, there's no evidence of a ruin below the ruin.

But this is what editors are for, isn't it?

**SIXTH HOUSE BASES**

Another source of late-in-the-game fun is mapping up the remnants of the Sixth House cult.

Dagoth Ur's death kills off any ash vampires in the Red Mountain citadels, but Sixth House bases remain in full swing. And there are a lot of them.

You've probably already cleared out most of the big bases. The Main Quest takes you into Hunibi (at Khatarag Point on the west coast), and Faction Quests take you into Assemantu (just west of Vivec), Hassour (at the foot of the Foyada Mamara), Mamara (east of the stronghold Berandas), Yakin (southwest of the stronghold Indoranyon), and Hanara Assualtani's cellar in Ald'ruhn.

However, you may not be aware of the extent to which this Dagoth Ur cult had established itself. If you've played Morrowind more or less by quest, no fewer than a dozen Sixth House installations survive.

They are: Ainab (on the northern coast of Vvardenfell southwest of the stronghold Rotheran); Abirahi (south of the Ulbhalak Ashlander camp); Beasamis (northeast of Koguruhu); Maran-Adun, just south of the Cavern of the Incarnate; Misamisi (northeast of Moonmoth Legion Fort); Piran (northwest of Mount Kand); Risus (east of Bal Fell); Salmantu (southeast of Saridhra Mor); Sanit (west-southwest of the Ahemmuus Ashlander camp); Sennanitu (just north of the stronghold H glamourn); and Sharapli (east of Ghongatie).

But these are all more or less second-tier installations. The only big Sixth House base that is at all likely to survive - simply because no one explicitly sends you there - is Subdon.

It's conceivable that you've already visited this island base if you made a concerted effort to shut off the flow of Dreamers and Sleepers - the Subdon station "broadcasts" in the Gnisis, Ald Velothiu, and Khulul areas - but we're playing a hunch that assigned tasks will keep players so busy that you won't come up for air until late in the game.

To reach Subdon, take sail strider to Gnisis and make your way east and south to the north side of the stronghold Berandas. From here, head west to the coast and then south along the coast, under a stone arch, to a peninsula. Follow the peninsula out to the mucksponge plants at its tip. From here, swim a short distance west to a horseshoe-shaped island. The entrance to Subdon in right off the beach.

Subdon is huge cave with the emphasis less on fighting than on outwitting its tricks and traps. The main tunnel is concealed by stalactites at one point, and you can't escape certain rooms or reach others without Levitate, so make sure you have the spell or scrolls before you set out.

In the shrine, the fighting comes in like gangbusters, and you'll go up against a range of nasties - ending in priest Dagoth Draven. He is perhaps the last of his kind. Extinction has certain merits after all.

**STRENGTHS**

You've explored some of them. The Main Quest sends you into the vastness of Koguruhu on an Easter-Egg Hunt and Faction Quests into Andaruith, Berandas, Falasmayyan, Indoranyin, Rotheran, and Telasero.

But that leaves four strongholds that no one ever tells you to enter: Vulensarano, H glamourn, Marandas, and Valneryon.

Strongholds are the closest thing in Morrowind to conventional back 'n' slash dungeons. These ancient Dunmer fortresses, built to fend off Nord incursions in an era before the Great Houses coalesced, were finally abandoned when the Tribunal Temple designated Vvardenfell a religious preserve, and have been taken over by a variety of different groups.

Vulensarano, set amid the rocky greens of the southern Grazealands, seems at first to be of a piece with the pleasant land around it. The upper level is virtually empty, apart from a "secretmaster," and that may make you feel safe.

You're not safe. The tomb-like lower level is home to two witches and a warlock and a cast of supporting Daedra. The spellcasters are aggressive in their summoning and indomitable in their pursuit. If things don't go well, you'll find a vertical escape hatch in the depths of their lair. (A Levitate spell is required to use it.)
A Morag Tong "writ" quest does take you to the roof of Hlormaren, bound mid-way up the west coast, but not inside. It's big.

Hlormaren has the usual dome, Propylon Chamber, upper and lower keeps, but also an underground level, where you can free a ton of slaves, and a sewer system that puts the Vivec cantonal sewers to shame (and incorporates a secret seaside exit).

Marandus, like Andasreth, is a sort of generic bad-guy hideout. Exploration is a very straightforward affair - a suite of handsomely-appointed bedrooms, a wide variety of respectable (though not exceptional) loot ... and scattered among them no fewer than 16 disagreeable people eager to nail your hide to their wall. If you'd rather defer that little pleasure, go straight to the dome on the roof. It's uncrowded, the loot's decent, with one of the chests guaranteed to contain an ebony weapon.

Valenvaryon is more of a curiosity than a destination. Built on a mountain top between the sea and the northern Ashlands, it's usually more of a scenic overlook than stronghold. It has the requisite Propylon Chamber, the stone parapet and small roof. But these turn out to be huts for the Orc caretakers, and you won't find an actual dungeon here.

Speaking of Propylon Chambers, you've probably already guessed that these rooftop structures, humming with unleashed power, are teleport stations. But when you try to activate the pillars within, you get told you don't have the necessary "index."

You've stumbled onto a kind of quest -- barely documented and extremely open-ended.

The chambers once were used to supply the strongholds. But the keys to their mechanisms -- a unique index for each chamber -- have been scattered all over creation. You can find them and use the Propylon Chambers, but with very little help from the game.

In all of Morrowind, only one person has a lead on one of the indices. Talk to Crassy-Legs Arantamo at Stimine Flrlinic. Bookseller in Vivec's Foreign Quarter Canalworks about 'little secret.' He'll tell you that the owner of one index went to the Maelkashishi shrine southeast of Khuul and never returned.

Sure enough, you'll find the index for the stronghold Falensaranoro on top of a scroll, near a corpse, on the highest level of the shrine's Forgotten Galleries.

Now, that said, some of these little stone doorstops are relatively easy to find. Rotheran's and Telasco's are in their respective strongholds. Rotheran's is even close to the Propylon Chamber. Rols Jereth has it.

He's in the Communal Hut on the roof. Just pick his pocket, knock him out or kill him, and take it.

Telasco's index is in a trough on that stronghold's lower level. Be careful how you go. As you know from a Faction quest, this place is a major-league Sixth House base.

But after those three, it starts to get harder.

The index for Andasreth is in the dome of neighboring stronghold Hlormaren. The dome has its own entrance off the upper roof, so you can Levitate up to it. (If you can't Levitate, you'll have to fight your way up from the entrance.) The index is on the middle shelf of a bookshelf against the left-hand wall.

The Berandas index is in nearby Arrs-Drelen -- Baldas Dennevanon's home in Gnisia. Check out the top shelf of the bookshelves on the top level of this Velothi dome.

Valenvaryon's index is off to the west of the stronghold at the Urshilaku Ashlander camp. Check out wise woman Nibani Masa's yurt; it's on the table.

And Falassaryvon's index is, well, semi-nearby, in Maar Gan. Just inspect the offerings before the magic stone at the local Shrine.

From here on, it's really tough.

Hlormaren's index is on a window sill at Izgola: Pawnbroker in Caldea.

The Indoranyon index is in the Hall of Fyr in Tel Fyr, on a table right near Divayth Fyr.

And the Marindox index, the most annoying of the bunch, is in a lower-level storage room in Vivec's St. Olms Temple, surrounded by crates and rats. It's one of those things you'd stumble across long after you'd given up looking for it -- if you ever found it at all.

But now you've got it, and you can start zapping where you once walked.

However, the Propylon Chamber has certain limitations.

First off, it sends you only to the two closest strongholds in the rough ring around Red Mountain. For example, the two propylons at Andasreth will send you to the strongholds Hlormaren and Berandas. From those destinations, you'd have to then hop over to neighboring propylons to make additional trips to Falassaryvon and Marindox, respectively. (In other words, you can't cut across the ring and move directly from Andasreth to Indoranyon.)

So, yes, it's fast travel, but it's also a bit like running the bases. And since it nowhere connects to other fast-travel modes, like boats or silt strider, it's hardly only when moving across Vvardenfell's difficult interior or exploring obscure sections of Shogorad.

**Tombs**

The remainder of the game's 80-plus tombs hold a few surprises.

You're not the only visitor in some. The Indaren tomb northwest of Kogoruhn has three smugglers and the Dralas tomb northwest of the stronghold Rotheran holds two more.

You'll run into unexpectedly high-level monsters in others. Tomb creatures typically grow in difficulty as the player grows in level, but, irrespective of your experience, you'll still find the Sandas tomb west of Bal Ur guarded by a pair of Skeleton Champions, and the Dralas tomb above by a Boulelord.

A few hold unusual items. The Andulez tomb southeast of the stronghold Falensaranoro holds a Telvanati Mole Crab Helm, and the Beran tomb south of Tel Branora an enchanted glass pentagon sword. The Hlervi tomb holds a Nordic Trollsbone cuiran. It's tough to spot - it's high on a ledge above the corpse - and the tomb itself is plenty obscure. (It's on a small island well northeast of Sadrith Mora.)

And a couple hold serious treasures mentioned in the book "Tamrielic Lore." See the "Yragam's Book" section for these.

In addition, two unplundered tombs contain less tangible pleasures.
Hiervu Ancestral Tomb

Climb over the coastal hills right around the Shrine of Azura, and you'll drop into a pretty vale around the Aghalarodon Egg Mine. Follow the path northwest and west. Head north at the first intersection and east at the second, and when you clear the rise, you'll see the tomb straight ahead of you. You'll find the last words of Malaki the Lightfooted on a scroll next to the skeleton in the far left corner of the second room.

Omalen Ancestral Tomb

Climb over the ridge north of the stronghold Kogoruhn — done most easily from the northeast corner of the roof — and look down into the northern Ashlands. Below, you'll see a large dead worm.

Climb down to the worm, stand at its northern end, and follow the valley north. When you reach a "T" intersection, don't turn, but climb over the rise directly ahead of you. On the far side, you should see the Omalen Ancestral Tomb.

Inside, you'll wind your way through a sinewy crypt and face a great deal of fighting — seemingly without commensurate reward.

The reward is uncovering a neat little Easter Egg. In the final room, you'll find the body of an adventurer killed, either by accident or by design, by some falling boulders. The poor fellow doesn't have much on him, but do read the long note he left behind. It's the whole reason for coming.

TOWNS

Molag Mar

This buttoned-up fortress town offers little in the way of diversions. There is a Buoyant Armigers Stronghold, where you train with a "secret master." (See that section for details.) And the Underworks here is large compared the cantonal sewers in Vivec, with spur corridors in its northeast and southwest corners, where it can be reached via manholes on the entry level.

Initially, you won't find anything down there beyond rats. But in the linking corridor between the two main channels, you'll find a dead body...and a corpse stallker! Now, how did that get down here?

Seyda Neen

Breaking Customs

Did you get into the Customs warehouse? It's right across from the door where you entered the game world.

An advanced character won't have much use for the stuff inside. But if you're just starting out and you can beat the lock on the door (Lock Level: 45), it's in your best interest to steal everything you can lay your hands on, use what you can and cart the rest over to Arrille's Tradehouse for selling. (Don't bother with the moon sugar and skoomas; Arrille won't deal with you until you dump it.)

Granted, picking the lock may go down a crime. But the door remains unlocked. And your thefts go unnoticed.

If you're really good with locks, you can nip into Arrille's own back room (Lock Level: 70) and rip him off. Just try to sell him his own stuff, as he'll recognize any of it right away.

The Bosmer Who Fell to Earth

If you take the road northwest from Seyda Neen, you may see a man plummet to the ground.

Tarhiel's appearance is triggered when you approach his journal, which is lying on the path a short walk from town. You can't save him — he dies on impact — but you can follow in his wake.

The journal lays things out nicely: Tarhiel devised a spell that, in theory, would allow him to jump enormous distances without the disorientation of flying spells or the costs of fast travel. He had only to test it. You've just witnessed the result.

You might argue the project was doomed the moment he named the spell "Icarian Flight." (In the legend of Icarus, this son of Daedalaes made a pair of woxen wings, but flew too close to the sun and fell into the sea.)

Can you do better? You can try the spell yourself. Tarhiel has three of the scrolls in his inventory. Just save your game first.

The Icarian spell does indeed take you to staggering heights — at your apogee, you won't be able to see the ground — but it wears off before you land. That's why Tarhiel died, and that's why you'll die, too, if you don't take action.

A couple of things can save you. A slow-descent spell, like SlowFall, will reduce the damage you take when you hit the ground. And launching a second Icarian Flight spell will work as well.

Practical applications? Probably none in which Levitate wouldn't work at least as well. (Icarian Flight is less easy to control.) But it could conceivably be of use in quickly reaching the upper levels of very tall shrines and tombs like Tukushapal — assuming you don't mind ramming your head into ceilings. This doesn't do damage, but it may make you feel like a clot.

Tel Mora

Did you pick up on a dirty little sub-plot at Jolda: Apothecary?

Blight Disease is an enduring concern in Morrowind until the Main Quest is complete. In it's the reason the Ahemussa Ashlander tribe wants to move to Ald Daedroth. It has contaminated many an egg mine. It is at the root of faction quests from the Hlaalu, Imperial Legion, Telvanni and Tribunal Temple.

And we bet you've come down with blight a few times, too.

In every crisis, someone seeks to turn others' misfortune to their own profit. With the Blight, that person is Jolda.

The apothecary doesn't discuss her little plot, but it's well-documented. The notice tacked to the potion shelf in her shop (which is empty of Cure Blight potions) reports she is stocking them as quickly as she can.

But check out the five crates of Cure Blight potions in the upstairs storeroom and the note on the chest there. Jolda is hoarding the potions for some personal goal.
"When they are gone the tower shall be mine!" she writes.

Which tower? Tel Mora? Or nearby Tel Vos, which has a shortage of Cure Blight potions you'll address in a Telvanni quest. It's a mystery.

You can't do anything about this — at least, not anything the game world will acknowledge. (In other words, it's not a quest.)

But now that you know where to get 20 Cure Blight potions, we suspect Holda's stockpiling days are over.

**Vos**

In the storage room of the Varo Tradehouse, you'll find a shipping note that refers to three crates of cheese that arrived earlier in the week. But there's no evidence of cheese in the storeroom — though there are three open crates.

Smart rats.

You... do proprietor Burcanius Vara a little favor and take care of the oddest problem here. Like the journals in the dungeon of neighboring Tel Vos, this isn't an actual quest, though it has some of the hallmarks of one. It's just a little thing you can do while passing through.

**Vivec**

Check out the Monster Lab off the Canalworks in the Telvanni Compound. God knows what the wizards are up to down here. In the swirling mists, you can fight off a whole Dwemer ruin's worth of monstrosities — three spider, two sphere and one steam. Your reward: an oujama, some repair equipment and low-end Dwemer loot.

The loot's a little better in the Telvanni Vault in the Velothi dome in Tovara Plaza. Skip the left-hand cell with the two Storm Atronachs. The cells beyond them contain next to nothing. But in the right-hand cell, you'll find the enchanted blades Saint's Black Sword and Foeburner, Marwyn's Staff, a spear called Greed, and the axe Karpal's Friend.

And that's just the stuff that has names.

And the other Great Houses? You can loot the Redoran treasury in the Romance quest, but the Hlaalu vault may remain untouched. Located off the Treasury of the Hlaalu Waistworks, it contains nothing as exotic as your Telvanni finds, but does have a mess of gold and a full suit of glass armor.

**UNDER THE SEA**

**Pearl Beds**

One of the lesser-known ways to make money in Morrowind is pearl diving.

Kelp shells yield random pearls. These are spread all along the coast of Vvardenfell and Seygorad, and can also be found in sea caves like Koul and the various grotoos. (See "Grottos.")

But they're available in greater concentrations at certain spots than often and because the pearls reappear over time, knowing these locations guarantees you a source of income.

Our especially rich stretch of pearl beds can be found on the northern shore of Vvardenfell, beginning just east of where the Foyada Bani-Dad runs into the sea. Another is located farther east — southeast of the Daedric shrine Ald Daedroth.

**Shipwrecks**

Only twice do you have to explore a shipwreck for a Morrowind quest. Eryno Arethi sends you to recover Daedric Wakizashi from the wreck of Prelude in a House Hlaalu faction quest. And while nowhere are you commissioned to perform this Miscellaneous quest, Daraeyre Thelias will reward you the return of an invoice from the Abandoned Shipwreck.

But those are just drops in the ocean (ed.: *rimshot*). You'll find no fewer than 19 shipwrecks along the coasts. They are: Abandoned Shipwreck (north of the Sanctus Shrine), Ancient Shipwreck (south of Ald Daedroth), Deficit Shipwreck (at the northern end of the Foyada Bani-Dad), Deserted Shipwreck (northeast of Bal Fell), Desolate Shipwreck (northwest of Dres Plantation), Forgotten Shipwreck (west of Ald Velothi), Lonely Shipwreck (southeast of Tel Vyr), Lonesome Shipwreck (north of Tel Mora), Lost Shipwreck (southeast of Tel Mora), Neglected Shipwreck (at Khargat Point on the Smuggler's Coast), Obscure Shipwreck (northwest of the Sanctus Shrine), Prelude Shipwreck (east of Bal Fell), Remote Shipwreck (southeast of Seyda Neen), Shunned Shipwreck (southeast of Gnaar Mok), Strange Shipwreck (northeast of Sadrith Mora), Uncharted Shipwreck (north of Vive), Unexplored Shipwreck (southeast of Hla Oad), Unknown Shipwreck (west of Sadrith Mora), and Unmarked Shipwreck (west-southwest of Ald Velothi).

It's a wonder any goods make it to Vvardenfell at all.

Now, shipwrecks by their very nature offer rather limited adventuring possibilities. (It's getting there that's the fun.) Most consist only of a cabin and upper and lower levels. They're about loot, plain and simple, and some have more than others.

For instance, in the cabin of The Strange Shipwreck, you'll find an uncommon book — a diatribe against Orcs called "The Pig Children" — and in the hold a silver claymore and a chest full of gold gems.

The Ancient Shipwreck doesn't really have anything — save for the unique gag book "Cap'n's Guide to the Fishy Stick" on the upper level.

The Desolate Shipwreck has a crate of raw ebony.

And aboard the Abandoned Shipwreck, you'll find enough booze in the captain's cabin to fairly reckon it's the reason for the shipwreck!

But don't look for loot only on the ruined ships themselves. In some places, time and tide have moved stuff around. For instance, south of Vivec, near the Uncharted Shipwreck, you'll find a chest partly buried in the sea bottom.

And note, too, that certain small wrecks have escaped documentation. In the waters north of Dagon Fel and southwest of the stronghold Andarath, you'll find capsize longboats on the bottom — each concealing a bit of loot.

**Mainland?**

Finally, you may wonder if the designers have stuck into the game a trace of the Morrowind mainland. They have not. The mainland comes up in conversation now and then, but that is all. No secret lost or
teleport transports you there. You can try to swim across the ocean. But as endlesss as you may swim, the sea will stretch out just as endlessly before you. At least, as far as the game that we shipped is concerned. It is possible, and in fact quite likely, that you'll find plugins you can download and play that will introduce new lands elsewhere.

And the Imperial Prison Ship?

In the same enterprising spirit, you may want to catch up with Jiub - the Dark Elf prisoner who asks your name at the start of character creation - and wonder about the whereabouts of the ship that delivered you to Vvardenfell.

It is no longer in the game. We promise. Once you enter Seyda Neen’s Census and Excise Office to figure out who you’re going to be in Morrowind, it vanishes for good. It does not reappear at Holomayan or some other distant dock. Though it is a nice thought.

Sending Out an SOS

But this is not to say there’s nothing to be found in distant waters. In the sea well northeast of Dagon Fel, you’ll find a bottle. Inside, a poetic letter from a drowned man to his former life. (If you can’t find this in the water - and it ain’t easy - the note also turns up on dry land. See “Dwellings.”)

WIZARD LAIRS

Tel Fyr

Divayth Fyr’s island tower and its Corprusarium dungeon are required stops in the Main Quest. Fyr also plays roles in two Faction Quests.

But long about the time you complete the second of these, it may occur to you that Tel Fyr is awfully big given the little you’ve had to do there, and start casting about (so to speak) to see what you might be missing.

Good move. There are several things you can do in Tel Fyr.

The most elaborate is to solve an undocumented locked-chest puzzle. You must unlock a series of seven or eight chests - each save the last containing a key that opens the nest chest in line. It leads to a very nice prize, and the prize leads to an even nicer one.

You’ll need a key to get going, and you’ll find Divayth’s 673rd Key right on Fyr’s desk in the Hall of Fyr. Don’t worry about stealing it from under his nose. He won’t turn you into a newt. If you talk to his test tube babies, you’ll get the sense that this kind of thing happens all the time.

But what does it open? Nothing topside. You won’t find a lock for this key until you get down to the Corprusarium. You’ll find the entrance on the tower’s lowest level, behind the pillar in the room opposite the Golden Door.

From the first intersection, head left and you’ll run right into a chest containing a Dwemer goblet and Divayth’s 678th Key.

Head back the way you came and cross the intersection where you turned left. The path will turn north and you’ll see a pool on your right. Looks empty? Looks can be deceiving. Jump in, look left and you’ll see a chest hidden under the shelf of the path above. Inside, Divayth’s 738th Key.

Leave the pool and backtrack a few steps and you’ll see a gate on your left. Inside, on your left and another pool, another chest and, inside it, three Dwemer goblets and Divayth’s 802nd Key.

Now, backtrack yet again. Head back toward the first chest you found. But before you reach it, turn left. In the far left corner of this room, you’ll find another chest containing four goblets and Divayth’s 897th Key.

You’ve emptied all the chests in this section of the dungeon, and may be tempted to head into the Corprusarium Bowls. Not yet. Backtrack again — this time all the way back to Onyx Hall in Tel Fyr. At the Golden Door, make a right. In the room at the end of the hall, you’ll find a chest behind the central pillar. Inside, you’ll find five Dwemer coins and Divayth’s 1,092nd Key.

Now you can hit the Corprusarium Bowls. Use the entrance that straight ahead from the main Corprusarium entrance, and once inside, continue straight ahead again to another chest. This one contains six goblets and Divayth’s 1,092nd Key.

Unfortunately, this doesn’t open the other Bowls chest - the one near Yagrum Bagarn.

Yup, you have to go back to Tel Fyr again — this time back to Fyr’s office in the Hall of Fyr. The key unlocks the lockbox on the left-hand bookshelf. Within, a Dwemer coin, Divayth’s 1,152nd Key and... well, this is interesting: a Daedric Sanctuary Amulet.

Now here, for a change, you have a choice.

You can return to the Corprusarium Bowls again, open Bagarn’s chest and claim a very nasty warhammer called Volemdoring (valued at 50 gold apiece, are pretty pennies indeed).

Or you can save that for later and, instead, click the Daedric Sanctuary Amulet on your character and select “yes” when asked if you want to travel to Magas Volar.

Magas Volar?

This is a small, enclosed Daedric shrine where you’ll face Lord Dregas Volar, a Dwemora armed with a Daedric Crescent - an unholy two-handed blade from the Battlespire.

Take the initiative here, and charge him. In addition to dealing out a lot of damage, the Crescent blinds its opponents, and you’ll be able to see Volar only between the blows he strikes. If you can keep him contained in the altar area, you probably won’t have to see him to hit him.

Defeat him, and you get the Crescent - as well as a second amulet that zaps you back to Fyr’s office. (Once used, the Daedric amulet vanishes and the Tel Fyr amulet loses its power. However, it retains its high value, so don’t just toss it. Sell it.)

Now, after that run-around, we wouldn’t blame you if you swore off opening a chest on the east coast of Vvardenfell for the rest of the game. (Of course, if you’ve picked up one of the handful of skeleton keys, you can cut to the chase and head straight for the lockbox in Tel Fyr.)
Fyris office. Gentleman Jim Stacey gives you one of these open-
anything keys after you complete your final Thieves Guild quest,
but you can find four of them on dead bodies at any time. They're in
the Redoran and Hlaalu Underworks, the undead dungeon Hanud,
not on the upper-level keep in the stronghold Berandas.

It's a real find for the enterprising necromancer, this helm allows the wearer to summon skeletons and direct the actions of the undead. Current owner: Crazy Batou. He hangs out in the Maren Ancestral Tomb, a huge crypt just west of the Erasbenimus Ashlander camp.

Bow of Shadows: Invisibility and increased speed are said to accrue to the user of this fabled longbow. It now rests, with a lot of other loot, in the Venim Ancestral Tomb, just north of the Zainab Ashlander camp.

Cuirass of the Savior's Hide. Made with the peeled hide of the Daedric prince Hircine (awarded to the first mortal to escape his hunting grounds), this great breastplate has a special resistance to magic. It's in a closet in the Hall of Fyris in Tel Fyr's tower.

Daedric Scourges: These potent ebony maces, with the ability to poison its victims and summon what it has killed, is in a chest in the Hall of Fyris - in the same room as Fyris himself.

Denstagmer's Ring: The name is a mystery, but the ring casts Resist Fire, Frost, and Shock spells. It can be found in a trapped cremation urn marked "D. Bryant" in lowest chamber of the Falas Ancestral Tomb just east of Gnisis.

Eleidons Ward: A healing shield - said to have been created for a great Breton warrior using all the riches of a baron grateful for his daughter's rescue. It's now mounted on the wall above a bier in Ibar-Dad west of the Ushilaku Ashlander camp.

Note that this is just one chunk of the booty available here. Read Elante's Notes in her chamber for the big picture. (This will probably require killing Elante.) In this erewhile cave, two rogue sorceresses have found the hidden Daedric tomb of Modrin Hanin (he of the book Hanin's Wake). A barely-locked gate leads to the Daedric (and much more extensive) portion of the program. Beyond it, you'll need to swim through the tunnel to the left to get the key to the tomb through the tunnel to the right.

Fang of Haynekhsamumet: A dagger made from a magical beast's tooth - one that inherited some of the creature's magic. (It does shock damage to enemies.) It can be found in the Shrine of Pitted Dreams in the Sixth House base Mamea, located north of the stronghold Berandas. (It's conceivable that you liberated this item in a Miscellaneous quest involving a rescue from Mamea.)

Fists of Randagulf: The gauntlets of the great Skyrim warrior grant the wearer extra strength (the right one) and agility (the left). Both can be found in Soul's Rattle - the innermost recess of
the massive Sixth House base Ilunibi. (Again, it's possible you picked this up when you went into Ilunibi on the Main Quest.) It's at Khuntarg Point, located on the Bitter Coast between Hla Oad and Hlormaren.

**Masque of Clavicus Vile:** This mask makes the wearer more charismatic. The higher your Personality, the better people will respond to you. It's currently in the possession of the necromancer Sorkvild the Raven, who has a tower east of Dagon Fel. But the Masque is not equipped, meaning a skilled pickpocket could steal it.

The Mentor's Rings: Created by a wizard to aid his apprentices in their studies, this band increases the wearer's Intelligence and Wisdom and so makes magic more efficient. It's in the Samarys Ancestral Tomb southeast of Hla Oad — in an urn marked "Lord Brinne."

**The Ring of Phynaster:** This marvelous ring carries enchantments that improve the wearer's resistance to Magicka, poison, and shock. It's in the Senim Ancestral Tomb southeast of Dagon Fel (and near the beach where you set out from to find M'Aiq in Boethiah's Daedric quest).

**Staff of Haedokki:** A wizard is said to have placed his soul within this protective staff — now in the possession of Koffuto Gilgar, an Orc sorcerer who can be found in the Gimothran Ancestral Tomb. That large crypt is located in the mountains south of the stronghold Falensaran.

**Vampiric Rings:** This ring steals life from its victim and gives it to the wearer — essentially doing what you'll do with the Vampiric Touch spell if you become a vampire. It's on the skeletal wizard who rules the Velothi dome at Ald Redaynia in western Sheogorad.

**ODDITIES**

The Talking Mudcrab Merchant

Make that the drunken talking mudcrab merchant.

It's northeast of Bal Fell — on an island directly across from the entrance to the Relch Ancestral Tomb. It's pretty funny, and it actually does sell stuff.

Namely, booze!

**Stupid Player Tricks**

The ability to take a great many small objects in Morrowind adds a level of creativity to the game.

You can write your name in tableware in a town plaza, or "SOS" on a beach.

You can use a public-safety program and use spare copies of "The Anticipations," "Lives of Saints," and "The Consolation of Prayer" to create stepping stone across lava pools. (Hey, we like prayer and saints and stuff fine. But there are 90 plus copies of each of these books in the game, so you won't run out. And besides, we're trying to teach the lava to read.)

**WEAPONS AND ARMOR**

**Great Stuff**

**Did you find:**

- **Azura's Servant?** This unique Daedric shield can be found in Tel Vos' northeast tower. It belongs to Telvanni Councilor Aryan, so the usual issues may attach to its disappearance.

- **A Daedric daï-katana?** At 120,000 gold each, it's the seventh most valuable weapon in the game. The easiest way to get one is from the remains of the dead warrior in the Maela-Shammus Egg Mine.

- **Fury?** This unique enchanted claymore is on another dead warrior in the Hall of Maki in the stronghold Kogoruhn.

- **Sword of White Woe?** It appears in Suran's Guard Tower and the Eastern Guard Tower in Balmora (in each case owned by a Hlaalu guard), as well as in loot awarded only when the player reaches a specific level. (Level 18, in this case.)

- **The Spirit of Indoril?** Maybe not. This shield is found only in that same, level-oriented loot once the player hits Level 17. Other such items include the Staff of the Forefathers (16), Steel Staff of the Ancestors (13), Merisian Club (11), the shield Scour of Indoril, and the mace Icebreaker (8). To get them, you'll need to be in one of the right places at the right time.

**Free Stuff**

Usually, Morrowind makes you work for your weapons. First you'll have to perform an errand, or solve a problem, or kill something...or a bunch of somethings.

But in a few cases, you can stumble across excellent weapons more or less undefended in the wilderness. If you can reach them early in the game, they'll serve you especially well.

Two especially good ones are on the Odai Plateau and at the Dwarven ruin Arkngthunch-Sturadum.

An ebony short sword can be found among the boulders near the southwest corner of would-be Hlaalu stronghold Rethan Manor. It's an excellent conventional weapon, and it's undefended. And since the stretch of the Odai River valley which you'll traverse to get there is a utterly peaceful place, this wouldn't be a bad excursion for a new arrival in Balmora.

The Dwarven mace is with some coins on a ledge on the southern side of Arkngthunch-Sturadum. Just enter the surface ruin from the east, make your way around the building on the left and drop down onto the ledge.

This is a dicier proposition for a starting character. The nearest community, Ald Velothi, isn't served by boat, so you'll need to take a lil' strider to Gnisis or Khhuul (Gnisis is better) and walk through rather rugged country.

And there's a 25 percent chance you'll arrive to find a cliff-racer nursing the mace.
Chapter Seven: Tribunal Gameplay and Maps

Creatures

**CENTURION ARCHER**
- Type: Creature
- Level: 10
- Health: 300
- Magicka: 20
- Fatigue: 400
- Soul: 0

**Magic:** Resist Poison, Resist Paralysis

The centurion archer is a fearsome archetypical creature. These aggressive and dangerous devices possess a hull when activated, and transform into a mobile warrior when armed. Scrap metal collected from Centurion artifacts is rare and precious, and prized by collectors of antiquities and students of metals and enchantments.

**HULKING FABRICANT**
- Type: Creature
- Level: 30
- Health: 500
- Magicka: 165
- Fatigue: 1000
- Soul: 165

**Magic:** Immune to Poison, Resist Paralysis, Regenerate, Weakness to Shock

As the name suggests, these Fabricants are stronger and slower than their Verminous cousins. They have the same weakness to electrical attacks, but they regenerate their health at an alarming rate.

**GOBLIN**
- Type: Creature
- Level: 7
- Health: 80
- Magicka: 10
- Fatigue: 500
- Soul: 100

**Magic:** Rapid Regenerate, Resist Fire, Weak and vicious. They vary in size from smaller than a Bosmer to larger than a Nord. Some are mindless animals; others have learned the ways of magic. You’ll often see them with trained Durzogs, another filthy creature.

**WAR DURZOG**
- Type: Creature
- Level: 15
- Health: 450
- Magicka: 10
- Fatigue: 600
- Soul: 100

**Magic:** Immune to Poison, Resist Paralysis, Resist Shock, Regenerate, Weakness to Shock

Frightening creatures. Possibly even more intelligent than their goblin handlers. You might hear them referred to as “sludgepuppies,” but don’t let that name fool you. They’re strong, smart and often well-trained creatures. The goblins use them on patrols to hunt down their victims.

**VERMINOUS FABRICANT**
- Type: Creature
- Level: 10
- Health: 300
- Magicka: 10
- Fatigue: 400
- Soul: 0

**Magic:** Immune to Poison, Resist Magicka, Resist Paralysis, Weakness to Shock

The origin of these mysterious constructs is shrouded in mystery. Part-creature, part-machine, these quick and deadly creatures have a high resistance to both poison and paralysis, but they are somewhat vulnerable to electrical attacks.

**LICH**
- Type: Undead
- Level: 20
- Health: 280
- Magicka: 50
- Fatigue: 1000
- Soul: 300

**Magic:** Dire Shockball, Dire Curse: Health, Immune to Frost, Immune to Disease, Immune to Poison, Resist Shock

Through years of study in the Black Arts, the most powerful necromancers in Tamriel have made a bid for immortality by assuming the form of the Lich. These undead creatures are immune to cold, poison, and disease, while retaining their mortal skills in the martial and magical arts.
Weapons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WEAPON TYPE</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>HANDS</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>CHOP</th>
<th>SLASH</th>
<th>THRUST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-60</td>
<td>1-40</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10-40</td>
<td>10-40</td>
<td>10-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5-20</td>
<td>5-20</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7-15</td>
<td>7-15</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Junkblade</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7-15</td>
<td>7-15</td>
<td>7-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>1-30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Armor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARMOR TYPE</th>
<th>WEIGHT</th>
<th>SKILL</th>
<th>VALUE</th>
<th>ENCHANT</th>
<th>HEALTH</th>
<th>ARMOR RATING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Boots</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Bracer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Cuirass</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Greaves</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Helm</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Pauldron</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Brotherhood Boots</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Brotherhood Cuirass</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Brotherhood Gaumlet</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Brotherhood Greaves</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Brotherhood Helm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Brotherhood Pauldron</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Guard Boots</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Guard Cuirass</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Guard Gaumlet</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Guard Greaves</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Guard Helm</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Guard Pauldron</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her Hand’s Boots</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>15000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her Hand’s Cuirass</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>2800</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her Hand’s Gaumlet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>18000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her Hand’s Greaves</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>18000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her Hand’s Helmet</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her Hand’s Pauldron</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>20000</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Her Hand’s Shield</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alchemy and Ingredients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>FIRST</th>
<th>SECOND</th>
<th>THIRD</th>
<th>FOURTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Horn Lily Bulb</td>
<td>Resist Paralysis</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Restore Strength</td>
<td>Restore Endurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nirthily Stalks</td>
<td>Damage Health</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
<td>Restore Speed</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timna-Come-By Flowers</td>
<td>Dispel</td>
<td>Resist Paralysis</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Restore Endurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadow Rye</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Restore Speed</td>
<td>Drain Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetpulp</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Levitate</td>
<td>Resist Paralysis</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scribb Cabbage</td>
<td>Drain Intelligence</td>
<td>Damage Health</td>
<td>Restore Agility</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Litternamor Spines</td>
<td>Spell Absorption</td>
<td>Invisibility</td>
<td>Poison</td>
<td>Detect Enchantment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden Sedge Flowers</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
<td>Fortify Attack</td>
<td>Swift Swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noble Sedge Flowers</td>
<td>Damage Health</td>
<td>Restore Agility</td>
<td>Poison</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adamantium Ore</td>
<td>Burden</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Poison</td>
<td>Reflect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarzig Meat</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
<td>Blind</td>
<td>Damage Magicka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maps

ROYAL PALACE MAP:

1. Imperial Cult Services: You can get the usual four restorative blessings from the altar here, and priest Crito Olcinius can induct you into the Cult. (However, there are no local benefits to joining; all the Cult quests are back in the Vvardenfell region.) Both Olcinius and priest Laurina Maria buy and sell books, ingredients, potions, and spells, and also offer spell-making services. Maria has 1,200 in barter gold and Olcinius 1,000. The Cult offices connect to the Barenziah's Chambers, Guards' Quarters, and the Throne Room. If you pursue the initial series of Palace quests, Barenziah, the king's mother, asks to speak to you at its completion, and you can protect her against an assassination attempt in a later, optional main quest mission. She has a mother's blindness to her son's well-documented excesses, but nevertheless provides a kind of moral core in Tribunal and you can visit her as needed for advice on diverse subjects.

2. Guards' Quarters: You'll visit this barracks to talk to Aleri Aren and to search Ivlilen Irano's belongings in an optional main quest mission to root out disloyal royal guards. The Guards' Quarters connects to Imperial Cult Services (#1), the Jail, and the Legion Depot. The Jail can acquire two tenants in the course of one of the miscellaneous quests. If you persuade Dover Orren's two accomplices (see #6 on the Godtreech map) to turn themselves in, they'll kill their boss and wind up here in adjacent cells. You can talk to them and learn the end of the story.

3. The exit to the Temple Courtyard.

4. The exit to the Plaza Brindisi Dotom.

5. Pleiniris Mero: This author and Barenziah pal is a good source on various topics orbiting around the main quest. Though not himself a quest-giver, Mero often can provide a frame of reference for events. If something strikes you as a little hinky, ask Mero and Barenziah for their takes.

6. Calvar Heritius: For a modest fee, this mercenary-for-hire will fight at your side, carry your stuff, and generally function as your companion for up to 60 days. It's nice not to have to face the dangers of Old Mournhold alone.

7. Reception Area: This is where you arrive when you're teleported in from Elsweyr. Nearby, you'll find Argonian mage Elfa-Tei, who is a great source of information on Mournhold, its people, and politics. If you decide to go back to Vvardenfell, you'll need to have him zap you there. (Once the main quest is finished, you can zap yourself to Vvardenfell using Barilzar's Mazed Band.) The Reception Area connects to the Basement, Helseth's Chambers, the Legion Depot, and the Throne Room. It's really missions from the Temple that drive Tribunal's main quest, but the Palace Throne Room is nevertheless a key location. You can get missions here from Tienius Delitian early in the main quest and later from King Helseth himself. (Most of the Palace-based quests are optional but, one way or another, you'll have to fight a duel here with Helseth's Champion Karrod.) The Basement offers access to the Palace Sewers. Helseth's Chambers are locked off until after the fabricant attack on Mournhold in the middle of the main quest.

8. Legion Depot: Like the basement, this is really just a big supply room, with lots of food and little worth sealing. It connects to the Guards' Quarters and Reception Area.
1. Gee-Pop Varis: Father to Trel's Varis, the author of "The Common Tongue" scandal sheet that's the subject of an early main quest mission. You can shuttle between Varis' parents -- his mother is Granny Varis in the Temple Reception Area -- and learn that they're concealing his whereabouts. This gives you an extortion option when you finally confront Trel's himself. (See #21 on the Godreach map.)

2. Bela Uvenim: The third casualty of a series of murder/robbery quests assigned by Dovor Oren and his compatriots. (See #6 on the Godreach map.)

3. Geval Raleni: One of Marlena Gilmith's three potential suitors. (See #2 on the Great Bazaar map.) On the surface, Raleni's probably the most normal of the three men but, like the other two, he'll benefit from pre-date fine-tuning.

4. The exit to the Palace Courtyard.

5. Athelyn Malas: If you've explored Gediva Rovel's tomb off the Temple Gardens in Old Mournhold, you've let a diseased genie out of its bottle. The Crimson Plague is creeping up on Mournhold, and people are falling ill. Early in that miscellaneous quest, you'll learn the Ordinators won't let Malas into the Temple for treatment, and Nerile Andaren in the Hall of Ministry asks you to bring him a potion.

6. Gaemor: A beggar who won't take "no" for an answer... and, in this odd miscellaneous quest, also won't accept "yes" for an answer beyond a certain point. Whether you're willing to give him everything he requests (up to a million gold or a full suit of Daedric armor), or steadfastly refuse to give him anything, or simply attack him, Gaemor will eventually vanish and return at Level 50, attack, and display an unnatural gift for avoiding your blows.
The Morrowind Prophecies

7. The Temple: One of the two competing centers of life in Mournhold, the Temple consists of six sections: Basement, Hall of Ministry, High Chapel, Infirmary, Office of the Lord Archcanon, and the Reception Area. In the Hall of Ministry at the rear of the Temple, you'll find Nerile Andersen, who will ask you to investigate the rise of the Crimson Plague in a miscellaneous quest. In the Basement, you'll find the entrance to the Temple Sewers and, if that "A Plague in Three Acts" quest is running, Khajiit thief Shunari Fly-Eye is standing over an unconscious Ordinator. (Meet her in Old Mournhold's Temple Gardens and cure her, and she'll help you find the source of the disease.) The centrally located High Chapel is Almalexia's court, and the later main quest missions come directly from the goddess. You'll visit the Infirmary, located on the east side of the complex, in an early main quest search for an informant on the Temple's past in the new Morrowind king. In another main quest mission, Archcanon Gavas Drin, in his office on the Temple's west side, asks you to escort a curate assigned to reclaim an underground shrine. And in the Reception Area, you'll find Fedris Her, who sends you off to squash a goblin army-in-training, and Granny Varn, who plays a part in your main quest attempt to locate (and muzzle) the author of "The Common Tongue."

8. Mehran Helam Rain or shine, Helas is out here dispensing the blessings of Almalexia. But if you've explored Gedna Relvena's tomb, she'll also put you onto the rise of the Crimson Plague. (See #5 and #7.)

9. Ferren Beranor: One of three men plotting the assassination of new Morrowind King Hlaalu Helseth. Early in the main quest, you can learn of the conspiracy and either execute the plotters or let them go. (The others are Hloggar, at #4 in the West Sewers, and Bedel Athen, who can be found at #19 on the Great Bazaar map.)

10. The entrance to the Godshroud district.

11. The entrance to the Great Bazaar.
1. Residential Sewers: One of the two obvious entrances to the many sewers beneath Mournhold. (The other is at #23 on the Great Bazaar map.) You’ll usually just pass through this one on your way to the West Sewers. (It’s involved in two main quest missions – one to confront members of a conspiracy against King Helbath and the other to clear out key figures in the training of a goblin army.) But in the Residential section, you’ll also find the captive Dilkmyn, whom you can free in the “Barbarian Need Comic Book” miscellaneous quest. (See #13.) And behind the rocks east of the entry ladder, you’ll find a copy of “The Common Tongue,” which is needed in an early main quest mission.

2. Elanande: The victim in the second in a series of murder/robberies – part of a miscellaneous mission based in the cellar of the Vacant Manor. (See #6.)

3. Llethin Manor: You’ll visit the home of the late Morrowind king’s widow at least once in the course of the main quest – to find evidence of a conspiracy among Hlaalu nobles against the new king. (This is satisfied by a letter on the desk in the corner of the back room.) And you may also learn here the source of rumors that new King Helbath poisoned his predecessor. A copy of “The Common Tongue,” which can be found in Godsreach (at #1, #2, #5, #6, and #19) can satisfy this requirement.

4. Sadri Manor/Thendas Manor: One of the fine homes in Mournhold’s Godsreach section are actually condos. This is one of them. You’ll visit the upstairs unit in a miscellaneous quest that finds you looking into the strange behavior of Golwen Sadri. (See #21 on this map and the Forgotten Sewers map.) And you’ll visit the downstairs unit, Thendas Manor, in another miscellaneous quest to obtain a rare Droth dagger for collector Gronbi Alapine. (See #3.)

5. The Common Tongue: One of several copies of this scandal sheet that can be found around Godsreach. You’ll need it in an early main quest mission for Tienius Delitan. (It exposes a strange coincidence; People who have gotten in the way of new Morrowind King Hlaalu Helbath have a tendency to end up dead.)

6. Vacant Manor: Not so vacant after all. In the basement you’ll find Dover Oren and his two associates. Oren’s the source of a long miscellaneous quest that requires you to commit up to four brutal murder/robberies. (See #2 and #17 on this map, #2 on the Temple map, and #1 in the Great Bazaar.) If you figure out early on that this isn’t the claimed preparations for civil unrest so much as a crime spree, you can cut the series short after the first two missions by winning the confidence of Oren’s two assistants. Upstairs, you’ll find a copy of “The Common Tongue” needed in a main quest mission.
7. **Andoren** - Munro Deldrish Andoren thinks her husband Taren (see #19) is stepping out on her. He is, big time. She'll hire you to spy on him in a miscellaneous quest. If in the process you happen to kill the husband's girlfriend, Velyna Seran (see #24), that's just dandy with Deldris.

8. **Ignatius Flaccus’ House/Geon Auline’s House** - Another two-unit Godarreach condo, another set of miscellaneous quests. Flaccus, in the southern unit, sends you off to collect raw material he needs to repair the dwemer centurions that fight in his "Robot Arena." (See #4 on the Plaza Brindisi Doror map.) Later on, the robots go haywire and, on a tip (see #12), you can come back and put the centurions down. Auline has you pick a visit to Thendis Manor to obtain the Dreh dagger. (See #4.) And you'll bring him a potion in the "A Plague in Three Acts" miscellaneous quest.

9. One of two patrolling Ordinator guards in this section of town. They're sure to nail you for Socecan’s murder (see #17), but when you whack Elanande (see #2), make sure this one's not watching.

10. **Velas Manon** - This could be your house. But, initially, it's owned by the brothers Velas. They are wizards. Or, rather, one of them is a real wizard, and the other is a guy who knows some spells. In a miscellaneous quest in the Great Bazaar (see #13 on that map), you'll kill the wannabe in self-defense and then kill the other, far more powerful brother here when he seeks revenge.

11. The exit to the Temple district.

12. **Venasa Sarano** - This follower of Ignatius Flaccus' Robot Arena (see #8) will tip you to problems at Flaccus' house after you've completed his miscellaneous quest.

13. **Thrudi** - This poor barbarian has lost his little buddy, Dilborn. You can reunite them in a miscellaneous quest. (See #1.) Or you can be a cold-hearted son-of-a-gun, just take the bag in tow as extra muscle, and forget about Dilborn.

14. The exit to the Plaza Brindisi Doror.

15. **High-Pockets** - This miniature Wood Elf has been taking abuse from a barbarian inside The Winged Guar, in the miscellaneous quest. High-Pockets uses you to take revenge on Holmar. (See #17.)

16. **Eino Romarii** - Under the Winged Guar's balcony, you'll find the leader of the End of Times Suicide Cult. (You have to seek him out in a main quest mission for Almalexia.) His beliefs are loopy-loos - though they turn out to be founded in fact - but Romari doesn't play the part of the wild-eyed cultist. His calm accountant sets off a long trip into the dwarven ruins of Barma-Amsundance (See #4 on the Plaza Brindisi Doror map) to activate a weather machine.

17. **The Winged Guar** - The only bar in town, this cornerclub is a regular storehouse of quest-related encounters and materials. On the bar downstairs, and on the outdoor balcony, you can find copies of "The Common Tongue" scandal sheet needed in an early main quest mission. In another spur off the main quest, you can meet an informant here who will tip you to a supposed attempt on Barenziah's life. You can ensure that King Helseth's champion, Karrad, is a weaker opponent in your duel late in the main quest by cutting a deal in advance with bartender Ra'esh.

In a miscellaneous quest, you'll have to kill Socecan and plunder his belongings. (See #6.) In another, you'll perform bouncing duties for proprietor Hession. In a third, without actually visiting the bar, you can set up a date here for lonely Marena Gilnith with one of three men. (You'll find Gilnith at #2 on the Great Bazaar map.) In a fourth, you can help the little elf High-Pockets (who's just outside the bar) obtain a little satisfaction in his wrangles with abusive barbarian Holmar. And in the fifth, you can help unemployed pillow-maker Therdon snag a job at nearby Craftmen's Hall.

18. The **Museum of Artifacts** is hard to find a buyer for high-priced loot. Even the vendors most flush with cash top out at 10,000 barter gold. Well, the museum offers an answer to this problem. Curator Torasa Aram will pay from 250 to 50,000 gold for 32 artifacts from Morrowind and Tribunal. (Bloodmoon goodies are not recognized.) In Tribunal's main quest, she'll also accept donations. Give her two items - they can be the ones with contradictory enchantments - and she'll let you have a cobbled-together "Dwemer Battle Shield" that, once separated by Yagak gro-Gluk at Craftmen's Hall (see #21), yields one of the three pieces of Nerevar's famed sword, Trueflame. (Note: Even with your donations, this has got to be most pathetic museum in history. It has one native exhibit - the freakishly heavy Stendarr's Hammer.)

19. **Taren Andoren** - The cheating husband of Deldris Andoren. You'll have to spy on him in a miscellaneous quest. (See #7, #22, and #24.)

20. The other Ordinator guard that patrols this district.

21. **Craftmen's Hall** - Like The Winged Guar, this little indoor mall is a rich source of quest material. You'll visit the Hall only two or three times in the main quest - once to confront Trel's Varis in his hidden office and make him stop printing "lies." (i.e. the truth) about new Morrowind King Hlaalu Helseth, again to have smith Yagak gro-Gluk separate the two components of the "Dwemer Battle Shield," and finally, with all three pieces, to re-forge Nerevar's Trueflame sword. In a miscellaneous quest, you'll inspire arrogant armorer's apprentice Ilonir Faustus to set forth on his new career as arrogant adventurer, and hence open up a spot for hard-working Therdon. (See #17.) In another, you can go on to three trivial and yet difficult shopping expeditions for "clutter" collector Detritus Carta. And you'll deal twice with enchanter Elbert Nermare across the upstairs hall. He can help you sort out what's going on in madwoman Geless Sadri's head (see #4) and you can return his stolen book. (See #18 and #23 on the Great Bazaar map). Finally, you can retrieve the rare metal adamantium from four regions in Old Mournhold and the daedric ruin Noren-dur and have Bol Indalain at the garage forge make custom adamantium armor.

22. In the miscellaneous quest in which you're asked to spy on Taren Andoren (#19), he'll meet with Velyna Seran (#24) at this spot.

23. **Belsa Valor** - You might mistake him for an Ordinator, but in fact Valor is a detached "Hand" of Almalexia. Formerly the goddess's most faithful retainer, he's now wandering the streets talking to himself. One way or another, he'll eventually attack you and you'll have to kill him - either in a main quest mission or in a non-quest encounter (which doesn't return the reward from Almalexia until after the quest is assigned).

24. Velyna Seran - The "other woman" haunting the happy Andoren household. If you confront and kill Seran after she meets with Taren Andoren (#19) south of Craftmen's Hall (#21), you'll get a bigger reward from Andoren's wife in this miscellaneous quest.

25. Want to check on Marena Gilnith while she's on her hot date? This is the spot. (See #2 on the Great Bazaar Map.)
GREAT BAZAAR MAP:

1. Sul'drem Salandas: The final target assigned the player by criminal mastermind Doror Oren. Like other Mourners singled out for death in this quartet of mini-miscellaneous quests, Salandas' only known sin is owning something that Oren covets. (See #2, #6, and #17 on the Godsreach map and #2 on the Temple map.)

2. Marena Gilnith: You can fix up this lonely woman with one of three men in a miscellaneous quest. All three have varying degrees of baggage, but a little timely advice to each candidate will probably check some of the bags. (See #3 on the Temple Map and #20 and #21 on this map.)

3. Daron: This smith buys, sells, and repairs weapons and armor. He's got a pretty large selection of wares, but nothing unusual. (Daron also has 2,000 in barter gold.)

4. Roner Arano: A pawnbroker with 800 in barter gold...and nothing notable in stock.

5. Yet another copy of "The Common Tongue." You may need this early in the main quest.

6. Draisil Indranor: If you take part in the performance of "The Horror of Castle Xyr," this Morag Tong assassin will charge at you from the audience after you've delivered only a few lines. Defend yourself. This isn't part of the play, and he's suddenly got a bellish little weapon.

7. Gureryne Selvino: Until Indranor (#6) attacks, you'll trade lines with this actress.

8. Meryn Othralan: The director of the Mournhold Players will recruit you to fill the shoes of a missing look-alike actor and take a role in "The Horror of Castle Xyr" in a miscellaneous quest.

9. Fonari Indaram: This pharmacist buys and sells potions, ingredients, and potion-making equipment. She's got 800 in barter gold. And, yeah, that's vampire dust on the right side of her display table.

10. The exit to the Plaza Brindisi Doror.

11. The exit to the Temple Courtyard.

12. Reilus Morel: It doesn't have much point other than to create a strange little scene on Mournhold streets. But this fellow will sell you up to three rats and three scrib companions and three pack rats. (There's actually a point to the pack rats; each can carry 100 pounds of stuff.)

13. Ovia Velas: This is a powerful wizard. After Drahas Reyes (#17) puts out the press release that triggers this miscellaneous quest, Velas appears here like the Wicked Witch of the West and attacks you. Bad, bad idea. The key on his body opens the ullocked door of Velas Manor (see #10 on the Godsreach map where you'll have to face his revenge-minded brother. He's the real wizard.)
14. **Magic Shop**: Jeanne Andre buys and sells spells (she's got 700 in barter gold) and offers spell-making services as well. Colleague Ungeleb (just Ungeleb; how '70ish') buys and sells ingredients and potions... and has 9,000 in barter gold. Use that up often, do you?

15. **Glenhir**: Do any characters actually buy this stuff? You can shoplift a particular bolt of cloth from the store to satisfy a condition of a miscellaneous quest for Detritus Caria. (See #21 on the Godsreach map.)

16. **Armory**: The coolest store in Mournhold. Proprietor Catia Sojia's got some adamantium and glass armor and the full 10,000 in barter gold. She also wears armor while she's tending shop. You gotta like her sense of commitment.

17. **Dreador Reyas**: This fellow's whole purpose in life seems to be to herald (via "latest rumors") the arrival of an allegedly powerful wizard. After you strike down Ovis Velas (see #13) with somewhat less effort than required to kill a scrib, Reyas will direct you to Velas Manor.

18. **Pawnbroker**: "Ten-Tongues" Weerhat puts you on to the location of The Common Tongue's secret office in the main quest. He's also the source of a miscellaneous quest that springs from his "special offers." (See #23 on this map and #21 on the Godsreach map.) And you can pick up a pitcher and utensils in the shop that satisfy conditions in two of the "clutter" quests offered by Detritus Caria. (Again, see #21 on the Godsreach map.) Just 1,000 in barter gold, though.

19. **Bookseller**: Honestly, you'd think the Morrowind capital would have a better bookstore than this one. We been through the hundred books available here, and can't find even one genuinely rare title. (It's like going a chain bookstore in a suburban mall.) The only reasons to come here are to confront anti-Helseth conspirator Bedal Alen in the main quest — he's browsing upstairs — or swipe a redware pot for Detritus Caria in one of his "clutter" miscellaneous quests. (See #21 on the Godsreach map.)

20. **Trader**: In the dating game you're playing with Marena Gilnith (see #2), Soold Hlas has to be the dark horse candidate. But if you coach him judiciously, you may work wonders... and earn a real reward. (Hlas can also figure marginally in a second miscellaneous quest. Detritus Caria, at #21 on the Godsreach map, wants a redware pot that can be purchased here for a song.)

21. **Fons Beren**: Of the three candidates you can put forward as potential partners for Marena Gilnith (see #2), Beren is the only one whose reputation precedes him. That's not good. You can take his macho bluster down a notch with a little coaching, and the date probably will go OK. But a Disposition bump is the best reward you will receive from Beren, and that should tell you that you could have done better with someone else.

22. **Meralyn Otham**: Her brother was one of the victims of the End of Times Suicide Cult. In a main quest mission, Otham can help you find cult leader Eno Romari. (See #16 on the Godsreach map.)

23. **Bazaar Sewers**: You'll head down here to find the Dark Brotherhood's Manor District base in your first main quest mission in Mournhold. You can return in two miscellaneous quests — once to meet Narisa Adus (see #8 on the Bazaar Sewers map) and get a mission to take on the notorious Black Dart Gang (in the Temple Sewers West) and again to confront a Khajiit thief named Abnia who is fencing her proceeds through pawnbroker "Ten-Tongues" Weerhat. (See #18.)
PLAZA BRINDISI DOROM MAP:

1. Forstaag the Sweatering: Forstaag offers a poignant rebuttal for barbarians stigmatized by their portrayal in Morrowind. Nord warriors in Tribunal's parent game had a tendency to wind up in miscellaneous quests where they got grabby with the witch they were escorting. The witches had a tendency to cast spells on their grabby escorts and leave them beside the road in their tightie tawnies. Forstaag's in his briefs as well, but insists it's 'cause he's just hot.

2. Hulking fabricants: The bigger and nastier of the two types of biomechanical creatures that attack the city in the middle of the main quest. The four hulking fabricants, which attack only the three Ordinator guards, have 500 hit points. They're immune to poison, and resistant to paralysis and shock attacks.

3. Verminous fabricants: These smaller, cuter fabricants, which attack only the three Ordinator guards, have 300 hit points and the same immunity to poison and resistance to paralysis as their big brothers. (They also have additional resistance to magicka, but only weakness against shock attacks.) When you finally lay your hands on Barilzar's Maze Band, you'll be able to summon them!

4. Bamz-Amschend: What would a Morrowind add-on be without a dwarven ruin? After you repel and report the fabricant attack, you'll be able to explore the vastness of Bamz-Amschend. You'll have to venture into this eight-section dungeon three times in the main quest - once just a short distance to witness a battle between the fabricants and conventional dwemer centurions, again to activate the Karsvang-Reharn weather machine for Almalexia, and finally to have the ghost of Radar Stungnthumz re-enchant Nerevar's sword, Trueflame. (This last trip also requires a lengthy sub-quest into the giant daedric shrine of Korenen-dur. What would a Morrowind add-on be without a giant daedric shrine?) In addition, you can visit Bamz on two miscellaneous quests - once to gather raw materials for repair of centurions in Ignatius Flaccus' "Robot Arena" (see #8 on the Godsreach map) and another to collect dwemer clutter for collector Detritus Caria. (See #21 on the Godsreach map.)

5. The Gates of Symmachus: What part of "they don't open" didn't you understand? No. They don't. Ever.

6. The exit to Godsreach.

7. The exit to the Royal Palace Courtyard.

8. The exit to the Great Bazaar.
SEWER MAP: BAZAAR SEWERS:

1. The ladder up to the Great Bazaar.
2. An entrance to the Palace Sewers.
3. An entrance to the Manor District. (You'll use #3 or #5 to reach the Dark Brotherhood base in Moril Manor in your first main quest mission in Mournhold.)
4. A second entrance to the Palace Sewers.
5. A second entrance to the Manor District.
6. Akhsae: A Khajiit thief who figures in a miscellaneous quest involving pawnbroker "Ten-Tongues" Werhat's "special offers." (He'll attack you, and you'll have to kill him.) See #18 on the Great Bazaar map.
7. Nerissa Adus: The source of the Black Dart Gang miscellaneous quest. (The gang killed Adus' lover, Variner Arteoth, and now he comes to her in her sleep, begging for rescue.) See #6 on the Temple Sewers map.
8. Rasa.
9. An ancestor ghost at Levels 1 through 9. At Level 10, a bonelord. At Level 15, a greater ancestor ghost. At Level 20, a lich.
10. A cluster of undead creatures. Basically, take #9, double it and add a skeleton. (At Level 1 through 6, it'll be a skeleton or skeleton archer, at Level 7 a skeleton warrior and, at Level 10, a skeleton champion.)
11. On this high platform, you'll find an adamantium mace and boots and a water-breathing potion.
12. A skeleton with a slow-falling potion beside it and a water-breathing potion in its inventory. (It also has a cruel shardarrow stuck in its side.)
SEWER MAP: PALACE SEWERS:

1. The entrance to the West Sewers.
2. The entrance to the Residential Sewers.
3. The entrance to the Bazaar Sewers.
4. A second entrance to the Bazaar Sewers.
5. The ladder up to the Royal Palace's Basement.
6. Diseased rats.
7. A wild durzog.
8. At lower levels, your basic goblin. At Level 20, a goblin bruiser or footsoldier.
9. At levels 1 and 2, nothing. If you've reached Level 3, a skeleton or skeleton archer will appear here. If you've reached Level 9, it'll be a skeletal warrior. If level 12, a skeleton champion.
10. A low-level character will face the familiar ancestor ghost. At Level 10, a bonelord or skeleton champion. At Level 15, a greater ancestor ghost. And, at Level 20, a lich.
11. You'll find a water-breathing potion on this skeleton.
12. Three crates that contain three random articles of clothing (one pricey and two more in the heavy-metal-t-shirt-and-baseball-cap category), a random weapon, and a kwama egg.
SEWER MAP: RESIDENTIAL SEWERS:

1. Some nice drabs 'n' drabs of loot in two barrels and a crate. (The other three crates here are empty.)
2. The ladder up to the Godsreach district.
3. Goblins! (King Helseth is training a goblin army in Old Hlaalu. You'll have to wipe out the goblin war chiefs and Altmer trainers in an early main quest mission.
4. Rats. The one to the north is diseased, too.
5. The Common Tongue: You'll need a copy of this scandal sheet in an early, optional main quest mission.
6. Diseased durzogs. Nasty little raptors that are a standard component in goblin units.
7. At lower levels, this will be just another goblin. At Level 20, it be either a goblin bruiser or footsoldier.
8. At lower levels, this is a weak version of the durzog. At Level 20, you'll face a wild durzog that's about twice as tough and, at Level 40, a war durzog that makes them both look like sissies.
9. The entrance to the West Sewers.
10. A crate containing three random articles of clothing – two ordinary and one tres chic.
11. Drathus Nemor: This fellow and two associates are holding the mage Dilborn for 3,000 gold in gambling debts. You can team up with barbarian Thrud (#13 on the Godsreach map) and free his buddy in a miscellaneous quest.
12. Dilborn: He's guarded by the always friendly Alam Merys and Melur Savil. Careful, or you'll make him dead.
13. The entrance to the Palace Sewers.
14. The ladder up to Sadri Manor. You'll pass through here on your way to the Forgotten Sewers in a miscellaneous quest involving nutcake Golens Sadri. (See #4 on the Godsreach map.)
15. The entrance to the Forgotten Sewers. This is Sadri's lair.
**SEWER MAP: WEST SEWERS:**

1. The trap door down to the Residential Sewers.
2. The entrance to the Battlefield.
3. The entrance to the Palace Sewers.
4. Hloggar the Bloody: One of the three conspirators in an assassination plot against new Morrowind King Hlaalu Helseth. In an early, optional segment of the main quest, you'll have to confront Hloggar and either kill him or let him go free. He'll leave behind a nice chest of potions and a couple of loose consumables. (The other conspirators are Forven Berano at #9 on the Temple map and Bedal Aien at #19 on the Great Bazaar map.)
5. Two goblin handlers and a war durnog.
6. A goblin officer.
7. At low levels, a basic goblin. At Level 20, this becomes a goblin bruiser or footsoldier.
8. Bits of food, booze, and tableware are scattered around this goblin campfire.
9. A nice haul in two crates and two barrels (one empty): silver weapons, a bunch of ingredients, and a little gold.
10. Another crate of silver weapons! (Other crates in this area are empty.)
1. The entrance to the Abandoned Crypt. You explore this tomb in the main quest to retrieve Barilzar’s Mazed Band for Almalexia.

2. The entrance to the Temple Sewers West. You’ll flood this sewer in a miscellaneous quest to avenge the death of Variner Areloth at the hands of the Black Dart Gang.

3. The ladder up to the Temple Basement.

4. The entrance to the Temple Sewers East.

5. Rats.

6. Variner Areloth’s ghost: He’ll instruct you on how to drown the Black Dart Gang in its Temple Sewers West hideaway in a miscellaneous quest. (See #2 on this map and #7 on the Bazaar Sewers map.)

7. If you’ve poked your nose into Gedna Relvel’s Tomb, you’re personally responsible for the resurgence of the Crimson Plague. Mournhold thanks you. The Temple healers thank you. So do the infected rats, which will appear at these locations.

8. One of the standard configurations for crypt critters. Characters at level one through nine will face the familiar ancestor ghost. At Level 10, a bonelord or skeleton champion. At Level 15, a greater ancestor ghost. And, at Level 20, a lich.

9. At level 1 and 2, nothing but bad-smelling sewer air. At Level 3, a bonewalker. At Level 9, a greater bonewalker. And at Level 12, a bonelord.

10. A water-breathing potion.

11. Two weapons crates—one of them loaded with silver weapons.

12. One of these urns contains food; the other, ingredients.

13. A chest of potions, a barrel of shoes, a chest of odds ‘n’ ends, 25 gold, two pretty plates, a bucket, and a bottle.

SEWER MAP: TEMPLE SEWERS EAST:

1. The entrance to the Temple Catacombs. The game never actually directs you here, but the Catacombs does have some adamantium ore, which Bos Indalen (#21 on the Godshore map) can use to make custom adamantium armor.
2. The entrance to the Temple Gardens. You'll be down this way twice — once in the main quest on your way to reclaim a shrine lost to the undead and again in a miscellaneous quest to find the source of the Crimson Plague.
3. The entrance to the Temple Sewers.
4. Drawers: A member of the Black Dart Gang. You'll take out the lion's share of the gang in a miscellaneous quest, but you'll find this fellow off on his own — possibly while following the main quest. Be warned. He does not go down easily.
5. Ancestor ghosts.
6. A low-level character will face two ancestor ghosts. At Level 10, two skeleton champions, two bonelords, or one of each. At Level 13, two greater ancestor ghosts. And, at Level 20, two liches.
7. A good old-fashioned critter cluster, and a convoluted one to describe in its entirety because of the wide range of possibilities. For simplicity's sake, we'll just note that a Level 1 or 2 character will face an ancestor ghost and a second creature that could be an ancestor ghost, a bonewalker, a skeleton, or a skeleton archer. A third creature (initially a skeleton or skeleton archer) appears at Level 3. And a Level 12 character will face some combination of bonelords and skeleton champions.
8. A low-level character will face a bonewalker. At Level 5, this turns into a greater bonewalker and, at Level 7, a bonelord.
9. An ancestor ghost appears here at Level 3 and a skeleton or skeleton archer at Level 5. At Level 6, this becomes a bonewalker; at Level 9, a skeleton warrior or a great bonewalker; and at Level 11, a bonelord or skeleton champion.
10. Nothing turns up here until you hit Level 3. Then you get an ancestor ghost. This changes at Levels 5, 6, 9, and 11 — the last change being to a bonelord or skeleton champion.
11. Here, it's a similar story with different characters. Nothing turns up here until Level 3, when you'll face a skeleton or skeleton archer. At Level 9, you'll face a skeleton warrior and, at Level 12, a skeleton champion.
12. Again, nothing until Level 3 and then you'll get an ancestor ghost and a skeleton. By Level 12, you'll be dealing with two skeleton champions or one champion and one bonelord.
13. Four crates and two urns. Most are empty or just hold junk. But one crate sports four pieces of raw ebony!
SEWER MAP: TEMPLE SEWERS WEST:

The door back to the Temple Sewers. You will use it in record time. Otherwise, barring quick use of a water-breathing potion, you will drown along with the four members of the Black Dart Gang. (They are caught in the flash flood created when you threw the lever at #2.)

The torch-holder lever that floods the sewer.

The members of the Black Dart Gang: Urvyn, Gilur, Malar, and Adren. If you flood the level, they are caught so unaware, and died so quickly, that you'll find them, floating near the cave ceiling, exactly above the spot where they were standing before the flood. They had no chance to react. Indeed, the whole sewer seems to be somehow frozen in place and in time. It's as though you have cast terrible spells of sleep and slowness upon the world, and you can wander through the Black Darts’ world and look through their things with impunity. (Don't forget the darts on their bodies.) Of course, the very act that makes this possible also requires that you take your life in your hands to loot the joint.

The Black Darts have many things, but the five crates and the single barrel here are largely empty. (One of the crates contains three articles of clothing.)

5. An adamantium cuirass on a high ledge.
6. An assortment of common clothing—three shirts, shoes, a single glove—and four carefully arranged goblets.
7. Kind of funny that this chest (Adren's) is so conspicuously marked with a "Warning!" note. It contains little of interest: five skulls, a tankard, drum, 15 gold, and two darts. Plus the dagger that holds the note to the top.
8. The real deal. This crate (Malar's) contains adamantium boots, six jewels, a greater soul gem, 40 gold, and two darts.
9. A pre-flood corpse is hidden behind this retaining wall. This must have made the lair a pretty stinky place to sleep. You should find on it gold, a ring, a probe, and an amulet.
10. An assortment of mostly useless pails and bottles and a bowl. But, among them, you'll find a journeyman's lockpick and probe and 25 gold.
11. Twenty-five gold and a dwarven coin.
MANOR DISTRICT MAP: MANOR DISTRICT:

1. An entrance to the Bazaar Sewers.
2. A second entrance to the Bazaar Sewers.
3. The entrance to Moril Manor's North Building.
4. The entrance to Moril Manor's East Building.
5. Depending on your character's level, you'll get one of five Dark Brotherhood assassins at these locations. These range from a weak with 40 hit points and a silver dagger (at levels 1 through 4), to a mid-range fighter with a wild viperblade (at Level 10), to a serious killer with 100s in Strength, Speed, and Agility and an adamantine shortsword (at Level 30).
6. In the crates, three articles of clothing and a random weapon. Behind the crates, a nice Alteration skill book ("Sithis").
1. The exit back to the Manor District.
2. Rats.
3. Dark Brotherhood assassins. (See #5 on the Manor District map.)
4. Actually, this doesn't appear up on the great pillar of rock, but down below, on an underwater ledge. Here you'll find a skeleton, and nearby, a bone mold bow, two iron arrows (a third is stuck in the skeleton; did he shoot himself?), a levitation potion, and a small chest (empty).
5. High on an arm of rock, you'll find adamantium boots and bracers, an expensive pair of pants and shirt... and a curious suicide note.
6. Here, on a higher level, you'll find a pair of common shoes. The Courtyard seems to be the happening suicide spot in Old Mournhold.
7. We put this skeleton together with the suicide note (at #5). Nearby, you'll find a small chest with 500 gold (possibly used to weight down the body) and, in the skeleton's inventory, a water-breathing potion.
8. A chest containing four pieces of silverware.
9. The only adamantium helm in the game.
10. Yet another skeleton with a water-breathing potion. How is it that all these folk drowned with water-breathing potions in their pockets?
11. Is it worth breaking your neck for this 25 gold?
12. Under the aqueduct, you'll find an adamantium axe.
MANOR DISTRICT MAP: MORIL MANOR, EAST BUILDING:

1. The exit to the Manor District.
2. Rats.
3. Dark Brotherhood assassins — just like the ones at #5 in the Manor District.
4. Lots of odds 'n' ends in this cache: 10 pieces of bandit loot, seven torches, four random weapons, three articles of clothing, an attribute-restoring potion, and a random food item.
5. Another cache. The lower two crates contain three steel weapons and three articles of clothing. But the top one has a mess of nice, varied loot!
6. A tipped-over urn containing four food items.
MANOR DISTRICT MAP: MORIL MANOR, NORTH BUILDING:

1. The exit back to the Manor District.
2. The entrance to the Moril Manor Courtyard.
3. Dandras Yules: The Dark Brotherhood boss. You'll have to kill him in the first Morrowhold episode of the main quest to deal his incriminating final words (and grab the more-incriminating note in his pocket).
4. Rats. The ones in the west and northwest are diseased.
5. Dark Brotherhood assassins like the ones at #5 on the Manor District map.
6. Maze and a virtual showdown.
BATTLEFIELD MAP (TOP):
1. The entrance to the Abandoned Passageway.

BATTLEFIELD MAP (BOTTOM):
1. The entrance to the West Sewers.
2. The entrance to the City Gate.
3. A goblin officer.
4. A goblin.
5. A goblin bruised.
6. You can claim a shockbite battle axe from the ground beside this unfortunate soul (who appears to have been crushed by a falling boulder).
7. More skeletal reminders that this was once a battleground. (No loot, though.)
TEARS OF AMUN-SHAE MAP:

1. The entrance to the Armory Ruins.
2. The entrance to the Residential Ruins.
3. A goblin berserker.
4. A goblin officer.
5. A goblin.
6. A war drum.
7. Durgoc: Why do Orc names always sound like they should be beheaded, rather than spoken? This is one of the two war chiefs you'll have to kill in the main quest mission to dismantle King Helseth's plans for goblin army. The other is....

8. Kurog.
9. Nice loot cache on a hidden balcony. You'll find an adamantium axe; a flask of the attribute-damaging ancient Dagoth brandy from the Morrowind endgame; cure poison, fire resistance, fire shield, and levitation potions; 100 gold; and an expensive pair of pants.
10. Durgoc's stuff. This chest holds his enchanted goblin shield (which drains Speed and Personality to restore health) and 622 gold.
ABANDONED PASSAGEWAY:

1. The entrance to the Battlefield.
2. On a lower level, this marks the entrance to Teran Hall.
3. Rats.
4. A goblin.
5. A war durzog.
6. At levels 1 through 19, a goblin. At Level 20 and up, a goblin foosoldier or bruizer.
7. A levitation potion.
8. The crates are empty. But there's a very small chance the chest beside them could have a ton of loot. And even if it doesn't, you'll still find 100 gold in the little chest, a ruby, a levitation potion, and the ingredient fire petal (rare in Tribunal) nearby.
ARMORY RUINS MAP:

1. The entrance to the Tears of Aman-Shae. You'll have to visit this region in the main quest mission to decapitate the Morrowind king's effort to assemble a goblin army.
2. The entrance to the City Gate.
4. A war durzog.
5. At levels 1 to 19, you'll face a weak version of the durzog. At Level 20, a wild durzog. At Level 40, a war durzog.
6. At levels 1 to 19, a goblin. At Level 20, a goblin footsoldier or bruiser.
7. Crates containing three pieces of notch armor and 15 gold.
8. Ever wonder what goblins eat? Have a look in this pot. It's fairly disgusting. (We assume the ring, belt, and gem somehow got in there by accident.)
9. Three boulders of adamantium. Bring the orc back to Bols Indalen at Craftsmen's Hall in Mournhold (#21 on the Godsreach map), and he'll use it to make custom armor.
10. A steel flamescythe sword.
CITY GATE MAP:

1. The entrance to the Battlefield.
2. The entrance to the Armory Ruins.
3. The entrance to the Residential Ruins.
4. At levels 1 through 19, this is an ordinary goblin. At Level 20, it becomes a goblin footsoldier or bruiser.
5. A nice chest of potions, with loose slowfalling and levitation potions nearby.
Residential Ruins Map:

1. The entrance to the City Gate.
2. The entrance to the Tears of Amun-Shoc.
3. The entrance to Tejan Hall’s East Building.
4. A rat.
5. A goblin bruiser.
6. A war durzog.
7. A goblin handler.
8. A goblin. At Level 20, a goblin footsoldier or bruiser.
9. At this high and obscure location, you’ll find a barrel of good loot, three random pieces of iron armor, and some sujamma to wash it all down.
10. An Enchant skill book (“The Thirty-Six Lessons of Vivec; Sermon 19”) can be found behind the rocks off a balcony above the entrance to the East Building.
1. The exit back to the Residential Sewers.
2. This crank raises the water level in the room, thus lifting the crates (#3) off the trap door (at #4).
3. Eight crates (a ninth is nearby) containing small amounts of gold.
4. The entrance to Forgotten Sewers 2. Turn the crank (at #2) to lift the crates off the trap door.

---

2. Turn the crank at 1 to lift the crates off the trap door.
3. Eight crates (a ninth is nearby) containing small amounts of gold.
4. The entrance to Forgotten Sewers 2. Turn the crank (at #2) to lift the crates off the trap door.

---

1. The exit back to Forgotten Sewers 1.
2. The ladder up to Forgotten Sewers 3.
FORGOTTEN SEWER MAP, 03:

1. The trap door back to Forgotten Sewers 02.
2. A crate containing seven torches.
3. Strange devices: These are automatic seatries that deal out random combat spells—fire, frost, poison, shock, and a health-drainer—if you get too close. You can’t destroy them, but good sneaking, super-fast running, and a discrete dirtaxe will get you past them unscathed. And bear in mind that the machine needs a little time to reset after each spell.
4. Great loot. Between the two chests here, you can come away with 20 random gems, four ebony weapons, and 1,000 gold. Unfortunately, the chests are extremely well guarded by five of the #3s.
5. Proximity projectile mine devices: These operate in a fashion similar to the devices in #3. However, they do only fire and direct health damage, but can detect you at more than twice the distance and reset in half the time. There are just three of them, and sneaking works here, too.
6. Golema Sadri: Hi, Golema! Still crazy as a bedbug? Something about you seems different. Maybe it’s just that new glass armor. We like it. Don’t hit us. However, you’ll have to hit and ultimately kill Ms. Sadri in a miscellaneous quest. (See #4 on the Godreach map.) And in the main quest, you can trade in the strange artifact she carries at the Museum of Artifacts for credit toward the Dwemer Battle Shield.
TERRAN HALL MAP (TOP):

1. The entrance to the Residential Ruins. This is the safer, less direct of the two routes to Teran Hall's East Building. To get the best reward in an early main quest mission, you'll need to kill the Altnir trainers encamped there.
2. The entrance to the Abandoned Passageway.
3. A goblin officer.
4. A goblin bruiser. (He must be a very light goblin bruiser, because he's standing directly on Teran Hall's pit trap.)
5. A goblin handler.
6. A regular old goblin.
7. A war durzog.
8. A flask of sujamma sits on a rock here.
9. You'll find some skooma and mazte on the floor.
10. A levitation potion.
11. A bonemold shield.
13. This shelf contains an invoice that refers obliquely to the trap at (#), 25 gold, an iron dagger, and two books: "Antecedents of Dwemer Law" and "Brief History of the Empire, v. 4." Under the left side of the shelf, you'll also find the Gatekeeper's Chest which contains the Gatekeeper's Key, 25 gold, skooma, and a night-eye potion. (We confess to a state of general mystification on the purpose of the Gatekeeper's Key.)
14. One crate here is special. It is jammed with a dozen pieces of netch armor – plus bonemold pauldrons and a helm – and it is bottomless. That is, you can come back to it again and again, take what you like, and it will always be full when you return. (A similar chest containing weapons can be found on the hall's lower level.) In this cache, you'll also find 100 gold, five food items, five portions of saltripe, and three articles of clothing.
15. Three pieces of fur armor and a kwama egg.
16. Four food items.
17. An adamantium spear.
**TERRAN HALL MAP (BOTTOM):**

1. The entrance to Terran Hall's East Building. Unfortunately, it sends you straight in combat with the two Altusers training Morrowind King Helseth's goblin army.
2. A goblin.
3. A goblin officer.
4. The sad diary of the shipwrecked sailor at (#5), and the quill with which he wrote it.
5. A sailor who came to a bad end. His experiences are chronicled in the diary (at #4).
6. A chest containing a silver longsword and staff, an imperial shortsword and broadsword and a wooden staff.
7. A loaf of bread. Hey, at least the sailor didn't die hungry!
1. The exit back to the Residential Ruins.
2. The apparent exit back to Taran Hall. Only it can't be opened from this side. Surprise, surprise.
3. Armion: One of the two Altmer goblin trainers that are optional (but well-rewarded) targets in an early main quest mission.
5. Conceivably, your lifeless body. These Altmers are tough guys.
6. A goblin.
7. A goblin bruise.
8. A war drum.
10. Looks like the Altmers brought their books with them. On this shelf, you'll find "ABCs for Barbarians", "The Anticipations", and "Hammin's Wake". (Before you showed up, they appear to have been having a little pajama party and reading "Invocation of Azura", which is on the floor between their cushions.)
11. Crates containing 15 gold and three random iron weapons.
TEMPLE GARDENS MAP:

1. The entrance to the Temple Sewers East.
2. The entrance to Gedina Relvel’s Tomb.
3. The entrance to the Temple Shrine.
4. Shunari Fly-Eye: In the miscellaneous quest to investigate the source of the Crimson Plague, you’ll meet this Khajiit thief at this spot to heal her.
5. A skeleton with six gold. Nearby, a chitin spear and shield and flasks of mace and greef...so we suspect he went with a smile on his face.

6. One item of tomb loot in a small chest.
7. Seven violet coprinus and luminous russula mushrooms.
8. And one more luminous russula.
9. Three urns containing a total of 10 pieces of food.
10. A skeleton warrior.
11. If the Crimson Plague miscellaneous quest is running, you’ll find an infected rat here.
TEMPLE SHRINE MAP:

1. The entrance to the Temple Gardens.
2. An entrance to the Temple Catacombs.
3. The entrance to the Temple Crypt.
4. Rats. The one to the north is diseased.
5. Profane acolyte: A lich by any other name would smell as bad.
   Once you've killed all five profanes in a main quest mission,
   nervous curate Urvil Dulni (who was last seen running in horror
   from a scrib) can cleanse the shrine of its undead influence.
6. A second entrance to the Temple Catacombs.
7. These five columns will shoot fireball spells at you. Run!
ABANDONED CRYPT MAP:

1. The exit back to the Temple Sewers.
2. A ladder to the upper level of the crypt.
3. A trap door to the lower level of the crypt.
4. Liches.
5. Rats.
6. Barilzar: As in Barilzar’s Mazed Band, which you’ll have to forcefully extract from its owner at Almalexia’s behest in the main quest.

7. Liches eat? Apparently. We don’t know how else to account for three food items in one of these urns. Apparently, they also cook. We don’t know how else to account for the six ingredients in two others. And they like shiny stuff (the three diamonds and 50 gold in the little chests near the urns). Heck, we like the shiny stuff, too.
8. Couple of skeletons. We don’t know the deal with them – just that they don’t have any stuff.
9. This location doesn't kick in with a skeleton or skeleton archer until your character reaches Level 3. At Level 9, you'll find a skeleton warrior instead and, at Level 12, a skeleton champion.
10. In this area, you'll find three adamantium boulders. Take the detour back to Bols Indalen at Craftsman's Hall (#21 on the Godsrack map), and he'll refine it into custom adamantium armor.
11. A skeleton and two small chests. The chests contain seven gems and 100 gold, respectively, and the skeleton has in its inventory an amulet, ring, and probe. (Maybe a bit of gold as well.)
12. A crate containing three melee weapons. Nearby, you'll find four ingredients and four food items in urns.
TEMPLE CRYPT MAP:

1. The exit back to the Temple Shrine.
2. A rat.
3. A Lich.
4. An ancestor ghost if you're just starting out. A bone lord or skeleton champion if you've hit Level 10. A greater ancestor ghost if you've reached Level 15, and a Lich at Level 20.
5. At levels one to six, a skeleton or skeleton archer. A skeleton warrior at level 7 and, at Level 10, a skeleton champion.
6. This fellow won't appear until you've hit Level 3. Then you'll be beating up on a skeleton or skeleton archer. At Level 9, it'll be a skeleton warrior instead. And at Level 12, you're looking at a skeleton champion.
7. A flask of skooma's buried here. There's no legitimate way to get at that we can tell, but we thought you completists should know.
8. Urns containing four food items and four ingredients. And a skeleton with a key.
9. A crate containing nine silver weapons.
10. In these chests, you'll find between 50 and 400 gold.
11. In these four urns, you'll find seven food items, three ingredients, and a portion of bonemeal. Ummuun, bonemeal!
12. Adamantium! Fully half of Old Mournhold's supply of this rare mineral can be quarried at these locations in the Temple Crypt. And for a price, Bob Indalen at Craftmen's Hall (#21 on the Godwrench map) can forge the raw ore into custom armor.
GEDNA RELVEL'S TOMB MAP (TOP):
1. Infected rats.
2. A nice little stash: 10 random ingredients, five random scrolls, four pieces of silverware, and three pieces of food.

GEDNA RELVEL'S TOMB MAP (BOTTOM):
1. The exit back to the Temple Gardens.
2. Infected rats.
3. Skeleton champions.
4. Gedna Relvel: After you intrude into her tomb, this powerful lich unleashes the Crimson Plague on Mournhold. In a miscellaneous quest, you'll have to kill her.
5. A small chest containing 50 gold.
6. Another containing five random ingredients.
7. Standing on this rock opens the rock doors to the south. You'll have talk to Shumari Fly-Eye (#4 on the Temple Gardens map) about the secret door before you can actually open it.
**BAMZ-AMSCHEND MAP: HEARTHFIRE HALL:**

1. The ladder up to the Plaza Brindisi Dorom.
2. The little grotto below the ladder is not entirely empty. You can find a dozen Luminous Russula and Violet Corpimus mushrooms here!
3. When you're first assigned to investigate Bamz-Amschend, you can watch the battle between the fabricants and traditional dwemer centurions from this scenic overlook.
4. The battlefield. The seven verminous and three hulking fabricants take it on the chin from four advanced steam and two archer centurions. You'll want to clear out the surviving centurions.
5. The door to the Hall of Winds.
6. The door to the Passage of Whispers.
7. You can climb out of Hearthfire Hall on your own steam. But a heavily burdened or acrobatically inept character may find this quite a challenge. We humbly suggest levitation.
1. The door back to Hearthfire Hall.
2. Dwemer centurions. These single combats will be your standard encounter throughout Bamz-Amschend. At levels 1 through 4, you will face a centurion spider. At Level 5, a centurion sphere replaces the spider. At Level 10, a steam centurion or centurion archer replaces the sphere. At Level 20, an advanced steam centurion or archer centurion step in. And finally, at Level 40, you’ll face an advanced steam centurion.
4. A table containing scrap metal, a dwarven book on machinery maintenance, and some spoiled dwemer oil. Hereafter, we’ll call this a broken Fortify Acrobatics potion. (You can use it, but it only boosts your Acrobatics skill at the expense of your health. Save ‘em, quaff ‘em, and jump really high. But it’s going to hurt.)
5. Dwemer boots, left bracer, and right pauldron.
7. A dwarven war axe.
8. Shelves containing four broken Fortify Acrobatics potions and, underneath, a small chest containing a satchel charge. (You’ll need satchel charges to explore the full extent of Bamz-Amschend...and also to get into the daedric ruin Norenten-dur).
9. Another shelf—this one containing five dwemer tubes, four dwemer cogs, three dwemer cylinders, and two armor-repair hammers. And a cliff racer in a dead tree! (Just kidding about the cliff racer. We were feeling festive, but it’s over now.)
10. A dwarven short sword and four coins.
11. This shelf contains four pieces of scrap metal, three apprentice’s probes, two repair prongs, and two apprentice’s lockpicks. And a cliff—(Stop it right now. —Ed.)
12. A chest containing a dwarven crossbow and 12 iron bolts.
13. A shelf containing a half-dozen cogs and a manual on cog replacement and maintenance.
14. Barrels—some empty, but most containing random ingredients.
15. Another dwemer cylinder—this one attached to the machine.
BAMZ-AMSCHEHND MAP: PASSAGE OF WHISPERS:

1. The door back to Hearthfire Hall.
2. The standard Barnz-amschend encounters. (See #2 in the Hall of Winds for details.)
3. The door to the Hall of Walls.
4. The door to Radac's Forge.
5. A dwarven book on water channeling and pressure. Another of those broken Fortify Acrobatics potions.
6. A Dwemer: cuirass and halberd.
7. A dwarven spear and a key. (We are unclear what this key opens or, indeed, whether it opens anything. It appears to be simply one of two doppelgangers for a virtually identical key that opens the storeroom in Radac's Forge.)
**Bamz-Amschend Map: Hall of Wails:**

1. The door back to the Passage of Whispers.
2. The standard Bamz-Amschend centurion encounter. See #2 in the Hall of Winds for details.
3. A small table containing a dwemer mug. (A mug’s part of the Dwemer set you’ll collect for Detritus Caris in Craftsmen’s Hall in the last of his “clutter” quests. See #21 on the Godsreach map.)
4. Another bedside table – this one containing a dwemer mace.
5. A heavy chest containing two random items adjusted to your character’s level.
6. A cabinet containing a bowl and three goblets (in both small and large sizes) – more Detritus Caris items – and a small chest containing a random number of coins.
7. A dwemer coherer rests on a small table.
8. A dresser containing only a coin and a blank piece of paper.
9. On this table you’ll find a dwemer manual on combustibles and fire safety and dwemer airship plans. (Ex: Bloodmoon, a mage actually tries to build one of these things with disastrous results)
10. A closet containing one random item adjusted to your character’s level.
11. Another of those broken Fortify Acrobatics potions and a key. (See #8 in the Passage of Whispers.)
13. A chest containing a journeyman armorer’s hammer and three random items adjusted to your character’s level (including armor and ingredient items).
14. A closet containing a single random item adjusted to your character’s level. On top, you’ll find a dwemer helm.
15. A bowl on a bedside table.
16. See #5.
17. A table holding a pitcher and a goblet.
18. See #8.

---

Brothers, who simply vanished, the dwarves in Tribunal have been turned into little chocolate kisses that look like vampire dust. They clearly aren’t coming back – except possibly as pancakes or biscuits.)

Under the ashes on a stool beside the table, you’ll find a rusty key that opens the locked chest (at #8) in the Hall of Winds. (Oh, you’re wondering about all the ashes? Unlike their Morrowind
1. The door back to the Passage of Whispers.
2. The standard Bamz-Amschend-encounters. See #2 in the Hall of Winds for details.
3. A long time ago, this was the door to the Passage of the Walker. Now it's just a wall of rocks. If you have a satchel charge (from #8 in the Hall of the Winds or #17 below) you can blow a hole in the wall and crawl through.
4. On this desk, you'll find a book on machine power consumption.
5. This desk holds a dwemer coherer and cylinder.
6. And this one has a dwarven book on metal fabrication.
7. Repair prongs, a hammer... and what we suspect is the right shoulder of that tall, dark and metallic fellow behind you.
8. Two more broken Fortify Acrobatics potions.
9. A bent probe, an apprentice armorer's hammer, a piece of scrap metal, and another good-sized chunk of Gigantor decorate this table.
10. At the feet of this monster, you'll find three cogs, two pieces of scrap metal, an apprentice armorer's hammer, another bent probe, and a broken Fortify Acrobatics potion.
11. One of these barrels is empty, but the other three contain random ingredients.
12. See #13 in the Hall of Wails.
13. See #5 in the Hall of Wails.
14. Two of these kegs are empty, but the others contain random ingredients.
15. This chest holds 25 dwarven coins and three random items adjusted to your characters level.
16. On the corner of this desk, you'll find a key. Keep this one handy; you'll need it (at #18).
17. Two satchel charges are stored in this chest. (This is all you'll need to see Bamz-Amschend and Norenun-dur. The third charge, back in the Hall of Winds, is just gravy.)
18. The door's heavily locked (Lock Level 100) and trapped (Master Poison). You can get around both using the key you found (back at #16) in the robot workshop.
19. Radac Stungnthumbz Or, rather, his ghost. He'll appear here during the "Blade Runner" segment of the main quest. Stungnthumbz sends you off to the desolate ruin of Norenun-dur (see #3 in Passage of the Walker) for the pyrocl rat needed to re-enchant Nerevar's sword, Trueflame.
**BAMZ-AMSCHEND MAP: PASSAGE OF THE WALKER:**

1. The dark hole leading back to Radac's Forge.
2. Again, the standard Bamz-Amschend encounters. (See #2 in the Hall of Winds for details.)
3. With the use of another satchel charge, this rockslide becomes another dark hole leading to Norenen-dur. You'll have to retrieve pyrul tar from this daedric ruin so the ghost of Radac Stungnthurmz can re-enchant your Trueflame sword. (See #19 in the Radac's Forge.)
4. The door to the King's Walk.
5. A dwarven warhammer rests atop a closet. Inside the closet, you'll find a random dwarven item adjusted to your character's level.
6. On this table, you'll find a dwarven shield.
7. #5, but without the warhammer.
**BAMZ-AMSCHEND MAP: KING'S WALK:**

1. The door back to the Passage of the Walker.
2. The standard Bamz-Amschend encounters. See #2 in the Hall of Winds for details.
3. On this table are a bowl, pitcher, and mug.
4. A dwarven battle-axe.
5. On this table you'll find a pitcher, mug, and goblet.
6. And on this one is a dwarven short sword, a dwemer coffer, and three dwarven coins.
7. See #5 in the Hall of Wails.
8. Most of these kegs and barrels are empty, but three contain random ingredients.
9. This keg contains a random ingredient. (The other's empty.)
10. The door to Skybreak Gallery.
BAMZ-AMSCHEND MAP: SKYBREAK GALLERY:

1. The door back to the King’s Walk.
2. The standard Bamz-Amschend encounters. (See #2 in the Hall of Winds for details.)
3. The Karstanga-Behemot: A weather-making machine. Almalexia has you activate it in the main quest to show Mournhold’s people who’s boss. At the end of the main quest, Azura turns it off again.
4. Once you install Almalexia’s powered dwemer coherer in the machine, these three levers regulate the weather. Simply pulling the right-hand lever produces ash storms the goddess has ordered, but you can also achieve a range of other effects. (Play with ‘em now if you must. Once the mission is complete, Almalexia shrugs the machine in her magic and you won’t be able to do squat here.)
5. Of course, way down here, you have no idea what it’s doing on the surface, but the giant icons that appear on this wall will give you an inkling.
6. A dwarven claymore.
7. A dwarven left pauldron and right bracer.
NORENEN-DUR MAP: NORENEN-DUR:

1. The exit back to the Passage of the Walker in Ba'nz-Amschend.
2. The entrance to The Grand Stair.
3. The entrance to The Teeth That Gnash.
4. A dremora.
5. A clanffear.
6. An ogrim titan.
NORENEN-DUR MAP: BASILICA OF DIVINE WHISPERS:

1. The exit back to the Citadel of Myn Dhrur.
2. A storm astronach.
3. A frost astronach.
4. A flame astronach.
5. A statue of daedric god Sheogorath.
7. A statue of Boethiah.
8. A statue of Mehrunes Dagon.
9. A statue of Molag Bal.
10. A statue of Malacath.
1. Way up on the exit wall is the entrance to the Wailingelve. Almost directly below it, you'll find the exit from Myn Dhrur to The Teeth That Gnash.
2. The entrance to the Basilica of Divine Whispers.
3. Khash-Ti Dhrur: In this dremora lord's inventory, you'll find the pyroll tar that Radoc Stungshtume needs to re-enchant Nerevar's Trueflame sword in a later main quest mission. But it's not the only place you'll find it. (See #3 on The Wailingelve map.)
4. A dremora lord.
5. A golden saint.
6. A hunger.
7. A winged twilight.
NORENEN-DUR MAP: THE GRAND STAIR:

1. On the lower level, you'll find the exit back to Norenen-dur at this spot.
2. A skeleton archer.
3. A skeleton champion.
4. The standard assortment of tomb creatures. At levels 1 through 9, you'll go up against an ancestor ghost here. At Level 10, you'll graduate to a bonelord or skeleton champion. At Level 15, a greater ancestor ghost makes an appearance. And, at Level 20, it's succeeded by a lich.
NORENEN-DUR MAP: THE TEETH THAT GNASH:

1. The exit back to Norenen-dur.
2. A storm atronach.
3. A dremora.
4. One of a standard array of tomb creatures. (See #4 in The Grand Stair for details.)
5. Adamantium! The Teeth have the second largest potential supply of this rare mineral in Old Mournhold—four boulders in total. You can haul the ore back to Bobs Jarsken at Craftsmen’s Hall (see #21 on the Godreach map), and he’ll use it to make custom armor for you.
**NORENEN-DUR MAP: THE WAILINGDELVE:**

1. Note first that this is a different kind of map: sideview. While most dungeon levels in the game are largely horizontal, and so most easily displayed using a top-down perspective, the Delve is vertical and a top-down view wouldn't show the depth at which an object has been placed.

2. The exit back to the Citadel of Myn Drur.

3. A flask of pyroly tar. In the main quest, Radac Stungnuthz needs this substance to add flame to your re-forged Trueflame sword.

4. An area fairly thronging in useful objects. A levitation potion is wedged between rocks here. A fortify agility potion is just above it. A greater soul gem can be found nearby, as can a daedric left pauldron and two dire viper arrows. A little farther away is a lesser soul gem.

5. A daedric cuirass can be found on a ledge here.

6. A glass left bracer lies here among some bones. (But it appears to be inaccessible behind a rock wall.)

7. On a ledge, you'll find a Scroll of the Black Storm. This spell engulfs the target in a lightning storm. Slightly below the scroll, you'll find a cluster of luminous russula and violet coprinus mushrooms... and even some Bungler's Bane.

8. Someone's been here pretty recently, and they've left their stuff just lying around. You'll find a Marksman skill book ("The Black Arrow, Part II"), a sack that can contain up to 25 gold, a lockpick (with the type depending on your character's level), an iron of tomb loot drawn from a pool of rings, gold and soul gems, a dire viper bolt ring, 31 gold, an expensive amulet, and some mundane objects (a goblet, ladle, and spoon).

9. On this ledge, you'll find four dire shardbolts.

10. Almost hidden behind a half-dozen luminous russula and violet coprinus mushrooms is a super-rare item. This Dwemer Pneumatic Trap, one of just two in all of Morrowind, is a soul-trapping dwarven axe. (You'll also find some Bungler's Bane nearby.)

11. A cluster of mushrooms.

12. A little mystery. While the Wailing delve seems to be a natural phenomenon, this upward shaft off the balcony appears man-made. You can levitate up to a fairly prodigious height and flat surface at the top. But nothing can be found up here; it's a destination but a work-in-progress. Who dug this, and why? Where was it supposed to go, and why didn't it get there?
Do you get the sense of something mildly amiss here? Your arrival in Tribunal's final giant dungeon is curiously inauspicious. Only darkness and emptiness greet you...

...and the only creature here is dead. Perhaps this verminous fabricant was a casualty of the rockslide nearby. And perhaps we're making too much of not enough. Just move right along to...

...the entrance of the Inner Flooded Halls.
SOTHA SIL'S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: INNER FLOODED HALLS:

1. The door back to the Outer Flooded Halls.
2. Verminous fabricants. This is more like it. Get into the habit now of killing every fabricant in sight and taking the elixirs from their bodies. These boost your speed, and you will need a speed boost sooner or later.
3. Pendulum traps. Contact means instant death, but they're easy to avoid. Happily, the vermies at the end of the hall are dumb as fence posts, walk into the pendulums and instantly die, thus saving you the bother of killing them.
4. The door to the Hall of Delirium.
**SOTHA SIL’S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: HALL OF DELIRIUM:**

1. The door back to the Inner Flooded Halls.
2. Verminous fabricants.
3. Spike traps. They do 100 hit points of damage per second, but they're easy to circumvent.
4. The door to the Central Gearworks.
**Sotha Sil's Clockwork City Map: Central Gearworks:**

1. The door back to the Hall of Delirium.
2. Verminous fabricants.
3. A spiral staircase (!) up to the balcony.
4. This a kind of hub, and two rooms open off it. This door leads to Chamber of Sohleh...
5. ….and this one to the Hall of Theuda. Someone, or something, seems to have broken through this door. Call us crazy, but we think this is the way to go.
1. A verminous fabricant. It's identical to its predecessors in all respects but one - once killed, it doesn't stay dead. It respawns. You can come back, kill it, and collect its speedy elixir again and again.
2. A hulking fabricant.
3. The Chamber is a dead-end, but it's a rather poignant dead-end. The furnishings here consist of empty altars like this one.

SOTHA SIL'S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: CHAMBER OF SOHLEH (TOP):

1. The door back to the Central Gearworks.
2. A hulking fabricant. Take its elixir as well. It boosts your strength, and you'll soon need strength and speed to progress.

SOTHA SIL'S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: CHAMBER OF SOHLEH (BOTTOM):
SOTHA SIL’S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: HALL OF THEUDA:

1. The door back to the Central Gearworks.
2. A hulking fabricant.
3. Verminous fabricants. (Original recipe.)
4. The door to the Dome of Kasià.
SOTHA SIL'S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: DOME OF KASIA:

1. The door back to the Hall of Thedda.
2. Verminous fabricants—all the re-spawning kind.
3. This lovely device is described in the Morrowind editor as the "Tenderizer." It circles the room's upper level at high speed and anything it touches dies instantly. Hence the generous supply of bones (21 of them skulls) in its path. You can use potions to boost your speed and race this bladed arm to the safety of the alcove beside the door. And a character with a great acrobatics skill could jump directly to the door itself.

4. Two complete skeletons. To those insane enough to try and loot them: You're wasting your time. They contain nothing beyond the usual bonemeal.
5. The door to the Dome of Serlyn.
1. The door back to the Dome of Kasia.
2. A monster-making machine. (A monster fabricantor, you might say.) It provides the exit from this seemingly exit-free room. You'll need to use the controls (83) to time the opening of its inner door to the opening of its outer door.
3. The controls. The left-hand switch turns the thing on and off. The right-hand one allows you to open the machine's inner door when the outer door is open.
4. The monster maker's inner door leads to the Hall of Sallaemu.
SOTHA SIL'S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: HALL OF SALLAEMU:

1. The door back to the Dome of Serlyn.
2. A respawning version of the bulking fabricant.
3. The door to the Dome of Udsk.
1. The door back to the Hall of Sallermu.
2. A verminous fabricant.
3. You'll need a Strength stat of 100 to pull the rusted lever that creates a bridge through the lava pool. If you don't have it, we just hope you have the strength elixirs from the bodies of the bulking fabricants you have killed. If not, you'll have to go back and kill more. (And, no, jumping is not an option here. Until you activate the bridge, the door on the far side is blocked.)
4. From the lava, a bridge.
5. The door to the Hall of Mileithu.
Sotha Sil's Clockwork City Map: Hall of Mileitho:

1. The door back to the Dome of Udok.
2. Hulking fabricants.
3. Verminous fabricants.
4. The door to the Dome of the Imperfect. Somehow, we don't like the sound of that one bit.
Sotha Sil's Clockwork City Map: Dome of the Imperfect:

1. The door back to the Hall of Mileitho. You're going to want to use that any second now.

2. The Imperfect: As scary as Tribunal gets.

3. A second, broken Imperfect. Interesting how much broken stuff we've found along the way, isn't it? Perhaps it's just a signal of neglect. But it's almost as though we're not the first to make this trip.

4. The door to the Dome of Sotha Sil. You won't be able to open it until the Imperfect goes down.
SOTHA SIL'S CLOCKWORK CITY MAP: DOME OF SOTHA SIL:

1. Sotha Sil: Someone has been here before you. The god is already dead. Boy, is he dead. And once you activate his body, you're next.

2. Almalexia: We don't suppose the past-life-husband thing buys us a reprieve? No? Aw, c'mon, Almas, you wouldn't kill the reincarnation of Nerevar, would you? OK, how about the reincarnation of Nerevar with glasses?
Chapter Eight: Tribunal Quests

Main Quest Walkthrough

Sleep Walking

Your first quest is unofficial, but critical. You must find your way off the island of Vvardenfell.

And, no, we don't mean just swimming over to Sheogorad.

This trip starts with a basic step - so basic, in fact, that you may have already performed it without knowing it.

You just have to go to sleep.

It doesn't matter when. It doesn't matter where - so long as you're in a legitimate sleeping location, such as a rented room, the wilderness or just a friendly bed. (Otherwise, you'll wind up waiting rather than resting, and that doesn't count.) And it doesn't matter whether you have finished or even started Morrowind's main quest. The only requirement to unlock the game's Tribunal content is that your character has reached Level 6. (Note that this is different from the original PC version of Tribunal, in which you can arrive in Septa Nov and take off almost immediately for Mournhold.)

It may not happen right away. In fact, you may have to wait a while. But, sooner or later, on waking, you'll discover that you're not alone. An assassin will appear beside you. He is not bringing muffins and tea for your breakfast. He is a capable killer - a very capable one, if you have a high-level character - and unless your survival instinct kicks in quickly, he will exercise his special purpose.

The fight is short and brutal. We hope you win. If you're a low-level character, make sure you have some restorative potions on hand, and make sure to take the assassin's stuff when it's over. His armor is of good quality, and he, how often do you get to wear all black in Morrowind?

Now, if you've recently started on Morrowind's own main quest, you may confuse this assault with that of Sixth House ambushers who attack you when you wake up in certain western Vvardenfell towns. That's understandable, as, under those conditions, the ambushers and the assassin will attack you at the same time. (Similarly, if wild animals interrupt you while you're sleeping in the wilderness, the assassin can attack you simultaneously.)

But take it from us: This attack is different. You may get an inkling it's different in a journal entry if you find an odd dart on the assassin's body. But sometimes the assassin will use that dart in his attack, so the key clue is a hint, also in your journal, that you should report the attack to a guard.

What, all of a sudden you're a crybaby?

The guard will tell you the attack looks like the work of the Dark Brotherhood - the guy was wearing Dark Brotherhood™ armor, after all - and refer you to an Apelles Matius in Ebonheart.

If you've done much work for the Morag Tong in Morrowind, you already know the Dark Brotherhood is bad news. (It's an outlawed band of assassins that broke away from the Morag Tong years ago.) But Eno Hlaalu and his guild can't help you here. You need someone who can direct you to the source of the attacks, and that's Matius.

Note that you don't have to report the attack right away. After all, you may already have a stack of half-finished Morrowind quests to wrap up. And if you're only a Level 6 to 19 character, there is no rush. You'll only be attacked the one time - another change from the PC version, which had detailed rules for determining the campaign of assassin attacks. You can go to Mournhold when you're comfortable.

On the other hand, a Level 20 or higher character will discover that someone out there really doesn't like them. The likelihood of an attack is much greater - a 70 percent at levels 20 to 29 and a 90 percent chance at Level 30 or higher. The attackers are significantly tougher. And this initial bedroom encounter is just the first of many.

You can try to ride out the assassins' campaign. (With each attack, these percentages drop 10 percent.) But the only way to turn off the tap quickly is to get the heck out of Dodge, and make for Mournhold.

Let's find our way to Ebonheart. If you're new to Morrowind, you can reach that west coast port town by ship from Hla Oad, Sadrith Mora, Tel Branora and Vivec. The castle complex here is large and a little confusing in layout for first-time callers, so, if need be, speak to another guard when you arrive. Coax the guard's Disposition up to 40, and you'll learn Matius is up on the ramparts.

Make your way west and north through the complex and you'll eventually see the man himself, in silvery armor, either on the north battlements or on the stairs below. Speak to him about "Dark Brotherhood," "the mainland," and "Asciene Rane" to learn that the Dark Brotherhood has a significant presence in the Morrowind provincial capital of Mournhold and that Rane, a mage, can teleport you there.
Continue west across the bridge to the Grand Council Chamber. Rue's here, walking around in rather distressed fashion, and you've only to speak to her about "transport to Mournhold." While she views travel to the mainland as "irregular," Blight or no Blight, she buys your tale about the Brotherhood.

And off you go.

**Down and Dizzy:**

*So where exactly are you?*

You've materialized in the hub of the great wheel-shaped city of Mournhold — specifically, in the reception area of the Royal Palace. And after a career on Vvardenfell, you probably feel a bit like a fish out of water. Let's see what we can do about that.

*Tribunal* is at once a lot like Mournhold and a lot different from Morrowind. Think of it as a troubled gated community — one with exceptionally deep cellars — that's been constructed off the parent game's main street.

But it is also separate and distinct from Morrowind. *Tribunal* doesn't have faction quests. It doesn't have open countryside dotted with hideouts. The game is almost entirely confined to Mournhold and its Old Mournhold underpinnings (which are far larger than the surface city).

*Tribunal* also doesn't have a clearly defined enemy. You won't really know who the real enemy is until the very end.

Hence, it's good to have an open mind — or, better, to be equally suspicious of everyone.

But, right now, you don't need to worry. The assassin attacks have ended, and you're safe.

Nearby, you'll find the Argonian mage, Effe-Tei, who can teleport you back to Ebonheart should you eventually decide you're out of your depth. For now, and your foreseeable future, he's the only way out of Mournhold, so don't beat up on him.

 Talk to him. Effe-Tei's especially good on Mournhold's tense politics and the people (who we'll start meeting in a little while). He has unique responses on the topics "Ahnalexia," "Athyri Laidham," "Barenziah," "Helseth," "latest rumors," "little advice," "little secret," "Mournhold," and "sewers and ruins." Use all of these, and you'll leave him feeling you know the lay of the land.

The Royal Guards who occasionally wander through on their rounds are helpful on what's located where. And along with passers-by with a Disposition of 40, they will also hint at a Dark Brotherhood stronghold under the city — one either in, or reached through, the sewers beneath the Great Bazaar.

If you've learned nothing else from Morrowind, you've learned that Bad Guys Love Sewers. And, man, does Mournhold have a lot of sewers. (We suspect it's because of all the crap that goes down here.)

At the moment, you don't have any other pressing tasks, so let's see where this metaphorical blood trail takes us.

Use the door behind you to reach the Palace Courtyard. Head south through the great door into the Plaza Brindisi Dorom, turn left and follow the north wall to another huge door into the Bazaar. Turn right, and follow the path along the south wall. Just before it begins to descend into the water, you'll find a trap door down to Old Mournhold. (In the fashion of ancient cities in our own world, present-day Mournhold was built directly atop its predecessor.)

In this large, dark and watery hodgepodge of sewer and dungeon, you'll find tomb creatures (enchanted weapon required), some nice loot (and some of it underwater, natch) and a suspicious Khajit who has a part in a Miscellaneous Quest. (So leave her be.)

You'll find the Brotherhood headquarters in the Manor District. Two paths bring you there — one to the north and west and the other straight north.

Either way, you're going to wade through a lot of angry assassins. Matius wasn't kidding about the large Brotherhood contingent on the mainland. There are 11 assassins in the Manor District proper, five more in the East Building and a further five in the North Building. You can reduce the number you have to face significantly by staying out of the East Building and the southern passages — though you'll miss out on a nice Alteration skill book ("Sithin") in the latter.

Naturally, the leader, Dandras Vules, in the innermost room of the North Building, is the toughest of the lot. A Level 55 Assassin with 402 hit points, comfortable with ranged and melee weapons and magic, he will absorb a serious beating before he-blunts out a reference to failing his liege and collapses.

His liege, huh? Put this together with the contract for your execution in Vules' pocket, which mentions a certain "H," and you'll come away with the impression that Morrowind's new King Flash Helseth is the Bad Guy behind the attempt on your life.

**A Decision**

**But where do you go with this information?**

Well, you do have another journal reference to reporting your new findings to a guard. That report may take you in one or two directions. Depending on the faction and class of the people you now address on the topic "Dark Brotherhood," you'll get widely varying reactions and information. But the consensus will nudge you closer to the king as prime suspect. Pedris Hiler at the Temple reports that certain kings have been rumored to use the assassins' services. And passers-by unconnected to either the Temple or Palace will tell you outright that King Helseth has been known to employ the Dark Brotherhood.

**Tienius Delitian**

Rumors reached us from Almalexia, associating you with the rumors that the Dark Brotherhood is an unusual conspiracy. To know for sure, you must travel to the Inner City and find the Argonian mage, Effe-Tei. He will tell you what you might have heard, and explain that the group is nothing like the one you might believe. As you travel to the Inner City, you'll pass through regions rarely seen by outsiders. As you approach the city, you'll see the remains of ancient structures, and see the wealth of the city in ruins. You'll also encounter some unusual characters who will offer to help you. If you choose to accept their help, they will guide you through the city and introduce you to the people who are part of the conspiracy. If you choose to decline their help, you'll have to navigate the city on your own. And if you choose to ignore them altogether, you'll have to explore the city on your own. As you explore the city, you'll encounter various challenges and obstacles. You'll need to use your wits and skills to overcome them. And as you do so, you'll learn more about the conspiracy and its members. Eventually, you'll reach the heart of the conspiracy and discover its true nature. And as you do so, you'll realize that the conspiracy is far more dangerous than you ever imagined.
You can't speak to King H. directly - his second-floor chambers are locked from the inside - so take it up with his right-hand man. You'll find Terius Delitian in the Throne Room.

What do you know? Delitian readily admits knowledge of the assassination order - though he sounds very much like someone who'll accept responsibility without actually taking the blame. (Perhaps mistakes were made, he says blithely.) He offers you an opportunity to prove they were mistakes by proving your loyalty to the king, and helping Delitian with a problem.

Actually, this turns out to be a whole series of problems. Delitian will give you up to six quests that form an optional cul-de-sac off the Tribunal main quest.

But does this make you even slightly uneasy? This is a guy who was, at a minimum, aware of the order for your death, and to judge from his tap dancing, instrumental in it. And now he wants your help?

You don't have to tell him "yes" or "no" right away. Even if you say "no" now, you can change your mind. (But don't wait too long to change your mind.)

The alternative is Fedris Hler. You'll find him in the Temple foyer - a straight shot north from the Palace Courtyard. The chief steward to the goddess Almalexia, he seems like a more normal, not-trying-to-have-you-killed kind of fellow. Like Delitian, he knows your name without introduction, and, like Delitian, he offers work in the name of his patron. (Vivec, Almalexia and Sotha Sil form the Tribunal of earthly gods worshipped by the Temple.)

You can perform either of these quest threads, and, if you do Delitian's quests first, you can do both.

However, note that if you move forward with Hler's quests now (see "The Goblin Army"), Delitian won't talk to you afterward. In fact, he won't talk to you again until the middle of the main quest. So if you want the whole Mournhold experience, do the Palace Quests now and then move on to the Temple.

**PALACE QUESTS**

**Rumors**

Rumors abound in the community that the former Morrowind king, Alyneth Llethan, did die a natural death. Delitian asks you to go undercover and speak to Mournhold's people to learn the source of the rumors.

If you ask whether Llethan died, in fact, die of natural causes, Delitian offers a classic non-denial denial.

"That's a silly question," he says. "I don't like silly questions." (If you boost his Disposition to 70, Delitian offers a more elaborate non-denial denial: "There is absolutely no evidence to suggest that Alyneth Llethan died anything but a natural death. I assure you. Absolutely no evidence.")

If you've been exploring Mournhold and talking to its people on a more casual basis, you've doubtless gathered a wide range of thought and opinion on the topics of "King Llethan's death" and the non-doubt-purely-coincidental death of his protégé, Talen Vandas. The former range from the statements of acceptance among Helseth loyalists to statements of traditional, don't-need-no-kings independence among Dunmer.

But you'll quickly read hints of suspicion between the lines, and get a sense that some people could say more than they have.

Coax up the Disposition of an unaffiliated passer-by to 70, and you'll be pointed to Llethan Manor for an alternate take on the king's death. Boost it to 90, and the speaker will mention a publication called "The Common Tongue," which asserts the young Helseth poisoned hundreds of people while prince of Wayrest.

There's also an easier way to go, too. With a Disposition of 70, you can get this same information from Donus Serethi and Anrel in Llethan Manor - found at the northwestern corner of the Godsreach district to the west. And if you pop into the rear ground-floor room to pay your respects to the late king's widow, Ravani, she'll disclose it with no Disposition requirements at all. Just offer your condolences for a Disposition bump of 10 points, and ask Llethan how she knows her husband was murdered.

You can also promise to avenge the king's death for a further Disposition bump. The widow responds that she'll mention your name to her late husband's allies, but this option appears to have no further repercussions. It's more of a tip that her husband had friends who are unhappy with the current Morrowind administration - and to return here in an upcoming Delitian quest.

While you're here, check out Llethan's library. It's the most extensive private collection in Mournhold, and among its 70-odd books are three that will boost your stats: the Medium Armor skill book, "Cherim's Heart of Anequina" (on top of the bookshelf behind the table in the second room); the Speechcraft skill book, "The Wolf Queen, Part V" (on the middle shelf of a bookshelf next to the door to Llethan's room); and the Alchemy skill book, "A Game at Dinner" (on the top of the same bookshelf).

OK, you've got enough to report back to Delitian, but he's only going to send you out again to grab a copy of "The Common Tongue," so let's find one first. (Indeed, simply delivering a copy of "The Common Tongue" to Delitian is the fast track through all this chatter.)

Tribunal contains eight accessible copies of this scandal sheet and, in Godsreach, a few are within easy distance. One is on the ground behind the building just south of Llethan Manor. (Sadri Manor's upstairs and Thendas Manor downstairs.) Another is on a table just inside the front door of the Vacant Manor (two houses south of Llethan Manor). Others are on the bar at The Winged Guiar pub and next to the door on the corner club's balcony. And another is down in the Residential Sewers - behind the rocks just east of the entrance.

Take a peek at it yourself before you hand in your work. It's nice to get a sense of your employer's delicate ethical compass.
The Whistleblower

Now Delitian wants to know the Temple's stance toward the new king, and sends you off to find an informant.

Do you get the sense of someone who is lining up his ducks?

It seems rather transparent to search the Temple proper for a disgruntled employee, but that's what you're going have to do.

Delitian won't act on these minor blips. But he suggests you pursue the matter.

Why not bounce Irano's assertions off Aren? She can be found in the Guards' Quarters - entered through the southwest corner of the Palace courtyard. Aren's speeches are well rehearsed and she manages to seem almost unflustered when you mention Irano's comments about Hlaalu connections. She suggests Irano is not the sharpest knife in the drawer, and is sure it's a misunderstanding.

Your journal is sure that Irano spoke out of turn and that Aren's covering up for him.

But suspicions aren't proof, and Delitian still wants something more tangible. He suggests you visit the Guards' Quarters and poke around in Irano's belongings.

It's easy enough. Irano's bed is next to Aren's at the east end of the barracks. The single roaming guard doesn't linger long and you should have lots of time to open the chest (Lock Level = 50) with picks or spells.

The chest's contents turn out to be innocent. But look here: Between Irano's chest and bed is a handwritten note listing recent Royal Guard duty rosters. The watches in which Irano, Aren and Miluda Dralen (a guard in Helseth's room) are the only guards in the throne room are underlined twice. (In addition, a copy of "The Common Tongue" can be found under Irano's pillow.)

Who says there isn't a conspiracy under every bed?

We're not sure this rises to the level of incriminating evidence - hey, maybe the three play poker - but the guard schedule satisfies Delitian, and he vows to break up this little cabal.

You're making the world safe for the guy that tried to have you whacked.

Mind Your Manor

Now you're headed back to Llethan Manor to look for evidence of a conspiracy against King Helseth among the Hlaalu nobles. The thinking, we guess, is that the late king's widow would be close to any conspiracy - even she isn't directly involved.

You already know the way, yes? Ravani Llethan is still mourning her late husband in the innermost room on the ground floor. And out in the open, on a desk in the corner, is the evidence you've been sent to steal - a letter that names three conspirators in an evident plot to do in the new king. (If you previously volunteered to avenge the late king, perhaps it's lucky your name isn't in here, too.)
The letter is fine. Taking it is quite another matter. If she spots you, the widow will raise a cry and her two retainers will come running, and your chances of getting out the single door without serious bloodshed are marginal.

So aim for stealth. Or if stealth isn’t your thing, drop a Mark spell back at the Palace and Recall there once you have the letter. Or just kill the retainers. Delitian won’t mind. He’s an ends-justify-the-means kind of guy.

The letter, once delivered to Delitian, turns out to be a death warrant for the three conspirators: Forven Berano, Hloggar the Bloody, and Bedal Alen. Delitian issues you writs authorizing their summary executions.

If you’ve had your fill of defending this thug of a king, you don’t have to kill the conspirators. But you do have to find them, confront them using the topic “evidence of conspiracy” and then decide whether to leave them lying in their udies or let them teleport out and escape.

For each escape, you’ll get only the conspirator’s gratitude. For each execution, you’ll get 1,000 gold. And even if you don’t execute any of the three, you’ll still get the next quest.

Berano is said to be a Temple-goer, and, indeed, you’ll find him in the north central portion of the Temple Courtyard, just southeast of the intersection of three paths.

Delitian suspects Hloggar, too cheap to pay for a bed, is holed up in the sewers, and he’s right. Ask around, and you’ll learn the Nord can be found down in the West Sewers.

The West Sewers are reached most easily through the Residential Sewers. You find them beneath the trap door just north of Llethan Manor. You’ll have to put up with a lot of fighting in the short jog east and south to the ladder up to the West Sewers, and the fighting gets nastier when you arrive. (Two goblin handlers and a dust zog are sited just to the west.) You can spare yourself additional battles by detouring north through the earthen passage just west of the trapdoor. When the tunnel turns south, look for Hloggar.

(If you’re wondering what’s the deal with all these goblins in the Mournhold sewers: All in good time. Talk to Fedris Fler at the Temple—or just wait a couple of quests.)

Finally, there’s Alen. Delitian doesn’t have a clue where he is, but folks on the street will tell you he’s book-crazy...and you’ll find just one bookstore in town. Alen is browsing upstairs at Bookseller in the Great Bazaar.

**Tongue Tied**

If you did let the conspirators go, don’t worry. They are discrete. There will be no blowback. Delitian’s won’t seem at all put out by your failure. He thanks you for the effort and quickly buys into your leak-in-the-Palace canard.

And if his Disposition is 70 or better, he’ll even let slip an almost-but-not-quite-incriminating statement about the king if you suggest “The Common Tongue” account is on the mark.

The mission — your last for Delitian — is to find the anonymous author of “The Common Tongue” and persuade him to stop printing lies about King Helseth. He suggests you start the search by approaching “less-reputable” citizens who place profit above honor.

That’s a little vague, isn’t it? Conceivably, you could think Delitian meant criminals, and start searching the sewers.

The answer is found on the surface. As is so often the case, the key is the speaker’s Disposition. It must be 70 or higher for a passer-by to offer a constructive clue: Visit a pawnshop.

Two pawnshops can be found in the Bazaar. Roner Arano has a stall at the west end and “Ten-Tongues” Weerhat a shop at the east.

Weerhat’s your man, but he will probably need to have his wheels greased. Get his Disposition up to 80, and he’ll reveal that the author of “The Common Tongue” is said to be one Trels Varis. Weerhat doesn’t know Varis personally, but remembers that he learned this at the Craftsmen’s Hall at the east end of the Godreach district.

But even when bribed up the Wazoo, no one at the Craftsmen’s Hall reveals word one.

However, once you’ve made a good-faith effort – boosting a craftsman’s Disposition to 70 and asking after Varis – you’ll get a journal entry reporting your suspicions that Varis is here. After all, what about that locked door (Lock Level = 70) and “Keep Out!” sign on the ground floor?

Things can go in quite a few different directions from this point. But the best step is to inquire further.

Let’s suppose the folks in the Craftsmen’s Hall are protecting Varis. But folks in other locations wouldn’t necessarily have the same motive, right? Put the question to a passer-by with a Disposition of 60 in Godreach, The Winged Guar, Plaza Brindisi Dorom, the Temple, or the Temple Courtyard, and the speaker will speculate that Trels is one of the Varis kids who left Mournhold to find fortune in the wide world. You’ll be steered to Gee-Pop and Granny Varis at the Temple. Mom is in the Temple foyer. Dad’s near some rocks on the lawn to the west.

Shuttle between them. You’ll get slightly different responses from Varis’ parents, depending on which one you approach first, but the upshot is clear: They are not on the same page regarding the current location of Trels. You’ll get a journal entry that suggests the Varises are being less than honest about their son and raises the possibility of extortion.

Now you can go back to Craftsmen’s Hall with a full range of options. Pick that Level 70 lock (wait until wandering apprentice Iliori Faustus isn’t watching), decend through the trap door beyond, save your game, and confront Varis in the journal’s secret office.

Varis denies he’s printing lies and says, in so many words, “Make me.”
You have four choices for making him.

1. You can threaten to kill Varis. (This immediately leads to a fight with Varis and his three henchmen. Killing Varis is entirely cool with Delphitan, and you’ll earn a 5,000 gold reward.)

2. You can try to bribe Varis with 1,000 gold. (Again, a fight is the result.)

3. You can offer to donate 3,000 gold to the Widows and Orphans Fund. (Varis accepts this — unless you don’t have the money on you, in which case it leads to a fight. Delphitan will cover your expenses for the donation and throw in another 5,000 gold to boot.)

4. Finally, you can threaten to hurt Varis’ aged parents unless he stops writing about Helseth. This is sleazy, but effective. (However, if you’ve killed one or both of them already, fool, you’re going to have to kill Varis as well, as he’ll attack you on sight.) This earns the best reward from Delphitan: 5,000 gold and the mighty King’s Oath blade used by members of the Royal Guard.

Now, you don’t have to confront Varis. You can also pretend to be a burglar. (Varis believes you, lets you go and indicates he will relocate his secret office.) You can pretend to be searching for the “Eye of Argonia.” (Varis doesn’t believe you, but is entertained, lets you go and says he’ll relocate.) You can claim to have simply blundered in by mistake. (Varis and his three henchmen will attack you to keep their office secret — unless your Reputation is over 40, in which case Varis acknowledges your achievements and spares your life.)

These last three options are all essentially escape clauses. They don’t fulfill the conditions of the quest, but they also rule out the bribe and extortion options. If you wind up stuck with one of these, you’ll either have to restore an earlier saved game and try a different approach, or simply kill Varis.

By the way, after you’ve uncovered the trap door down to the Secret Office, you can go back and re-interview Bols Indalen at the nearby forge. Indalen previously claimed valuable supplies were behind the door, and it’s fun to watch him scramble a bit.

And Varis never does relocate. Perhaps he’s just trying to fake you out?

Meet the Parent

That’s it. Delphitan doesn’t have anything more for you. But if you speak to him again, he’ll mention that the king’s mother, Barenziah, has asked to talk to you.

Use the hall behind the throne and pass straight through the Imperial Cult quarters to reach her. (A side note: The Cult is the only Morrowind faction you can actually join in Tribunal, but to no real impact. All the quests Crito Olcnius mentions are based back in Ebonheart.)

BARENZIAH

If you thought Barenziah was going to turn out to be a dark power behind the throne, you’ll be surprised by this encounter. She’s very charming and helpful. In her reflected glow, you might even wonder if her son can be as awful as he has been made out to be.

Barenziah doesn’t offer quests, but referrals. One is to Fedris Her at the Temple. (He was going to be your next stop anyway.) Her tone is detached, almost neutral, but you may be left wondering about her motives. In light of your earlier search for a Temple informant, her suggestion, “See what you can learn,” sounds faintly like an invitation to serve as a Royal spy.

But, actually, all this really does is redirect your efforts toward the Temple — something that Delphitan couldn’t very well do himself and remain in character.

The other referral, via “whom you may trust,” is to her friend Plinius Merro, who can be found down in the Palace Courtyard. The author of the banned book, “The Real Barenziah,” he’s now Barenziah’s scribe and advisor and seems an amiable, knowledgeable fellow. These two serve as a kind of moral center in Tribunal — the role Percius Mercius played in Morrowind.

If you want to read Merro’s book, you’ll have to truck back to Vardenfell. None of the five volumes can be found in Mournhold, but all turn up at Jossah’s Rare Books in Vivec and Kagrenac’s Library in the Red Mountain citadel of Tureynulul.

However, all three volumes of Stern Gamboge’s more formal “Biography of Queen Barenziah” can be found locally at the Bookseller in Mournhold’s Great Bazaar. And if you want to read up on King Helseth, grab a copy of “A Game at Dinner.” As mentioned earlier, one’s in at Lifethen Manor (lying open on a bookshelf in the second room) and another at Ignatius Flaeus’ house nearby (lying open on his bed).

It seems a lot of people are reading “A Game at Dinner” these days.

**TEMPLE QUESTS**

**The Goblin Army**

You’ll find Her toiling alongside Granny Varis in the foyer of the Temple. (Hey, no hard feelings about blackmailing your kid, OK lady?) After a few preliminaries, he will put you to work.

Remember your encounters with goblins when searching for Hloggar the Bloody in the West Sewers? Well, here’s the back-story. Almalexia has learned that King Helseth is recruiting goblins to serve as foot soldiers. The goddess considers these creatures an “abomination” — aw, they’re pretty! — and is concerned the king will lose control of them and pollut Mournhold at risk.

Cut off the head and the body will topple. You’re to kill two goblin war chiefs and, if possible, two rumored Altmer trainers to put an end to these ill-advised plans.

You shouldn’t need to collect conventional wisdom from the streets this time. You already know from experience there are goblins in the sewers under Godwmsh.

What you don’t know yet is that there are just mobs more of them down there.

Make your way to the West Sewers as before, and then west and south to the Battlefield, where a single rough passage winds west, south and east again to a vast chamber. (You’ll find a nice Shockhite battle-axe along the way. This may help you against the goblin bruisers, who can’t be touched by ordinary weapons.)
From here, via separate paths, you can reach both the war chiefs in the Tears of Amun-Shae and the Altmer trainers in Teran Hall's East Building.

Take your pick. It's a tough battle both ways, and good arguments can be made for each path.

The chiefs are easier to beat. To reach them, use the door to the south to reach a small area called City Gate. (You'll find a potion chest and two loose potions off to the west.) Go straight ahead into the Armory Ruins - an "L"-shaped region where you'll find waterfalls, a raft of goblins and their pet durrugs, a hidden campsite (with a steel flamelance and a cooking pot of disgusting stuff) and a southern exit to the Tears of Amun-Shae.

In the Tears, you'll have to fight your way south to reach the looping tunnel that war chiefs Kurog and Durgoc call home.

The chiefs each have 500 hit points, but are relative pussycats compared to what's coming. (This is partly because of the felion looks on their war masks.) Durgoc's key opens a nearby chest, which contains 622 gold and a crappy, though magical, Goblin Buckler. (He must have had it since he was a kid or something.)

But let no one say the goblins have had it easy. Serial levitators take note: Some good stuff can be found on a hidden ledge near the waterfall to the north.

If you take on the Altmer first, you'll be able to enter the Tears from the south, via the Residential Ruins, and avoid most of the goblin forces guarding the northern passage. (Do a little exploring in the elevated areas in the Residential Ruins along the way, and you'll find an Enchant skill book - "36 Lessons of Vivec, Sermon 19" - off a balcony above the entrance to Teran Hall's East Building.)

To reach the Altmer, levitate up from the floor of the Battlefield to the door to the Abandoned Passage and follow it down to Teran Hall.

In a room on the east side of this dilapidated goblin barracks, you'll find an invoice for floor repair. In other words, watch where you walk. On the north side of the hall, there's a pit trap that'll drop you down to a lower level.

You can get back upstairs with the Levitation potion in the inventory of the nearby corpse. (The sad story behind the skeleton is in the diary beside the fire.) But if you stay down here, you'll have to use an entrance to the East Building that dumps you right on top of the Altmers and can't be opened from the Altmers' side. You'll have far less room to maneuver.

However, if you avoid the trap, you can enter the East Building via the Residential Ruins (entered through the door in the southeast corner), clear out the rest of the area before you face the trainers and thus give yourself some breathing room for the big battle.

We wish you well. They are serious tough guys. Yarnar's Level 50, with Orcish armor and tower shield, an ebony war axe and a block skill of 100. His partner Armion is Level 45, with a stack of topped-out skills (including longblade) and an ebony longsword. Do what you can with spells to prevent the two from hammering you at the same time.

Head back to the Temple. You'll come away with 15,000 gold if you whacked all four bad guys, 10,000 if one of the Altmers survived your visit and 5,000 if you took out only the war chiefs.

They Live

Her now sends you off to see Gavas Drin. (You can find his office by leaving the Temple foyer though the western door and turning left at the "T" intersection.) Drin, the Temple's Lord Archon, wants you to escort a timid young curate to reclaim an underground shrine from the undead.

The curate, Urvil Dulin, is waiting just outside Drin's office. Leave him there. You have no reason to tow him into harm's way. Clear the path and then come back to the Temple to retrieve him.

Continue along the hall to the Hall of Ministry. Make a left at the "T," descend the stairs across the room and enter the Temple Basement. The trap door to the Temple Sewers is just ahead and to the left.

There's a good deal of harm in the way down here, but none of it should prove much of an obstacle to a seasoned adventurer. You'll encounter tomb creatures and rats as you make your way northeast and south to the Temple Sewers East. The rats vanish and the tomb monsters get nastier and thicker on the ground as you wind east and north to the Temple Gardens. (You'll also have to deal with a member of the Black Dart gang, which foreshadows a Miscellaneous Quest.) In the Gardens, a straight shot north to the shrine, you'll deal with skeletons. As you enter the shrine and descend the slope, be sure to run forward quickly or you'll be hit by the traps (spells) that shoot from the columns.

In the Shrine, you'll take on five Profane Acolytes - Level 20 liches all. Most are arrayed around the shrine itself, but one's dead ahead (so to speak) as you enter the region. Ignore the monstrosities they summon and go the liches themselves. (When a caster dies, its summonings die with it.)

You'll get a journal entry after the fifth Profane goes down, and the hardest thing you'll do for the rest of the quest is walk. On your way back, make sure you haven't overlooked any roaming creatures that might want to swallow a little curate's soul. Then simply speak to Dulin and have him follow you back to the shrine. The terrain isn't that complicated, and you shouldn't have to finesse his route. Once the curate reaches the platform, he'll do his thing automatically, and you can escort him back to Drin's office for your reward -- a Blessed Spear from Almylexia -- and directions to speak to Hler again.
Barilzar's Mazed Heart's Club Band

Hlier seems somewhat put out by the referral – office politics, it sounds like – but he does have a task for you. Almalxia wants you to recover an artifact, Barilzar's Mazed Band, from the Abandoned Crypt in the northwest section of the ruins below the Temple.

Hlier offers no detail about the ring itself, and, again, seems a little put out for your asking. (Had your morning coffee yet, Fedris?) Drin's supposed to know more, but he doesn't really – just that is was created in the Second Era by a powerful mage named Barilzar who vanished a short time later.

Something to do with the ring, maybe?

Maybe. Two people can shed more light on the matter. Barenzhia's mostly in the dark, but suggests you speak to Torasa Aram at the Museum of Artifacts, just southwest of the Craftmen's Hall in Godsreach. Aram knows the frightening myths that surround the Mazed Band – that it is said to open the gates of Oblivion and that only a god could use the ring. And if you talk to Barenzhia pal Plitinius Mero, you'll come away thinking these aren't just myths.

Get yourself down to the Temple Sewers again and head west and north to the Crypt entrance. If you've been exploring on your own, you've previously found this passage blocked by a cave-in. Almalxia has since had the path cleared.

Shame she couldn't do anything about the liches and rats inside. Four liches can be found in and around the main room, and you'll probably need to dispatch all of them before you climb the ladder on the room's south side (As they say: If you have a lich, scratch it!) A fifth lich is at the top of the ladder, a sixth in the pit at the end of the passage and the seventh guards the crypt's innermost room and...Barilzar!

His creation has turned him into a lich and he's determined to preserve his Mazed Band from the mortal world...and to kill you to prevent its liberation. He may just do it, too, as this lich is Level 45, with 500 hit points and a daedric claymore. And beware of Barilzar's nasty "Harthoon's Heavy Eyes" spell, which is a magnitude 100 Blind/Blunder that lasts 10 seconds. Which leaves your character blind and burdened for 10 crippling seconds. Ouch.

Uh-oh.

The High Chapel at the Temple's center is now unlocked. Almalxia floats in the middle, bathed in amber light, surrounded by five "Hands of Almalxia" guards in shimmering armor.

Wow. She's a goddess, all right. Nice tattoos, Alma!

(Then again, something in those eyes may make you just a little uncomfortable.)

Your options here are limited. Whatever your concerns about Almalxia's intentions for the Mazed Band, you can't deny her the ring. You can only ask her why she wanted it (she says only that she'll use it for the good of Morrowind, blah, blah, blah) and then turn it over, or turn it over without questions.

Either way, she'll bestow on you a new power: Almalxia's Light. This is the ultimate antidote to attribute-robbing attacks. You can restore up to 25 lost points for each of your eight core stats on a daily basis.

But even so, you may leave the chapel haunted by the sense that you've somehow made an irreversible mistake – albeit an unavoidable one.

The Fabricants Come to Dinner

What's next? At first, it isn't clear that anything comes next. Her has nothing for you. Drin has nothing. Nor does Tienn Delitian back at the Palace. Barenzhia and Plitinius Mero speak regretfully of your surrender of the Mazed Band to Almalxia, but have no new directions to suggest.

You may wonder if you've missed something somewhere. Some plot wrinkle in the Abandoned Crypt, perhaps?

No. Everything is as it should be. All you need to do is wait for a day, or take a nice long nap (which is what put you on the road to Mournhold in the first place).

When you wake, talk to someone outdoors to learn that the city is under attack. Strange biomechanical creatures have burst from the ground in the Plaza Brindisi Dorom on the south side of the city. Royal Guards and High Ordinators are trying to repel the attack. You're asked to help them.
**The Morrowind Prophecies**

It's not difficult. The six guards are excellent fighters. They probably don't need your help. It'll be even easier if you managed to get the King's Oath blade. The four hulking and four verminous fabricants will quickly be eliminated.

One bit of strategy: If attacking a creature that's already in combat with the guards, make sure to attack it from the other end. Otherwise, you may inadvertently club a few guards along the way. (This introduces a bit of comic relief, as the guards instantly break away from the battle to administer justice.)

Once the battle is won, look around the Plaza. You'll find the hole through which the fabricants entered the Plaza directly under the destroyed statue of Almalexia and Daedra Lord Mehrunes Dagon. The rubble prevents you from falling in. You can't get down there... yet.

Also check out the fabricant's bodies and take the strength and speed potions you'll find in their inventories. (Sooner or later, they'll come in handy.)

And isn't there something vaguely familiar about this? Don't the fabricants look like something the vanished dwarves might have created if they'd had a dinosaur fixation?

Sort of. But we're getting a little ahead of ourselves.

You need to report the attack to the Powers That Be. That would be Tienius Delitian at the Palace, Fedris Hler at the Temple, or both. (If you report to both, the reports are cross-referenced and you'll get some unique dialogues that show off the rivalry between the Temple and the monarchy.)

Each will reveal that a tunnel leading to a Dwemer ruin has been found in the Plaza — what'd we tell you? — and each commissions you to investigate.

When you return to the statue's pedestal, you'll find a ladder has been dropped down the hole. You just have to activate it to descend.

You don't have to venture very far into Balmz-Amschehd's Hearthfire Hall to satisfy the conditions of the quest. Just advance down the eastern corridor to a spot where you can watch a battle unfold between two different breeds of mechanical creatures - the traditional Dwemer centurions on one side and the fabricants on the other. (For what it's worth, the traditional Dwemer forces always seem to win going away.)

You'll get a journal entry, and you're done. You can explore further, if you like, but it's not required. (You'll have to do it later anyway.) For now, you've already learned everything Delitian or Hler will want to know.

You'll get somewhat different reactions depending on to whom you report your findings. Hler will note that "only someone with great power" could control the fabricants - an accurate take that foreshadows later events - and then refer you to Almalexia for the next quest.

Delitian offers no interpretation of the event (the battle is simply "disturbing") and hands you off to King Helseth. He's no longer hiding under his bed, and will offer you a pair of side quests.

If the prospect of working for this king still gives you the willies, you can skip these missions ... for now. You'll still have to perform at least one of them later in the game — in a somewhat different context.

**PALACE QUESTS**

**King Me**

Here, you finally get to meet King Helseth - the bearded, rather frail-looking fellow standing in front of the throne. He apologizes for trying to have you murdered (which he calls "a slight inconvenience") and explains that an informant on Vardenfell reported incorrectly that you were a threat to the throne.

In this way, via "bit of misinformation," "threat to our monarchy," "see us dead," and "plot," Helseth comes around to his point: He's learned of an assassination conspiracy and wants you to meet with his informant to get more information. (He offers a rather flimsy excuse for not using his own people: He doesn't want to put them at risk. He's used to putting you at risk.)

The meeting is to take place at The Winged Guur cornerclub in the Godreach district. You're told only that your contact is an orc and given a code phrase: "uncle's farm."

Fortunately, it's not "Ores Drink Free" night at the pub, and the only orc in sight is Bakh gro-Sham, who's standing in the middle of the downstairs common room. He'll need a little inducement (Disposition = 60) before he'll acknowledge the code words, but when he does, you'll discover the big guy has treasure.

Helseth is paranoid about conspiracies, gro-Sham says, but this time the king's onto something. The orc has learned of a planned attempt on Barenziah's life.

Barenziah and Pilitius Mero don't take the threat seriously. (Indeed, Mero will suggest it is some kind of test.) Helseth at least appears to take it seriously; he says it matches information received from other informants. Rather than post extra guards and risk tipping his hand, he orders you to hide behind a screen in Barenziah's antechamber and lie in wait for the killers.

You'll need to be in position by 8 p.m. Around 9 p.m., the door to the antechamber will open and three Level 30 assassins in Dark Brotherhood garb will slip into the room. They'll whisper among themselves, and they may douse the lights and approach the queen's room. You just need to keep your cool, wait for your moment... and pounce.

Given that you apparently saved his mother's life, Helseth seems curiously unmoved by your success. ("Interesting," is his comment.) Perhaps it was a test after all. If so, you passed with flying colors. Your reward: Helseth's Collar, which boosts your Sneak and Security skills by 10 points and your Speed by five.

A side effect of Helseth's appearance in the throne room is that you finally have access to the king's chambers.

Here, you can meet the two Royal Guards who were unavailable earlier when you were testing guard loyalty for Delitian. You can still raise the "join the Royal Guard" topic with Ervis Verano and
Milvael Dralen (the latter part of the suspected cabal with Ivlen Irano and Aleri Aren). They don't have anything remarkable to say for themselves therein — though, oddly, Dralen refuses to discuss the late King Llethan at all.

Wait until the guards leave the room and shut the door, and you should be able to paw through Helseth's small store of belongings without interruption. You'll find a fair amount of gold, a Destruction skill book ("Mystery of Talaran, Part 3"), a Sixth Barrier scroll and a unique document. ("Saint Nerevar," an excerpt from a Temple pamphlet for readers from the western reaches of the Empire, is basically a brief on the original Battle at Red Mountain.)

No deep dark secrets. Whatever his inner demons, Helseth has not made the mistake of putting them down on paper.

**In This Corner**

Now the king wants you to prove yourself. (As if you haven't already proved yourself day in and day out.) The day after you agree to "fight my champion," you must duel the great Redguard warrior, Karrod, in the Palace throne room. If you succeed, you will become one of the king's intimates.

Why the next day? Well, that's the key question, isn't it? Obviously, it's designed to give you time to prepare. But what's going to change in a day?

If you have an advanced character, with the best weapons Morrowind has to offer, you may not need to prepare. You can probably take Karrod as he is.

But suppose you're not. Maybe something can be done in the intervening day to make Karrod a less-intimidating opponent.

What do we know about him? So far, you know just what Helseth has told you. The deaf mute child, wandering the streets of Wayrest, impressed the then-prince with his courage by trying to rob Helseth's sister. And he's the finest fighter the king has ever seen.

Check your other Palace sources. They will echo these adoring accounts. Barenziah and Royal Guards with a Disposition of 80 or better will also tell you that Karrod likes to drink brandy at The Winged Guar cornerclub in Godsreach.

Ra'tesh, the bartender, confirms this. In fact, he sounds as though he has a bit of a schoolboy crush on "lovely Karrod." And if you follow up on "losing a new customer," he'll propose a deal: Promise not to mess up Karrod's pretty face and Ra'tesh will have a barmaid keep the champion "occupied" for the evening.

Be warned that, even hung over and spent, the champion remains a formidable opponent and can still turn you into an interesting-looking stain on the throne room floor.

But his edge is gone. His Strength has dropped by 40, his Speed by 30 and his Block, Medium Armor, and Short Blade skills by 20 points each. His Regenerate Ability spell has vanished.

Once his hit points are worn down to the nub, Karrod calls out, "Hold!" — yes, the purportedly mute champion can talk — and tells you to talk to Helseth. It would be best to do as you're told.

In case you were thinking of hitting Karrod with a sucker punch before the fight, don't. Killing him may wind up getting you killed in turn, and taking a shot at him outside the confines of the fight is regarded as a treacherous act that will land you in jail... and potentially render you less duel-ready than you were before.

Helseth, amazed, rewards you with the Dagger of Symmachus, and is now willing to discuss his plans for you. He wants you to look further into the fabricant attack (about time!). He's convinced that these inventions are beyond the capabilities of the dwarves and suspects they are the work of Tribunal god Sotha Sil. He sends you to learn more from Almalexia — and cautions you to stay away from the Palace until you've discovered all you can.

By the way, Karrod's now your pal, and talking a blue streak. You used to just get the show stopping scarlet "Goodbye." Now you can question him on a range of topics at a Disposition of 90.

Amusingly, he's rather less than loyal to Helseth.

**TEMPLE QUESTS**

**A Change in the Weather**

While you've been proving yourself to King Kreep, Almalexia has been getting alarming reports from the field in the wake of the fabricant attack. A suicide cult called The End of Times has sprung up in Mournhold, and so far has claimed seven poisoning victims. It's led by an Eno Romari, a Dunmer who claims the Tribunal gods have lost their powers and preaches a gospel of apocalypse and "cleaning" to make way for the dasdra who will inherit the earth.

Your first contact is Meralyn Othan, whose unfortunate brother, Sevil, was among the seven. She may prove difficult to find. Passersby tell you she's at the west end of the Bazaar. Uh-uh; she's actually at the east end — on the stairs near the Trader's shop.

She'll give you the goods on the cult, and tell you Romari typically can be found near The Winged Guar pub in Godsreach.

That much is true. But, rather surprisingly, Romari does not come off like a lunatic. He has the gift of reasonableness, and he'll explain his group's beliefs to you at some length. (You don't buy into any of this yourself, of course, but you can probably see how intelligent people were persuaded.)

Don't go killing him or anything. Remember, Almalexia said she didn't want to create a martyr. Just return to the goddess and pass along what you've learned.

You'd think a God would take such stuff more in stride. But we've already gotten a few hints that this is a god infected with the weaknesses of mortals.
One of them is temper. Almalexia is enraged at Romari's suggestion that the Tribunal gods have lost their powers, and authorizes you to activate a Dwemer machine in Balmz-Amschend to show just what a god can do. (It's really more than an illustration of what the dwarves could do, and what you can do, but debating such semantic distinctions is not an option.)

The machine, the Karstangz-Beharn, is basically a Weather Maker. And at Almalexia's direction, you're going to have it create ash storms in Mournhold.

Talk about over-reacting.

The first of three big Tribunal dungeons, Balmz-Amschend consists of eight substantial sections. On this trip, you're going to visit six of them. Before you set out, you may want to set a Mark to which you can Recall from within the ruin. It's a long way down to the weather machine.

Don't worry about nasty surprises. Most of the enemies are keyed to your level, with spider centurions for beginners and archer and advanced steam centurions at higher levels. They're also fairly spread out and you usually won't fight more than one at a time.

One other thing: The loot's excellent.

From Hearthfire Hall, where you watched the fabricants duke it out with the Dwemer centurions, head east to the Passage of Whispers. Within, make your way north, west, north and east to reach Radac's Forge.

Inside, head north. (Where the passage briefly jiggles to the east, open the door to the west for a little nod to Daggerfall - a Numidium-like steel golem. Inactive, happily!). Pick up the key on the desk as it'll prove handy in about 10 seconds. When the passage turns north again, you'll soon see a descending ramp to the west that leads to a heavily locked (Lock Level = 100) and trapped door.

With the key from the robot workshop, you're in like flin. There's a lot of fine stuff in this treasure room, but what we're really after is the two satchel charges in the chest in the right near corner. You'll see why in a moment. The main corridor to the west is blocked by a cave-in.

Getting through is easy: With the charges in your inventory, just find the onscreen reference to "Collapsed rocks" and activate it. You'll be asked if you want to place a satchel charge. Select "yes" and back away quickly. You'll be rewarded with a dark hole leading to the Passage of the Walker.

Inside, just zigzag south and west to the entrance to the King's Walk and, within, north and west (hey, cool waterfall!) to the Skybreak Gallery.

And there, suspended over a deep pool of water, is the Karstangz-Beharn. On its north side is a junction box, where you place the Powered Dwemer Coherer that Almalexia provided, and on a little platform to the north are three levers that adjust the type of weather the machine creates.

The journal entry you'll receive when you insert the coherer makes a valid point: Way down here in Dwemerland, how do you know what kind of weather you're making on the surface?

Well, you do have the symbols drifting across the giant panel on the gallery wall right across from the levers. They're not hard to interpret. And your journal will tell you when you've hit the right combination

Anyhow, it's simple: Just throw the right-hand lever.

Note that ash storms aren't the only kind of weather you can create. Pull the second lever to make thunderstorms. Throw the second and third to make it rain. Throw the first and third to make it overcast and misty. Throw all three to make it more overcast. This achieves zero in game terms, and none of these alternatives satisfy the quest, but defying Almalexia may make you feel better.

When you're through tormenting the good people of Mournhold, cast Recall, or just start walking. If the latter, you may just want to levitate out of Hearthfire Hall at the end. You can get up to the overlook under your own power, but the jumping sequence can be tricky for a heavily burdened character with a poor Acrobatics stat.

Sure enough, an ash storm is blowing when you hit the surface. You probably feel right at home! It's pretty funny to watch a Royal Guardsman making his way across the Plaza Brindisi Dorem, repeating his "Mournhold, City of Light, City of Magic!" mantra.

The storm changes the greetings you'll receive out of doors, and characters there sometimes shield their faces from the blowing ash. But in all material respects, Mournhold is the same as it was before the storm.

Back at the Temple, Almalexia is happy with you, and vows the weather machine, now veiled in her magic, will keep whirring until Mournhold learns its lesson. And you don't need to worry further about Romari; the goddess has sic-ed the Ordinators on his End of Times cult.

You can't help but feel a little sorry for them.

A Roaming "Hand"

Salas Valor, the most faithful of the "Hands of Almalexia," appears to have lost his senses. He now roams the city in a fearsome state. Even the Temple Ordinators are scared of him. (He's an accomplished wizard and weapon master.) Almalexia suggests Valor may be too far gone for redemption and wants you to remove the threat.

You may have already met Valor before undertaking this quest. (You can perform this mission without getting it from Almalexia first.) Indeed, you may already have said the wrong thing in conversation (when Valor accused you of mocking him) and wound up killing him.

It doesn't have a significant impact on how things end up. One way or the other, he dies and you get a reward.

But if you meet him earlier, before the goddess sends you to get him, Valor is saner, you can have a conversation with him and you'll better understand what has happened.

If you haven't met him, Valor is easy to spot in that reflective armor that the Hands wear. Just ask around in Godsreach for a "missing hand" and you'll learn he has been seen on the streets in that district.
Talking to Valor once the quest has been assigned drives him over
the edge and immediately ignites combat. It's a tough one. He's a
Level 40 Crusader, equipped with an ebony scimitar and decked
from head to toe in Indoril armor. And he'll heal most of the
damage you've done midway through the fight.

Either way, you'll get a choice of blessings from Almalexia -- one of
the blessings will be different if you took out Valor before the quest
was offered. In that case, the goddess will offer the protection of
lightning. If you killed him after you received the order, she'll offer
protection against paralyzis instead. (You can also refuse the blessing
totally -- and watch Almalexia's Disposition plummet 30 points.)

But the most interesting question here is what prompted Valor's
madness? It's a little ambiguous. Valor, pre-quest, will echo the
lament of Temple informant Galba Andranor and tell you that
Almalexia has changed.

"Once she showered her love on everyone, and it was impossible not
to want to love her, to serve her, in turn," he says. "But now the only
thing she loves is power -- her own power." You've already seen
that for yourself.

But ask Almalexia about Valor and she'll suggest that she allowed
him to get too close to her. "It is impossible that a mortal and a god
might meet on equal ground," she says, "but... perhaps he had
deluded himself." And Valor's remarks to you before your battle do
have a jealous tint.

A mortal in love with a goddess? It could only end badly.

**Blade Runner**

Even if you haven't yet delivered the coded message to Caius
Cosades in Balmora, Almalexia already believes you to be the
Nerevarine -- the reincarnation of her husband, Nerevar. She now
invites you to reunite Morrowind at her side, and tells of the
legendary swords she and Nerevar received on their wedding day.

Nerevar's sword, Trueflame, was broken and the pieces lost in the
battle against Dagoth Ur at Red Mountain. In this long, multi-
segment quest, you are to find the two missing pieces -- located
somewhere in Mournhold, amazingly enough -- and re-forged the
uh, blade that was broken.

The goddess provides one piece, but doesn't know where the
missing pieces can be found. She suggests you consult your allies in
the city for guidance.

Try Barenziah for starters. She'll tell you that King Helseth's
champion, Karrod, carries a Dwemer blade. If you deduced
and defeated him earlier, Karrod's your pal for life and his sword is
yours for the asking. You just need to mention "pieces of the blade."
(Trivia: He replaces the sword with an adamantine claymore.)

If you by-passed Helseth's quests earlier, you missed this
opportunity. But the Queen Mother's helpful on this score as well.
For access to Karrod, you'll have to get the king to agree to a duel.
You can bring this about in two ways.

The direct approach: You simply have to talk to Helseth (who's still
waiting in the throne room) about "Karrod." (You'll have to select
the topic from the list.) The king then invites you, rather abruptly,
to "fight my champion." Just follow the steps outlined earlier under

"In This Corner," and, when the fight ends, speak to Karrod about
"pieces of the blade."

The leisurely approach: You can still perform both Helseth quests --
outlined earlier under "King Me" and "In This Corner." Using the
topics "bit of misinformation," "threat to our monarchy," "see us
dead" and "plot," Helseth first has you thwart a purported
assassination plot against Barenziah. When you succeed, he asks you to prove
yourself by fighting Karrod.

In either case, that's two pieces.

Finding the third piece of the blade is a bit trickier. Maybe quite a
bit trickier. Plinius Mero will suggest you consult Torasa Aram at
the Museum of Artifacts in Godsreach. Aram says she hasn't seen
any blade pieces, but that she has a Dwemer item from the same era.
Ask her about "one piece," and you'll learn that this item is a
Dwemer shield.

Sounds like a red herring, doesn't it?

It does. But you don't have any other reads at this point, so what's
the harm in trying? Ask about "compensation," and you'll learn
that, if you donate a couple of pieces to the Museum, Aram will give
you the shield.

For experienced Morrowind players, this won't be a problem. Aram
knows your history and will accept as donations quite a few of the
treasures you may have gathered in Morrowind to satisfy this
requirement. These include Aurel's Bow, Aurel's Shield,
Bloodworm Helm, Boots of Blinding Speed (we knew they'd
eventually be good for something!), Boots of the Apostle, Bow of
Shadows, Chrysmere, Cuirass of the Savior's Hide, Dragongbone
Cuirass, Ebony Mail, Eleidorn's Ward, Fang of Haynekhtnamet,
Goldbrand, Helm of Oreyen Bearclaw, Ice Blade of the Monarch,
Lord's Mail, Mace of Molag Bal, Ring of Phynewater, Skull-Crusher,
Spear of Bitter Mercy, Spell Breaker, Staff of Hasedoki, Staff of
Magnus, Ten Face Boots, Umbra Sword, Vampiric Ring, Veloth's
Judgment and Warlock's Ring.

If you're low on money, she'll also buy any of these at prices ranging
from 250 gold (for the Boots of Blinding Speed) to 3,000 gold.

Note that the book on the bench at the back of the ground-floor
room, Famed Artifacts of Tamriel, shouldn't be used as a museum
wish list, as it includes several items that Aram will not recognize.

Note, too, that you shouldn't steal Stendarr's Hammer (which seems
to be the museum's only exhibit) and try to offer it back to the
museum. Even if by some freak of nature you manage to lift it - at
1,000 pounds, it's by far the heaviest item in the game -- Aram will
recognize it and call the guards.

However, players who skipped off to Mournhold early in
Morrowind will have a slightly more difficult time of it.

Aram will accept only four items from Tribunal: BiPolar Blade,
Dagger of Symmachus, Mace of Slurrying and Robe of the Lich.

You may already have received the Dagger of Symmachus - a gift
from Helseth after you defeat Karrod - but the other three items
can be obtained only in Tribunal's Miscellaneous Quests. See that
section for details. (We recommend the BiPolar Blade quest, which
involves finding a man for Marena Gilmith. It's combat-free and
comparatively short and sweet.)
Once you've donated two artifacts and received the Dwemer Battle Shield, you'll find yourself wondering what exactly it is that you have. After all, this artifact isn't, on the surface, the broken blade piece you're seeking.

Have someone experienced in such matters take a look at it. Question passers-by about "craftsmen." Yagak gro-Gluk is the only weapon smith they will mention by name. You'll find him at his forge at the rear of Craftsmen's Hall. Talk about "Dwemer Battle Shield" and he'll reveal that the shield is a makeshift construct and return the two components: a Dwemer shield and a broken blade piece.

The third piece! Just ask gro-Gluk to "forge the blade." He'll need two days. Go do a miscellaneous quest or two.

Godrech is full of 'em. Or just go stare at Almalexia. (After all, you are her husband. Kinda.)

The Trueflame you'll get back from gro-Gluk isn't exactly the Trueflame of old. As the orc says, it does not burn. It is no longer enchanted. To re-enchant the blade, he'll need the writings of Radae Stungnthumz - a rumored dwarven mystic who was supposed to live in Bamz-Amschend.

No biggie. You've already seen three-quarters of this ruin, including Radae's Forge, and probably killed most of the centurions blocking your way. Make your way through Hearthfire Hall and the Passage of Whispers to the forge and...

Hey, what's that?

In the same room where we saw that Gigantor-ish robot is a ghost. It's Stungnthumz himself. He's a friendly ghost, or as friendly as a dwarven ghost is likely to be, and he's willing to enchant Trueflame for you. He just needs some Pyroll Tar.

Is it close by? Of course not. Stungnthumz says the Pyroll is in the Citadel of Myu Dhrur, down at the bottom of the daedric ruin Noren-dur - the second of Tribunal's X-Large dungeons.

It's reached via the Passage of the Walker at the far end of the forge. The door is blocked by another cave-in, but you should still have a satchel charge from our last visit to Bamz-Amschend. Squeeze through the resultant hole, swim down the river inside and you'll soon find yourself in the entryway of Morrowind's largest daedric shrine.

Don't advance willy-nilly. Some daedra can be found in this section - an ogremin, two dremora and two clannfeor - but they're in its dark northern depths and you don't have to face them. (There are no doors and no treasure to serve as inducement.)

Instead, head cast into The Teeth That Gnash. It's a small region in terms of actual walking involved (though it's immensely high). You'll face two storm atronachs, a pair of dremora and a tomb creature before you reach the Citadel door.

Naturally, the Citadel is well defended. Flanking the throne at the far end of this enclosure are two dremora lords, two golden saints, a winged twilight and a hunger. A third, more powerful dremora lord, Khash-Ti Dhrur, has Pyroll in his inventory.

That's for crash-and-burn players. Is there a subtler route?

Yes. A very cool one.

Directly above the exit back to the Teeth is a door, reached only via Levitation, into a region called The Wailingelve.

Remember that peaceful little island near Khuul? Well, despite the third-circle-of-hell name, The Wailingelve is essentially a Tribunal version of that island. No monsters. Lots of waterfalls. Deep, deep, deep. And, somehow, it has a beguiling sense of peace and security.

It's also an exercise in hiding stuff. Among other things, you'll find an almost unique Dwemer Pneuma-Trap (one of two soul-trapping dwarven axes in the game; the other's in The Razor Hole in Balmora), soul gems, bits of daedric and glass armor, a Marksman skill book ("The Black Arrow, Part II"), potions and scrolls, a Dire Viperbolt ring… and two flasks of Pyroll.

OK, that's it with the mini-quests. Just haul your oil back to Stungnthumz. He'll enchant your sword in a jiffy and you're on your way back to Almalexia.

Trueflame's probable first victims: the freshly re-spawned centurions of Bamz-Amschend.

**Killing a God**

Almalexia has determined that the fabricants are indeed Sotha Sil's creatures. Always reclusive, that god apparently is now mad. In this final segment of the main quest, your patron sends you to his Clockwork City to reason with Sotha Sil or destroy him.

Unless you followed the "back path" approach to the Wraithguard in Morrowind, and turned your wrath on poor Vivec, you probably don't have any experience killing gods. But Almalexia says your new Trueflame sword can perform this function if wielded by one of "noble intent." (We suspect the "noble intent" part is just a technicality.)

There's no way to get to the Clockwork City under your own steam, and, once you leave, no way to return until you're done. So make sure you have everything you need first. When you're ready, Almalexia will teleport you into the city's Outer Flooded Halls.

The largest of Tribunal's dungeons, the Clockwork City consists of 13 linked regions. It is basically a big game of hide-and-seek. You just have to find Sotha Sil.

Some general advice: Don't worry about doors that have no obvious trigger mechanisms; they don't open. Watch out for swinging-pendulum and floor-spike traps in the early regions and, if possible, let the fabricant defenders walk into the pendulums and kill themselves. You can climb around the spikes and race past the pendulums. The Dome rooms tend to revolve around puzzles, the Hall rooms around combat. Aggressively collect potions from the bodies of the fabricants, as they'll come in handy in the puzzles. Less experienced characters are almost certain to need them to augment their stats in one place or another.
For all the talk about the Clockwork City running to the rhythms of Sotha Sil's broken mind, the path is quite linear. Proceed through the Outer Flooded Halls, Inner Flooded Halls and the Hall of Delirium. Here, just follow the main hall north, east and south to the Central Gearworks.

This is first area where you have a choice of directions. Take both of them. A spiral stair leads up to entrances to the Chamber of Sokehe - a dead-end with some hulking fabricants (which you'll want to kill for their strength potions) - and, past a burning door, to the Hall of Thesca.

And now things get interesting. To the north, in the Dome of Kistor, you'll have to race a speedy circling blade to reach the door to the Dome of Serlyn. Potions or spells to boost your speed will be useful here. (The elixirs you'll find on the verminous fabricants do this very nicely.)

Inside, you'll find a fabricant-making machine. Every few seconds, a strange sound will play, the machine's doors will open and a verminous fabricant will walk out and attack.

Now, this could get old in a hurry, so pull the left-hand lever on the right side of the machine to open the machine's outer door and stop production while you figure out how to get out of here. The room appears to have no exit.

This puzzle may seem involved, but it's actually simple. The machine is your exit. Pull the left-hand lever again to close the machine's outer door again and let it operate. When you hear the sound that signals creation of a new fabricant (which automatically opens the outer door), hit the right-hand lever to open the machine's inner door. Hustle around to the outer door, kill the fabricant, get inside the machine, enter the recess at the rear of the chamber and enter the Hall of Solacsu.

Here, take down the hulking fabricants, get the strength elixirs from their bodies, and move east and south to the Dome of Udok.

The floor of Udok is a lava bed. You need to pull the lever at the right end of the walkway to create a bridge through the lava. But the lever is badly rusted and you may find you don't have the necessary strength of 100. If so, you should bring enough strength potions from the hulking fabricants of the Clockwork City alone to boost your strength by 50 points.

Climb through the Hall of Mictibo to the Dome of the Imperfect. You're almost reached the end. Now you just have to deal with the gatekeeper.

The door to the Dome of Sotha Sil is guarded by an "Imperfect" - a giant golem with glum theatrical mask for a face. This horror has 2,000 hit points, 3,000 fatigue and 1,000 spell points. And the imperfect's potential resistances include fire, so Trueflame isn't the ideal weapon (though it will do the job). If you've finished Morrowind's main quest, try the hammer Sunder. Sunder will work wonders with virtually any enemy.

You've probably assumed there must be worse to come. But when you finally step into the Dome of Sotha Sil, you'll find the place dark and silent and the puppet-like figure in distance oddly unthreatening.

It's Sotha Sil... and he's quite dead.

But at whose hands? Who else is capable of killing a god?

You won't have to wait long for an answer. Activate his corpse to update your journal and then head for the door. Almalexia will step out of a blaze of light.

This is not your father's Almalexia. She is holding her sword, Hopefire, and wearing one of those scary Daedric helmets with an evil face on the front (along with her usual swirly bikini deal). The goddess makes a grim little speech about death and domination, confessing to her complicity in the fabricant attack on Mournhold and Sotha Sil's demise.

It will become apparent, if it wasn't already apparent, that she is the one who has gone mad. She means to kill you, and you have no choice but to kill her.

There are a few ways to bring about this. If you're a real brute, the simplest may be to back her against the wall to limit her options and just let her have it.

And that's the end?

Not quite. There's a more clear-cut ending to come, and you still have some loose ends to wrap up.

First off, you have no further business in Clockwork City... but how are you going to get out? Wasn't Almalexia your ride?
Well, how did she get here? Check her body. (Like you haven't already done that a few times already!) Take Hoppsfire and Barilzar's Mazed Band. The one's a heck of a sword. The other can create a verminous fanatic buddy with a two-minute lifespan and, when equipped, teleport you to Mournhold, Vivec or the Clockwork City.

Right now, you can only use it to reach the High Chapel in the Temple back in Mournhold. (Select another destination, and a force redirects you to Mournhold.) Do so. Then step outside the Temple for the real ending. The daedra goddess Azura appears, just as she does at the end of Morrowind's main quest, and declares it was Almalexia who was mad, and that her death was just.

Azura has also turned off the ash storms. Mournhold's more or less back to normal.

The old gods are already stepping into the place of the vanishing Tribunal.

Now, you can use the Mazed Band to move to any of the destinations. The others are a position just behind Sotha Sil's body in the Clockwork City and High Fane in Vivec. (This is an interesting inclusion. Did Almalexia mean to use the ring to kill Vivec?)

In most of the Temple, nobody's the wiser. The Hands are still in position; they act as though Almalexia just stepped away to use the lady's room. Your old Temple contacts, Fedris Hler and Gavas Drin, seem baffled by your assertions about the deaths of the gods. (Hler thinks it's a misunderstanding, Drin that it's impossible. These guys are in for a rude awakening.)

However, Galsa Andrano, your Temple informant, will put your information together with rumors she's heard about Almalexia leaving the Temple until Dagoth Ur is defeated...and now doesn't know what to think.

King Helseth buys your story, however, and rewards you with a full suit of Royal Guard armor.

But Barenziah, hearing your tale through her son, recommends you keep it to yourself. The people will need time to accept and adjust.

And yet there is one further person with whom you can discuss the matter. If you've also killed Dagoth Ur, you can return to Vvardenfell and reveal the gods' deaths to Vivec himself — provided you haven't killed him as well.

He finds the news sad. But, at the same time, Vivec seems unsurprised. He seems to have expected something like this to happen. "Death comes to all mortals," says this last of the Tribunal gods, "and we are all mortal now."
Miscellaneous Quests

GODSREACH

Someone Wicked
That Way Went

Inside Sadri Manor, just south of Llethan Manor, the situation is kind of grim.

Golena Sadri, who can be found in the downstairs room, seems to have gone right off her little nut. She’s babbiling about thieves, an unspecified “it,” being safe and red eyes. Talk to her until her speech repeats to make sure you’ve heard everything she has to say.

Apart from these raves, she won’t talk to you at all.

Her frightened visitors and their ordinant guard are upstairs. Speak to Alvan Llaris for the details. He says this has been going on for months, and that they can’t get through to Sadri. But he’ll also note that he recently was seen talking to Elbert Nemiche, an enchanter at the Craftsmen’s Hall, and that he may know more.

At the Hall, you’ll find Nemiche upstairs. He relates a bad experience with Sadri. How she first turned up, asking how to enchant objects. How he visited her manor and found strange, Dwemer-like devices all over the place. How one shocked him, and how Sadri laughed a crazy laugh and accused him of being a spy.

Spooky, and it’s about to get spookier.

On your way back to the manor, you’ll find Llaris standing at the foot of the stairs. He stepped out for some air. The door was locked behind him. He heard screaming, then nothing, and begs you to investigate.

Beyond the door (Lock Level = 90), the place is eerily silent. Downstairs, the ordinant lies dead on the floor. And Sadri has vanished – apparently into a private sewer entrance, which you’ll find in the corner.

This leads to a small section of the Residential Sewers separate from the one you explored in the main quest, and, through a door at its west end, to the Forgotten Sewer.

Head north, down the ramp, to a shallow pool filled with crates containing small amounts of money and, beyond it, a wall of rocks.

There’s nowhere else to go here.

Or is there? Look over by the torch on the right. There’s a crank here. Didn’t Sadri mention something about a crank in one of her raves?

Turn it, and suddenly the room is flooded with water. Not enough water to force out the air, but enough to make the crates in the shallow pool to the south float to the surface, revealing a trap door to another section of the sewer. Swim west through an underwater passage to another trap door.

Here, an earthen tunnel stretches away to the west. Dotting the floor along the way are a half-dozen “strange devices” that activate when you come close and blast you with a spell. They’re stronger versions of the gadgets Nemiche encountered at Sadri Manor, we guess, and they’re indestructible.

However, if you’re a good sneaker, you can get by unscathed.

The passage eventually ends in an east-west “T.” The western branch leads to three chests (guarded by five devices) that, between them, contain a rich enough reward in ebony weapons, jewels, and gold to make the trip worthwhile.

But nothing unique. This isn’t the “it” Sadri has hidden.

The eastern branch sends you down a gauntlet of proximity projectile mine devices (again, sneaking is an effective technique) to a relatively normal section of sewer. Here, Sadri awaits, now equipped with glass armor and a Daedric longbow, still bawling about her unspecified “it” and finally fighting with you.

A Level 40 Thief, she’s a worthy opponent. Close with her quickly and end this madness.

Sadri’s also the source of a neat little exploit. If you open and close her corpse repeatedly, you’ll find it’s an inexhaustible source of Poison Grip arrows, which poison and paralyze their target.

And the “it”? Well, as far as we can tell, it’s the Mace of Shivering artifact that she has in her inventory. It drains your opponent’s Speechcraft skill by 10 to 20 points for 15 seconds. During combat. When your opponent can’t talk anyway.

In other words, the enchantment is useless – unless you’re donating items to the Museum of Artifacts to obtain the missing piece of the Blade of Nerevar, in which case it’s just what the doctor ordered.

His Cheating Heart

Lots of problems in this neighborhood! Pay a visit to Deldris Andoren at her manor in the southwest corner of Godsreach and she’ll hire you as a private detective. (After she reams you out for strolling into her place uninvited, that is.)
Her husband's apparently been spending nights away from home, and his wife thinks he's cheating on her. You're to tail him from his usual spot near The Winged Guar and see where he goes - all without letting him know he's being watched.

This isn't too hard. Taren Andoren's right in front of Craftsmen's Hall. Use a roundabout approach - the southernmost east-west street in Godsreach is the easiest - and watch him from around the southwest corner of the Hall. Keep backing away as Taren approaches so you won't be detected. (If he sees you, he'll leave his wife and she'll be more ticked at you than at him.)

South of the Hall, he'll meet up with Velyn Seran, and you'll get a journal entry reporting that they were laughing and agreeing to meet later.

That's enough dirt to report back to the wife. She'll be seriously displeased with Taren, and she'll give you 250 gold.

Naturally, there's another way to do it. Track Andoren as outlined above, but also confront Seran. Both she and Taren Andoren will attack you. Kill the other woman and report back to the wife.

It all seems extreme to us, but it satisfies the scorned wife's bloodlust, and now you'll get 1,000 gold.

However, avoid killing the husband - either alone or in combination with Seran. You'll break the wife's heart, and get no reward at all.

Barbarian Need Comic Book

Thrud has lost his friend. The barbarian, who's wandering around the intersection near The Winged Guar, says his wizard pal Dibborn went into the Godsreach sewers to meet friends three days ago, but hasn't returned. Thrud is anxious. Who will read to him now?

Agree to find Dibborn, and Thrud will accompany you north and west to the entrance to the Residential Sewers.

Dibborn isn't far. Just make your way around the rocks and head toward the archways to the east. Even if you've previously cleared out this section, you'll have to deal with some goblins along the way. (Thrud's ebony war axe is a big help here.)

The wizard, shackled and stripped to his underpants, is being held by three villains (led by Drahtaras Nerus) for 3,000 gold in gambling debts.

Several approaches will work here. You can simply pay the debt and be on your way. You can butter up or bribe Nerus. When he has a Disposition of 80 or better, just ask for consideration and he'll reduce the debt to 1,000 gold. You can pay the debt and then kill the villains and take your money back - along with various nice items from their inventories. You can skip the payment issue entirely and simply kill the bad guys. (You may want to start with the ones closest to the defenseless Dibborn, and use a Reflect spell.)

Then there are the less-than-ethical approaches.

At Level 25, Thrud's a fine traveling companion (as long as you're not looking for conversation), and it may seem prudent to surrender such a ready resource after a single quest.

So let Dibborn dangle. Don't do the quest at all. Just have Thrud follow you through Tribunal until he runs through his 212 hit points. Thrud's not too bright, and he'll never figure it out.

This breaks the Dibborn quest, of course. But it's not like you're missing out on some great reward. Aside from Disposition bumps from people you're never going to see again, you get only a Sneak skill book, ("Trap" - a great little Twilight Zone-type story). You don't have to spend anything to free the gambler. You can always go back and beat up Nerus and his pals at your leisure.

And did we say Thrud had an ebony war axe? We did. You can take it when he dies or just kill him and take it.

Building A Better Bot

Ignatius Flaccus, who lives just east of that happy couple, the Andorens, has been running a kind of Morrowind take on "Battle Bots" in his cellar. He restores warbots recovered from dwarrow ruins and pits them against each other in what locals call "The Robot Arena."

The arena's not currently operating. Naturally, there's a lot of wear and tear on the bots as a result of combat, and Flaccus needs materials to make repairs. He asks you to get them.

Specifically, Flaccus needs 10 pieces of scrap metal and three Dwemer cogs. Unfortunately, he doesn't mention the cogs until you've retrieved the scrap metal, but you can nevertheless pick up all the items on the same trip to the dwarrow ruin Barmz-Amschend.

With that in mind, this may be a good time to sell off or dump any extra stuff you've been hugging around. The cogs each weigh 50 pounds and the scrap pieces 10 pounds apiece.

Also note that, if you receive this mission early in Tribunal, before Barmz-Amschend is open for business, you won't be able to complete it - short of returning to Vvardenfell - until after the fabricant attack on Plaza Brindisi Dorom.

You may already have gone looking for scrap metal in Morrowind. It appears in two forms - in fixed locations, typically within dwarrow ruins, and in the wreckage of most (though not all) destroyed centurions.

You can find four pieces of scrap, and all three cogs, on shelves in the northeast corner of the Hall of Winds - a large, square region just west of Hearthfire Hall - and a fifth piece on a table in the
northwest corner. You'll also find four live centurions in the Hall, and, with a 60 percent chance of finding scrap metal in post-combat wreckage, you've got a good shot at salvaging two or three more pieces that way.

Three additional pieces can be found in Radac's Forge—two at the feet of the giant robot and one on a table across the room.

And unless your luck in getting scrap from dead centurions is really bad, that should do it. Get back to Flaccus with the goods, and he'll tell you to come back later to watch a warbot battle.

Leave the house and return, and the 'bots will be ready to rumble. Flaccus will offer you the chance to bet as much as 1,000 gold on the outcome of one match. Our money's on the steam centurion. Win, and you'll double your money.

Not too shabby. But we wouldn't want those things in our basement.

When Machines Attack

You're not quite done with Flaccus. Once you've completed this last quest, head over to the intersection near The Winged Guar and talk to Verasa Sarano. This Robot Arena fan says she just dropped by Flaccus' place to check on the progress of his repairs, but the door was locked and she heard strange mechanical sounds inside.

That can't be good.

Get back to Flaccus' house. The door is indeed locked (Lock Level = 40) and, inside, a steam centurion is chugging up the stairs to say how do you do.

You'll have to put it down—along with an array of steam, spider and sphere centurions in the arena area downstairs—before you talk to Flaccus and get another 1,000 gold for saving his life.

Oh, that locked trunk nearby? It's packed with potions. Flaccus won't be happy if you take them. And did we mention that he's a Level 20 enchanter?

The Ups and Downs of Bouncing

Hession, the imperious-looking High Elf lady who runs The Winged Guar, has a temporary job for which you are eminently qualified: bouncer.

It seems the Guar's regular bouncer, an orc named Grub, didn't show up for work, and Hession needs someone to fill in. She's not looking for anything elaborate—just a single sweep of the small crowd to deal with drunks and troublemakers. Then report back to her. What could be easier?

The Guar is pretty quiet. You'll have to deal with just two problems. One is Galms Seles, who can be found at the far end of the bar downstairs. He's a hustler from Vvardenfell who's trying to make a fast drive with a game of shells.

The solution is simple: Just ask the bartender, Ra'tesh, for "latest rumors." He'll give you the scoop on Seles' hustling. Now, you can order Seles to stop, and he'll promise to play fairly.

(If you like, you can play Seles' game to test this. When Seles is hustling, you can't win. When he isn't, the odds are 3 to 1.)

The other problem is a little twerp of a Wood Elf (aren't they all?) named Denegor.

Denegor is drunk, and he's a resentful, angry drunk at that. He won't calm down when you ask him nicely, and if you try to kick him out of the tavern, he'll start a fight.

Things can unfold two ways here. You can boost Denegor's Disposition to 75 or better, and then ask him to calm down, and he'll do it.

You can also knock him out in a fistfight. (Killing him doesn't blow the quest entirely, but it greatly annoys Hession—like Yosemite Sam, she's a Hession without aggression—and reduces your reward from the optimal 1,000 gold to 300.)

But as you've probably discovered, knocking out people in Morrowind is very hard to do, and it can take a really long time. You've got to be an ace at hand-to-hand combat. And however much he may have had to drink, Denegor's good at it... for a twerp.

Clutter

A strange, difficult, and self-referential quest.

Upstairs at the Craftsmen's Hall is an odd fellow named Detritus Caria. Caria lives for the clutter of domestic life in Morrowind. He celebrates it. He fairly revels in it. And now he wants you to help him fill holes in his clutter collection.

You can make up to three shopping, thieving and plundering expeditions in Caria's behalf. This can be a maddening process—partly because of the insane minutiae of it all, partly because, if you get something wrong, Caria doesn't tell you precisely what, and partly because he doesn't tell you where to find anything.

The first time out, you'll probably be able to figure out the "where" on your own. The required bolt of cloth can be found at the right end of the top shelf of a display in the Great Bazaar's Clothier shop. (It's not for sale, and can only be shoplifted.) The silver pitcher can be purchased from inventory at the pawnshop next door.

Bring them back to Caria and get 300 gold for your trouble.

On the second outing, you're dispatched to collect a specific type of redware pot, a set of silverware, and a metal plate bearing a picture of the
sun. The pot can be bought for a pittance at the Trader shop in the Great Bazaar or stolen from the Bookseller. The fork, knife and spoon are available from the pawnshop.

And the plate? The plate is nowhere to be found in Mournhold or its environs. You’re going to have to go all the way to Vvardenfell to find it – the only time in Tribunal that you actually have to leave Tribunal to finish a quest.

Of course, Caria doesn’t tell you that, either.

The easiest place to find the plate is Vivec. If you’ve completed the Tribunal main quest, you can teleport there directly. If you haven’t, Efei-Tei can teleport you back to Ebonheart, and you can grab a boat to the Foreign Quarter.

Once in Vivec, four of the plates can be found in table settings in an unlocked private residence at St. Olms Upper North-One, off St. Olms Plaza. (This is your best bet, as you won’t be seen.) One is being used to display gems on a table in St. Olms Tanners and Miners Hall in the St. Olms Waistworks. And another can be found in the locked (Lock Level = 65) personal quarters at Simine Fraline; Bookseller in the Foreign Quarter Canalworks.

Somehow, the 500 gold you’ll get for gathering all this stuff isn’t nearly enough.

If you’re still game, the third installment requires collecting a complete set of Dwemer tableware: two goblets (one a little larger than the other), a pitcher, a mug and a large bowl.

These can all be found in the Hall of Walls – located west of the Passage of Whispers in the dwarven ruin Bannz-Amschend. (Note that you can’t get into Bannz-Amschend until after the fabricant attack on the Plaza Brindisi Dorom in the middle of Tribunal’s main quest.) Many of the items can also be found in the King’s Walk section, but it’s much farther into the ruins.

Both types of goblets can be found on a shelf in a cabinet against the western wall of the northwestern room. One of the goblets and the pitcher are on a little table in the southeast corner of the southwestern room. The mug is on a bedside table against the north wall of the northwest room. The bowl is on a bedside table against the south wall of the southeast room.

Your reward: 2,000 gold. And a bigger reward: Caria doesn’t send you on any more clutter quests!

The Decent Way to Handle This is to Just be Up-Front. Walk over to Thendas Manor – it’s just to the northwest – and talk to the widow. Boost her Disposition to 70, and then ask about the sale and “particular item.” She’ll sell you the dagger for 600 gold. Bring it back to Auline, and he’ll buy it for 800 gold.

Not much profit, true, but then you’re dealing with a widow with heavy debts, and perhaps profit shouldn’t be your only motive.

Oh, OK. If you want true profit, boost the widow’s Disposition to 80 and then take your lead from the equipment in the corner and pretend to have served in the Imperial Legion with her late husband. (Maybe you actually are in the Legion, so it’s only a half of a lie.) Thendas will just give you the dagger as a keepsake.

(However, a claim to have worked with Thendas in the Fighters Guild will be shown up as a lie at any Disposition.)

And since we’re now talking profit rather than the human condition, you can also perform lucrative burglaries at both ends once you’ve received the dagger and have been paid off.

What Can You Do With A Drunken Nord?

A tiny elf stands outside The Winged Guur pub and complains about abuse he’s suffered at the hands of a giant, drunken Nord. Now High-Pockets wants his revenge on Holmar, and he has decided that you are its instrument.

Inside, you can play it smart, or you can play rough. The smart money is on boosting Holmar’s Disposition…or reducing his sobriety. At a Disposition of 75, he’ll behave himself. And with a couple more drinks in him, which you’ll buy for 40 gold, Holmar will pass out where he stands.

You can also suggest he pick on someone his own size… and you just know Holmar won’t resist the challenge.

In any case, with the big guy either pacified or down for the count, High-Pockets will give you 250 gold and a Ring of Icegrip.

You can also ignore Holmar entirely. If you have a copy of “Saryoni’s Sermons” in your inventory, you can change High-Pockets’ life instead – much as you can that of debtor Lenas Sarandals back in Ald’ruhn. Let him borrow the book, and leave the area. When you return, you’ll find High-Pockets has taken Saryoni’s teachings to heart. He’s a new man – albeit a new man who’d fit in your hip pocket. That Saryoni apparently is one persuasive guy.
The Rude Apprentice

Pass Illori Faustus on your way through Craftsmen's Hall, and we guarantee he'll say something snotty.

"Must you? This is so tiresome."

Just let him talk. He talks on and on. He has a high opinion of himself, does this smithy's apprentice. Faustus believes he was not meant for the sweat and smoke of the forge (which is for "plebes"), but for high adventure. In fact, he's going to embark on this career right away and says he won't be there when you return.

Leave the Hall and return.

As promised, Faustus has vanished. The boss, Bels Indalen, is at once ticked off by the inconvenience of his departure and gratified that the good-for-nothing is gone. He asks you to send people who need work his way.

It's the last we'll see of Faustus. We assume that chunks of his anatomically perfect form wound up on a platter at a goblin banquet.

But you may feel a little responsible for Indalen's plight. After all, it was your letting Faustus carry on about his job that way set off his departure.

Perhaps you can help fill the position. Who do you know that's unemployed? Well, there's that creepy little owl, Gaenor. (See "Brother, Can You Spare A Million Dimes?" in the Temple section.) But we wouldn't set him up for a job with our worst enemy.

However, if you re-interview the folks in Godsreach who previously haven't had much to say for themselves, you'll now learn from Therdon, on the lower level of The Winged Guar, that he's an unemployed pillow-maker.

Mention the opening at the smithy. And in what's probably the single smallest quest reward in Tribunal, Therdon will buy you a Cyrodiilic brandy to celebrate.

Ah, but the rewards have just started to flow. Pop into the Craftsmen's Hall when you have a second. Look who's here: Therdon! Talk to him. His Disposition will jump 15 points and he'll give you two repair prongs and two master armorer's hammers.

Indalen's also grateful for the referral — he only wishes that his new worker would knock off all the pillow talk — and you'll get a 20-point Disposition bump. But the "good deals" Therdon mentions seem to be a reference to Indalen's own-custom-crafted adamantium armor. (See "Toujours Armor?" in the Freeform section.) Indalen's prices are all fixed and don't swing with his Disposition.

Freedom Fighters?

You may have popped into the Vacant Manor to collect a copy of "The Common Tongue" in the main quest, and really supposed the place to be vacant.

We guess you didn't look downstairs.

Here, you'll find three unsavory looking characters: Dover Oren, Olvyne Dobar and Felvan lenith. The latter two will refer you to Oren ("Dover is in charge") and Oren basically tells you not to let the door hit your butt on the way out.

Nudge his Disposition up to 60 and ask about "business," however, and you'll talk your way into a multi-part quest that can take two directions.

The one you'll have to follow initially is decidedly murderous.

Oren makes the trio sound like freedom fighters. He claims they are stockpiling material for the anticipated war between the Imperials and the Temple, and invites you to contribute by collecting the cuirass and sword of Soscan, who can be found downstairs at The Winged Guar.

Oh, yeah. You'll have to kill him to get them.

Did you buy all that? Something in Oren's tale doesn't quite pass the kagouti-poop test. There's a whiff of the faux revolutionary in the air. He offers no details about the target's supposed sins, other than owning nice stuff. And the worse thing Soscan's ever done to you is to be less than talkative.

Moreover, "the latest rumors" about Oren won't exactly fill you with warm fuzzies.

"I don't like seeing him," people say. "But NOT seeing him makes me nervous."

Of course, you can back out at the start or just leave Soscan alone. (However, note that, once out, you can't get back in.) Or you can just kill Oren. But you'll also have to take on henchpersons lenith and Dobar, and you don't really know their part in this.

If you proceed, you can't avoid killing Soscan. But it's a necessary step, so let's just get it over with.

You can't miss him. Usually found downstairs in the bar, Soscan wears a glimmering cuirass that recalls the armor of the Hands of Almalexia...and he's always too busy to talk. This means you also can't taunt him into attacking you. You'll have to start the fight yourself. (You'll find this the case with all four would-be targets in this quest.)

That's murder, and, sooner or later, that means you'll have to pay out 1,040 gold.

Bring Soscan's cuirass and shortsword back to Oren for a 5,000 gold reward.

Apparently Oren's not the only freedom fighter in need of new equipment. He now has you talk to lenith, who mentions an Elanande with a handsome robe and axe.

"Dover said she doesn't deserve them, and that they'd be better for me than her. Dover's always right, you know."

Elanande's found on the street at the west end of Godsreach. However, unlike your very public destruction of Soscan, you may get away with his one, as the area isn't often patrolled.
When you return with Elanande's magical robe and war axe, Lenith gives you 1,000 gold for the items. But he seems unsettled by the news of her death. He sighs.

"Davor says most of the people here are bad, and that we're going to do good things, so I guess it's OK. Right?"

This is your first opportunity to really talk to Lenith, and there's an opening here for a different approach. Raise his Disposition to 90 and then talk to him again, and he'll confess that he's scared. Ask him about "scared" twice, and you'll get an option to tell him to turn himself in.

Now you'll be able to talk to Dobar. Select "scared." She'll confess she feels the same way, and you can make the same suggestion. She says she'll talk to Lenith after you leave.

Leave the manor, allow a day to pass and then return.

Oren lies dead on the cellar floor. And his two comrades have vanished.

Lenith and Dobar have turned themselves in as you urged. They're now in adjacent cells in the Royal Palace's jail (located off the Guards' Quarters). You can go talk to them and learn the end of the story: Oren tried to stop the two from leaving and Dobar hit him. (Lenith seems to think he's still alive.) And they haven't implicated you.

That's the good path.

The alternative is grim. If you don't take steps to break up this gang, things can only get worse.

Once you've given Elanande's equipment to Lenith, talk to Oren again, and he'll have you talk to Dobar.

"I mean, there's this guy, and I'm supposed to ask for..." Dobar says. "I mean, I want his stuff, right? Davor says you can get it. I don't want to know anything more than that."

"This guy" is Belu Uvenim. He's northwest of the Temple - right along the canal that runs along the north wall. It's a remote enough area that this probably won't go down as a crime. Collect his enchanted Imperial helmet and silver spear, and collect another 1,000 gold when you return to Dobar.

Then Oren has one last mission for you. He wants Suldren Saldans' amulet and mace. (Watch for the slip-up he makes along the way.) She's atop the stairs at the west end of the Great Bazaar, and it's exactly the same story as with your first three victims - except that the reward this time is 4,000 gold.

And that's it. Oren has no more murders for you to commit. You have only to wait for his larger purpose to be revealed.

But you can wait, and wait, and wait some more, and nothing more will happen. Like Lenith and Dobar, you have been used by an expert.

---

**Great Bazaar**

*You, Sir, Are No Wizard*

Wandering in the eastern part of the Bazaar is a fellow offering to repeat the "latest rumors." In Drathas Reyas' case, it's just one rumor: He'll tell you a powerful, evil wizard named Velas has taken up residence in Mournhold and that there are reports of strange lights and laughter. Reyas speculates the wizard will soon put on a display of power.

What are you, Reyas, his publicist?

In fact, there is a Velas Manor out in Godsreach - just southeast of Lelthan Manor - but if you manage to get the door open (Lock Level = 100), you'll find the place empty. You will have to wait for the wizard to find you.

This happens sooner than you may think. The next time you return to the Great Bazaar cell, a mage, Ovis Velas, will appear near the northern rank of shops in a jet of smoke and attack you.

But for all his colorful talk, you've rarely seen such a weenie in combat. (It's kind of sad to have to put a Level 1 character down so hard, but he can't be knocked out.)

Take the worn key from his body, speak to Reyas again, and shuffle over the Velas Manor again. If you couldn't get in before, you can now.

But now, oddly enough, the place isn't empty. It turns out Ovis Velas was pretending to be his brother - the genuinely powerful sorcerer Gavis Velas. While Gavis understands that you had to defend yourself, he hopes you also understand that he has to avenge his brother... right now. So excuse him while he summons an ogrin titan and two golden saints into his living room.

The usual policy for fighting wizards applies here: Kill him quickly. You can't get out the locked door, so get Velas to follow you upstairs, where the titan can't follow, and fight him hand-to-hand in the bedroom doorway, so the saints can't come marching in.

The rewards are multiple. Velas has a flamemirror robe, a glass jinkblade, a ring of poisonblossoms and a Third Barrier belt, along with a fair amount of gold. All yours.

For that matter, the manor and its contents are yours as well. (Of course, you can do this in any house, but usually you've got to murder someone in cold blood to do it.) The chests include a number of good-quality potions and more gold, and there's a Medium Armor skill book ("Cherim's Heart of Anequina") on the bookshelf downstairs.

No more sleeping with goblins and rats. From now on, you'll always have a bed of your own in Mournhold.
Darts in the Dark

One of the most difficult Miscellaneous Quests to find is one involving the Black Dart Gang. To reach its source, you’ll have to go deep into the sewers.

We’ve been through the eastern part of the Bazaar Sewers — the part that leads north to the Dark Brotherhood hideout. But we haven’t been down the western branch. Follow the watery passage west from the earthen room where you run into tomb creatures, and you’ll find yourself moving south, then west, then north and finally east through a conventional Mournhold sewer.

Shortly after you turn east up the ramp, you’ll see a figure ahead. That’s Narisa Adus, and she has a quest for you.

The Black Dart Gang ambushed Adus and her lover, Variner, in the Temple Sewers. Variner died holding off their attackers — the gang’s darts are famously deadly — and now his ghost comes to Adus at night, begging her to rescue him.

She knows the gang would kill her if she returned, and she’s not sure that they won’t kill you. (If you’ve reached Level 40, she’ll advise you to have lots of Cure and Dispel potions on hand for encounters with the gang. If you have less experience, she’ll tell you to just run if you see them.)

It’s good advice. You may have already had a fierce encounter with a single member of the gang. (He makes a cameo appearance in a main-quest mission to cleanse an undead shrine.)

But if you’re willing to try, Adus asks you to carry a message from Variner’s ghost.

This sewer branch isn’t the fast track to the Temple Sewers — it leads to the Manor District — so get topside and make your way to the Temple Basement and the sewer below. You may already know some of its layout from the main quest. (We’re going to follow part of the route we used to reach the Abandoned Crypt in the quest to recover Barilzar’s Mazed Band.)

One word of advice: Know your target. Depending on your character’s level, you may find a number of ancestral ghosts in this sewer, and you wouldn’t want to mistake Variner for one of them.

Head north to the pool and then west. This passage will curve north to a “T” intersection. Go through the archway to the east and look for Variner’s ghost.

Variner has a message, all right, but it’s not the mushy one you were probably expecting. He asks you to avenge his death by drowning the Black Dart Gang in its Temple Sewers West hideout. He directs you to the mechanism to release the water (a lever that looks like a torch-holder). And he cautions you not to get too close to the gang. (Loot hounds: A crate of silver weapons can be found nearby.)

You can reach this sewer by returning to the central pool and then making your way north and west. (You’ll find a nice chest of potions along the way.)

Don’t worry about getting ambushed along the way. You don’t have to deal with the four remaining gang members at all. (Not when they’re alive, anyway.) They’re deep inside the sewer and the lever to flood it is right inside the sewer entrance. Just pull it and get out.

Um, hello? Journal entry? Any time now!

You may not receive an acknowledgment that you’ve killed the Black Darts. This can be kind of confusing. Variner’s no longer around.

And while you can haul your carcass back to the Bazaar Sewers and relay Variner’s message to his girlfriend, that’s all you can do.

So are the four villains huddled in an air pocket someplace, plotting your demise? No, they’re dead, all right. But you have to find the four bodies to confirm it. And it’s not as simple as letting the water out of the bathtub. The lever that lets the water into the sewer is stuck, and you’ve got to do this in a dark, airtight void.

All we can say is, we hope you make a hell of a Water Breathing potion.

It looks as though the Black Darts all died where they were standing. You’ll find Urvyn’s body suspended near the ceiling just outside the entrance to the hideout. Just inside the entrance is Gilur. Malar is further inside and a little ways down the tunnel to the west. And, finally, Adren, hardest of the four to find, is suspended near the top of the high-ceilinged portion of the living quarters a little farther into the lair. Highlight and activate each of the robbers, just to be on the safe side, take what you like from their bodies and then get out.

If you have some extra time, great. Good loot can be found here — on a ledge in the center of the lair, in a crate on a ledge nearby, and on an unrelated corpse hidden behind the wall to the right of the ladder. To say nothing of all the darts!

In any case, when you return to Adus and click on “Black Dart Gang,” this time she does learn Variner’s killers are dead. She thinks it is a miracle. And she gives you Variner’s Ring, which will Charm its target for up to 50 points for five seconds.

It’s only here that we learn the dead man’s last name: Arelloth. Variner Arelloth is avenged.

Catch Me A Catch

“A good man is hard to find,” Marena Gilnith tells you, when you meet her at the foot of the stairs at the west end of the Great Bazaar. “You always get the other kind.”

She’ll tell you her life story. It is rather sad. Her arranged marriage to a nobleman was a disaster. Gilnith ran away to Mournhold, where she’s found she has to work all the time just to make ends meet. She has no opportunity to meet men, and wonders if you know any good single ones.

Probably not off the top of your head. Nobody’s perfect, of course, but some Mournhold men are more imperfect than others.

The potential dates for Gilnith are the three men who have a “women” topic: Fons Beren, Goval Ralen and Sunel Hlas. It may seem on the surface that Beren and Hlas clearly are not right for
Gnilith or any other self-respecting woman. But while some solutions are better than others—and one is optimal—there is no wrong answer here, and you'll be surprised at what a little judicious pre-date coaching can achieve.

The mechanics are simple and identical from guy to guy. Once you've found Mr. Maybe, do a little shuttle diplomacy between Gnilith and lover boy to arrange a meeting two days hence at The Winged Guar.

And here's the important part: By following up on the "Marena Gnilith" topic at this point, you can give your candidate advice on how to behave during the date. He'll take it to heart, and it will markedly improve his chance for success.

When the date approaches, the two principals will vanish from their usual outposts. And afterward, they'll usually (but not always) reappear at their old stations. (If you like, you can go see the two on their date—they're under the Godsreach bar's balcony—but as they say, three's a crowd.)

Beren can be found at the east end of the Great Bazaar. He's a classic macho jerk. "I'm looking for a saucy wench that can satisfy me," he says. "A tall order to be sure, but you never know."

He comes off much worse if you're playing as a female character. "Not your type?" he'll say. "Take another look, baby—I'm every woman's type!...no, eh? Well, do you have any cute friends? I'm on the market, and I'm looking for a good time. Err, a companion. Something like that."

"No" in big black letters, right?

Not so fast. The Fons is not beyond redemption. Gnilith's reluctant—she's heard rumors of Beren's womanizing—but if you use the "Marena Gnilith" topic again after the date's set, you can give Beren instructions to listen to the woman, rather than talk about himself.

Beren embraces this persona (or at least thinks it's a good pick-up technique) and everything should go swimmingly. Afterward, Gnilith will apologize to you for having doubts. And Beren sounds like he's in love, though a bit of the old macho jerk still peeks through. Talk to him afterward, and you'll bump his Disposition up by 20 points.

However, this isn't the best solution for our friend Gnilith...or for you.

Another possibility is Goval Ralen, who can be found in Temple Courtyard just northeast of the door to Godsreach. Of the three, this recent arrival in Mournhold seems most like a normal human being—though perhaps one a bit over-awed by his surroundings.

"I mean, I've seen pretty women before, but I just can't get over it," he tells you. "It's all just so overwhelming. And, I guess, a little intimidating. I mean, what would any of these women want with me?"

For the best result, give Ralen 200 gold for new clothes and tell him to get his head out of the clouds. If you check in with him afterward a successful outing, his Disposition will jump 20 points and he'll make you a gift of the Ralen Family Belt—an heirloom that boosts your Personality and Speechcraft skill by five points each.

But the best candidate is actually a long shot: Sunel Hlas, who runs the Trader shop at the east end of the Bazaar. To be sure, Hlas invariably compares all women to his late wife, who died of blight disease, and now describes himself as "bitter, alone and tired of life."

"Bah—women. There's no happiness to be found. None that lasts, anyway. It's all a sham." And you'll have to raise his Disposition to 60 even to get him to say even that much.

Even so, this relationship appears to have the biggest payoff for Gnilith and Hlas...and this time you get a significant reward.

This sad sack just needs a little direction. Once the date's set, use the follow-up on "Marena Gnilith" to instruct Hlas to act more optimistic. Gnilith should fall for him. And this time, she won't reappear in the Bazaar, but in Hlas' bedroom upstairs from his shop! (Hlas, you dog!) The trader gets the usual Disposition bump (which means better prices) and, more importantly, turns over an artifact called the BiPolar Blade.

This two-handed sword simultaneously (and worthlessly) casts the Frenzy Humanoid and Calm Humanoid. Note that this item is reported in "latest rumors" to have been stolen from the Museum of Artifacts—is Hlas perhaps a fence like his pawnbroker neighbor?—but you can nevertheless sell it to the museum for 20,000 gold. Or you can include it as one of two donated items required to take possession of the "Dwemer Battle Shield" in the main quest.

Note that there is no guarantee of success in any of these romances. An element of luck always follows the couple. If you give your candidate good advice, there is a 75 percent chance the date will come off brilliantly. If no advice (or neutral advice) is offered, that chance drops to 50 percent. And even if you actively sabotage the date with bad advice—encouraging your candidate to give free rein to his natural tendencies—there remains a 25 chance it will succeed despite your best efforts. Love has its own stumbling gait, and we can't always read what is in others hearts, or even in our own.

Audience Participation

At the open-air theater east of Gnilith, The Mournhold Players are supposed to be putting on a performance of "The Horror of Castle Xyr." But no action is developing on stage and the small audience is growing restless.

Speak to Meryn Othralas backstage to see what's holding things up. It looks like the show will be cancelled. The lead, Tarvus Beleth, has developed a case of "collywobbling" (an intestinal complaint) and can't go on. And Othralas claims to be needed backstage.

But, conveniently, your character bears a resemblance to the indisposed Beleth, and the company leader invites you to play the role of Clavides—the Captain of the Imperial Guard.

Agree and he'll turn over the script and give you all of two minutes to prepare. When you're ready, simply speak to Othralas again, step out to your mark on the stage (the little rug inside the door) and break a leg.

Just make sure it's someone else's leg.

This classic horror story is a good read—especially nice since relatively few new books are included in Tribunal.
But, man, it's 29 pages along. And even though they're Morrowind-sized, "Big Little Book-like pages, how are you going to digest this thing in two minutes and then regurgitate it on the stage?

Ah, that's the beauty of it. It's multiple choice. You'll be given each of your lines along with two variations; you just have to pick the right ones. And you don't have to last through the whole play. After an understated dig at the Telvanni, a Morag Tong assassin will leap up from the audience and rush you with drawn sword.

Kill him (not that easy) and speak to Othralas to learn the whole thing is a plot to save Bel eth. (Evidently he was caught in bed with the daughter of a Telvanni diplomat and the diplomat has vowed revenge.)

You've every right to be annoyed - Othralas could have told you about this in advance - but the payment should relieve some of the sting. (Unless, of course, you totally stunk up the joint.)

If you get all eight lines right, you'll get 2,000 gold and an Amulet of Verbosity, which boosts your Speechcraft skill by 20 to 30 points. You'll lose 200 gold for each mistake and a further 300 if you blow all your lines and take more than the allotted two minutes with the script. And if you make more than two errors, you won't get the amulet.

Alternate approaches? None. You can preemptively remove the assassin, but it's considered a crime, the ordinators will be breathing down your neck, the play is called off entirely and you'll get no reward.

Not even the killer's ultra-valuable daedric wakizashi, which appears only if be attacks you first.

Off the Back of a Guar

You may have already visited the pawnbroker, "Ten-Tongues" Weerhat, a couple of times. The Argonian's shop, in the middle of the southern rank of shops at the east end of the Bazaar, pops up both in the main quest and, potentially, in a Miscellaneous Quest ("Clutter") for Detritus Caria.

If Weerhat's Disposition reaches 60, he'll mention "special offers." These are bargains for regular customers. Over the course of Tribunal, by choosing this phrase, you can collect scrolls of Illtoba's Breath (a Frost Damage/Paralyze combat spell), Fifth Barrier and Hellfire for the bargain price of 60 gold each. (If you can't get all of them, leave and return to the shop once or twice.)

This leads into an odd, rambling quest.

You may wonder about the source of this stuff, and you can ask Weerhat why the items are so cheap. If his Disposition is 70 or better, he'll let slip a reference to an "Ahnia" before he thinks better of it, shuts up and denies ever having said the name. You'll have to bump his Disposition up to 85 before he'll spill the beans on the contact for his suspect merchandise.

You've probably already guessed at most of Weerhat's story. After all, chances are you've already met an Ahnia. Right at the beginning of Tribunal's main quest, when you went into the Bazaar Sewers to find the Dark Brotherhood hideout, a Khajit named Ahnia was standing at the top of the first ramp. She didn't recognize your scent, and wouldn't speak to you.

Now she'll talk in a very limited way. Ask about Weerhat, and she'll throw a hissy fit and attack. You'll have to kill her. (You'll also have to kill her if you pick up the "Note to Ahnia" that's lying nearby. She's just not a very cool cat.)

Take Ahnia's glass dagger and read the note. It's unsigned, but appears to be from Weerhat and refers to a book he's unable to sell.

Funny, you haven't seen a book among the special offers. Get back to the pawnshop and mention "Ahnia" again to report her death. Frightened, Weerhat will turn over the book. Its contents are indecipherable except for a name: Elbert Nermare.

You may recognize that name. An enchanter based at Craftmen's Hall, Nermare also has a role in a miscellaneous quest involving the mad woman Golena Sadri.

Go see him and return his book. In return, he'll give you better prices on his enchanting merchandise!

TEMPLE

A Plague in Three Acts

You'll get this quest only if you've gone exploring on your own and poked around in Gedna Relvel's tomb off the Temple Gardens in Old Mournhold. The tomb probably seemed conspicuously empty, but, a short distance inside the door, you should have received a message about smelling something other than death.

You have awakened something that should have been left alone.

Not long after this visit, Mehra Helas, who dispenses blessings in front of the Temple, will pass along a report of a strange new disease in town. She suggests you talk to Temple healer Nerile Andaren.

Andaren can be found in the Hall of Ministry at the rear of the Temple. She acknowledges that some people have fallen ill, but pooh-poo's rumors of an epidemic.

But since you're here, she also asks a favor. Geon Auline is sick but won't come to the Temple for treatment. Would you bring him a Cure Disease potion?

Sure, sure. We heroes of Morrowind secretly yearn to be delivery boys.

Auline lives in Godsreach in the same building as Ignatus Flaccus. Just walk in and talk to him about "Cure Disease potion" twice. The first time, you'll turn over the potion. The second, Auline will reveal he took ill after searching the sewers for a valuable item - and finding only rats. (He'll also offer you a quest, look for it in the Godsreach section under "The Last Dagger Falls.")

By the way, don't kill Auline, or Andaren gets suspicious and you'll break the quest.
Funny he should mention rats. When you get back to the Temple's Hall of Ministry, you'll find it overrun by seven of them. Kill them, and talk to Andaren again to discover she has another potion for another sick man. The ordinators won't let Athelyn Malas inside for treatment, and he's waiting just outside. (It's a slimy excuse to get you to leave the building.)

When you return to Andaren this time, you'll learn this wave of sickness stems from the Crimson Plague—a quick-spreading, quick-acting disease thought to have been eradicated in the Second Age. The healer enlists you to investigate and suggests you start with the source of the rats: the sewers and tombs below.

But things will get more complicated before you even set foot in Old Murmhold.

In the cellar, you'll find a thief named Shunari Eye-Fly standing over the ordinator she's just knocked out. The Khajiit is ill, begs for your help, and offers her own help in return. You've to meet her in the Temple Gardens with a curative spell or scroll. (A potion won't do. Shunari is worried about poison.)

Back in the Hall of Ministry, speak to Andaren yet again about "help Shunari," and she'll provide a Cure Common Disease scroll (Chriditte's Panacea).

She also suggests that a "Galga" might also be able to help. That's Galia Andranon in the Temple Infirmary. She'll sell you a Cure Common Disease spell if you need one.

Once you're good to go, head for the cellar again (the ordinators' now back among the living) and the Temple Sewers. Make your way north and east to the Temple Sewers East and east and north to the Temple Gardens.

In the Gardens, you'll find Shunari down south, near the door to the Temple Shrine. Use the spell or scroll to heal her, and she'll tell you about Geetha Relvel.

The Khajiit is a stranger to you, but Shunari says she has seen you before. She spied on you earlier as you opened the door to Relvel's tomb. Poking around in the crypt afterward, she was attacked by a lich (Relvel) who declared it her purpose in afterlife to spread the Crimson Plague.

The tomb is off to the west. Beyond the door is a sinuous passage leading west and north to a ladder and, at the top, a north-south passage occupied only by rats.

You've probably seen all this before. So where's this lich?

Well, take it a little more slowly. A bit south and below the base of the ladder, do you see a vertical seam in a rock wall? That could be a door, couldn't it?

It is indeed, but it doesn't open in the manner of conventional doors. You'll have to talk to Shunari to learn about the secret door before you can open it (by the standing on the little rock in front of the doors) — and she doesn't even tell you how to open it!

Actually, right about now you may be wishing you'd left the door closed. On the other side are four skeleton champions, with two more beyond the metal door down the passage.

Not to mention Relvel herself, who will appear once you've pressed a ways into this final room. She makes a little speech about her undead army. Shut up, Relvel. If you've restored Nerevar's Trueflame sword in the main quest, just close in and hit her with it repeatedly. Her hit points will fairly evaporate from the heat — big flaming swords formerly owned by heroes of Morrowind have a way of doing that — and you'll get the Robe of the Lich.

Now, we strongly discourage most characters from actually using the Robe of the Lich, and suggest selling it to Torasa Aram at the Museum of Artifacts instead. (It brings 11,000 gold.) Yes, it does fortify Magicka by 300 points. It also instantly eats through 600 hit points.

Perfect for the gal who's already dead.

Check in with Shunari and then beat a path back to the Temple to receive the Grace of Almsivi power from Andaren. This marvelous one-a-day vitamin restores health by 30 to 80 points, fatigue by 60 to 100 and cures common disease.

What more could you ask?

Brother, Can You Spare A Million Dimes?

We're sure you've already met Gaenor in front of the Temple. He's the ultimate in aggressive pushhandlers.

This Bonner will start by offering a sob story and asking for 50 gold. If you agree, he'll ask for 100. If you agree, he'll ask for 1,000.

If you agree, he'll ask for 1,000,000 gold.

But even if you're a millionaire, Gaenor won't accept a million. He says you are mocking him — after all, no one carries a million gold (even if you are carrying it) — and flies into a rage and won't speak to you further.

This pretty much reflects Gaenor's personal style. The same thing happens if you say "no" three times to any level of donation. He gets increasingly aggressive, finally explodes, "No one says no to Gaenor!" and shuts off further communication.

But not further contact.

If you leave the Temple cell and return, you'll find Gaenor gone. And if you leave again and return in two days, he'll be waiting for you in the same area with a suit of ebony armor, magnified stats and skills. He's suddenly moved from Level 1 to Level 50.

We'll have some of what he's been eating, please.

He'll also attack.

Unless you've got a really high weapon skill, this is going to take a while. Gaenor's extremely hard to hit, much less kill.

But we can almost guarantee your satisfaction when the little putz finally croaks. Along with his armor, you'll also inherit an amulet that boosts your luck by 15 points.
Freeform

**MOURNHOLD**

**Toujours Armor!**

One of the neat new things you can do in Tribunal is order up custom armor. The guy to see is Bols Indalen, who runs the smithy at the rear of Craftsmen's Hall's ground floor.

Chat up Indalen, and he'll provide a list of the prices and raw materials required for each piece of armor. He can make glass and ebony armor with raw materials you bring in from Vvardenfell. (Mournhold has neither commodity in their raw forms.)

But Indalen's specialty is armor made of adamantium. It's not as tough as ebony or glass armor, but it is far less common, as it's found only under Mournhold. And it's much cheaper. (A full ebony suit costs 105,000 gold and a glass suit almost 84,000 gold, but an adamantium outfit comes in under 19,000.)

And if you know Indalen, he's not telling.

In fact, no one is telling. It's not a conversation topic for anyone else. The only other reference to the ore is a "latest rumor" that someone recently brought a big piece of adamantium out of the Old Mournhold ruins.

Raw adamantium can be found in four regions: Temple Crypt (in 10 boulders), The Teeth that Gnash section of daedric ruin Norenendur (four boulders), Temple Catacombs (three boulders) and the Armory Ruins (three boulders).

If you've completed the Tribunal main quest, you've already had a brush with the Teeth when you went to get Pyroil to re-enchant the Blade of Nerevar, and you may have also visited the Armory Ruins in the early Temple mission against the goblin army.

But the two other ore-bearing regions don't figure in quests. The Temple Crypt and Temple Catacombs can both entered from the southeastern extremities of the Temple Shrine region that was reclaimed from the undead in a main-quest mission.

Given the 60 percent chance of a given boulder containing ore, odds are you'll come up with around 12 pieces from the 20 rocks - far short of the 42 you'd need for a full adamantium suit.

But you don't need to buy a full suit. You can assemble the fundamentals from found armor, and then have Indalen fill in some of the missing pieces. The day after you place the order, you'll have your armor.

And, actually, quite a lot of adamantium armor floating is around loose in Tribunal. In the Black Dart Gang's hideout in Temple Sewers West, you can find an adamantium cuirass on a high ledge and adamantium boots in a chest. In the Meril Manor Courtyard, you can find the game's lone adamantium helm underwater in the northwest chamber and adamantium boots and both bracers high on an arm of rock in the northeast part of the region. In the Bazaar Sewers, you can find another pair of adamantium boots - hidden on a high platform in a room of undead critters in the eastern-central part of the sewer.

And you can also buy both adamantium bracers from the Armory in the Great Bazaar for 1,000 gold apiece. (The inventories of most Mournhold shops are rather sad and limited, but the Armory is an exception. Check out the shelves for glass bracers and pauldrons.)

The only adamantium pieces you would need to have made are greaves and left and right pauldrons.

Unfortunately, the pauldrons each require seven pieces of ore - more than any piece or armor save the cuirasses and the greaves require six. Hence, you need 20 ore pieces to fill out the suit, and that's just not going to happen.

Truth? With a little luck, you could scrape together 13 or 14 pieces of ore and have Indalen make two of these pieces. But if you're desperate to have the whole shebang, you're going to have to do a "Dover Oren" and kill someone for a piece of armor. And if you're determined to kill someone, you might as well spare yourself the grief of collecting the stuff piece by piece and just get the adamantium boxed set (minus the helm, which you'll still have to retrieve) in one fell swoop.

Two people wear adamantium armor: Apelles Matius back in Ebonheart, who's missing only the helm, and Vagak Gro-Gluk, the weapon smith in Mournhold's Craftsmen's Hall, who's missing the helm, left pauldron and left bracer.

However, you need Gro-Gluk to re-forgc the Blade of Nerevar in Tribunal's main quest. And if you kill Matius, the weapon smith in the Craftsmen's Hall, who's missing the helm, left pauldron and left bracer.

Proceed. Had you killed Matius before he gave you the "transport to Mournhold" topic, which you need to be teleported by Ascience Rane, you'd have cut yourself off from Tribunal entirely. That's probably what this message is about.

But once you're in Tribunal, you can move between Mournhold and Vvardenfell on your own. Matius becomes expendable... and his armor can be yours.

**The Buddy System**

You'll have some fun if you take on the services of Calvus Horatius. The mercenary-for-hire, found in the Palace Courtyard, is designed to help lower-level Morrowind characters survive in this hostile environment.

For the bargain price of 250 gold, this Level 10 Imperial warrior will follow you, wait for you, carry stuff for you, talk to you about Mournhold and its environs, and fight for you for 30 days. (You can then renew the contract for another 30 days at the same price.)

If need be, Horatius will even die for you. To prevent that, you can monitor his condition (simply talk to him to find out if and how badly he's hurt), heal him and supply him with better equipment.
In fact, the only things the merc can’t do is gain experience and level up, leave Tribunal, or take part in your main quest battle against King Hesed’s champion, Karrod. (You’ll have to escort Horatius out of the throne room first)

But remember: Horatius is not really your buddy. He’s your employee – your bodyguard. And this bodyguard has some sensible, non-negotiable rules. Namely, don’t rip him off, or he’ll quit and you won't be able to re-hire him. Remember what stuff is yours and what stuff is his, and take back what’s yours before the contract ends.

Otherwise, if it lands in his yard, it’s his ball.

No special quests come with Horatius’ services. He has no special connections. But note that, in conversation terms, he’s effectively a Mournhold man-on-the-street and having him in tow means you’ll never have to go out of your way to seek out “latest rumors,” “little secret” or “little advice.”

It’s almost like having a second member in your party.

In fact, in theory, you can have as many as three people follow you through Tribunal Finish “The Goblin Army” segment of the main quest. Hire Horatius. Visit Godsreach and accept the “Barbarian Need Comic Book” miscellaneous quest to take Thrud in tow. And, finally, go to the Temple, get the “They Live” segment of the main quest and bring nervous curate Urvel Durlin along for the ride.

Then you can all go shopping for scrib!

**Pets or Meat**

This is just a weird little thing you can do.

Tribunal does not offer conventional beasts of burden. But near the underpass that separates the Great Bazaar’s stores from its stalls and open-air theater, Reilas Mon is selling trained scribs and rats as traveling companions.

The scrib is 20 gold, the rats 25, and they’ll follow you dutifully and attack your enemies. If you’re dealing with a supremely wimpy enemy, like alleged wizard Ovis Velax, they may even kill him.

And, in a pinch, you can use them for a snack.

If you want to splurge a bit, 100 gold buys a pack rat that responds (“Squeak!”) to commands to stay and come and can carry up to 100 pounds of your stuff. (Remember, Morrowind rats are about the size of wolverines.)

It’s actually kind of cute for a rat, with a little striped bedroll fastened to its back. And if you actually make use of the rats, rather than thinking of the whole thing as a game-designer joke, they can help cut down on inventory clutter. (This pack rat carries keys, this one paperwork, this one jewelry.)

That’s right. You can own more than one. In fact, you can have three scrib, three rats and three packrats at the same time. (If you try to buy more, Mon’s suddenly out of stock.) It’s a hoot to run along a Mournhold street with a conga line of innocent little critters racing to keep up with you.

Yes, it’s just for fun. Yes, the critters may occasionally get stuck in the scenery. Yes, they’re ultra-vulnerable and a poorly placed combat spell may send most of them to scrib and rat heavens. And there’s no real objective as far as we can tell — short of keeping them alive. (If you lose six of any variety, Mon won’t sell you any more of that type.)

**A Heated Discussion**

Beyond the fabricant attack in the middle of the main quest, nothing much happens in the Plaza Brindisi Dorom. It’s just the place you walk through to get to the dwarven ruin Bamz-Amschend. All you can do is loot the fabricant bodies, examine the monuments and the plants and watch the three High Ordinators and three Royal Guards make their rounds.

Thrillsville.

But did you meet Forstaag the Sweltering? He’s the barely-dressed Nord barbarian over at the west end of the plaza, and he’ll provide some color commentary.

You can get three unique comments out of Forstaag — one before the fabricant attack, another if you’ve already spoken to him before the attack and a third after the attack. All center on Morrowind stereotypes about barbarians in their fur underwear. (Morrowind had three miscellaneous quests featuring barely-dressed barbarians who’d had bad experiences with witches.)

Forstaag explains that he’s just hot. Now, do what he says and leave him alone.
OLD MOURNHOLD

We've visited most of Old Mournhold in the main and miscellaneous quests, but there are several areas to which the game never specifically directs you.

One is the Palace Sewers – a large but rather nondescript region between the Bazaar and West Sewers that is inhabited by goblins, tomb creatures and rats. You'll find three crates (one of them containing weapons) near the entrance to the West Sewers.

And then there is the Moril Manor Courtyard. Stock up on Levitation potions first. The featured attraction in this large region off Moril Manor's North Building is a vast column of stone in the eastern chamber. Topped by an aqueduct and washed by a steaming waterfall, it contains a lot of hidden stuff. Some of that stuff is valuable...and some of it is rather sad.

We've mentioned the adamantium items in "Toujours Armor!" But near the bracers and boots, you'll also find an unsigned letter entitled, "To Shara, on my Death."

It's the suicide note of a stalker (and not thecorpus kind). It's almost funny.

Doubtless, some of you are going to want to find this Shara.

Sorry. There are no Sharas in Tribunal. Two can be found back on Vvardenfell: Shara (just Shara) in Shara's Yurt in the Urshilaku Ashlander Camp and Shara Atinsabia at the small Elsanius Camp in the Grazelands.

But we rather doubt the note was intended for either of them.

However, you can find the dead man's remains in the water below, next to a small chest of gold. (Actually, there are three skeletons in the water, all told – each accompanied by some loot.)

Noren-dur

This giant Daedric ruin includes a pair of regions you may not have explored.

The Grand Stair, reached through the western passage at the first junction, is Undead City. It's inhabited by five skeleton archers, two skeleton champions and three level-keyed tomb creatures.

It really is a grand stair, with wonderful architecture (though no loot). On your way up, you'll feel as though you're headed for someplace majestic.

Alas, the door at the top is blocked by a cave-in. It's a majestic dead-end.

And if all the high-level daedra coming at you in the Citadel of Myn Dharu scared you off, you may never have spotted the entrance to the Basilica of Divine Whispers off in the corner.

Interesting place. Think of it as a daedric museum. Arrayed around the great chamber, you will find statues of all four bad daedra and two of the three good ones. (None of them can be activated; this is not the source of a hidden daedric quest.)

Only Mephala is missing. The three atronach attendants do not explain the omission. They are far too busy trying to kill you.

No disrespect to the god is intended. In fact, there is no Mephala statue. (Remember the shrine to Mephala in the Morag Tong base under the Vivec Arena? It didn't have one, either.)
Chapter Eleven:
Bloodmoon Gameplay and Maps

Creatures

**BONEWOLF**

- **Type:** Undead
- **Level:** 10
- **Health:** 88
- **Magicka:** 50
- **Fatigue:** 400
- **Soul:** 50

**Combat Skill:** 90
**Magic Skill:** 50
**Best Attack:**
**Min/Max:** 8-12
**Willpower:** 50
**Agility:** 50

- **Magic:** Immune to Paralysis, Regenerate
- **Foul beasts, brought into existence by black magic.**

**GRAHL**

- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 20
- **Health:** 600
- **Magicka:** 50
- **Fatigue:** 1500
- **Soul:** 300

**Combat Skill:** 100
**Magic Skill:** 50
**Best Attack:**
**Min/Max:** 20-50
**Willpower:** 50
**Agility:** 80

- **Magic:** Restore Health
- **Dangerous to be sure. Their claws and tusks rend armor and tear flesh. They will attack alone or in packs.**

**GRIZZLY BEAR**

- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 10
- **Health:** 150
- **Magicka:** 50
- **Fatigue:** 500
- **Soul:** 100

**Combat Skill:** 90
**Magic Skill:** 50
**Best Attack:**
**Min/Max:** 9-18
**Willpower:** 50
**Agility:** 80

- **Magic:** Regenerate
- **Bears are all over Solstheim. If you see one, be careful. They're vicious fighters.**

**HORKER**

- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 5
- **Health:** 120
- **Magicka:** 50
- **Fatigue:** 400
- **Soul:** 50

**Combat Skill:** 80
**Magic Skill:** 50
**Best Attack:**
**Min/Max:** 7-12
**Willpower:** 50
**Agility:** 80

- **Magic:** Immune to Frost
- **Odd beasts. Seem fairly docile, but they can be vicious if provoked. They are strong swimmers and fierce fighters, on land and in the sea.**

**PLAQUE BEAR**

- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 10
- **Health:** 180
- **Magicka:** 50
- **Fatigue:** 500
- **Soul:** 100

**Combat Skill:** 90
**Magic Skill:** 50
**Best Attack:**
**Min/Max:** 10-22
**Willpower:** 50
**Agility:** 80

- **Magic:** Resist Paralysis, Resist Magicka, Regenerate, Ataxia
- **Diseased bears with a more powerful attack.**

**PLAQUE WOLF**

- **Type:** Creature
- **Level:** 5
- **Health:** 120
- **Magicka:** 50
- **Fatigue:** 400
- **Soul:** 50

**Combat Skill:** 80
**Magic Skill:** 50
**Best Attack:**
**Min/Max:** 7-12
**Willpower:** 50
**Agility:** 80

- **Magic:** Resist Paralysis, Resist Magicka, Yellow Tick
- **Another diseased animal with a more powerful attack.**
RIEKLING
Type: Creature
Level: 10
Health: 100
Magic: 50
Fatigue: 800
Soul: 100
Combat Skill: 80
Magic Skill: 50
Best Attack
Min/Max: 1-5
Willpower: 50
Agility: 50
Magic: Immune to Frost

Vicious creatures that look like ice goblins.

RIEKLING RAIDER
Type: Creature
Level: 20
Health: 400
Magic: 50
Fatigue: 800
Soul: 150
Combat Skill: 90
Magic Skill: 50
Best Attack
Min/Max: 8-35
Willpower: 50
Agility: 85
Magic: Reflect, Regenerate, Immune to Paralysis,
Immune to Frost

A much tougher type of Rieklings that ride a tusked bristleback,
can regenerate, and can reflect spells back at the spellcaster.

SNOW BEAR
Type: Creature
Level: 10
Health: 300
Magic: 50
Fatigue: 200
Soul: 50
Combat Skill: 50
Magic Skill: 50
Best Attack
Min/Max: 20-50
Willpower: 50
Agility: 50
Magic: Weakness to Fire, Frostbite, Snowshield

Snow bears are larger than normal bears, and have thick white fur that protects them against the frost and cold. They’re very aggressive when encountered, and their attacks have been known to freeze human flesh.

SNOW WOLF
Type: Creature
Level: 10
Health: 200
Magic: 50
Fatigue: 200
Soul: 50
Combat Skill: 50
Magic Skill: 50
Best Attack
Min/Max: 10-30
Willpower: 50
Agility: 60
Magic: Weakness to Fire, Frostbite, Snowshield

Snow wolves are larger, more elusive cousins of Solstheim’s common wolves. They have a thick coat that protects them from the frost and cold. It is said their attacks have been known to freeze human flesh.

SPRIGGAN
Type: Creature
Level: 20
Health: 200
Magic: 500
Fatigue: 800
Soul: 350
Combat Skill: 90
Magic Skill: 50
Best Attack
Min/Max: 12-44
Willpower: 50
Agility: 75
Magic: Regenerate, Weakness to Fire

Essentially, walking trees with a powerful attack and the ability to regenerate in larger form than before. They must be killed three times before they’ll finally stay dead.

TUSKED BRISTLEBACK
Type: Creature
Level: 15
Health: 200
Magic: 50
Fatigue: 800
Soul: 150
Combat Skill: 90
Magic Skill: 50
Best Attack
Min/Max: 9-33
Willpower: 50
Agility: 70
Magic: Immune to Frost, Immune to Poison,
Immune to Paralysis

A cruel and vicious animal. The Rieklings use them as mounts, and have bred the creatures to be even more warlike and dangerous.

WEREWOLF
Type: Creature
Level: 50
Health: 337
Magic: 158
Fatigue: 368
Soul: 0
Combat Skill: 100
Magic Skill: 0
Best Attack
Min/Max: 20-40
Willpower: 84
Agility: 100
Magic: None

A man who turns into a beast when the night falls. They deal terrific damage with their claws, but are more susceptible to attack by silver weapons.

WOLF
Type: Creature
Level: 5
Health: 60
Magic: 50
Fatigue: 400
Soul: 50
Combat Skill: 80
Magic Skill: 50
Best Attack
Min/Max: 1-15
Willpower: 50
Agility: 80
Magic: None

Fast and agile, and they are careful and clever hunters and may travel in packs.
# Armor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Armor Type</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Skill</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Enchant</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Armor Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Steel Boots</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Steel Cuirass</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Steel Greaves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Steel Helm</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Steel Gauntlet</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Steel Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Steel Tower Shield</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Boots</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Cuirass</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Greaves</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Helmet</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Gauntlet</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Pauldron</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bear Shield</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Armor Boots</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Armor Cuirass</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Armor Greaves</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Armor Helmet</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Armor Gauntlet</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Armor Pauldron</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>12000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Shield</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Mail Boots</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Mail Cuirass</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Mail Greaves</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Mail Helmet</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Mail Gauntlet</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Mail Pauldron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Mail Shield</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Bear Boots</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Bear Cuirass</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Bear Greaves</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Bear Helmet</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Bear Gauntlet</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Bear Pauldron</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Wolf Boots</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Wolf Cuirass</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>325</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Wolf Greaves</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>8500</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Wolf Helmet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>3500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Wolf Gauntlet</td>
<td>1,5</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Wolf Pauldron</td>
<td>2,4</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Armor Rating** refers to the difficulty level needed to wear the armor.
## Weapons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weapon Type</th>
<th>Skill</th>
<th>Hands</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Enchant</th>
<th>Health</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Chop</th>
<th>Slash</th>
<th>Thrust</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Berserker Silver Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-35</td>
<td>1-35</td>
<td>1-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berserker Silver Battleaxe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5-50</td>
<td>6-35</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berserker Silver Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>6-35</td>
<td>3-30</td>
<td>6-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berserker Silver Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>4-18</td>
<td>4-15</td>
<td>4-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntsman Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-20</td>
<td>1-15</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntsman Bolt</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Thrown</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntsman Crossbow</td>
<td>Marksman</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25-25</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntsman Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>1-15</td>
<td>1-15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntsman Spear</td>
<td>Spear</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1-7</td>
<td>1-7</td>
<td>1-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntsman War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-30</td>
<td>1-20</td>
<td>1-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Silver Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-35</td>
<td>1-22</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Silver Battleaxe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5-50</td>
<td>6-35</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Silver Claymore</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>Two</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>6-35</td>
<td>3-30</td>
<td>6-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Silver Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>7-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Silver Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>9-28</td>
<td>9-20</td>
<td>9-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Silver Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>5-20</td>
<td>5-20</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nordic Silver Shortsword</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6-12</td>
<td>6-12</td>
<td>9-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riekling Blade</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13-28</td>
<td>18-30</td>
<td>11-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riekling Lance</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>1-10</td>
<td>1-15</td>
<td>1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stalhrim Dagger</td>
<td>Short Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15000</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>10-16</td>
<td>10-16</td>
<td>10-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stalhrim Longsword</td>
<td>Long Blade</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>65000</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>4-40</td>
<td>4-55</td>
<td>5-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stalhrim Mace</td>
<td>Blunt</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>40000</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>9000</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>5-45</td>
<td>5-45</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stalhrim War Axe</td>
<td>Axe</td>
<td>One</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>50000</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1-40</td>
<td>1-30</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Alchemy and Ingredients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>First</th>
<th>Second</th>
<th>Third</th>
<th>Fourth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bear Pelt</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
<td>Resist Common Disase</td>
<td>Night Eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bristleback Leather</td>
<td>Blind</td>
<td>Frost Damage</td>
<td>Resist Frost</td>
<td>Recall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grahl Eyeball</td>
<td>Resist Frost</td>
<td>Night Eye</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
<td>Fortify Strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravetar</td>
<td>Resist Frost</td>
<td>Drain Health</td>
<td>Fortify Fatigue</td>
<td>Drain Luck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heartwood</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Fortify Agility</td>
<td>Drain Strength</td>
<td>Weakness to Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holly Berries</td>
<td>Resist Frost</td>
<td>Frost Shield</td>
<td>Fortify Fatigue</td>
<td>Weakness to Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horker Tusk</td>
<td>Drain Alteration</td>
<td>Fortify Intelligence</td>
<td>Fortify Maximum Magicka</td>
<td>Detect Animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Flesh</td>
<td>Fortify Health</td>
<td>Drain Intelligence</td>
<td>Drain Personality</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinetree</td>
<td>Fortify Magicka</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
<td>Drain Agility</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw Stalhrim</td>
<td>Resist Frost</td>
<td>Frost Damage</td>
<td>Paralyze</td>
<td>Restore Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ripened Belladonna Berries</td>
<td>Resist Magicka</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Fortify Magicka</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Bear Pelt</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
<td>Resist Common Disase</td>
<td>Night Eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Wolf Pelt</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
<td>Resist Common Disase</td>
<td>Night Eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unripened Belladonna Berries</td>
<td>Resist Magicka</td>
<td>Restore Magicka</td>
<td>Fortify Magicka</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf Pelt</td>
<td>Drain Fatigue</td>
<td>Fortify Speed</td>
<td>Resist Common Disase</td>
<td>Night Eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolfsbane Petals</td>
<td>Restore Intelligence</td>
<td>Invisibility</td>
<td>Drain Endurance</td>
<td>Drain Magicka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ISLAND OF SOLSTHEIM, AN IMPERIAL TERRITORY
S1: NORTHWEST SOLSTHEIM REGION
31: NORTHWEST SOLSTHEIM MAP:

1. Stahhan's Gorge: An almost airless grotto you'll explore in the main quest's Water Stone mission. (See #3 and #13.) You will have to retrieve the Water of Life from its inner sanctuary. However, if you try to visit it before the quest goes "live," you'll find the entrance blocked by ice.

2. Merly a round dark spot on the sea bottom. We know somebody's going to notice it, and try to swim into it or activate it. Hey, you! Stop. Go kill a rickling or something.

3. The Swimmer: The black horker that will lead you north to Stahhan's Gorge in the Water Stone quest. See #3 and #13.

4. You might find a berserker or fryse bag here. But this encounter is aimed more at a Level 40 character, which has a much better shot of finding a rickling raider or tusked bristleback boar.

5. The standard Moering Mountains critter cluster. Low level characters will probably face a bear, with the usual five percent chance of a fryse bag or berserker. At Level 5, a bristleback boar replaces the bear. At Level 20, a rickling raider replaces the boar. At Level 40, add another raider and another boar to the equation.

6. You'll find an enchanted rickling lance called Frostspore on the bottom of this frozen inlet.

7. Thormoor Gray-Wave: A former ship's captain stands on a high rock here. He has the worst case of inomnia you've ever seen. In his miscellaneous quest, you can help him go beddy-bye. (See #4 on the Southwest Solstheim map.) If you complete the quest and report back to Gray-Wave, he'll vanish from this location when you leave the area and re-appear at the Thirsk mead hall. (See #54 on the Northeast Solstheim map.)

8. The standard Sinfrien Plains critter cluster. At low levels, you'll probably find a wolf and a bear, with a five percent chance of a berserker or fryse bag. At Level 10, a bristleback boar replaces the wolf. And at Level 40, a boar or rickling raider appearing replaces the bear. We have no information on the evaporation of this virtual wolf, but suspect the bear goes off to hibernate.

9. The Morrag Glacier: You may wonder at this region's relative emptiness. Or should we say apparent emptiness. The main quest endgame is set inside the glacier. You can't get in before then - you've zapped there when the time comes - and you won't find anything there before or afterward (except for a different graphic).

10. Varsstad Caves: A large but rather tame cave - especially if you have a low-level character. The chest loot's about average, and a lot of stuff is lying around loose - an emerald here, 100 gold there, a silver longsword over there. We suspect it's designed principally as a convenient place to sleep while you're out practicing population control in the tundra.

11. See #5.

12. Potentially, you could face up to five rickling raiders here. Two are very likely (an 80 percent chance of each) to show up if you have a low-level character. Another is likely (a 60 percent chance) to appear if you've hit Level 20. Another may appear (a 40 percent chance) if you've reached Level 40. And if the fifth is a long shot; there's a 20 percent chance it will appear to harass a Level 60 character. (Note that this is a pretty standard setup for rickling raider encounters.)

13. The Water Stone: In the main quest, this standing stone sends you to find the Swimmer (see #3). You'll follow it to Stahhan's Gorge. (See #1.)

14. See #5.

15. A snow wolf location - one of five on Solstheim. If you collect this creature's pelts and take them back to Brynjolf (he has a little shop behind Thirsk; see #53 on the Northeast Solstheim map), he'll use them to make custom armor for you. The other wolves are at #40, #43, #44, and #59.

16. See #8.

17. See #8.

18. See #8.

19. A nice chest of bodily-restoration scrolls decorates the bottom of this frozen inlet.

20. You were expecting maybe the Dagoth Ur Retirement Party? Critics, what else? See #5.

21. See #5.

22. Up to three rickling raiders. A low-level character will probably find one. A second is likely to kick in at Level 20. And the third may appear at Level 40.

23. Domme: A square-shaped dungeon full of fryse bags. And we really do mean full. Even a low-level character can find up to a dozen. And, conceivably, a Level 20 character could find as many as 18. In Domme's innermost recess, you'll find a small chest containing 500 gold.

24. Three guesses. If you get it wrong, the rest of the pages will instantly become glued together. (See #5.)

25. An encore appearance of #12.

26. See #5.

27. The only wolfbane plant growing on Solstheim. It's atop Hvitakal Peak, and you'll be sent to gather its petals in a miscellaneous quest (see #63) to cure lycanthropy. You can also find the petals at Lassn's House in the Skaal Village. See #25 on the Northeast Solstheim map.

28. Up to seven rickling raiders. (Yikes.) A low-level character will probably face two, a Level 20 character as many as three, a Level 40 character as many as five, and a Level 60 character...

29. See #5.

30. This is pretty much the same thing as in #29, except without the wolf.

31. Up to nine wolves. You're OK if you just have a basic character; then you should face no more than a couple of low-level creatures. But at Level 10, these turn into two not-so-low-level wolves, and, at Level 40, fairly nasty wolves. A couple more wolves are added at Level 20, two more at Level 40 and three more at Level 60.

32. The Cave of Hidden Music: You'll get to play a little game of Simon in this two-section cave during the Earth Stone segment of the main quest. (See #11 on the Southwest Solstheim map.) It's home to eight draugr and some loot (chests and loose jewels, gold and potions). The linked Chamber of Song has none of the former - no enemies at all, in fact, save for your memory - and more of the latter.

33. Caverns of Karstaag: You'll use this underwater door to get into Castle Karstaag in a Human Side mission to investigate the mass death of Solstheim horkers in the later stages of the main quest. My god, it's full of grral!

34. Benkengrike: A big ice cave full of nasty ice things - as few as five and as many as 15 - with a little chest of gold at the bottom. Mercifully, you can avoid most of the nasty things and cop an unusual enchanted robe (one of questionable usefulness) in one of the Not-Quite-Quests quests in the "Freeform" section.

35. Castle Karstaag's Tower: Levitation's required to reach the single rickling here and the daedric paulltron he's guarding. (It's squirreled away in a corner behind him.) To the best of our knowledge, this is the only piece of daedric equipment on Solstheim.

36. Castle Karstaag's Throne Room: You'll use this entrance to enter the castle in a Werewolf Side mission to put down a rickling coup in the later stages of the main quest.

37. Rikling raiders. These critters work for Karstaag. You'll probably face just two if you have a lower-level character, but as many as four if you've hit Level 20 and as many as six if you've hit Level 40. And if you've reached Level 60, maybe three more on top of that (though the odds of few to no additional raiders appearing are in your favor).
38. See #5 in each case.
39. More of what beat you up and took your stuff in #38. Another, identical crew is spread out along the line of rocks to the northeast.

40. Hrothmund’s Barrow: Two miscellaneous quests require you to visit this tomb. You can combine the tasks into one trip, and you can blow both by messng up the barrow’s password. In one quest, you’ll need to lay hands on Hrothmund’s great axe to secure his blessing to become chief of the Nord clan at Thrsk. (See #54 on the Northeast Solstheim map.) In the other, you’re looking for an amulet that’ll help the quest-giver get girls — picking up a gauntlet dropped with the crash of a Dwemer airship. (See #42.) This modestly-defended tomb also contains one Stalhrim casket. And you’ll find another snow wolf right near the door. (See #15.)

41. A jumbo version of the standard Moering Mountain critter cluster. A low-level character will probably go up against a couple of bears and as many as three berserkers or fryse hags. At Level 5, boars replace the bears and, at Level 20, riekling raiders replace the boars. (Or rieklings start riding the existing boars; we can’t tell which.) At Level 40, figure on appearances by up to three additional creatures — some combination of riekling raiders and boars.

42. Dwemer Airship Wreck: A flying ship, cobbled together from dwarven technology and levitation spells, has crashed here. You’ll visit this location as part of the miscellaneous quest (which takes you all the way to Ald’ruhn) to find the enchanted amulet in Hrothmund’s Barrow. See #40. (You’ll also need the captain’s journal, found east of the wreck.) And there’s some scattered loot.

43. Another snow wolf. (See #15.)
44. And another.
45. Up to six riekling raiders. A low-level character probably will face two, a Level 20 character three, a Level 40 character four and a Level 60 character has a small chance of facing the whole kit and caboodle.

46. The standard Felsaad Coast critter cluster — albeit a little out of its traditional northeast Solstheim neighborhood. A low-level character will probably face one and maybe two regular, un-mounted rieklings, with an outside chance of a fryse hag or berserker. One of the rieklings turns into a bristleback boar at Level 10 and a riekling raider at Level 20. The other turns into a boar or a riekling raider at Level 40.

47. It’s very unlikely you’ll find anything here, but it’s possible you’ll come upon a single rogue werewolf. The frequency with which these lone wolves turn up has been cut back considerably from the original PC edition of Bloodmoon to reduce the chances of lycanthropy seizing the player off from the main quest. But they’re still in the game — just much harder to find. If this one does show up, during daylight hours, it will appear as a Level 75 Imperial that will appear as a "Wandering Idiot." And at night…

48. See #8.
49. See #8.
50. Jolgeir Barrow: You’ll visit this smaller-than-usual barrow in a miscellaneous quest to find evidence of the "Falmer" elves existence. (See #28 on the Southwest Solstheim map.) The suit of armor it contains is missing the helm, which you can find in one of the Not-Quite-Quests in the "Freeform" section. (See #38 on the Northeast Solstheim map and #56 on this map.) Figure on two to six enemies, depending on your level. Alas, it’s the only barrow that doesn’t have any Stalhrim.

51. See #8.
52. See #8.
53. At low levels, it’s possible nothing will appear here. After all, the odds on a berserker or fryse hag dropping by are only 1 in 20. On the other hand, if you’ve hit Level 40, you stand a decent chance of finding a boar or riekling raider.
54. As many as four riekling raiders, but they’re a threat only to higher-level characters. One turns up at Level 20, another at Level 40 and the last two at Level 60.
55. See #53.
56. Frykte: You’ll find the Snow Prince’s missing helm (see #50) in this ice cave. Seven skeleton berserker defenders and lots of loot!
57. See #5.
58. See #5.
59. Up to six riekling raiders guard this mountain pass. A low-level character will face no more than one, a Level 40 character no more than three and a Level 60 character could conceivably face all six. Also, irrespective of your level, you’ll find another of the snow wolves here. (See #15.)

60. Reavers, party of four! They’re Nord raiders from regions north of Solstheim, and they tend to stick to the northern side of the island. This little band is typical of the ones you’ll encounter: two batters and two archers. If you have a low-level character, they’ll have fairly ordinary stats and equipment. But they get significantly nastier once you hit levels 30 and 50. (Level 50 reavers have numerous stats at the 100 level, just under 400 hit points, and enchanted weapons.)

61. Bjorn: Like Domme, this is a good-sized but fairly simple fryse hag dungeon. You’ll find up to 11 of them here, joined by as many as five ice-cave creatures. But note that they’re all deep in the cave, and you don’t have to fight any of them to get Bjorn’s true prize — an enchanted blade called Icelc.

62. Wherever you may go in the northern reaches of Solstheim, rieklings won’t be far away. Here, low-level characters will probably face two. There’s a good chance of another at Level 20, a less-than-good chance of yet another at Level 40 and a 1-in-5 chance of still another at Level 60.

63. The Altar of Throm: You may come here in a miscellaneous quest to get that nasty lycanthropy disease out of your system (i.e. to stop being a werewolf) But you don’t have to visit the Altar. If you want to cut to the chase, go straight to the Gloomy Cave (#83).

64. See #46.
65. See #46.
66. Sigvatr the Strong has a role in a miscellaneous quest in which you have to help a widow obtain compensation for the death of her husband. (See #36 on the Southwest Solstheim map.) And we’re not sure, but we think the widow may have big eyes for you.
67. Given the low odds of a given berserker or fryse hag showing up, you may find nothing here. But there are three spots in the woods around this point where one might appear.
68. #8 again, but with an extra shot at facing a berserker or fryse hag.
69. Smugglers! They’re not especially common on Solstheim — this is one of two smuggling parties in the Isinfir Plains — but you’ll stumble on them here and there, and in an early mission in the main quest, you’ll have to nail some smugglers who are making off with weapons from Fort Frostmoth. (These aren’t the guys.) They’re all Level 10 or 20 and fairly dangerous folks.

70. See #8.
71. See #8.
72. See #5.
73. See #5.

74. The Wind Stone: This standing stone sends you off to Glenschul’s Tomb to free the Wind from the Greedy Man’s burlap bag as part of the main quest’s Ritual of the Gifts. (See #57 on the Northeast Solstheim map.)
**S1: NORTHWEST SOLSTHEIM MAP (CONTINUED...):**

75. **Legge:** A critter den – three wolves on one side, three bears on the other – that was once home to people. You can clear it out in one of the Not-Quite-Quests in the “Freeform” section.

76. A bear at lower levels gives way to boars or rieklings at higher ones. Oh, and you may find the usual berserker or frysé hag at all of them.

77. See #5.

78. See #5.

79. See #6. No, just pulling your chain. See #5.

80. **Rolf Long-Tooth, Sattir the Bold and Greid Axe-Wife:** This is the party you’ll accompany in the ritual “Ristaag” hunt for the Spirit Bear (see #16 on the Northeast Solstheim map) in the Human Side portion of the main quest. Along the way, werewolves kill and Sattir and Greid, and you’ll have to verify what’s become of them.

81. **Two Skaal trackers.** They’re the ones hunting the Spirit Bear when you play the Werewolf Side of the Ristaag quest. As a werewolf, you’ll have to kill at least 10 like them to force the Skaal to abandon the hunt, and then kill the bear itself. (See #16 on the Northeast Solstheim map.) You’ll find another tracker at #15 on the Northeast Solstheim map.

82. See #8.

83. **Gloomy Cave:** On way or another, you’ll wind up in here in the miscellaneous quest to cure your lycanthropy – either to be assigned ingredient hunts by the two of the three resident Glenmorel witches (after an initial encounter at the Altar of Thrond; see #63), or to find their well-hidden Scroll of the Wolf Ender.

84. Up to four rieklings raiders, depending on your character’s level.

85. See #8.

86. **Gronn:** Did you ever wonder who sews up the inevitable embarrassing holes in the berserkers’ underwear when it gets caught on a branch? We suspect it is the berserker “den mother” at the bottom of this good-sized dungeon. She’s got a heckuva magic helmet and 900 gold, too. You just have to punch through five to 15 berserkers (depending on your character’s level) to reach her.
S2: NORTHEAST SOLSTHEIM MAP:

1. Dead Horkers. Late in the main quest, 82 of these seal-like creatures turn up dead on Solstheim - 13 of them in this region, the largest concentration in the game. At the behest of the Skaa shamans, you'll investigate the slaughter to determine if the deaths are the work of rieklings. (It's actually a sign of an unfolding prophecy.)

2. As many as five Nord raiders, known as reavers, wait here to ambush travelers using the stone bridge over an inlet formed by the confluence of the Harstrid and Isild Rivers. Two are hitters and three are archers, and if you have a Level 30 or Level 50 character, they have them, too. A mean little gang.

3. Skyyge: A rogue necromancer and his two apprentices have set up shop in this cave. (They've also conjured a few undead pests to harass you on your way in.) The loot's OK, though we suspect you'll do better searching the bodies than the crates and barrels. But that's not the reason to plunder this small dungeon. Given its proximity to the Skaa Village, Skyyge's a good place for a werewolf character to hide out at night - and the necromancer's journal introduces you to a miscellaneous quest in the Runhull ice caves. (See #5 and #25.) Note that, innocently, it also nudges you toward a less-than-optimal solution.

4. The standard Felsaad Coast critter cluster. A low-level character will probably run into two rieklings (the un-mounted variety) and possibly a berserker or frye wag. At Level 10, a tasked bristleback boar replaces one of the rieklings and, at Level 20, a rickling raider replaces the boar. At Level 40, a boar or a raider replaces the other rieklings.

5. The standard Isinfier Plains critter cluster. With a low-level character, you'll probably find a wolf and a bear, with a small (five percent) chance of a berserker or frye wag. At Level 10, a boar shows up instead of the wolf and, at Level 40, a boar or a rickling raider replaces the bear.

6. See #5.

7. A well house. With Lassin's key or a gift for lock picking, it's also the backdoor into the Runhull ice caves. (See #5, #9, and #25.)

8. See #4.

9. Runhull: You'll search this ice cave in a miscellaneous quest. What precisely you search for depends where you pick up the quest. If you get it from Lassin in the Skaa Village (see #25), you're looking for his lost son, Tymvaul, who supposedly fell down the well. If you got it from the necromancer's journal (see #3), you're after a magic item called the Mantle of Woe. (In that event, woe to poor Tymvaul.)

10. See #4.

11. Graining's House: Three outcast Nords live here. In the Falco Galenus side of the later Raven Rock Quests, you'll be sent here to learn about the magical "ice" known as Stalhrim. In the Carinum Magus side of those same quests, you'll be sent to kill them and obtain a special pickaxe. If you chose the Galenus side, Graining's subordinates, Hirar and Aemar, will eventually make armor and weapon for you using Stalhrim harvested from the island's many tombs. (If you kill them, you can still get the goods through Magus, but now they each require two Stalhrim pieces.)

12. Coventina Celata: If you take Galenus' side, this assassin will appear at this spot when you arrive on the scene and try to kill the three Nords (in #11). You'll have to kill her to save them.

13. Brandr and Erna the Quiet: They're in love. Brandr's married. His wife, Kjolver, wants Erna dead. In a miscellaneous quest, she'll hire you to do the deed. (See #31 on the Southwest Solstheim map.) A nasty business any way you slice it.


15. Another anonymous Skaa tracker from the Werewolf Side of the Ristaag quest. (See #81 on the Northwest Solstheim map for the other two.)

16. The Spirit Bear: The conjured creature that is hunted in the ritual hunt known as the "Ristaag." Whether playing as a human or a werewolf, you'll have to kill it in the main quest.

17. Haakon's Lucky Break: A nice magic staff, which you'll find lying on the bottom of Lake Fjalding.

18. See #5.

19. See #5.

20. This semi-sunken longboat has a very bright, long-lasting lantern on board.

21. There are two chances (each five percent) that a berserker or frye wag will turn up here.

22. The Shaman's Hut: Here you'll meet Korst Wind-Eye. With the disappearance of Skaa Village chief Tharsten Heart-Fang, Wind-Eye becomes the main quest quest-giver. As the game progresses, you'll find him in other locations - beside Lake Fjalding and then in front of the Greathall.

23. The Greathall: Here you'll make your initial contact with the Skaa. Chief Tharsten Heart-Fang will give you your first Skaa quests. Later, you'll defend the hall against a werewolf attack.

24. Ingmar's House: You'll either help out this young fellow (or utterly disgrace him) in a miscellaneous quest at the Valbrand Barrow. (See #51 on the Southeast Solstheim map.) If you return here later after a successful ending, he'll supplement your reward with a nice prize. If you return here after you mess up the rest of his life, he'll try to pull your brain out through your nose.

25. Lassin's House: In a miscellaneous quest, you can search the Runhull ice cave beneath the village for Lassin's missing son. (See #6.) For Tymvaul's sake, he'd like you to get the mission from his old Dad, rather than the from the Skygeg necromancer's journal. (See #3.)

26. Erna the Quiet's House: You have to kill Erna in a miscellaneous quest. (See #13 on this map and #31 on the Southwest Solstheim map.) If you somehow missed her appearance down the Isild River, a note she's left here for her paramour will push you in the right direction.

27. Bronrod the Roarer's House: The local healer.

28. Ice-Mane's Hut: In the main quest, you'll be asked to investigate the purported theft of furs from Rigmor Halbhand's house. Enar Ice-Mane stands accused. He's out in the village, doing his Mel Gibson imitation, but you'll find his wife, Risi, at home. Her comments are subtly revealing. (Not so subtle is an incriminating letter you'll also find here.)

29. Engmar Ice-Mane: And here's the man himself. Not that he's particularly helpful in his own defense, but we thought maybe you'd like a look at him.

30. Rigmor's Hut: Rigmor Halbhand is Ice-Mane's accuser. He's at home. And let's just say he's less than stoic when confronted with the evidence of his duplicity.

31. The pen that holds the tribe's three ceremonial wolves. If at the end of the "Stolen Paws" quest you condemn Rigmor Halbhand to death-by-wolf (the other choice is exile), he'll march into the pen on his own. (You can change your mind and try to kill the wolves before they kill Halbhand.)

32. Snedbrir the Smith: He'll buy, sell, and repair weapons and armor. His barter gold of 2,500 is the best on the high side of the island. And we don't see anyone's name on the stuff he's got lying around outside his shop....

33. Man, we're just a click out of the Skaa Village, and the critters start right in again! This is the standard Felsaad Coast bunch again. (See #4.)

34. The Beast Stone: You'll visit this standing stone in the Ritual of the Gifts segment of the main quest - probably first of the six, since it's so close to the village - and will be sent off to rescue The Good Beast. (See #41.)
S2: NORTH EAST SOLSTHEIM MAP (CONTINUED...):

35. Rickling raiders – a whole bunch of them. A lower-level character won’t find more than two. However, a Level 20 character could face three, a Level 40 character six, and an unlucky Level 60 character could go up against eight. (This is unlikely, however, as there is only a 20 percent chance that each Level 60-specific opponent will appear.) See #4.

37. Caves of Fjalding: As a supposed test of strength, Korst Wind-Eye will send you into these caves to kill a draugr lord named Aeslip. The entrance is right below the flames at lake center. (Note that you can’t get in here until the quest goes “live.” Try and you’ll find the door covered with ice.) Inside, you’ll find six draugr and four bone wolves. Beyond lies Aeslip’s Lair – he’s not what you’re probably expecting – and, beyond that, caves containing 10 imprisoned frost atronachs. (You just knew the daedra were going to turn up somewhere on Solstheim!)

38. A skeleton with an axe embedded in its skull lies at the bottom of the lake. In its inventory is a note that can put you onto the location of the Snow Prince’s helm – one of the Not-Quite-Quests quests in the “Freeform section.” (See #56 on the Northwest Solstheim map.)

39. The Lair of the Udyrfrykte: When the flame from the lake melts the ice sealing the entrance to this lair, the thing inside attacks Thirk…and you can get a very elaborate miscellaneous quest that includes putting down this legendary monster. A very neat reward sequence, too! (See #54.)

40. Some pairing of berserkers or fryse hags may appear here.

41. The Good Beast: This is the white bear you’re sent off to find in the Beast Stone quest. You’ll need to kill the five ricklings that are hunting it, then get the bear to cool down and follow you back to the Beast Stone. (See #34.)

42. Jisnger Plains critters. See #5.

43. Felsaad Coast critters. See #4.

44. See #4.

45. See #4.

46. See #4.

47. See #4.

48. Sjøball: This ice cave is home to another of the Not-Quite-Quests quests – this one involving the deaths of three escaped Argonian slaves at the hands of an intimidating Dunmer assassin. Who happens to be standing right over there. You lookin’ at me?

49. See #4.

50. See #4.

51. Another of those super-rare lone werewolves may appear here. An Imperial battlemage in his previous life, this Level 55 werewolf ad will come up as “Confused Lunatic” during daylight hours. If you want to see what he’s like at night, drop in around 8 p.m. for a meal, His.

52. And here’s another one. They must be homin on in the smell of Thirk’s meal. If you find this Level 65 Orc during daylight hours, he’ll come up as “Wandering Lunatic.”

53. Brynjolf: the armorers has a little shop back here. Among other things, he’ll make custom armor from snow wolf and snow bear pelts. You just provide the fur and the financing. (He’s also helpful in a miscellaneous quest involving a missing Imperial Cult acolyte. See #18 on the Southeast Solstheim map.) Note that the Nordic silver shortword on the table (the one closest to the door) and the repair equipment outside is un-owned and so may be swiped with impunity.

54. Thirk: This Nord meal hall turns up in four miscellaneous quests. It’s where you’ll meet sleepless sea captain Thormoor Gray-Wave to collect your reward after he’s had a little nap. (See #7 on the Northwest Solstheim map.) It’s where you can either catch up to imprisoned Imperial Cult acolyte Miroa – or love her trail again. (See #8 and #18 on the Southeast Solstheim map.) It’s the center of a two-tier quest (offered at the mead hall by Svenja Snow-Song after you’ve completed the “Stolen Furs” segment of the main quest) that ends with your ascension to the leadership of the Nord clan at the hall. And you can buy a pair of useful books from Beredette Jalant — one of which will impress Ulfgar the Unending. (See #57 on the Southwest Solstheim map.)

55. Remember all the good stuff you found in hollow tree stumps back on Vardenfell? Well, you could put all of it together and multiple it by 10, and it would still be nothing compared to what’s in this one.

56. The standard Felsaad Coast critter package from #5 – but with another would-be appearance by a berserker or fryse hag thrown into the mix.

57. Glenschaff’s Tomb: You’ll visit this small tomb, defended by draugr and bone wolves, during the Wind Stone segment of the main quest. Objective: Release the wind from the Greedy Man’s bag. (See #74 on the Northwest Solstheim map.) It also has a single Stalhrim casket.

58. A potential thicket of rickling raiders. A low-level character will face no more than one, a Level 20 character no more than three, a Level 40 character no more than five and a Level 60 character no more than eight.

59. See #4.

60. See #4.

61. Frosle: A small ice cave where the rickling keep bristletback boars. Pretty decent loot. The note on the dead thief inside the boar pen points to a stash in a cave called Fjell – another of those little Not-Quite-Quests in the “Freeform” section. (See #2 on the Southeast Solstheim map.)

62. See #4.

63. See #4.

64. The Tombs of Skaalara: In the main quest, you’ll visit this large tomb either to steal the Totem of Claw and Fang away from its 10 werewolf defenders – or, as a werewolf, to protect it from a dozen Skaal warriors trying to liberate it. It opens up only when these quests go “live”; if you visit it earlier, you’ll find the door blocked by a snowdrift. The loot’s nothing to write home to Balmora about, but don’t forget the two Stalhrim caskets.

65. Another packet of rickling raiders. A low-level character will probably face one. A Level 20 character will probably face two. A Level 40 character may face three. And a Level 60 character could conceivably face six.

66. See #4.

67. See #4.

68. See #4.

69. More rickling raiders, but arranged a little differently than in #65. A low-level character will still face one and a Level 20 character two. But a Level 40 character may now face as many as five and a Level 60 character up to seven.

70. A slightly toned-down version of the Felsaad Coast critter cluster. A low-level character will face a rickling and maybe a berserker or fryse hag. At Level 10, a boar replaces the rickling and, at Level 20, a rickling raider replaces the boar.

71. See #4.

72. Gyldenhul Barrow: This is the enemy-free barrow to which Thormoor Gray-Wave directs you after Geillus the Mumbling lifts his curse and allows the captain to finally sleep. (See #7 on the Northwest Solstheim map, #4 on the Southwest Solstheim map and #54 on this map.) It will make you quite rich, and we’re not even counting the two Stalhrim caskets.
S3: SOUTHWEST SOLSTHEIM MAP:

1. **Supply Ship Wreck:** The supply ship bound for the East Empire Company colony at Raven Rock ran aground here. You'll have to find the site and, optionally, lead survivor Apronia Alfen to safety and salvage pick axes from the cargo in an early Raven Rock quest. (Alfen's concealed by the ship's prow. Five pick axes are in the hold and one is in the cabin.) Later in that series of faction quests, when you're assigned to deliver a status report, you may find colony "Factor" Carnius Magius at this site.

2. **Three Draugr (Nord zombies) that have eaten the supply ship's crew and killed its captain.**

3. **The typical Isnfier Plains critter cluster.** At low levels, you'll probably face a wolf and a bear, with a small chance of a berserker or fyrse bag showing up as well. At Level 10, a targeted bristleback boar replaces the wolf. At Level 40, another boar or ricking raider replaces the bear.

4. **Geilfr the Mumbling's Dwelling:** This shipwrecked wizard figures in two linked miscellaneous quests. In one, he'll send you to the Kolbjorn Barrow to rescue kidnapped companion Oddfrid White-Lip. (See #45.) In the other, he'll lift the curse of eternal wakefulness he placed on sea captain Thermor Gray-Wave. (See #7 on the Northwest Solstheim map.)

5. **See #3.
6. **See #3.
7. **The typical Hirstaang Forest critter cluster.** At low levels, you'll probably find a low-level wolf and, possibly, a berserker or fyrse bag. At Level 10, a bear replaces the wolf and, at Level 20, a spiggan replaces the bear. At Level 60, you will find an additional spiggan or bear. (No rickling.) These "ice gobhins" tend to stay in the north.

8. **Bloodskaal Barrow:** You'll find a nice enchanted sword in this tomb in a very brief miscellaneous quest -- and find the taking is easier than the keeping! It's also one of three tombs that contain three pieces of Stalhrim.

9. **Another of those ultra-rare rogue werewolves. This Level 88 Breton appears by day as a "Gibbering Lunatic." At night, we suspect, he slayers instead of gibbers.

10. **Like #7, but without the extra tier for Level 60 characters.
11. **The Earth Stone:** Another of the six standing stones involved in the Ritual of the Gifts quests you'll perform for the Skaaal as part of the main quest. This one sends you off to the Cave of Hidden Music to learn "The Song of the Earth." (See #32 on the Northwest Solstheim map.)

12. **The creatures in this section of the Hirstaang Forest are scattered, and it's hard to describe true clusters. But you'll find Level 60 encounters in a rough east-west band across the central forest region (noted here), and potential encounters with berserker or fyrse bags toward the western coastline and near the snowline to the east.

13. **One of five snow bear locations. You can harvest the pelts from these creatures for use by Brynjolf at Thriek in custom armor. (See #63 on the Northeast Solstheim map.) The other snow bears can be found at #49 and #73 on this map and at #78 and #80 on the Southeast Solstheim map.

14. **A Hirstaang Forest critter cluster.** See #7.

15. **Reavers!** As usual, there are probably four of these Nord raiders. As usual, two are probably two archers. And, as usual, they're likely to be wildly aggressive and to give you a nasty battle - especially at higher levels.

16. **An Isnfier Plains critter cluster.** See #3.

17. **See #3.
18. **An Isnfier Plains version of #10, but with no additional creatures (beyond a possible replacement boar at Level 10) for higher player levels.

19. **See #7.

20. **Welcome to Raven Rock - the East Empire Company's garstian Solstheim colony. Initially, the buildings noted in this entry and the seven that follow don't exist; they're built at these locations as you make your way through this series of faction quests. For instance, #20 indicates three sites at which, after completion of the Raven Rock Quests, you can build the Factor's Estate. (Two are at the east end of the colony.)

21. **Watch Tower:** If you take Carnius Magius' side in the power struggle over the colony, you'll use an enchanted arrow to assassinate Magius' rival, Falco Galenus, from atop this tower.

22. **Trader:** If you chose to build a Trader shop instead of a Smith in one of the Raven Rock quests, it'll go up here. There's no right or wrong here. Proprietor Sathyn Andrado has a generous 10,000 in barter gold, some useful potions, and one item that's just kind of quirky. See also #26.

23. **Mine Entrance:** Once you clear Hroldar the Strange away from the entrance, this building affords access to the colony's large ebony mine. You'll visit this oval spiral at least a half-dozen times in the course of the Raven Rock Quests - to spy on an ebony thief (or assist him, depending which side you take), to chisel a Stalhrim sample from a casket in a newly-discovered Nord burial chamber, to examine the roots of some peculiarly barren trees, to recruit a colony guard, and to repel an invasion by seemingly Skald warriors. Players who've made it all the way through the quests and been named colony "Factor" will also find the architect of their dream house down there.

24. **Uryn Maren's House:** You'll search the house of this ebony thief in one of the Raven Rock quests - looking for evidence if you're on the "good" side and trying to cover it up if you're not.

25. **Dock:** Initially, boat transportation to Raven Rock is one-way only; and if you're going back to Fort Frostoth, you'll either have to walk or Recall to a pre-set Mark. But after Phase One of construction is complete, Veresa Alver starts service from Raven Rock to the fort. In one of the colony quests, you'll have a confrontation here with an unpleasant ore-hauler who's trying to extort an extra payment.

26. **Smith:** If you decide to build a Smith instead of a Trader in one of the Raven Rock quests, it appears here. Again, there's no right or wrong, though a Smith is more practical choice. Operator Sabrina Vitellia has the same 10,000 in barter gold as the Trader, and she's actually got some decent items on her shelves...and, yeah, one quirky one. See also #22.

27. **Falco Galenus:** The face of authority at the Raven Rock colony, Galenus is effectively your quest-giver through the early stages of the Raven Rock quests. (Even if a quest originates with colony Factor Carnius Magius back at Fort Frostoth, it's Galenus who typically will supply the details.) And if you back him in his struggle with bad-guy Magius over the fate of the colony, you'll work with him throughout these quests. (On the other hand, if you throw your lot in with Magius, you'll wind up working at cross-purposes and eventually have to assassinate Galenus.)

28. **Bar:** Actually, it's an inn, and you're sure to visit it both to rest and in the course of quests. In Raven Rock missions, you'll come here to get suicidal Seler Favelnim to cool off, recruit Aifer Flaccus as a colony guard (see #39), and hook up with treepoisoner Unel Iljaran. (See #38.) You can also collect a miscellaneous quest from Alteir nobleman Athellor, who's looking for evidence of the existence of the "Falmer" elves. (See #50 on the Northwest Solstheim map.)

29. **See #7.
S3: SOUTHWEST SOLSTHEIM MAP (CONTINUED...):

30. Kelseydolk Barrow: Unlike the two adventurers whose bodies you’ll find within, a low-level character should find this barrow easy pickings. At worst, you’ll face only a bone wolf. At Level 10, the bone wolf gives way to a draugr or greater skeleton champion and, at Level 20, to a drakir. At Level 40, you may face an additional encounter with a greater skeleton champion or draugr — as many as three more on top of that if you’ve reached Level 60. The loot is limited to whatever’s on the adventurer’s bodies — and a single Stalhrim casket.

31. Jolver’s Dwelling: In a miscellaneous quest, the bitter woman in this ice cave asks you to kill her husband’s lover. Erna the Quiet can be found with her boyfriend, Branda, along the Ildi River southwest of the Skaal Village. (See #13 on the Northeast Solstheim map)

32. See #3.

33. Probably a bear and maybe a berserker or fryske bag at lower levels. At Level 40, a bear or riekling raider may join the fray.

34. See #3.

35. See #3.

36. Like #7, but missing the berserker/fryske bag component, which is some distance to the east.

37. A critter cluster. See #7.

38. Springig — four of ’em, originating in three locations. In a Raven Rock quest, you have to clear out the leafy female creatures that are gathering at a grove at the east end of the colony. Beware: They regenerate like weeds and you’ll have to cut each down three times before it stays down.

39. Garnas Uoval: The hardest to find of the three colonists you can recruit to serve as guards. (He’s just arrived, so you won’t have much of a frame of reference.)

40. Torvul Balen: If you’ve backed Carnius Magius in the Raven Rock quests, you’ll have to pick up this messenger at Raven Rock and lead him into harm’s way so the report he’s carrying never arrives. Not a huge challenge in the wolly woods to the southeast. If harm doesn’t come his way, it’s waiting near Fort Frostmoth in the form of Hroldar the Strange’s two wolves. (See #16 on the Southeast Solstheim map.)

41. See #7.

42. See #7.

43. See #7.

44. Exactly the same deal as in #36.

45. Kolbjorn Barrow: In this tomb, you’ll find three Stalhrim caskets, just a pair of draugr defenders, and Oddfrid White-Lip. Return White-Lip to Gellir the Mumbling (see #4) and you’ve satisfied the conditions of two quests — both Gellir’s and the one from sleepless sea captain Thormoor Gray-Wave. (See #7 on the Northwest Solstheim map.) Oh, by the way, Oddfrid White-Lip is a skull. Even so, translated by Gellir, she will offer an interesting take on your future — especially if you’ve finished the main quest.

46. See #7.

47. See #7.

48. Another snow bear, just south of a stone arch. (See #13.) Chances are it’s not alone. A low-level character will probably face a low-level wolf. At Level 10, you may face a bear instead and, at Level 20, a spriggan.

49. See #7.

50. You’ll probably find a whole lot of nothing here — unless the berserker or fryske bag shows up or your character is Level 60 or better. In that case, there’s a 40 percent chance of a spriggan or bear putting in an appearance.

51. See #7.

52. The rocky stretch of beach at the tip of this peninsula looks like a perfect spot for smugglers. The smugglers thought so, too. You’ll find as many as three of them here. We don’t know exactly what they’re up to here — just that they really, really don’t want to talk about it.

53. See #3.

54. Eddard Barrow: Don’t worry about the tomb critters. This place is all set up to walk on Level 60 characters, but a novice can get away with just killing a bone wolf (and even that may not even appear). There’s great loot in the chest in the middle of the inner room. (Just mind that they’re very locked and very trapped.) There’s a Stalhrim casket here, too. And given that this is an easily recognizable landmark, Eddard is perhaps the most convenient place to pick up the ripened belladonna required for the lecanthropy cure in a miscellaneous quest. (See #65 and #83 on the Northwest Solstheim map.) You’ll find three plants just outside the tomb.

55. See #3.

56. Call animal control. Someone let the wolves out. In this clearing, even a character that headed straight from the Imperial Prison Ship to Fort Frostmoth is likely to find three low-level wolves. A Level 20 character could face six, a Level 40 character nine, and a Level 60 character could conceivably face 12. (Again, this isn’t likely. While the number of possible enemies rises always with the player’s level, the chance that those additional creatures will appear typically drops with each additional tier.)

57. Ulfgar the Unending’s Dwelling: You can help Ulfgar into Nord heaven in a miscellaneous quest. And that’s not just a cute way of saying “you can kill him.” You can show him a book (purchased from Bereditze Jarl at Thrakr; see #54 on the Northeast Solstheim map) that shows this living stone that the legendary home of Nord heroes is, in fact, heaven. And then you’ll have to kill him. (Note that the rear areas of this ice cave constitute a small dungeon, where you may have to deal with a wolf, boars, rieklings, and riekling raiders to get to that pot o’ gold way in the back.)

58. Oh, it’s probably nothing. We thought for a second that we saw something through the trees. It could have been a berserker or fryske bag. And maybe, just maybe, it was another of those rare rogue werewolves. A “Wandering Lunatic” by day, this one’s a Level 55 Nord, so, stripped down to its skivvies, it may even look like a berserker. But, like most of the others, the chance of this creature even appearing is minute. Hey, it probably was a berserker after all.

59. Carnius Magius? It could be. There’s one chance in three that he’ll turn up here in a Falco Galenus Side mission in the Raven Rock quests. (He’s trying to get Galenus in hot water by making his status report arrive late.)

60. Initially, you’ll find three great standing stones here. Nikulas, Hunor, and Erlendr. You can’t do anything with them until you perform a miscellaneous quest for Ulfgar the Unending. (See #57.) Once Ulfgar makes it into heaven, a fourth stone (Ulfgar’s) appears. You’ll be able to speak to Ulfgar’s ghost at this location and get long lasting and infinitely renewable stat bonuses by activating the four stones.


62. See #7.

63. See #7.

64. See #7.

65. See #7.

66. Yet another of the lone werewolves. During daylight hours, this one’s another high-level Breton “Gibbering Lunatic.”
S3: SOUTHWEST SOLSTHEIM MAP (CONTINUED...):

67. A trimmed down version of the Hirstaang Forest critter cluster. Low-level characters still probably face a low-level wolf (and 0 maybe a berserker or fryse hag), with a bear showing its face instead of the wolf at Level 10 and a spriggan instead of the bear at Level 20. But you won't find the extra encounter for Level 60 characters here.

68. Take #67, add a probable appearance by a wolf at Level 20 (or a tougher one at Level 40), a "maybe" appearance by a second wolf at Level 60, and an additional small chance of an appearance by a berserker or fryse hag.

69. As many as six wolves. Low-level characters will probably face one low-level wolf. (While they're on the guest list, who knows whether a berserker or fryse hag will show up for the party?) Level 20 characters will almost certainly face two wolves. Level 40 characters stand a good chance of facing four, and Level 60 characters may face as many as six.

70. Stormfundi Barrow: A low-level character will find as many as three and a high-level character as many as 10 tomb creatures in this small crypt. And there's a microscopic chance that these boneswolves, draugr, and greater skeleton champions will be joined by a non-tomber: a rogue werewolf. This anonymous Level 99 Dark Elf, who appears as "Insane Wanderer," is everything a Morrowind character can be, with six core stats and 10 skills at 100. (Everything except armed, that is, which is lucky for you.) You'll also find one Stalhrim casket and three chests—one of which should contain some good stuff.

71. Probably nothing. Given the Spartan public-appearance schedule of berserkers and fryse hags, low- and mid-level characters may not find anything here. (The spriggan or bear appears only if you've reached Level 60.)

72. A practical demonstration of why it's not such a bad idea to take the boat on your first Raven Rock mission. This snowy copse west of Fort Frostmoth is the home to as many as eight wolves. Two will probably appear for lower-level characters, four for those at Level 20, six for those at Level 40, and, conceivably, the whole troop at Level 60.

73. Another snow bear. (See #13.)

74. A reprise of #67, but with an extra chance for an appearance by a berserker or fryse hag.

75. See #67.
S4: SOUTHEAST SOLSTHEIM REGION
**S4: SOUTHEAST SOLSTHEIM MAP:**

1. The typical Isinfr Plains critter cluster. This means you'll probably face a wolf, somewhat less probably a bear and, just maybe, a berserker or fryse hag. At Level 10, a tusked bristleback boar replaces the wolf. At Level 40, a riekling raider or another boar replaces the bear. We hear the boar’s named Guthbert, and he bites.

2. fjell: This ice cave contains a nice thieves stash referred in a note beside a dead body in Frossel. (See #61 on the Northeast Solstheim map.) Like everything else in this cave, it’s pretty obvious.

3. A tree that grows. In the Tree Stone segment of the main quest, you’ll plant seeds at this location. You may not immediately realize that a tree takes root. (It takes a while to show up.)

4. A better than usual chance for an appearance by a berserker or fryse hag.

5. The Tree Stone: In the Ritual of the Gifts segment of the main quest, you’ll perform this stone’s quest—retrieving the “first seeds” from a surprisingly tough riekling and then planting them at a site to the northwest. (See #5 and #27.)

6. See #1.

7. See #1.

8. Solvord: An ice cave with a pretty fair supply of loot and as many as six defenders—a wolf or boar at low levels and rieklings and rieklings raiders at higher ones. But Solvord’s is notable most as the place where Imperial Cult acolyte Mirisa, returning to Fort Frostmoth from Thirk, may decide to weather a storm. This only happens if you defer her pursuit to take on the Udyrfyrkte. See #39 and #54 on the Northeast Solstheim map.

9. As many as 10 wolves. Low-level characters face no more than two, Level 20 characters no more than four, Level 40 characters no more than eight, and an unlucky Level 60 character could face all 10.

10. Hall of Penumbra: A pretunnaturally dark dungeon that you’ll explore in the Sun Stone segment in the Ritual of the Gifts quests. At the bottom, you’ll have to librate a fiery eyeball from the big “Lightkeeper” grail and rescue the sun from an icy dungeon. (See #57.) Note that, as with most other main quest dungeons, you can’t get in here until the quest is activated; otherwise, you’ll find the door covered with snow.

11. The standard Hirstaang Forest critter cluster. A low-level character probably will face a low-level wolf, with an outside shot at a berserker or fryse hag. At Level 10, a bear replaces the wolf, and at Level 20, a spiggan replaces the bear. At Level 60, there’s a fair chance you’ll face and additional spiggan or bear.

12. Hey, you got your standard Hirstaang Forest critter cluster on my wolf pack! This big cluster seems specifically designed to give low-level characters a hard time. At a minimum, they’re likely to face three low-level wolves and as many as four potential encounters with berserkers or fryse hags. At Level 10, two of the wolves get tougher and a bear replaces the third. At Level 20, that bear becomes a spiggan and an additional wolf may be thrown into the fray. At Level 40, all the wolves get tougher. And Level 60, you may have to deal with some combination of spriggans or bears. Got all that? Good, because, after #15, there will be a quiz.

13. See #11.

14. Maybe nothing. Maybe something. Two berserkers or fryse hags can appear here—either this or #15 could be your first taste of Solstheim combat—and, at Level 60, there’s a fair chance of a spiggan or bear.

15. A reprise of #14, but with only one chance for a berserker or fryse hag to appear.

16. Hrol达尔 the Stranger: In a Raven Rock quest for Carnius Magnus, Hrol达尔 will lead you from the fort to this hillside, and then wait for you to lure in a messenger from the colony to his two wolves. See #40 on the Southwest Solstheim map.

17. Reinhardt Red-Spear: This Nord’s a good resource for general Solstheim info for a freshly arrived character, and he’s especially helpful in a pair of miscellaneous quests in Fort Frostmoth. He’s got important info on the location of a moon sugar lab—see #18, #19 and #47—and a solid tip on the location of Cult acolyte Mirisa. (See #8 on this map and #54 on the Northeast Solstheim map.)

18. Imperial Cult Shrine: You’ll be a frequent caller at Carnius Magnus’ upstairs office during the Raven Rock Quests—and an even more frequent one if you take his side in the later quests. In the main quest, you’ll drop in to deal with Antonius Nuncio, a shrine priest who is trying to foment unrest among the troops. (See #22.) And in a miscellaneous quest, a second priest named Jelen will send you off to find a Cult acolyte. (See #8 and #17 on this map and #54 on the Northeast Solstheim map.)

19. Severia Gratins: You can perform a miscellaneous quest for this Imperial Legion trooper, who is looking into a recent run of moon sugar poisonings. (See #17 and #47.)

20. In the mission referenced in #17, you’ll find Hrol达尔 right here after leaving the Imperial Cult Shrine.

21. General Quarters: The home of the Imperial Legion at Fort Frostmoth. You’ll be a regular visitor here in the early stages of the main quest—especially at the third-floor quarters of initial quest-giver Felix Carius. In addition, either Gaea Artoria (in the second-floor barracks) or Sareus Luzius (on the ground floor) will help you in your investigation into weapons smuggling at the fort. After Carius vanishes, one or both can send you off on an adventure that consumes the rest of the main quest. You may not return to the fort until the very end.

22. Armory: You’ll need to explore Imperial Cult priest Antonius Nuncio’s upstairs office in the first main quest mission and talk to armorer Zeno Faustus on the ground floor about weapons smuggling in the second. Faustus (whose relationship to apprentice armorer Ilnor Faustus in Mournhold’s Craftmen’s Hall is purely speculative) buys, sells, and repairs weapons and armor, and has 1,500 of barter gold. (Note, too, that a handful of armor pieces here—the two cuirasses next to the door, for instance—don’t technically belong to anyone, so you can pick up some basic equipment here free of charge.)

23. Cidar Verohan, Gamin Girth and Sabimus Oranius: These fine fellows will be the first workers at the Raven Rock colony to the northwest—one you escort them there in the first in that series of faction quests.

24. Basks-in-the-Sun: This Argonian boatman will take you to the Raven Rock colony or back to Khul. Nearby, werewolf characters can find a note that directs them to the Altar of Thond— the first step in an obscure miscellaneous quest to cure lycanthropy. And, y’know, we don’t see anyone’s name on all these crates ....

25. As many as four smugglers.

26. Probably two horkers. It’s the first time we’ve mentioned these seal-like creatures (the live ones, anyway) in this section. Usually, they’re off by themselves or in the water or both. (Unless a Bloodmoon quest forces you to swim, or you decide to dog paddle over to Vvardenfell— which you can do—there’s no reason to venture into the seas around Solstheim.) And even in clusters, horkers present no real threat to the player. Like real-world bees and bears, they don’t seem to bother you if you don’t bother them.

27. A tough little riekling and five elevated spiggans. You’ll have to kill the rieklings and swipe his seeds in the Tree Stone segment of the main quest. (See #5.)
28. Low-level characters have a fair chance of finding two bears here and the usual poor chance of also seeing some combination of berserkers or fryse hags. At Level 40, a rickling raider or bristleback boar replaces the bears.
29. Conceivably, you could face some combination of berserkers and fryse hags here. But we still don't like the odds.
30. See #1.
31. See #1.
32. See #1.
33. As many as four reavers – two of them archers. If you’ve reached Level 30 or Level 50, they’ll give you a nastier fight.
34. As many as three horkers.
35. See #1.
36. Kolfinn’s Dwelling: You can help this young widow get compensation for the death of her husband in a miscellaneous quest. (See #66 on the Northwest Solstheim map.) Afterward, you’ll have a home here.
37. A mix of the Isinfier Plains and Hirstaang Forest. From the plains comes the wolf and the boar that replaces it at Level 10. From the forest comes the bear or spriggan that joins the Plains critter if you have a Level 60 character. And in common they have the berserker or fryse hag.
38. A bear should appear here, and a berserker or fryse hag can. At Level 40, the bear goes into hibernation and a rickling raider or bristleback boar rolls in.
39. See #1.
40. As in #14, probably nothing. But, at Level 60, there’s a 40 percent chance that a bear or spriggan will appear here. And there are two chances (each 5 percent) that a berserker or fryse hag will appear.
41. See #11, except without the extra tiers of creatures for Level 60 characters.
42. Gandrung Caverns: You’ll clear out the tough baddies in this cave – mostly through good old force, but maybe with a little wit if you have Saeus Lusius in tow – in the weapon-smuggling mission early in the main quest. Since it’s a smuggler’s cave (a common thing for Vvardenfell, but not Solstheim), Gandrung’s fairly flush with loot. And we’ll venture this will be your first encounter with Stalhrim. (There’s a single casket of this magical “ice.”)
43. See #11.
44. See #1.
45. A kind of jumbo version of #1, with a good chance of an extra bear and the same old mediocre chances of a berserker or fryse hag.
46. M'nashir Uncle Sweetshaire’s Khajit assistant. Make that former assistant. We’re never told this outright, but it’s fair to assume he OD’d on the junk.
47. Uncle Sweetshaire’s Workshop: In a miscellaneous quest, you’ll have to find that moon sugar lab and either kill its operator or persuade him to take his business elsewhere. (See #17 and #19.)
48. Wolf pack. Big wolf pack. We count 11 spots where they can appear. At low levels, you’ll probably face two. Lucky you. At Level 20, three. At Level 40, seven. And at Level 60, up to the full 11. (This is more of a possibility when dealing with wolves than with other creatures. At worst, they have a 40 percent chance of appearing.)
49. See #14 and #40.
50. A very nice pirate treasure is buried under muck behind the Valbrandra Barrow. (See #83.)
51. Valbrandra Barrow: Here, in a miscellaneous quest, you can help out Ingmar, a young Skaal warrior who’s having a little trouble finding his way into manhood. It’s reminiscent of the Seler Faveln quest at the Raven Rock bar; you’ve got to let the Valbrandra draugr inside fall away at you while the kid (found just outside the tomb) finishes it off. The tomb loot’s your first reward, and there’s a lot of it – including three Stalhrim caskets. But you’ll get another reward if you do the job right and meet up with Ingmar later in the Skaal Village. (See #24 on the Northeast Solstheim map.)
52. See #1.
53. See #1.
54. Skogsdrake Barrow: No surprises in this tomb: up to seven enemies, six chests (half of them kind of blah), and one Stalhrim casket.
55. See #1.
56. Another two-thirds of a Plains cluster, but a different two this time. Here you’ll probably find the bear (replaced by a rickling raider or boar at Level 40) and the usual berserker/fryse hag combo. (The wolf component’s some distance through the woods to the north.)
57. The Sun Stone: Another of the great standing stones you’ll visit in the main quest’s Ritual of the Gifts. This one sends you west to the Halls of Penumbra (#10) to free the imprisoned Sun.
58. Another two-thirds of a Plains cluster, but a different two this time. Here you’ll probably find the bear (replaced by a rickling raider or boar at Level 40) and the usual berserker/fryse hag combo. (The wolf component’s some distance through the woods to the north.)
59. See #11.
60. Probably nothing. It’s the two-thirds of the Hirstaang Forest cluster that either appears intermittently (berserker and fryse hag) or only if you’ve reached Level 60 (a bear or spriggan).
61. See #11.
62. A couple of horkers.
63. Frosselmane Barrow: Two Stalhrim caskets, six tomb baddies (bionowolves, draugr and greater skeleton champions), and pretty decent loot in the six chests.
64. See #11.
65. If you’re working for Carnius Magius in the Raven Rock Quests, the six mercenaries he’s hired to dress as Skaal warriors and attack the colony will appear here.
66. See #1.
67. Up to four rickling raiders. A low-level character will probably face one. Another chimes in at Level 20, a third at Level 40, and the last at Level 60. At the same time, the odds of each additional raider appearing drop by 20 percent, so, for instance, the raider added at Level 40 will appear only 40 percent of the time.
68. Lukesturm Barrow: You’ll face a lot of defenders if you have a high-level character – seven of the nine tombs are aimed at Level 40 and Level 60 characters – but Lukesturm’s loot consists of just four chests and one Stalhrim casket.
69. See #1.
70. See #11.
71. Could there be any more wolves in these woods? You’re looking at up to 13 of ’em here. Here, you’ll find three low-level wolves for low-level characters. Three more kick in at Level 20, two more at Level 40, and five more at Level 60.
72. See #1.
73. Carnius Magius? Possibly. In a Raven Rock mission (on the Falco Galenus side), Magius goes on a field trip to prevent his deputy’s colony status report from arriving on time. This is one of three locations in which he may appear.
74. See #1.
75. See #1.
76. A lone werewolf. By day, this Level 65 Nord is an “Insane Wanderer.” By night, he’s an insane, flesh-eating wanderer.
77. See #1.
78. One of the five snow bear locations. The others are at #13, #48, and #73 on the Southwest Solstheim map and at #80 on this one.
S4: SOUTHEAST SOLSTHEIM MAP (CONTINUED...):

79. Another of those "probably nothing" spots. Yeah, you could get a berserker or frye hag here, but they show up five percent of the time. And yeah, you could get a spriggan or a bear, but you'd have to be Level 60. So, no, probably nothing.

80. Another of the five snow bears. See #78.

81. Another sizeable wolf pack. A low-level character gets off easy, facing no more than one of the 10, and that wolf pretty much lies on its back and begs to have its tummy rubbed. A Level 20 character faces three non-tummy-sensitive wolves, a Level 40 character five, and a Level 60 character might see all 10.

82. See #11.

83. Himmelhost Barrow: Now, here's something a little different. The tomb's not defended by draugr on bonewolves, but by pirate skeletons! It's one of those Not-Quite-Quests quests from the "Freeform" section. The captain's got a little poem in his inventory that clearly refers to a treasure hidden at the Valbrandr Barrow. (See #51.) And don't forget the Stalhrim casket!

84. A Level 60 character will deal with some combination of bears and spriggans here. Lower level ones face with the omnipresent (and yet rarely present) berserker and frye hag.

85. See #11.

86. See #1.

87. Conno triflence Barrow: A bit of a mystery here. In the tomb's inner room, you'll find two adventurers dead on the floor. But how come? What killed them? Conno triflence doesn't have any tomb critters - just some rather ordinary loot and a single Stalhrim casket. You're missing part of the picture: This is the hideaway of a rogue werewolf. This Level 65 Nord will appear as "Confused Lunatic."

88. A wolf pack. Two of the nine may be visited upon low-level characters, three on Level 20s, six on Level 40s, and those lucky Level 60s could see them all.

89. See #1.

90. The Argonian formerly known as "Swims-in-Swells": Or, as he's now known, Lands-with-a-Splat. This crewman from the Dwemer Airship (see #42 on the Northwest Solstheim map) suffered an in-flight panic attack and tried to take the wheel...with extreme consequences. His dead body was tossed overboard and while the tossers aimed for the sea, they scored a direct hit on this seaside boulder.

91. See #11.
1. Entrance: Where you appear when you enter the mine.

2. Uryn Maren: Hi, Uryn! What a god-awful first name you have! Maren is an ebony thief working for Raven Rock "Factor" Carnius Magius. You'll find him here in both the Falco Galenus and Magnus sides of a Raven Rock quest. In one, you'll spy on him while he tries to steal ebony from the mine. In the other, you'll help him.

3. Aldam Berendus: The mine's lone guard. (Whose dumb idea was that?) In the ebony-thefts quest in #2, depending which side you've taken, you'll either just watch Maren slip by Berendus, or get Berendus out of the way yourself by offering him a sip of something tasty.

4. Ebony storage crates: When you see Uryn Maren meddling with these on the Falco Galenus side of the ebony-thefts quest (see #2 and #3), it's time to confront him. (Of course, there's nothing to stop you from meddling with these six crates and the 24 pieces of ebony they contain, or, for that matter, the vast amount of ebony ore in the mine!)

5. Gratian Caerellius: An ebony miner. In one of the later Raven Rock quests, you can recruit him (along with two other men) to serve as a colony guard. Note that Caerellius actually appears at this location in the lower portion of this spiral passage. On the top level, during the final "good side" Raven Rock quest, you'll find one of the fake Skaal warriors at this spot.

6. After he leaves the storage room entrance, Aldam Berendus (#3) winds up in here. In the Magnus Magnus side of the ebony-thefts quest, you'll have to keep him company until summoned by Uryn Maren (#2).

7. Stalhrim casket: In one of the later Raven Rock quests, you'll have to chip a piece of the magical ice called "Stalhrim" from this Nord sarcophagus.

8. Abandoned Mine Shaft: In one of the later Raven Rock quests, you'll lead Unel Lloran from the Bar to examine the sturdy tree roots in this small section of the mine.

9. When 10 pseudo-Skaal warriors attack the colony in the final "good side" Raven Rock mission, they'll hold Aldam Berendus (#3) and Unel Lloran (#5) at this location.

10. You'll also find two of the baddies from #9 down here - including the leader, Toralf, who has an incriminating note in his inventory.

11. Most of the remaining "Skaal" from the mission referenced in #9 and #10 can be found at these locations. (Another is at #5.) Note that because the mine spirals downward, some are located in lower portions of the mine than they appear to be here.

12. If you fancy doing a bit of mining yourself, these are the three largest sources of ebony ore. (Smaller quantities are available in three other locations.)
Caves of Fjalding Map (Top):

1. Exit to the bottom of Lake Fjalding. Shouldn't there really be an airlock here?
2. Draugr
3. Bonewolf
4. If you've reached Level 60, there's a 40 percent chance you'll have an encounter here with a draugr or a greater skeleton champion.
5. A corpse well supplied in loot. At levels 1 through 19, you'll find an iron broadsword or saber and a cuirass, probably a pair of greaves, and at least one health potion and possibly some lockpicks as well. At Level 20, the weapon becomes a Huntsman's spear or axe, a dai-katana or an ebony mace, and the health potions and lockpicks turn into Nordic armor or silver weapon, enchanted items, or mead. And at Level 60, the weapon becomes a Nordic silver weapon.
6. The eastern passage is a dead-end. This one leads down to Aesliip's Lair. See the Caves of Fjalding (Bottom) Map.

Caves of Fjalding Map (Bottom):

7. This connects back to #6 on the Caves of Fjalding (Top) map.
8. If you want to take the fast track down to Aesliip's Lair, hang two hard rights here.
9. This chest contains up to 10 items of loot. At levels 1 to 19, they're drawn from a pool of bandit goods, tomb loot, ranged weapon ammo, food, and armor-repair equipment. At Level 20, the pool is drained and replaced with Nordic armor and silver weapons and health potions. And at Level 40, it's filled with Skaal equipment and boots and shoes.
10. Another loaded-down corpse. This one probably has a right pauldron, bracer, or gauntlet, a left pauldron, a pair of boots, and up to 45 gold. It may also have a shield and up to five items from a pool of loot that consists of health potions and lockpicks at low levels and, at Level 20, a ranged of Nordic armor and silver weapons, enchanted items, and mead.
11. Aesliip's Lair: The entrance to the abode of the draugr lord.
AESLIIP'S LAIR MAP:

12. Y'know, *for* a "lair," there doesn't seem to be a whole lot going on here. No lake-burning machinery. No cryptic notes signed by guys who can't be bothered to spell out their name. And here we are at the main intersection, and we haven't even been attacked yet.

13. A corpse and a barrel of loot. The corpse draws from the same pool of loot as the one at #10 in the Caves of Fajding (Bottom) and the barrel has five samples of the loot from #9 on the same map.

14. Aesliip: The draugr lord's done up a cute efficiency apartment here in an ice motif. And guess what? The "bad guy" turns out to be a good guy. Just let Aesliip talk. It turns out that he's a necromancer who's used his powers for good.

15. This is where Aesliip has imprisoned 10 frost astronachs who want to make Solstheim their personal preserve. Let the draugr lord live and he'll fight them at your side.
Aesliip's Lair Caverns Map:

1. The exit back to Aesliip’s Lair.
2. Dire frost atronachs.
3. The little chest contains 500 gold. The barrel contains up to five samples from an array of loot. The low end means bandit goods, tomb loot, missile weapons, food, and armor repair equipment. At Level 20, you'll find enchanted items, Nord armor and silver weapons, and health potions, and, at Level 40, Skaal equipment, boots, and shoes.
4. A chest containing up to 10 samples of the same loot as in #3.
TOMBS OF SKAALARA MAP:

1. Werewolves: There are 10, and on the Human Side mission, you'll have to deal with most of them on your way to the Totem of Claw and Fang. (See #4.)

2. Skaal hunters: Initially, there are just five. Do not think you're getting off easy. These work differently from the werewolves. In the Werewolf Side mission, additional hunters spawn at four locations within the Tombs. (See #3.) You'll have to kill 12 hunters to stop the spawning, plus any additional hunters that were created before your kill total hits 12.

3. The four spawn points for the Skaal hunters in the Werewolf Side mission. Note that this is a multi-level dungeon and hence some locations are actually on lower levels than they appear to be here.

4. The Totem of Claw and Fang - in a lightly locked chest. In the Human Side mission, you'll have to steal it. In the Werewolf Side mission, you'll need to prevent the Skaal hunters from getting it out the tomb door. (See #5.)

5. The entrance.

6. Two Stalhrim caskets.

7. Chests and barrels. The three chests each contain up to 10 samples from a broad pool of loot. (The two barrels each contain up to five) At low levels, this loot runs to bandit goods, tomb loot, ranged-weapon ammo, food, and armor-repair equipment. At Level 20, you'll find Nordic armor and silver weapons, enchanted items, and health potions instead. And at Level 40, you'll find Skaal equipment and boots and shoes. Note that, as Skaalara is a multi-level dungeon, some of these containers appear at lower locations in the Tombs than they do on this map.
CASTLE KARSTAAg MAP: BANQUET HALL:

1. The entrance to the Caverns of Karstaag.
2. The entrance to the Throne Room.
4. Seven crates, a basket, and a barrel. The basket is empty, but the crates can each contain up to 10 items. (Unlikely, as there is a one-third chance that each of the 10 won't appear.) Each item can be either a random wolf or bear pelt or a food item. We hate to think how low your character has sunk if you're stealing food out of this guy's storage room. And the barrel? Ah. See #5.
5. Nine barrels. Two are empty, one contains five food items, and the remaining six can each contain up to 10 portions of Nord mead!
6. Four more crates and two chests. The big chest is empty, but the little one contains six sets of silverware. Three of the crates offer the same contents as the ones in #4, but one contains three food items.
7. Five more barrels. See #5.
8. Two more barrels...but no more mead. Each can contain up to five items of loot that varies widely according to your character's level. (And there's also a 50 percent chance each item won't appear at all.)
9. Chests containing the same loot as the barrels in #8, with the same restrictions.
10. You'll find 10 kwama eggs and three portions of moon sugar on the giant's table. Also, 60 skulls.
11. Corpses - a total of five between the two locations. Each can have up to nine items, including a weapon, a cuirass, greaves, and a health potion. (The remaining five are drawn from a pool that contains health potions and lockpicks at low levels or, at Level 20, random enchanted items, silver weapons, Nord armor...and sweet, sweet mead.)
CASTLE KARSTAAG MAP: KARSTAAG'S CHAMBER:

1. The exit back to the Throne Room.
2. This whole place is a big pile of fair-to-middling loot. In and around Karstaag's bedding, you'll find three diamonds, and potions to restore endurance, health, and magicka.
3. More corpses like the five in the Banquet Hall, with the same range of loot.
4. Yet more corpses, but with better quality loot. Each may surrender up to 45 gold, a wolf or bear shield, a left pauldron and a right bracer, gauntlet, or pauldron, one of seven types of boots and shoes, three portions of bonemeal, and up to five items from the pool referred to in #11 in the Banquet Hall.

5. These chests each contain up to 10 items of varied loot. A low-level character will find odds 'n' ends assembled from bandit goods, tomb loot, missile weapons, food, and armor repair equipment. At Level 20, the rewards move into enchanted items, Nord armor and silver weapons, and health potions, and, at Level 40, to Skaal equipment, boots, and shoes.
6. Two barrels that each contain up to five items of the same loot as in #5.
CASTLE KARSTAAG MAP: THRONE ROOM:

1. The exit from Castle Karstaag.
2. The entrance to Karstaag's Chambers.
3. The entrance to the Banquet Hall.
4. Dulk: A talking rieklings who, in a later main quest mission, will direct a Werewolf Side player to kill the grahl (and rival rieklings Krish) in the Caverns of Karstaag.
5. This chest contains up to 10 items of the loot described under #5 in Karstaag's Chamber. And on top of the chest you'll find a diamond, a ruby, an emerald and 100 gold.
6. The same chest as in #5, but without the shiny rocks. However, you'll find 100 gold nearby.
7. 200 gold.
8. The same chests as in #5 and #6, but with no pretty rocks and no gold, either.
9. Two more corpses. One has the same loot as the bodies at #11 in the Banquet Hall and the other has the same loot as the ones at #4 in Karstaag's Chambers.
CAVERNS OF KARSTAAG MAP:

1. The secret, underwater entrance you’ll have to use to enter the Caverns of Karstaag in the Human Side mission. It’s a short distance off Solstheim’s coast in a position that corresponds to the middle of Castle Karstaag’s north wall.

2. Krish: A talking ricking who will let a Human Side player into the castle if you first kill the grahl haunting the caverns. You’ll need to keep him alive until then. (If you’re on the Werewolf Side, you have to kill the grahl and Krish.)

3. The Grahl: There are eight of these ice trolls in this maze, and you won’t be able to beat down their 600 hit points with frost (as you’d guess), paralysis, shock, or poison attacks.

4. Loot. The central location has only a chest with up to 10 samples of standard chest loot. (At low levels, this consists of bandit goods, tomb loot, ranged-weapon ammo, food, and armor-repair equipment; at Level 20, Nordic armor and silver weapons, enchanted items, and health potions; and at Level 40, Skaal equipment and boots and shoes.) But the pit just to northwest also contains five burlap bags - each containing 100 gold.

5. Two places Krish can’t go if he’s following you in the Human Side mission, so you shouldn’t go there either. (Also, the little guy’s not allowed unaccompanied anywhere near one of the #3’s.)

6. Castle Karstaag’s Banquet Hall: If you’re playing the Human Side mission, you’ll need Krish nearby to get through this door to the Banquet Hall’s storeroom. If you’re playing the Werewolf side, this is your entrance to the Caverns, and Krish is dead meat.
MORTRAG GLACIER MAP: OUTER RING:

1. **Entry**: The room where you’ll appear after you move to the Glacier. Hircine will give you a little lecture that sets up the endgame and then vanish. Stay here to heal, re-equip, or change from a werewolf back to a human. It’s your last safe haven for a good while...and when you leave the door is sealed behind you.

2. **Fals Carim**: If you’re human, or just look human, your old quest-giver from Fort Frostmoth will fight through the Outer Ring at your side. (We think this is the best way to go. You can fight him if you wish, but nothing good will come from it.) If you’re in werewolf form, he’ll try to take you for a long, one-way walk in the woods.

3. **The Hounds of Hircine**: Seventeen of these powerful werewolves — each with 700 hit points — can be found throughout the maze.

4. **A chest**: It contains the key that a human character will need to pass through the Mystical Gate (#6) at the center of the maze. (A werewolf character doesn’t need a key.)

5. **Werewolf Ice Statues**: Each of these four translucent statues can become a real werewolf if a human player has the key to the Mystical Gate (#6) and comes within a certain distance of the statue. (A werewolf player just needs to meet the distance requirement.)

6. **A Mystical Gate**: The entrance to the Inner Ring. A beast can pass freely through the gate, but a human character needs the key from the chest at #4.
MORTRAG GLACIER MAP: INNER RING:

1. **Starting point:** You’ll appear here after you pass through the gate in the Outer Ring. There’s no portal on this side, and you can’t go back. (Not that you would want to go back!)

2. **Thorsten Heart-Fang:** This is turning into a regular quest-giver reunion, isn’t it? Like Falx Carius in the Outer Ring, the Skaal chief will fight beside or against a real (or just apparent) human character – your choice – and he’ll fight against you as a werewolf if you’re in werewolf form. It’s better to have him as an ally than as an enemy, so we suggest the human approach.

3. **The Hounds of Hircine:** Fourteen werewolves, identical to the ones in the Outer Ring, populate this section of the maze.

4. **A chest:** It’s the only one in the maze and, based on the model of the Outer Ring, should contain the key that allows a human character to pass through the Mystical Gate in the maze’s central spindle. But it doesn’t. The key’s in Thorsten Heart-Fang’s inventory. (See #2.) If he’s with you when you open the chest, he’ll turn into a werewolf and attack you. Defeat him, and you’ll also automatically get Hircine’s Ring, which allows you to turn into a werewolf for seven hours (You'll have to claim the key yourself.)

5. **Werewolf Ice Statues:** Five of them, identical to the ones in the Outer Ring, decorate this section of the maze. As in the prior maze, each can become a real werewolf if a human player has the key to the Mystical Gate (#6) and comes within a certain distance of the statue. (Again, a werewolf player just needs to meet the distance requirement.)

6. **A Mystical Gate:** With the key from Heart-Fang’s body, this gate will transport you to Huntsman’s Hall and the final two battles.
MORTRAG GLACIER MAP: HUNTSMAN’S HALL:

1. **Starting point:** You’ll appear here after you pass through the gate at the center of the Inner Ring. While this antechamber is exposed to the arena portion of the hall to the north, you’re safe here and can heal, deal with inventory issues, or change form.

2. **Karstaag:** You had some options when dealing with Falx Carius and Tharsten Heart-Fang. Karstaag gives you no options. You can only fight this 1,500-hit point frost giant, late of Castle Karstaag – your final opponent before reaching Hircine.

3. After you’ve defeated Karstaag, step on one of these two “lily pads” to trigger Hircine’s appearance.

4. **Hircine:** On this spot appears first the daedra lord and then the “aspect” you elect to fight: strength, speed, or guile.

5. **A Mystical Gate: Way Out.** This triggers the endgame animation and deposits you on the glacier west of Castle Karstaag. As in the Outer and Inner rings, a human character will need the key from the body of the “aspect” to activate it. A werewolf doesn’t.
Chapter Ten:
Bloodmoon Quests

Main Quest Walkthrough

Into the Great Wide Open

Compared to Tribunal, your path into Bloodmoon is positively laid-back. You'll hear about the island of Solstheim in the most casual way possible - when you ask a passer-by on Vvardenfell or in Mournhold for "latest rumors."

The rumors about this unforgiving island northwest of Vvardenfell will seem oddly persistent. You'll hear of trouble at an Imperial fort called Frostmoth. You may also pick up a nugget about a recent transfer to the fort, and, by implication, what an inhospitable place the island must be. And you'll learn that the Empire has granted a charter for mining on the island, and that a boat is said to be available at Khuul.

Now, none of this news is likely to make you want to cut in line to buy boat tickets. For all the world, this sounds like another miscellaneou quest.

Lake we said: laid back.

The first rumor earns you the topic "Solstheim." It won't yield much - except to reinforce the reported unpleasantness of life on the island - until you reach Khuul.

You'll probably have to change boats or silt striders (or from guild guide to silt strider) somewhere along the way. But it's fairly easy to get to Khuul. This fishing village on the northwest coast of Vvardenfell is served directly by boats in Gnar Mok and Dagon Fel, and by silt striders in Ald'ruhn, Gnisis, and Maar Gan.

When you arrive, just ask anyone about "Solstheim" and you'll be directed to a Khajiit boatman named S'virk out on the docks. He'll take you over to Fort Frostmoth.

On the Frostmoth dock, have a quick chat with Basks-in-the-Sun. He offers travel to the new colony at Raven Rock as well as transport back to Khuul. (The small, uncommunicative party waiting on the other side of the bridge to the mainland is bound for this settlement, located on an inlet to the northwest).

And in addition, between digs at Solstheim ("jewel of nowhere"), Basks will provide a pair of contacts at the fort: Captain Falx Carius, commander of the local garrison, and Magius Magius, who handles colony matters.

From the docks at Fort Frostmoth, just make your way up the hill to the north. Any guard at the fort can give you more specific directions. Carius is in his chambers in the General Quarters (to your left) and Magius in the Imperial Cult Shrine (straight ahead). (The building to the right is the Armory, and the other doors admit you to the interior of the fort's wall.)

To reach Carius, just enter the first door to General Quarters, head down the hall and take the spiral stairs at the end up two floors.

Magius is on the shrine's second floor, behind the door on your right as you come out of the spiral stairs. You can talk to him, but he's rather dismissive unless you sign on with the East Empire Company, and that isn't part of the main quest. (It's a series of faction quests.) We'll deal with Magius extensively in the Raven Rock Quests section but, at the start, Carius is your go-to guy for main quest missions.

In a rather laid-back, quiet way, you've arrived.

Just One Little Nip

Carius must be a little desperate. He doesn't know you from Adam, but he's already got you looking into his little morale problem.

The captain confides that the Imperial legionnaires under his command are not the Empire's best and brightest - they're all here because they've been in trouble somewhere else - but to date they've at least performed their jobs.

But lately, something's turned them sour. They've been complaining more, and Carius suspects someone has poisoned their minds.

Their spirits, too. It's possible you won't get even one trooper to talk to you. They all seem to need a drink.

If you have any booze in your inventory, the legionnaires will smell it - we guess it's been a while since they had a good pop - and ask for a taste.

Now, you may feel, in your heart of hearts, that you have not come to Solstheim to feed liquor to legionnaires.

But as you may have learned from booze deliveries to miners on Vvardenfell, spirits make this world go round. Swallow your scruples and agree. The soldiers' Dispositions will soar and you'll be able to talk to them normally. Ask about "dry fort" in particular to learn that Carius has banned alcohol and that this accounts for the general bad mood.
If you don't have any booze, you're going nowhere fast at Fort Frostmoth. But you don't have to return to the mainland. There's actually some in the fort itself. You'll find flint and gref in Carius' Chambers (which you can probably get away with stealing, since the captain's in the next room), and shein and Cyrodille brandy in a locked (Level 30) upstairs storage room in the Imperial Cult Shrine. (You have to pay small fines for picking the lock and stealing the booze.)

Your findings interest Carius. It seems he never actually banned liquor and, indeed, disagreed with a priest at the fort, Antonius Nuncius, who worried about its effect on the soldiers.

But it's all moot. He tells you that shipments of booze stopped arriving some time ago.

This bears further examination. Someone's lying. Talk to the troopers some more about "dry fort" and "Antonius Nuncius," with booze on hand to oil their mouths, and you'll learn that Nuncius has told soldiers that Carius has indeed banned alcohol and that the ban seems unfair.

It's hearsay, of course, and Carius won't act on it. You need to talk to Nuncius. You'll learn he can be found at the Imperial Cult Shrine or in his office above the Armory.

Nuncius is at the Shrine, probably in the room just down the hall and to the right from the entrance. He denies being a troublemaker, and claims not to know anything about the liquor shipments.

But, at the same time, he's oddly defensive and you can't quite take his denials at face value.

So have a look at his office. It's straight through the Armory, up the stairs, and then through the first door on the right.

Lots of locked stuff in here.

Not for long.

In Nuncius' desk (Lock Level 50) you'll find eight bottles of booze and even some skooma. (Don't even bother with his closet yet. Even if you can pick the Level 90 lock, this thing still requires a key.)

Return to the Shrine and confront the priest with the evidence, using the topic "shipments stopped arriving," and he'll confess. (Nuncius hates it here, too, and figured that if he fomented enough unrest, he'd be recalled to Vvardenfell.)

You have two choices: Turn him in or keep his secret. Turning in Nuncius doesn't really achieve anything, except more misery for the priest at the hands of Carius, who will vow to "whip him into shape."

But if you agree to keep mum, Nuncius will pass along the key to that otherwise inaccessible closet in his office. It contains the stolen shipments - 10 bottles of every notable potent potable. Carius somehow overlooks your not having actually revealed the source of the low morale, and rewards you with three cure common disease potions.

His & Hers

You've solved the problem of booze not getting to the soldiers of Fort Frostmoth. Now you have to find out how their weapons are leaving the fort.

Carius has noticed that the stock in the Armory is decreasing for no legitimate reason, and fears the weapons are being stolen and sold on Vvardenfell. He asks you to investigate, and assigns you one his two top legionnaires: Sacrus Lusius or Gaen Artoria.

You'll have to pick one of them. The lone wolf approach won't work here. If you try to play this mission solo, you'll find people clamming up, persuasion useless, and key questions going unanswered.

Lusius, found on the ground floor of the General Quarters building, is sharp as a daedric dagger... but perhaps not a good choice if you need someone to watch your back in a fight. (His Longblade skill is just 40.)

Artoria, found near the back of the hall in the second-floor barracks, is a first-rate fighter who may not be able name all of Tamriel's provincial capitals.

In essence, the talents of these two reflect and support the two ways to solve the quest.

If you take Lusius, start by asking him about "weapons being smuggled," and he'll suggest you talk to Zeno Faustus at the Armory. (If you're with Artoria, he'll suggest talking to soldiers, and the soldiers mention Faustus.)

Faustus, on the ground floor just left of the Armory entrance, was barely civil if you approached him on your own. But he knows you're with Lusius and, at a Disposition of 60, discloses that he heard soldiers talking about stashing weapons at the Gandrung Caverns northeast of the fort. (If you're with Artoria, he's unimpressed and you'll still have to get this grumpy man's Disposition up to 80 before he'll talk.)

The caverns are close by, and you won't encounter any enemies or creatures in the intervening wilderness if you stick to the plan. With your comrade in tow, leave Frostmoth by the north exit. Make it a point to chat with the Nord Reinhardt Red-Spear, who waits just north of the fort. He'll give you a brief education in the risks of travel through Solstheim's wilderness, and mention a safe haven at a Nord mead hall called Thirsk. (You're not going anywhere near that far just yet.)

Then head east, over the hill, and down to the rocky shore of an inlet. Follow the shore north and, just off the water at the end of the inlet, you'll see a slab-like door. This is Gandrung.

You shouldn't have to worry about Artoria here. With Strength, Agility, Speed, and Endurance of 100, almost 400 hit points, and seven weapon, armor, or combat skills of 94 or higher, she can look after herself.

But keep an eye on Lusius. He's hell on wheels against those rats, but he has a dangerous tendency to charge into combat. The better a fighter you are, the safer he will be. (If you have any doubts, leave him near the cave entrance, deal with the four underlings yourself, and then bring him back on stage for the finale.)
It won't be easy. Four of the five smugglers are Level 35 or 40 and the leader, Gualtierus Spurius, is Level 45. All have silver paralyzing weapons, all can heal themselves during combat, and all put up a good fight before they go down.

If you've brought Artoria, you'll have to fight Spurius as well. But if you're with the 98-pound weakling over there (and he's still alive), Spurius will propose a deal: He'll give you an enchanted axe and leave behind his loot, and you'll just let him leave.

You can ask Lusius for his opinion, but it's really not an opinion so much as an analysis of the options, so go with your heart. Or just do what you usually do: Agree to the deal, get the axe, and then kill Spurius anyway.

**What the...**

Following the west shore of the inlet south toward Fort Frostmoth, you'll notice something strange.

The northeast corner of the fort's battlements have collapsed. So has the wall around the northern entrance. In the central courtyard, an internal wall near the Armory has been damaged and the well house flattened.

It appears that, in your absence, the fort was bombed.

Frostmoth is still in Legion hands, but in terrible disarray. No one seems to know quite what to do. The guards speak in disjointed fashion of an attack by creatures and the disappearance of Captain Carius. They say that Artoria (if you're with Lusius) or Lusius (if you're with Artoria) will know what to do.

You'll find the comrade not chosen in your previous quest exactly where you left her or him — Artoria on the second-floor of the General Quarters and Lusius a floor below.

Personally, we hope you're already with Artoria, because, coming out of her mouth, the next quest sounds rather like a wild goose chase. (In fact, if you're with Lusius, once you talk to Artoria about "find the captain," you can turn around and get the mission details from Lusius. He can't fight that well, but he talks real good.)

The gist is that Carius appears to have been captured by the wolf-like creatures that attacked the fort. You're to find him, and a good first step would be to talk to the nature-worshipping Nords who live up north. To smooth the waters, you'll receive a Skaal warrior's skull to be offered as a token of good faith. (We actually think it's more a token of tomb robbing by another thoughtless, treasure-seeking Imperial loot-monkey.)

You have a long way to go and you will have to do it under your own power. No boat floats to the Skaal Village. No pleasant mage will zap you there. This is the Wild Northwest. There are no roads. Or rather, the roads are the rivers, the snow lines, and the ridgelines. Silt strikers and mage guilds come in after the frontier has been tamed. This frontier hasn't even been taught to sit.

Your best bet is to make your way back toward the Gandrung Caverns and then continue northeast to the banks of the Ignor River. The narrow stream will lead you north, past Lake Fjalding (where the river becomes the Isild) to within shouting distance of the Skaal Village.

Along the way, you are likely to encounter bears, a berserker, the seal-like horkers, Nords, rocklings (strange little critters that appear on even stranger mounts), anonymous smugglers, and wolves.

Just remember that the objective is to get to the Skaal Village — not to kill every living thing in your path. Some would be enemies, like the determined berserkers, you'll probably just have to rub out. But many of the above can be easily avoided, and some, like most of the horkers, can almost be ignored. Remember that you can see your enemies before they see you, and detour around those likely to take an unhealthy interest in you.

You may also stumble onto elements of a couple of miscellaneous quests — notably, the dark cave entrance in the snowy hillside below the Skaal Village and the lovestruck couple standing by the river nearby.

But you probably won't know the full story behind these things when you find them, and it's best to just leave them alone for now. Or, if you just can't wait, check the Miscellaneous Quests section later in this chapter for more info.

Eventually, you'll see snow on the ground along the riverbanks, then ice on the river itself, and finally, at Lake Fjalding, ice hard enough to walk across. The river continues northwest on the north side of the lake. When it begins to the bend more to the west and you see high ground on the east bank, turn northeast and climb the hill.

You should walk right into the Skaal Village.

**The Skaal**

If you got the last mission from Artoria, you may have been expecting something much more...basic. She seems to think the Skaal are savages. But this Nord hilltop settlement of neat little wooden houses seems entirely civilized.

Speak to anyone out of doors, and you'll be identified as an outsider and told to speak to Tharsten Heart-Fang in the Greathall — the large structure on the north side of the village.

Heart-Fang, standing by the fire, will tell you straight out that he doesn't know anything about the attack — that the Skaal prefer to let the Imperial interlopers on Solstheim slowly kill themselves — and that the wolves that attacked the fort could not have been ordinary wolves.
Now you've done what you set out to do. Technically, you could return to Fort Frostmoth now and report to Luvius and Amoria that the Nords know nothing about the attack on the fort and complete the quest.

But that's an awful long way to walk only to be told to return to the Skaal Village and work your way into their society.

So keep talking. Follow up on "your business here," and you'll hand over the Skaal warrior's skull.

Now, what did we tell you about that skull? The Skaal chief says the Imperials need to learn to leave things as they are.

But he seems impressed by the impulsive, at least, and it buys you more time. Now you'll get the topic "much to atone for."

Heart-Fang is incensed over the Empire's behavior on Solstheim. The Imperials don't grasp the essential unity, or "Oneness," of natural things as the Skaal do. They don't respect the land or its creatures. They dig holes. They cut down trees. And in so doing, they have thrown out balance. The natural force from which the Skaal derive its power.

And here a light seems to go on in Heart-Fang's head: The chief proposes that you perform the act of atonement and restore the power of the Skaal. For this purpose, he sends you to speak to the village's shaman.

The Shaman's Hut is west of the Great Hall. The shaman, Korst Wind-Eye, may act as though he's spoken to you before, but don't let this throw you off. Talk to him about "restore the power of the Skaal" and "Ritual of the Gifts." He'll ask you to perform ceremonies at six great standing stones around the island, and provide a map that shows "ballpark" positions for the stones and a long document ("The Story of Aevor Stone-Singer") that couches the task in a story.

It looks like you're not going back to Fort Frostmoth for a while.

These rituals are actually six mini-quests. You can perform them in any order you please. It's much like doing the Daedra Quests in Morrowind, except with an over-arching impact. You must visit each stone, activate it, perform the quest (which appears on-screen and in your journal), and then return to the stone and activate it again.

We'll start with the Beast Stone. It's closest to the village, and the quest is relatively easy.
This small crypt is packed with seven draugr and five bonewolves. The bonewolves are as pitiful in combat as their death whimper, but the draugr are hardly Level 20 zombies and, in places, they'll actually be lining up to fight you.

Once you own the place, find the big burlap bag. It's next to one of those crystalline sarcophagi at the west end of the tomb. Open it to release the Winds. Check out the chests before you head back to the stone to complete the ritual.

Water Stone

The Water Stone is on Solstheim's west coast, overlooking the bleak, icy waste beyond the Mooring Mountains.

It's easy to take a wrong turn out here and get lost. But you can make this long-ish trip relatively straightforward.

Use the Water Stone above as the first milestone on your journey; it's right on the way. The pass beyond the stone leads west-northwest. On the far side, climb the steep slope to the southwest and then follow the ridgeline southwest to the end.

See the mountain across the pass to the southwest? That's Hvirkald Peak. The Water Stone's just on the other side. Find a way down without breaking your neck. Get rid of the rickling raiders, and then slip around the north side of the peak and follow its western slope south. You'll soon see the stone looming up out of the mist.

When you activate it, you'll be instructed to head west to a small coastal island and there "Follow the Swimmer to seek the Water of Life."

The island is actually to the northwest, and the Swimmer turns out to be a black version of the horker. Follow it. It'll go north for a long way. Be patient. You'll see what look like icebergs off to the right, then ice flows ahead, and then rocks on the sea bottom that look like a grubby, four-fingered hand. And then the Swimmer stops, and you'll learn from your journal that it has led you to an underwater cave.

The entrance to Stahlman's Gorge is on the south side of the grubby hand. Inside, you will find an ice grotto.

Remember the grottos in Morrowind? They are more or less drowning pools — generally empty of loot and low on air.

This one isn't low on air. It has no air at all until you wind through the topsy-turvy passage to the final room. It even plays a nasty trick — luring you into a false deep in the passage in expectation of an air bubble. (There is none, and you'll leave shorter on air than before.)

And when, by the grace of swift-swim and water breathing magic, you do finally surface in that final room, you discover you're not alone. A berserker skeleton with a Nordic silver claymore guards the Waters of Life.

Happily, whoever stuck the Waters down here is more thoughtful than Stahlman's dungeon architect. You'll also find Swift Swim and Water Breathing potions to help you back to the surface. The Swimmer is nowhere is sight, but you shouldn't have much trouble using your map to retrace your strokes to the island and your steps to the Water Stone.

Earth Stone

As deep in the arctic as you appear to be, a more temperate region — and another standing stone — beckons not far to the south.

Just head southeast from the Water Stone, cross a nameless inlet to the south and suddenly you're out of the frigid and into the northwestern reaches of the Sunfier Plains and Hirstaan Forest.

Head southeast down this peninsula. You'll find a few distractions on route: a beached supply ship (which crops up in one of the Raven Rock quests) and Galir's the Mumbling's Dwelling and the Bloodskal Barrow (both of which you'll visit in miscellaneous quests). And, on a rise just southwest of the barrow, the Earth Stone.

This time, you're sent northeast to the Cave of Hidden Music to learn the Song of the Earth.

The cave's easy enough to find. It really is to the northeast, and not all that far. On the way, you may want to detour east around the "n"-shaped inlet. (An aggressive gang of reavers hangs out inside the loop of the "n"). But, frankly, this forest is already thronging with people and creatures anxious to decorate their dens with your entrails, and few more isn't going to make a big difference.

The cave section is a big old dungeon populated by eight draugr — the karate-kicking zombies we met in Glenchuil's Tomb in the Wind Stone quest. You'll face four of them if you make straight for the southern entrance to the Chamber of Song. (The other four guard the rather low-rent loot in the side passages.) From the entrance, just make four right turns and you're there.

The Chamber is about the same size as the Cave of Hidden Music, but free of enemies and significant loot. (We've found better stuff at Hla Oad yard sales.) While you're finding your way here, you'll keep hearing a sequence of four low notes.

This is "The Song of the Earth"? Frankly, we think it sounds more like "The Song of Someone Having a Little Trouble in the Next Stall." But who are we to question the instructions of a giant tattooed rock?

To find out what's going on here, hang a right at the first intersection, climb the ramp on the right side of the room where the passage turns left, and make a right at the top.

This passage leads to a kind of prehistoric pipe organ, and it's playing your song — over and over and over again.

The Chamber is waiting for an answer. You just have to activate the three hollow stalagmites in front of you to play the same notes in the same order. Who says there's no rock music in Morrowind? In the first round, use the middle one, the right one, the left one, and the right one again.

Now the prehistoric organ changes its tune. Just follow along. This time, it's left, right, middle, left.

Now you get a journal entry asking you to join the Balmora String Quartet. Ah, we kid, we kid. It tells you to go back to the Earth Stone. It wants to be your agent.
Tree Stone

Just two stones to go. The closer of the two is the Tree Stone - located to the east and north beyond Brodir Grove at the snowy edge of the Isinflor Plains.

These directions may sound complicated, but really they're not that complicated. From the Earth Stone, just head straight east. This will take you through a section of forest with a large hill on your north side, then a small section of snowy terrain, and another section of woods before you reach a clearing with three tall standing stones named Erlendr, Hunkoor, and Nikulas.

This is Brodir Grove. You'll eventually come here for a miscellaneous quest. But none of these is the stone you want.

Head northeast. You'll pass through some trees, over a rocky area, and through more trees. Right before you hit the snowline, you'll find the Tree Stone near an ice cave called Fjell. (You'll return here, too. Fjell plays a part in an undocumented quest.)

The Tree Stone quest: You must travel east to find the thief who has stolen the seeds of the first trees and then plant them anew.

A short distance to the east, you'll find five spriggans (an interesting combination of tree and super-model) surrounding a single riekling. When you approach, they attack. Avoid the leafy ladies and kill the riekling (who's surprisingly durable). When you take the strange seeds from his body, the spriggans back off.

Well, that was almost too easy.

But where to plant the seeds? This is a big forest.

Is it a good thing you're keeping a journal, isn't it? The journal suggests a clearing northwest of the Tree Stone.

Move toward the rocks just west of Fjell, and you'll be asked if you want to plant the seeds. Go ahead. What could happen? Your journal will update and you can go back to the Tree Stone to finish the quest.

What you may not realize is that you really did plant those seeds. If you leave the area and come back 10 days later, a small tree will have appeared within a circle of rocks. Leave again and return in another 10, and you'll find a larger tree. Leave a third time and return again after a further 10 days, and it's full-grown. You're a regular Johnny Appleseed, aren't you?

A course southeast from the Tree Stone will take you across a band of snowy terrain toward a cluster of high rocks on the Iggnir's west bank. You'll probably have to deal with another little band of reavers here. On the far bank, continue southeast and you'll soon see the entrance to another barrow (Skogsdrahe). The Sun Stone is on the high ground just to the south.

Your quest: Head west and free the Sun from the Hall of Penumbra.

Again, you don't have to go very far. You'll cross the Iggnir again, pass between two sets of rocky spires, and endure a few attacks from the local fauna. And you'll soon see a dark entrance in a snow wall up ahead.

Penumbra isn't so much a dungeon as a passage - watched over by 11 of our close personal friends, the draugen (that spirals down to a chamber where the captive Sun is guarded by a big grail (Troll, basically). It's not very long and not very complicated. You just have to make a left at the first junction.

Oh, yeah, there is one other thing: Penumbra is totally dark. You can find your way OK using your map, but a torch, light spells, or lighted weapon (ala Trueflame from Tribunal) is essential just so you can see the monster you keep missing.

This "Lightkeeper" grail is probably the biggest creature you've faced in Bloodmoon, but he's really just a 700 HP lug with the ability to restore his health. Take the Flaming Eye from his body and approach the lighted wall at the back of the chamber. Activate the wall and you'll be asked if you want to throw the Eye at it. Go ahead and do it.

Here comes the sun.

Suddenly the passage is lighted. Dimly lit, to be sure, but any light in here is a plus. Now you just have to remind the rest of the draugen that their name looks like a typo, kill them, and relieve them of their loot. (The contents of the chests are key to your level, but the cloth sacks at the end of the right-hand passage off the first junction contain a fair amount of gold.)

And that's that. You've done well. Or, at least, we hope you've done well, and aren't still drowning in Stahhan's Gorge. Get back to the Sun Stone to wrap up the quest and get a journal entry that it's OK to return to Heart-Fang in the Skaal Village. (You can check in with the shaman as well, but you need to see Heart-Fang to move things along.)

Two thoughts may cross your mind during your long walk north back to Skaal Village. One is that these nature-loving Skaal wouldn't be too pleased if they knew how many wolves and bears you probably slaughtered while performing the Stone quests.

The other is that, so far, you haven't picked up even the most remote hint about what has happened to Captain Falx Carus.

Sun Stone

The trip to the last stone, on a rise across the Iggnir River, is a fairly short and sweet. You may even have seen it on your trip north to the Skaal Village.

Doesn't that seem like a long, long time ago?

Stolen Furs

Heart-Fang is impressed by your achievement. Even though you're not Skaal, he gives you the Mace of Aevar Stone-Singer - a great thumping club with a frost-damage enchantment - and now challenges you to "prove your wisdom" and investigate a crime.

Why do people keep giving you these detective jobs? Did someone in the Thieves Guild stick a "Narc" sign on your back?
Rigmor Halfhand has accused Engar Ice-Mane of stealing furs from his house. So far, it doesn't look good for Ice-Mane. The furs were indeed found in his home.

But if you ask Heart-Fang about the two men, you'll learn the accused is a respected fighter and his accuser a smart man who is less of a warrior. If you interview the member of the Skaa Honor Guard in the Greathall (or most Skaa outside), you'll get the sense that Ice-Mane is the last person who would commit such a theft, while Halfhand is "crafty" and not well liked.

Is Halfhand jealous of Ice-Mane? Were the furs planted?

Try the shaman, Korst Wind-Eye. He echoes the conventional wisdom on Ice-Mane, but suggests you speak to the accused man's wife, Risi.

The Ice-Mane hut is south of the shaman's house. Risi's here alone. She doesn't think Ice-Mane could do it either, but then, what do you expect her to say?

Ah, but ask about Halfhand, and you'll learn they were friends and elicit a halting reference to them having spent "some time" together. Ask other folks about Risi, and they'll say she has to be strong while her husband is away for the hunt. (With Dispositions of 70 or better, they'll note the Halfhand spent an inappropriate amount of time in her hut.) And Halfhand himself says Risi deserves better than Ice-Mane.

Do you suppose...?

Yeah, yeah, we suppose in spades. Question Halfhand (who is in his hut) thoroughly, and it's hard to suppose anything else.

But how do you prove Rigmor's passion for Risi? You need physical evidence. Look under Risi's pillow (hummm, single beds) for a love letter. With the letter in your inventory, confront Halfhand (via "investigate a crime") and he'll run the gamut of reactions before 'fessing up. Resigned, he accompanies you to the Greathall, and accepts his punishment with grace.

You can exile Halfhand or literally have him thrown to the wolves - specifically, the tribe's ceremonial wolves or "Cacnorn."

Make sure you ask the principals in this case about the punishments before you decide (via "the verdict is yours"). Gentler souls will probably opt for exile, but this decision — turning Halfhand into an un-person, essentially - is thought by many to be the crueler one and death a more honorable end and chance for redemption in another life.

Either way, Heart-Fang's Disposition rockets 40 points, and you'll get the enchanted Helm of the Wolf's Heart, which boosts your Agility and Sneak skill by five points each. And, either way, you'll eventually inherit Halfhand's home. It's a nice, plain little place with candles, simple furnishings and a potion under the bed.

Note that this mission isn't over when you think it's over. If you choose exile, Halfhand remains in the Greathall part of the way through the next quest — and then vanishes from the game entirely. And, no, you can't search the wilderness and torment him for his sins.

If you choose death, he leaves the hall with you, walks off toward the wolf pen (right past Ice-Mane, a nice touch), drops his ring (which you can't recover), opens the gate and allows himself to be killed by the wolves.

And then, on top of everything else, you can pocket the 2,100 gold he carried. (Act fast; his body will vanish soon after the wolves.)

Now, if you have a sudden attack of sympathy for the condemned man (or just want to throw a wrench in the works and see whether Bloodmoon responds), you can race ahead of Halfhand and try to disable the wolves before they kill him.

It's hard to do, because events in the wolf pen happen quickly. But it can done with powerful damage or paralyzing spells — and, yes, the game does recognize it...and how cool is that? Heart-Fang is not pleased. He exiles Halfhand and is tempted to use you for kindling.

He settles for giving you another mission.

**Go Jump in a Lake**

The Skaal have established your loyalty and your wisdom. But are you strong?

Heart-Fang now has shaman Korst Wind-Eye test your strength. You're to meet him on the north shore of Lake Fjalding for the details.

You'll find Wind-Eye at the lake's northeast corner. A volcanic plume of orange fire is erupting from the lake's center. You are to explore the ice caves below and kill the draugr lord Aeslip.

Heart-Fang believes this undead creature to be responsible for the phenomenon.

That's the official version, anyway. Wind-Eye himself is worried that the fire signals fulfillment of the Bloodmoon Prophecy — a time when the moon is supposed to turn red and werewolves walk abroad.

But there are other signs, not specified, which Wind-Eye says are difficult to interpret. And, right there, he changes the subject. This may leave you wondering whether this quest is really about what it appears to be about.

It is not. The Skaal are using you to test whether it's really a sign or simply some ordinary, real-world bad guy who's up to no good.

But you won't know that for certain until it's almost over.

You can dive into the lake through the flame at lake's center — it is harmless — and enter the Caves of Fjalding through the west side of a boulder at the center of the lake floor. This first of three linked caves is a kind of tricky dungeon. It's tricky in part because the main passage into Aeslip's Lair is concealed by terrain and the use of narrow corridor entrances. The dungeon keeps making you think you've just found another dead-end even when you're on the right track. Take it slow.

It's tricky, too, because side passages make you think it's much larger than it actually is — and it's plenty big. But you can skip a large northerly section of the main passage via a shortcut. Make a left at the first junction, and then two quick rights, and you're on your way down to Aeslip.
Finally, it’s tricky for high-level characters that reckon from the scattering of draugr and bonewolves that they’re home free. They’re not. Like many Solstheim dungeons, the caves have a whole extra tier of enemies specifically aimed at high-level characters.

This brings us down to the small and modestly decorated region known as AESLIP’s Lair. It has no monsters — only AESLIP himself. He is a Level 50 draugr lord with 800 hit points.

We tell you this in case you decide to fight him. We figure a lot of you will fight him simply because someone told you to do so.

But, if you do, we take back what we said about you being wise.

If you give AESLIP a chance, he’ll hobble out of a side passage, like the ancient creature that he is, and talk to you.

AESLIP tells you how, as a powerful mage in the surface world, the Skaal exiled him for practicing necromancy. He found his way into these caves and learned of a conspiracy among frost daedra to claim Solstheim for themselves.

Even as AESLIP imprisoned the daedra behind a magical barrier, he knew that the barrier must one day fail. (As we’ve learned in Morrowind, the power of magical barriers wanes with age.) So AESLIP used black arts to turn himself into undead draugr so he might live to preserve the barrier for all time (or at least until you got here) and preserve the Skaal from extinction — even though they banished him... what a guy.

You can play this either way — fighting the daedra at AESLIP’s side or just obeying orders.

But shouldn’t AESLIP’s selfless effort be rewarded by something other than another beating?

Besides, if you decide to go after the daedra (not a requirement to complete the mission), you may need help. Ten frost daethrons wait in caves reached through the south end of AESLIP’s lair. They are cool customers — immune to normal weapons and frost, and reflecting 20 percent of spells cast on them while dealing out their own frostbloom spells.

Moreover, AESLIP casts a Firefist spell that neatly syncs with the atroothans’ weakness against fire attacks. If you can keep your new pal alive until the tenth atroothan melts, he’ll die a happy draugr lord. And you’ll get his ring, which boosts your Willpower by 10 points and Magicka by 75. (If AESLIP dies before the last atroothan, you won’t get the special dialogue, but you can still take the ring off his body.)

You’ll suspect something’s afoot the moment you return to the lake’s northeast corner. Wind-Eye has other business to handle first. He tells you to return to the village and that he’ll meet you there.

He won’t further discuss the Bloodmoon Prophecy. But if you mention “disturbance on the lake” again, he’ll note that, though AESLIP is dead, the flame at lake’s center still burns.

“There is more at work here than the magic of just one magic,” he says. “There are greater things on the winds.”

And how.

Wolves at the Door

Back in the village, you’ll be directed to Heart-Fang. He’ll barely have acknowledged your achievement — and more or less blown you off — when the Skaal Honor Guard in the hall raises a cry: Werewolves are attacking!

You’re asked to aid in the village’s defense. It shouldn’t be difficult. The Skaal are fearsome warriors and, even unassisted, they make mincemeat of the werewolves. The village doesn’t take the hit the Port Frostmoth suffered.

But if you speak to any villager afterward, you’ll learn a werewolf was seen entering the Greathall. Enter the building and kill the werewolves inside only to find the Skaal guard dead and Heart-Fang missing.

Just like Falx Carius.

Leave the Greathall again and you’ll find Korst Wind-Eye standing before you. He tells you the creatures are werewolves — hey, thanks for the tip, Windy! — and that you have been infected.

In fact, it’s extremely unlikely that you were infected before you talked to Wind-Eye — there is a small chance of catching lycanthropy from a werewolf’s attack — but this encounter deliberately infects you to force a decision.

At this point, the main quest divides into two separate threads. One plays out if you cure the infection within three days and remain human, the other if you don’t and become a werewolf. Either way, you’ll still get to play through the four remaining main quest missions. But you’ll see at least three of them from distinctly different sides.

However, until one or the other happens, you’re out of the Skaal family. Wind-Eye, now de facto chief, can’t risk you infecting others. The main quest is on hold. Most people in the village won’t speak to you. You have to make a decision.
THE HUMAN SIDE

Taking the Totem

Staying human is quick and easy. The werewolf disease is similar to the vampire disease in Morrowind, and so is the cure. It requires simply a Cure Common Disease spell, scroll, or potion.

Once you’ve taken the cure, talk to Wind-Eye again. He detects that the infection is gone. As promised earlier, you have the use of Rigmor Halfhand’s old house. You have been named “Blodskal” – a blood friend to the Skaal. (Think of it as a Nord version of the “clanfriend” designation used by Ashlanders on Vvardenfell.) And you are to take part in a rare Skaal ceremony of cleansing and blessing known as Ristaag.

Of course, there’s this one little thing Wind-Eye wants you to do for him first. (Yeah, we kind of figured there would be.) You’re to retrieve an artifact, the Totem of Claw and Fang, from the Tombs of Skaalara to the southeast.

From the Skaal Village, just head east to the coast and then follow the coast south until you see an island on your left. On the Solstheim side, opposite the south tip of the island, you’ll see a pile of snowy rocks – with a barrow-like entrance in its southeast face. This is Skaalara.

If you tried to get in while exploring on your own, you found the entrance blocked by snow. (It’s open only once this quest is activated.) The tomb is large but linear, with 10 werewolves (most of which you’ll have to kill) and lots of cul-de-sacs leading to chests of generally mediocre loot keyed to the player’s level.

To get to the totem quickly, make at least at the entrance and simply follow the left wall down to the southern rectangular chamber. The totem is in a barely-locked chest (Lock Level 30).

Try to get the artifact back to Wind-Eye quickly. If you sleep with the totem in your inventory, there’s a 10 percent chance you’ll be attacked by three bears as you sleep.

We told you to leave that porridge alone, didn’t we?

Back at the village, Wind-Eye teaches you a spell (Call Wolf), which summons wolves to fight at your side, and sends you off to meet a hunter who will explain your part in the Ristaag ritual.

The Ristaag

Rolf Long-Tooth is supposed to meet you on the west shore of Lake Fjalding after nightfall. The Skaal must have a liberal interpretation of “shore,” because not a soul can be found anywhere on the west shore of Lake Fjalding (save for the usual baddies).

In fact, Long-Tooth is with a party of Skaal hunters in the nearby woods – roughly west of the point where the Isild River leaves the lake and straight south of Graring’s House.

(The time’s a little tricky, too. “Nightfall” is different from sundown. Long-Tooth won’t talk to you until 9 p.m.)

When he does speak, you’ll learn you’re hunting the Spirit Bear that Wind-Eye has conjured using the recovered totem. You must kill the creature and return its heart to the shaman by daybreak, or ill fortune will come to the Skaal. Your part is to be Long-Tooth’s “second.” You’re to follow him and do just what he says.

Once Long-Tooth’s said his piece, the hunter sets off to the south. After a short distance, he’ll stop. Wait with him. Soon, you’ll hear an animal growl. Then a human cry. Then silence.

Long-Tooth says the sounds came from Sattir the Bold’s path (the other two hunters are moving along parallel courses) and asks you to investigate.

Now, you’ve probably never seen Sattir the Bold in your life. But, as is often the case in Morrowind, your journal contains information that doesn’t appear in conversation – in this case, that the sounds came from the right.

You’ll find Sattir dead beyond the rocks to the west.

You can look around if you like. But whatever claimed Sattir is long gone. Not a thing stirs out there in the darkness.

Report back to Long-Tooth. He sees this as bad omen (ya think?), but nevertheless continues south.

Soon, he’ll stop again and wait again. And again, there is an animal sound and a cry – this time to the left. Again, you’re dispatched to investigate, and again, you’ll find the hunter (Gerid Axe-Wife) dead behind some rocks to the east.

(Even if it does seem unseemly, poke around in her belongings for a unique long-lasting torch that lights a significantly larger area than other torches in the game.)

Lesson: If you’re hunting with Rolf Long-Tooth, don’t go behind the rocks. Ill fortune now seems less a future penalty for failure in the hunt, and more of a current and deadly adversary. Something is stalking the party.

Still, Long-Tooth vows to continue, and proceeds up the hill to the south.

You won’t have gone far when three werewolves attack you.

ROLF LONG-TOOTH
Kill them and then speak to Long-Tooth to learn that, by virtue of your valiant defense, you're to lead the way for the rest of the hunt.

Yikes. You thought Long-Tooth was doing just fine. And you have no idea where to find the Spirit Bear.

Don't worry. Did you notice that Long-Tooth has been moving steadily south? Take your lead from him. Just continue in that direction, and you'll find the bear soon enough. (It looks like the Good Bear you rescued from the ricklings in the Beast Stone quest.) Kill the bear and take his heart.

If everything's gone according to plan, it shouldn't be later than 11 p.m. - possibly, midnight if the werewolves gave you some bad moments.

You're on your own again. (Long-Tooth wants to commune with nature for a bit.) And there's no rush if you need to rest and heal up; the daybreak deadline apparently was only for the hunt itself. Simply take the bear's heart back to Wind-Eye to receive a Call Bear spell that summons a giant grizzly bear to help you in combat - and more ominous tidings.

Once across, you'll deal with some reavers and get your first look at the carnage. Dead horkers are everywhere - 82, all told, with the greatest concentration around the mouth of the inlet.

Someone's been extremely thorough. The only horkers to escape seem to be the ones in deep water.

The path gives out once you cross the bridge, but this shouldn't be a problem. Just make your way west. Castle Karstaag - an imposing edifice of pale green ice - will soon appear on the horizon.

What Wind-Eye said is true. The door on the castle's south side can't be activated by any means from this side. But the underwater door is easy to find. It's a little ways offshore in the north side of a big rock - in a position that corresponds almost exactly to the middle of the castle's north wall.

When you surface in the caverns under the castle, you'll meet a rickling. Put away the warhammer you use exclusively for squashing these pale blue raccoons. This is a rickling of a different color. It has a name (Krish) and it talks. (You may already have heard from Wind-Eye that some ricklings can talk.)

Krish doesn't know anything about dead horkers, but knows someone who might know. Naturally, he wants a favor before he performs introductions.

It seems Karstaag has vanished. Funny how that's been going around. In the giant's absence, the ricklings have taken over the castle and now they're fighting among themselves. The downstairs ricklings have staged a coup against the upstairs ricklings. The coup failed. Krish's co-conspirators were betrayed, and eaten, by grahl. Krish is the only survivor.

But his ambitions are undiminished. Clear out the eight treacherous grahl and he'll let you into the castle proper to talk to another rickling named Dulk. (Though Karstaag is gone, his blessing is still required for entry. Krish has it; you don't.)

You've already met a grahl in the Sun Stone quest, and should have an idea of what to expect. They're ice trolls with lots of immunities and lots of hit points. Just make sure that, in this darkness, you're hitting the grahls and not Krish. If he dies before you get into the Banquet Hall, you're finished.

In fact, the grahls may appear to be the least of your problems. The big problem seems to be Krish. He's a little fellow whose gifts are pretty much limited to running behind you. He can't jump very far or high. He can't cast spells. He can't negotiate complex blocking terrain.

There are places in these Caverns of Karstaag where you'll be tempted to do all of these things, and if you do, you're going to leave Krish behind. (You can't tell Krish to stay, and you can't pick him up and carry him like a football.)

And if you lose track of the rickling, there's no telling what will happen. He won't wait in the spot where he last saw you. Rather, he seems to get confused. He runs off. At best, you'll have to find him in this huge dark maze. At worst, any remaining grahls will send the ambitious little schnook to join his friends.

If you find yourself doing something that Krish can't stop, there's always another way.

---

The Death of the Horkers

In what may or may not be another fulfillment of prophecy, there has been a massacre of horkers along Solstheim's north coast.

Wind-Eye prefers to see mortal hands in the slaughter, and sends you to an ice castle in the northwest part of the island to seek an explanation.

Found on a frigid plain well west of the village, the castle is home to the frost giant Karstaag. Wind-Eye says the Skaal are at peace with the monster, but other Skaal will elaborate that it's an uneasy truce and the shaman speculates the killings may be the work of ricklings in the giant's service.

He'll also steer you away from just walking up and knocking on the castle's front door, and mentions a recently discovered underwater entrance.

And there's one other thing: After you've received this mission, the shaman will finally tell you a little more about the Bloodmoon Prophecy. It is a Skaal legend of portents that presage the reappearance of a demon god who walked the earth in time immemorial.

Not a good thing.

Leave the village to the west and follow the road north to a stone bridge over the inlet formed by the confluence of the Isild and the Harstrad. (A road... and a bridge? Solstheim's looking more civilized by the minute.)
The location where this is most likely to happen is a four-way intersection in the southern part of the caverns. The eastern passage leads to the entrance to the castle's Banquet Hall, and you need Krish right with you at the exit in order to use it.

But stalagmites block the passage. You can get past them by jumping or levitation, but Krish can't.

You probably just haven't explored thoroughly. Reverse course and head down the west passage. This turns north and finally east into a chamber with a pit (and loot) in the center and a gap between platforms up ahead.

Your attention is likely to be focused on that gap. And the room plays some little visual tricks to suggest there is no path to your left. But if you look left carefully when you enter the pit room, you'll see a walkway. It leads to a corridor that intersects with the hall beyond the stalagmites.

Once you're in the Banquet Hall, Krish becomes expendable. You don't need him to enter the rest of the castle, and can sacrifice him to the half-dozen ricklings in the dining room as a diversion while you make for the Throne Room door.

However, if you've gotten into the habit of protecting Krish, that's fine, too. Advance up the ramp to the dining room just far enough to get the attention of a single rickling, lure him into the storage room, beat the snot out of him, and then repeat until the dining room is empty.

The castle's also fun for reasons that don't relate to your mission. The departed Karstaag seems to have been a real grind-your-bones-to-make-my-bread type of giant. The five skeletons piled in the southern corners of the dining room may make you wonder whether he was actually observing a truce with the Skaal, or simply agreeing not to eat Skaal between meals. And the fruit bowls at the far end of the table are filled with skulls!

The ramp at the south end leads to the Throne Room, where you'll find Dulk. This little Karstaag toady denies any involvement in the horkers' deaths and confirms what you probably already suspected: The werewolves have made off with Karstaag as well.

Not much remains to be done in the castle before you report back to Wind-Eye. From the outside, you can levitate up to the roof and enter the single tower room (where you'll find a single, hostile rickling). You can loot the Throne Room and Karstaag's Chambers, located west of the Throne Room. You'll find lots of corpses in the latter. The giant appears to have been eating the locals as bedtime snacks. Be sure to grab the three diamonds and three potions in his bedding.

And, no, you don't have to leave through the underwater door. Use the front door. (It's that dark space on the south side of the Throne Room.)

Your finding that the ricklings are innocent in the horkers' slaughter does not surprise Wind-Eye. But he is still troubled. Every report that finds no rational explanation in the world of men and beasts appears more likely to be fulfillment of dire prophecy. He gives you a Stalhrim Longsword of Flame to help protect you against what may come. (You'll deal with Stalhrim in the Raven Rock Quests. But it's a princely gift.)

And now, finally, he talks openly of the Bloodmoon.

---

**THE WOLF SIDE**

To become a werewolf, let the lycanthropy infection fester for three days, and then go to sleep in a location where you won't be spotted sleeping, coming, or going.

Your quest locations as a werewolf are the same as those for the Human Side, so a cleared-out dungeon fairly close to the Skaal Village would be ideal for this purpose. We suggest you launch an expedition into the cave Skygeber, found on the west side of the inlet northwest of the village, and take out the rogue necromancer and his two apprentices. (The Rimhull ice cave is also a good candidate - after you've performed the related miscellaneous quest and addressed another nearby. But the ricklings in this area may prove too much of a nuisance.)

On the night you change for the first time, you'll dream of the moon, of wolves, and of a strange figure with a mask made from an animal's skull.

And you'll wake up hungry. Really, really hungry.

Once you've made the transformation, you do not have to go anywhere or do anything unusual to get the four werewolf quests. The werewolves of Solstheim do not have lairs or conventional quest-givers like the vampires of Vvardenfell. You'll receive your missions from Daedra Lord Hircine while you're asleep. (Hircine evidently has learned a trick from Dagoth Ur.) The first will come on the night after you join the ranks of the night stalkers.

But first, a little background on what you're getting into.

---

**So You Want to Be a Werewolf**

You now lead a double life. During the day, you're the character you already are. But every night at 9, you'll automatically change to a werewolf, with a werewolf's special gifts and limitations. And every morning at 6, you'll change back to a human.

As a werewolf, your stats and skills are very focused. Strength, Agility, and Endurance are all 150. You move like the wind. Your Speed is 90, and if you're not in the two-legged combat mode, you can run on four legs and go about 30 percent faster. (Granted, your Luck is just 25, but, as a werewolf, consider yourself lucky to have any Luck at all.)

You're a superb melee fighter, with skill of 100 in Hand-to-Hand and Unarmored combat. In addition, your Hand-to-Hand attacks don't damage an opponent's fatigue like they normally do in Morrowind, they damage health.
You can move almost unseen. (Your Sneak skill is 95.) And, man, can you jump. Your Acrobat skill is 80 and your Athletics is 50.

You can still swim. (In fact, now you do the dog paddle.)

Your first-person view now has a little "fish eye" bending at the edges.

You have two new abilities: a perpetual Detect Animal spell with a range of 4,000 feet and Night Eye, which improves your night vision by 25 percent.

And you can leave the island. Nothing prevents you from becoming, say, a Solstheim Werewolf in Vive...or Mournhold. In fact, as long as no one knows you spend your nights as a giant, man-eating dog, you should be able to do all the quests – except for the Human Side branch of the main quest in Bloodmoon.

This has possibilities. How would Morrowind's Dagoth Ur or Tribunal's Almalexia or Karrol face against a werewolf?

Alas, there's also a long list of werewolf limitations and penalties.

While you're a wolf, everything you were as a human is gone. Your stats, skills, special powers, racial and birth sign bonuses, and faction status are all left in the dust until dawn.

You can attack only with your claws. Weapons are out. And though some spell effects are in play, they just reflect your innate abilities. You can't cast your own spells.

You can't talk to people. You'll growl a good deal, of course, and you'll make plaintive noises when you try to perform typical human actions, but wolves can't talk. And only the key characters in the main quest that must talk to you will talk to you at all.

Just as a silver bullet is said to be deadly to the werewolf in movies, silver weapons will hurt you twice as badly as normal ones.

You also won't have access to your human inventory – you don't have an inventory, period – and you won't be able to collect, wield, or activate objects other than doors. (Wolves don't have pockets or opposable thumbs.)

However, that said, your human inventory does move with you, and when you revert to human form, you'll find that everything you had equipped before you became a werewolf for the night has been dumped into it. (At least it's not all on the ground.) Being a wolf is going to be kind of messy.

Your presence in werewolf form in most civilized regions will produce vigorous reactions. Higher-level characters will attack you. Lower-level characters will scuttle away in terror. And if you change into a wolf, or back into a human, in front of witnesses, the effect is the same as committing murder, only worse. Your existence alone is an affront to the rest of the world and you'll be known as a werewolf wherever you travel, even when in human form. Even on Solstheim bad news travels fast.

As a wolf, you're always going to wake up hungry for blood. It's a hunger that only an NPC-a-day habit can satisfy. That's non-player characters only. Creatures won't do.

Happily, the game throws suitable food into your path in the first two werewolf quests (Skaal hunters and trackers, respectively) and doesn't make you work hard to find food in the third quest. (The main-quest endgame's a whole other ballgame, though. You'll face NPCs, but they are mega-NPCs. You really need a doggy bag for these meals.)

But, in general, feeding should be the first thing you do when you wake up as a werewolf. If you don't quickly set about decreasing Solstheim's population, 23 percent of your current health will be stripped away on an hourly basis. (Barring combat damage, this will reduce your hit points by about 90 percent by morning.)

The upside is that, once you've fed for the day, your health begins to regenerate automatically – at a rate of 1 point per second.

This will get more complicated once you move away from Bloodmoon's central plot and have to come up with your own dinner menus. If you want to perform the Raven Rock and miscellaneous quests, and not just destroy everything that moves, you'll need to be somewhat careful about what you kill.

A good rule of thumb: If it has a proper name, don't eat it. You can live off the ranks of the anonymous berserkers, fryse bags, reavers, and smugglers that haunt the Solstheim wilderness (and which are replenished on a periodic basis).

We hear they taste like chicken.

Defending the Totem

The three unique Wolf Side quests are inversions of the Human Side quests. So, for example, while the human player was asked by Korst Wind-Eye to retrieve the Totem of Claw and Fang from the Tombs of Skaalara, the werewolf player will be asked by Hircine to guard the totem against Skaal warriors making their way into the tomb.

If you've read the description of the human side of things, you may have thought you could count on werewolf allies in this quest.

Nope. We guess they're all on break. It's just you and the Skaal.

The mission plays rather like a game of Capture the Flag. The Skaal have to get the totem from the chest in the tomb's southernmost chamber out of the tomb entrance. You've got to kill all the Skaal – 12 to stop them from spawning and possibly one or two additional Skaal that may have appeared before your kill total hit 12.

On your side is the relative simplicity of the layout. Though the tomb is fairly large, there is just one path from the chest to the tomb entrance – most of it taken up by a long, curving corridor. You'll probably make most of your kills here and in the short corridor leading to the chest room. If the hunters stop appearing in these regions, but you don't get a quest-completion message, check out the areas directly north of the chest room.
Another plus: You'll be told if the Skaal grab the totem, and your speed should enable you to head them off at the pass. And if you kill the poor guy who's carrying the artifact, his comrades can't simply pick up the ball and run with it. It automatically goes back to the chest. (A good thing, too, since you can't pick it up!)

On the Skaal's side: They were here first. Initially, you'll find just five hunters, and may decide to camp out at the tomb entrance or in front of the totem chest to intercept the rest.

Think you're clever, huh? It doesn't work that way. The remaining Skaal won't come through the entrance, but at four spawning points spread through the tomb's northern and central sections. Consequently, however diligent you may think you've been about keeping them from the totem, you'll still find new enemies appearing in regions you thought you'd cleared.

Succeed, and, in your next werewolf dream, Hircine rewards you with sharper claws. (It's hard to calculate the exact impact, but the multiplier used in calculating damage from your hand-to-hand attacks goes up to 40 percent.)

Wrecking the Ristaag

The next night, Hircine invades your dreams again. Now he wants you to disrupt the Skaal's ritual hunt by killing both the hunters and their quarry.

No senior werewolf guides your hand, as Rolf Long-Tooth did in the equivalent Human Side quest. You're on your own. And you're up against a much larger, tougher force than just three Skaal hunters.

Instead, you're facing another Tombs of Skaalala situation. Nestled in the dark woods between the southern stretches of the Isild and Harstrad rivers are a series of spawn points. When you enter the region, these will activate and begin to pump out Skaal trackers.

These guys are the winners of the Nord tough-man competition - Level 45 bitters with 364 hit points and high-level combat-related skills. You have to kill 10 of them to turn off the spawning and then pick up the spare and nail any extras created before you made your tenth kill.

If you go blundering into the Skaal's campfires, you're probably going to get slaughtered. Take your lead from the tactics of the werewolves in the Human Side version of quest. First they took out individual hunters on the edges of the party and then went after the player and his comrade.

In this way, carefully choosing your approaches (try to come in from the south, where there is more cover) and listening for audio clues that an attacker is inbound, wear down the Skaal force one tracker at a time.

When the Skaal are gone, the Spirit Bear will appear to the south - a bit northeast of the berserker dungeon Gronn. Kill the bear and when another day passes, you'll have a new Human Side ability: Hircine gives you a spell (Summon BoneWolf) that allows you to summon one of these skeletal wolves as your companion during the day.

The Death of the Grahl

In this last of the unique werewolf quests, you're working for the upstairs side in the battle among rickling servants for the control of Castle Karstaag. Hircine makes it sound as though he's doing a favor for the castle's master, the frost giant Karstaag. In fact, it was the daedra lord's kidnapping of Karstaag that set off the rebellion.

But we're getting ahead of ourselves again.

Karstaag is a great ice palace in the northwest corner of Solstheim. If you've made a home for yourself in Skygge, as we suggested, it's an almost straight shot west, across the stone bridge and through the low, snowy hills beyond. You'll want to feed on a reaver on the far side of the bridge to get your daily bloodlust requirement out of the way. (None of the creatures you have to kill in this mission qualifies as an NPC.)

The Human Side player was an unwelcome visitor at Castle Karstaag, and had to enter the castle by a secret underwater entrance. But the werewolf player has been invited, and can stroll right into the Throne Room through the door on the castle's south side.

Here you'll find Dulk - one of two talking ricklings in Bloodmoon and a member of very select cadre of characters who will talk to you as a werewolf.

Dulk tells you about an attempted palace coup led by a rickling named Krish. You're to explore the caves under the castle, kill off the grahl Krish plans to use as shock troops and Krish himself.

The ramp to the right leads down to the Banquet Hall. This is always in hostile hands, regardless of which side you fight for in this quest, and you'll have some fun flaying the half-dozen rickling defenders. (The ricklings are either extremely brave or extremely stupid.) Check out Karstaag's interesting dietary requirements and then the storage room off to the left. The exit in back leads to the Caverns of Karstaag.

Since you're entering this maze from the castle side, it should hold few mysteries for you. (It's trickier for a Human Side player, who has Krish in tow.) The eight grahl are distributed throughout the caverns. You just have to explore thoroughly to find these big bruisers.

Krish is exactly where he is in the Human Side quest - in a spur corridor on the west side of the caves that leads in from the underwater entrance. You'll never get his side of the story. He'll just attack you. Maybe it's just a form of ritual suicide for ricklings. We don't know. And since he's a rickling, we don't much care.

Approach Dulk in the Throne Room again, and then make your way back to your hideaway. When you dream this time, Hircine makes you a gift of another new power. Hunter's Wind allows you to restore up to 1,000 hit points once per day.

You'll need it sooner than you think.
THE HUNTER'S GAME

This final episode in the main quest can be almost identical – or almost entirely different – for human and werewolf players. It all depends how you play it.

For a human character, the quest begins with Keest Wind-Eye at the Skalp Village. The shaman has hoped against hope that he had misread the signs, but it is clear now that completion of the Bloodmoon Prophecy is imminent.

Once in every age, the demon god walks the earth and preys upon mankind. The specifics of this "Hunter's Game" have changed with time, but the basics remain the same: Victims are transported to a Hunting Ground and pursued by the demon's hounds. The lucky ones die there. The unlucky ones survive to face the god himself.

That time has come. Now, the shaman is just waiting for the axe to fall.

It falls the moment you go to sleep. You'll wake up with werewolves all around you. It's probably the single scariest moment in the game.

For the werewolf character, the quest starts at nightfall the day after you've received your reward for the Castle Karstaag mission. A dream sequence starts. It looks like you're about to get another quest.

But the quest never arrives. Hircine doesn't speak to you as he has before. Rather, the dream suggests travel.

In fact, both human and werewolf are traveling. (The human player has been kidnapped, and the werewolf seems to be sleepwalking.) Neither can do anything to prevent or postpone this event – short of delaying going to sleep. The only thing you can do before you hit the hay is make sure anything vital to survival is in your inventory.

You wake in the position made famous by James Bond: prone and immobile, with the Big Bad Villain giving you a lecture.

Before you stands a masked creature, holding a pole arm weapon and speaking in a dark voice that ripples with power and evil. The daedra lord Hircine (so identified in your journal, if you didn't already know from the Wolf Side quests) has assembled four champions of Solstheim -- Falx Carius, Tharston Heart-Fang, the frost giant Karstaag and you -- in a daedra maze under the Morthag Glacier in the far northwest corner of Solstheim. He says only one will survive to fight him.

Then he's gone, and you're free to move.

The First Room

But don't move too far just yet. This room is your last safe haven for a while, and if you leave, you'll find the door magically sealed behind you.

You need to make a decision. Do you want to fight as a human being, or as a beast? (If you change your mind later, you'll be able to change form again before the final battles.)

If you want to be human, and you're on the Human Side path, you don't have a choice...yet. For now, your path is fixed. Just open the door to the maze's Outer Rim and meet an old friend.

If you want to be human, and are currently a werewolf, wait out your werewolf state in this room and then recover the health lost from not feeding with spells, scrolls or potions. (You'll understand in a moment why you're using magic rather than feeding.) When you're in tip-top shape, open the door to the Outer Ring.

And if you're a werewolf already, and want to stay that way, open the door now and prepare for battle.

The Outer Ring

The Human Side

By now you're probably dying to know who's behind Door #1. It's Falx Carius. Hi, Carius! Where ya been?

He'll speak to you automatically. If you're human (or simply in human form), you can join with him to attempt escape, or you can fight him.

Work with him. This is the best solution, and gives you a chance at the best ending. You don't really want to fight the captain. Carius doesn't intend to turn on you. (Unless you change states in his presence, that is. Oops!).

Why risk your life to sacrifice a powerful sword swinging in your behalf when you'll be able to salvage any of Carius' next belongings should he die along the way?

First thing's first: You need a key. Keys are required for a human character to get through the barriers in the final rooms of the Outer Ring and Inner Ring mazes and to leave Huntsman's Hall.

The Outer Ring key is close. The right-hand path leads directly to the chest containing it. Naturally, Hircine's hounds guard the chest.

The hounds are high-level werewolves with 700 hit points and lots of 100s in their stats and skills. (They're even better werewolves than you are when you're a werewolf!) There are 17 of them in the Outer Ring, plus four werewolf lycanthropic statues that turn into real werewolves if you get too close to them once you've grabbed the key.

To survive this maze, you need to prevent these monsters from gaining on you.
You and Carius should be able to deal with the one live werewolf and single statue werewolf in the chest area with barely a scratch. However, if you press farther along this path, every werewolf in the area seems to zero in on your location, and you may find yourself fighting a half-dozen or more at the same time. This is A Bad Idea, and you’re much better off getting the key, backtracking to the entry door, and then using the left-hand path.

A few precautions will make this process easier. For starters, make sure you control the battle and the battlefield. Only advance far enough to engage one hound at a time. Fight only at chokepoints where structures or debris prevent a mass assault. This becomes more of an issue as you come around to a “9 o’clock” position in this circular maze, where hounds may attack from unexpected positions to your rear.

When you finally enter the maze’s center, Carius will speak again. He’ll remain here to guard against pursuit by the remaining creatures. And he warns you against Karstaag (“a wild creature”) and Heart-Fang (“something wild in his eyes”).

Inside, activate the barrier with the key in your inventory, and you’ll be transported to the Inner Ring.

**The Wolf Side**

If you’re a werewolf, it’s a completely different situation. Carius still talks to you when you enter the Outer Ring, but he will try to get you out of your misery. You’ll either have to put him out of his, or evade him.

That’s right. Evade him. You don’t have to fight at all. As a werewolf, you can run and jump like nobody’s business and, with a little luck (and, with practice, good knowledge of the proper paths), the two sections of the maze can be virtually free of combat.

Since you’re a werewolf, you won’t need keys for the barriers in the maze’s central spindles. If you know your way, you have just enough time to make it all the way to Huntsman’s Hall before you turn back into a human.

**The Inner Ring**

**The Human Side**

That’s Tharsten Heart-Fang ahead of you. Like Carius, he’ll speak up on his own and offer the same deals.

If you’re human, or appear human, you can either work with Heart-Fang or fight him. We vote to use him as a companion.

But watch your new companion closely, Carius’ bunch was on target. Heart-Fang is a werewolf. He has been one for a long time.

However, Heart-Fang won’t reveal himself as a werewolf until you either attack him or open the chest that, logically, should contain the key to the barrier in the Inner Ring’s central spindle. (It doesn’t; the key is in Heart-Fang’s inventory.)

But if you avoid doing either of those things, and thus forcing Heart-Fang’s hand, this powerful warrior can be a lot of help in beating down the Inner Ring’s werewolves. And, oddly enough, those werewolves can be a lot of help to you in beating down Heart-Fang.

Ultimately, you’re going to have to fight him. Just make sure you make full use of Heart-Fang first. Don’t ignite combat with him until you’ve cleared a path to the maze’s central chamber. In fact, don’t stop there. With Heart-Fang in tow, kill all 14 of the Inner Ring’s werewolves. Let him do as much of the grunt work as possible. By the time you’re ready to open the chest, force his transformation and kill the Skald chief, he may have fewer than half of his 650 hit points remaining. That will make your job that much easier.

When Heart-Fang dies, Hircine’s Ring will automatically appear in your inventory. It turns both humans and werewolves in human form into a werewolf for seven hours. It’s a great little artifact that allows you to experience the werewolf form without the main burdens of the werewolf form. (No hunger!)

This also enables a Human Side player who’s struggling to survive in the maze to change tactics and play as a werewolf.

If you chose to stay human, you’ll have to take the key to Huntsman’s Hall (along with anything else you may want) from Heart-Fang’s corpse.

Now you have to fear only the maze’s five werewolf statues. As in the Outer Ring, they become active when a human player takes the key and go live if you get too close to them. Some are close to your optimal route through the rest of the Inner Ring, but no combats are forced upon you. Just note the statues’ locations on your way from the central room back to the chest, and you should be able to slip by without the statues ever looking too life-like.

**The Wolf Side**

If you’re a werewolf, Heart-Fang will turn into a werewolf and attack you straightaway.

You can fight him, but he’s at full strength and, as with Carius, we suggest you just evade him and run and jump through way through the maze. It’s tough but doable. As mentioned earlier, if you also used this evasion tactic in the Outer Ring, and you know the maze by heart, you have enough time to get through the Inner Ring and open the gate to Huntsman’s Hall before you turn back into a human.

However, if you don’t kill Heart-Fang, you won’t get Hircine’s Ring—a really nice artifact that allows you to turn into a werewolf for seven hours. With the ring, you can be a werewolf 24 hours a day if you wish, and you’ll have to deal with people eating issues only during your usual night shift.

Note, too, that there’s not a whole lot of slack in the time available for the evasion solution. If you get lost while evading the Skald chief, you may well wind up turning back into a human.

Just restore a saved game and try again. Otherwise, you’re going to have a huge problem. As a human you’ll now need either the key or Hircine’s Ring to get through the gate and you have no easy way to get them. Heart-Fang has both, and now you not only have to fight him, but you probably have every werewolf in the Inner Ring on your tail. Ack!
Huntsman’s Hall

When you activate the Inner Ring barrier with the key in your inventory (or simply as a werewolf), you’ll appear in Huntsman’s Hall’s foyer.

The foyer is another safe haven, and you can transform, rest, heal and deal with inventory issues here without fear of being forced into sudden combat.

To the west, a partially obscured statue of the daedra god Boethiah appears to be giving you a thumb's down. Ahead is an arena where the frost giant Karstaag requests your attendance for a very special event.

Don’t mistake his unthreatening appearance for a sign of weakness. Karstaag’s a real tough cookie. He can resist lot of attacks - frost, normal weapon, magicka, and paralysis - and he can zap you back with half of your own magic attacks using Reflect.

You can beat him as a human if you work around his resistances. But you can cream him as a werewolf. Poor Karstaag just can’t deal with the hand-to-hand attack, and the frost giant’s 1,500 hit points will vanish like the first snow. (Human players who don’t have a Karstaag-appropriate weapon still have an ace in the hole in Hircine’s Ring.)

Hircine himself is next. If you used Hircine’s Ring to shift shape to fight Karstaag, and aren’t sure you want to stay a werewolf for the final encounter, you’ll have to wait until you turn back into a human. Get all set up for the fight, and then step onto one of those big brown lily pads leading to the next gateway to summon the daedra lord.

The villain makes a little speech. Has there ever been a villain who could keep his trap shut for 10 minutes? We think this whole thing is a really blatant cry for attention.

First off, Hircine’s surprised. He figured he would face the giant.

And second, he’s determined to be fair: You won’t fight the daedra lord himself, but one of his “aspects” - Strength, Speed, or Guile.

If you choose strength, Hircine will appear as a great bear and go toe to toe with you. If speed, he’ll appear as a real wolf. (In a strange little comic touch, the bear and wolf both wear Hircine’s Halloween mask - presumably to distinguish the daedra lord’s “aspect” from any bears and wolves a human player may summon in combat.)

And if Guile, the daedra lord will appear as himself, with burden, paralysis and poison enchantments on his spear, dash around the hall, and suddenly change directions.

If you’re in human form, with access to your backpack of super-weapons, you’re probably best equipped to deal with the Strength aspect. If you’re a werewolf, you’re especially well equipped to handle Speed and Guile, as it takes werewolf speed to keep up with Hircine’s dodging and weaving. (In fact, a werewolf can handle all three approaches.)

Congratulations. You’ve just finished Bloodmoon’s main quest.

Where do you go from here? Actually, there are a lot of little things you can do.

With the defeat of the “aspect,” you’ll need to do a little housekeeping. A werewolf can cut the last gate without a key, but a human will need the one on the aspect’s body. You’ll probably want to wait out your werewolf state anyway. A player in human form can also take the Strength aspect’s Hunter’s Amulet of Strength (which adds 10 points to your Strength and 15 to your Attack), the Speed aspect’s Hunter’s Amulet of Speed (which boosts your Speed by 10 points and your Acrobatics and Athletics skills by 15 points each) or the Guile aspect’s enchanted Spear of the Hunter.

When you finally activate the last barrier, you’ll get a video sequence: a beam of light between sky and ice, an explosion of white light on the glacier, the glacier collapsing upon itself. Hircine has a little tantrum, and says, more or less, “I’ll be back.”

Yeah, yeah. Talk to the hand.

Epilogue

You’ll find yourself safe and sound amid the great pieces of jagged ice just east of the glacier. Nothing remains here to explore.

Head east, past Castle Karstaag, to the Skaal Village. If you’re still in wolf’s clothing - either on account of Hircine’s Ring, or because you’re a real werewolf - you can have some fun along the way, scaring off (or feasting upon) any reavers at the west end of the bridge.

But remember to ride out your wolf side somewhere safe before approaching the village and Wind-Eye. The Skaal gave their last werewolf visitors a warm welcome, and the hero status notwithstanding, you’ll get exactly the same treatment. (Everybody in the village will frag you.)

A werewolf character won’t hear from Hircine again. He’s out of your life.

Being a werewolf is not out of your life. You’ll still get the standard werewolf-transformation dream, and you’ll still have to deal with feeding issues and avoid being spotted.

A natural question is whether there’s a cure. Sure there is. But it’s not part of the main quest. See the miscellaneous quest “Where Wolf?”

Back at the Skaal Village, Wind-Eye confirms what you already know: The Bloodmoon has passed. The werewolves are reduced in number. (However, they are not quite gone. See “Lone Wolves” in the Freeform section for details.) The horkers are returning to Solstheim. The fire in Lake Fjalding has subsided.
Life is slowly returning to normal.

For most of Solstheim's people, anyway. Some won't be coming home. Wind-Eye also has heard about Heart-Fang's death - whether you actually killed him or simply evaded him. (If the latter, we presume the other werewolves took out their frustration over losing you on the Skaal chief.)

The chief was corrupted by dark magic, the shaman says, and he hopes the next one will fare better. Though the shaman thinks you'd be a good leader, it won't be you. You're Blodskaal, but not "Skaal-born."

The shaman has no more quests for you, but one miscellaneous quest is available in the village. (Speak to Lassnr in his home west of the Shaman's Hut.)

And then there's that neat Easter Egg hidden in the Great hall.

The place has probably seemed rather dead and empty since the werewolf attack, the guard's death and Heart-Fang's disappearance. It still is. But since the completion of the final episode of the main quest, there's also one new item. Can you find it?

Give up?

See the stuffed cliff racer suspended from the rafters? Look in its mouth. You will find BlueDev's Ring of Viewing. Equip it to access a menu that allows you to watch all eight of the game's werewolf video sequences. (If you played the later part of the main quest as a werewolf, you've already seen them all, but you pathetic human types will have some fun.)

And what about Falk Carius?

That depends. If he died at your hands or fighting beside you in the Outer Ring, he's really dead. If you evaded him, but never received a journal entry reporting his death, he's missing in action.

But if he made it through to the end of the Outer Ring alive, you'll have a pleasant surprise waiting for you back at Fort Frostmoth. Everyone tells you the captain has returned. Gaia Artoria and Sacius Lusius don't even want to hear about your experiences among the Nords.

Carius is up in his quarters - in the same spot where he gave you missions at the beginning of the main quest. He'll reveal that he was transported out of danger as the glacier collapsed. (But by whom? Another intercession by the daedric gods?) And he can offer a few small comments on fellow contestants Heart-Fang and Karstaag.

But, above all, Carius seems tired, worn down by the experience, and perhaps you are tired, too. It's been a very long quest. And right now that bed in your plain little house up north probably seems like the most inviting place in this small world.
Raven Rock Quests

Perhaps you met Carnius Magius when you first arrived at Fort Frostmoth. Perhaps you didn't like him much. He probably seemed very self-important.

We can't say that we blame you. The local “Factor” for the East Empire Company, Magius is not a particularly endearing fellow. In fact, we can safely say that, the longer you know Magius, the less you will like him.

But work is work. And Magius does have work for you.

You may have run across the East Empire Company back in Ebonheart. It’s an Imperial enterprise with monopolies on trade in...well, just about anything valuable. Dwemer artifacts. Raw glass. Raw ebony.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Personality</th>
<th>Willpower</th>
<th>One Favored Skill at</th>
<th>Two Other Favored Skills at</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underling</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steward</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixer</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agent</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiator</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officer</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Factor</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course makes your life a whole lot simpler, as it guarantees the workers will arrive at Raven Rock intact. From the landing, simply head north and look for a lone figure. When you get close, Verotan will speak up and thank you for your help.

But this approach does lack a certain air of adventure. It’s less like an escort mission and more like taking school kids on a field trip.

So walk to Raven Rock if you want to walk. It’s not that hard. Lower-level characters cutting a straight course northwest will face wolves and the odd berserker and fryse hag. Higher-level characters will have to deal with more wolves and possibly bears (beginning at Level 10) and spriggans (beginning at Level 20).

Of course, there’s a hitch: If any of the miners die en route, Magius fires you. It’ll cost you 5,000 gold to get reinstated via the “re-hire” topic. That’s the going rate until almost three-quarters of the way through the Raven Rock quests. (Note that some offenses are so grievous that your supervisor will refuse to take you back.)

Now, Verotan’s gotta be wrong about this. This is Raven Rock? There is nothing here. Woods, rocks, snow. As Basks said, it looks cold.

Speak to the figure near the workers. This is Falco Galenus. He’s Magius’ second in command and effectively functions as the site foreman. He’s certainly more personable than Magius, and you’ll only have to read between the lines a little to see he doesn’t much care for the Factor, either.

Now that you’ve brought workers to the site, Galenus has people to supervise, and he hands off to you the task he was working on before your arrival. You’re to collect four pieces of ebony ore so Magius has something to show the mine’s investors.

The Three Guys Down at the Dock

The three talkative fellows you passed on your way from the docks to the fort need an escort to the new colony at Raven Rock — so named because of the area’s natural deposits of ebony.

That escort is you.

These guys clearly expect to walk to the colony. For the life of us, we don’t understand why, with boatman Basks-in-the-Sun barely a stone’s throw away offering service to Raven Rock for a pittance, they didn’t simply pile the three stooges onto a ship. Can the East Empire Company really be that cheap?

After you get the assignment from Magius, just head back toward the docks and speak to Gidar Verotan to set things in motion. He and his fellow workers (Gamin Girith and Sabinius Oraniu) will follow you obligingly.

Nothing stops you from taking the boat. Basks even cuts you a nice discount to take the four of you.
This is simple. Just northwest of Galenus, there's a big jumble of boulders. You'll find no fewer than five ebony-bearing rocks here. They should contain enough ebony (and maybe more than enough) to satisfy Magius.

With ebony in hand, you just have to get back to Fort Frostmoth. This time, you'll have to walk. (Banks-in-the-Sun's boat only goes one way. A Frostmoth-bound boat will begin service after the colony has grown a little.)

Magius rewards you with 100 gold and an East Empire Company stock certificate. You can check the stock's value at any time by consulting Magius and cash it in if you wish.

Don't sell. Right now, with the colony largely hypothetical, the stock's worth just 100 gold. But your stock will rise as you progress through the quests and the colony grows.

We'll tell you when to sell. (And if anyone asks, we never said that.)

You'll also notice that the Factor manages to bad-mouth Galenus along the way. (He'll do it again if you pick the "Falco Galenus" topic.)

No love lost here, is there?

A Most Peculiar Nord

Magius won't have another assignment for you for three days. That's a pretty long time in Bloodmoon terms. If you haven't started on the main quest, now is as good a time as any to take on the first two missions for Captain Carius over in the fort's General Quarters. Or try out one of the two miscellaneous quests available at Frostmoth.

Your journal will update with the suggestion that you pop in on Magius again. He doesn't actually have anything for you himself, but understands that Galenus has some kind of problem at the site.

But you can't talk to him. Every excited utterance from Hroldar ends in the non-negotiable "Goodbye." Any reputation you may have achieved among the Skaal in the main quest is valueless. And after a couple of rounds of Hroldar rhetoric, Galenus loses his patience. He authorizes you to use moderate force to coax the Nord on his way. Fists only. No weapons. No spells.

No killing.

If you stick to fists, Hroldar won't fight back. (He's into passive resistance.) You should be able to beat him down if you have a Hand-to-Hand skill of 30 or better. You just need to knock off half of his 300 fatigue points before he yells "uncle" and agrees to mosey along. Galenus turns over 1,000 gold, and you can move to the next mission.

However, if your Hand-to-Hall skill is under 20, you're going to have a real problem with Hroldar the Activist. In that case, you'll have a choice of two responses in conversation with Galenus — either making an appeal for the old ultra-violence or offering the excuse that you're less than competent at punching people.

Galenus' replies suggest a couple of new avenues. If you're questioning his orders, take it up with Magius. And if your skill is low, well, improve it, man! Try training. Try magic.

Neither training nor magic is a convenient option, though we secretly admire the stamina of anyone who actually pursues them.

None of the five Hand-to-Hand skill books is readily available (though one can be found in a heavily locked and trapped chest in the Eddard Barrow), and no one on Solstheim offers training of any kind. To improve this skill, you'll have to go all the way to Ald'ruhn and seek out Tuls Valen in the Temple.

Magic's great if you've got the appropriate fortify spell on hand. (There are four for Hand-to-Hand — varying widely in duration and strength.) But we'll lay odds you don't... and you're not going to find a spell making service until you reach Lloros Sarano, who also at Ald'ruhn's Temple.

We suspect that, upon realizing this, a lot of folks will simply go over Galenus' head to Magius. Magius, far more ruthless than Galenus, will quickly authorize whacking Hroldar.

"I've found that killing anyone who gets in your way is a very effective deterrent for those that would cause problems," he says.

We'll remember you said that, Carnius.

Hroldar goes down fast (a little too fast, we think) when you use a weapon or combat spells, and his body vanishes in an explosion of light.

You may already have killed a few Nords, and noticed that they die in less colorful fashion. (Thereby hangs a tale, but you won't be able to sort it out until a later quest — if indeed you're able to sort it out at all.)

Now you can get into the Mine Entrance, as well as the mine beyond, and you'll realize that most of the work at the colony has been done underground. The mine's a good size, and though there's nothing much to do here now, you can explore most of it.

Galenus will be mad at you if you killed Hroldar, but doesn't fire you. Magius will be delighted, and gives you 1,000 gold. Your stock certificate is now worth 600.
However, Magius has no further work for you, and offers no specific check-in date as he did the previous time. (Just "a few days.") Galenus doesn't need anything from you, either.

For the moment, you're free as a bird.

**Manifest Destiny**

The "few days" turns out to be three again. You'll get a journal entry advising that the first phase of colony construction is probably complete and that you should check in with Magius. He'll send you back to Raven Rock to collect a cargo manifest for the first supply ship to arrive at the colony.

A lot has happened at Raven Rock. A watchtower, two storehouses and three dwellings have been completed. (Two of the houses are for workers you escorted to the site, but who the heck is Uryn Maren? His place has a Level 100 lock.) Foundations for new construction stretch away to the east. And now a ship waits at the landing to transport passengers to Fort Frostmoth.

But there's no sign of a supply ship. Galenus suggests one of his men might know something.

**Gamin Girith**

Gamin Girith does. You'll find him near the Mine Entrance building. He reports that, two nights earlier, he saw a light to the northwest. Bring this news back to Galenus, and he'll ask you to check it out. The colony's not desperate for supplies, but the ship did carry picks that would speed the miners' work.

Now, if you've embarked on the main quest and have started the standing-stones quests for the Skaaal, it's possible you've already stumbled across the ship. It has come to a bad end on a peninsula to the northwest.

But you shouldn't have much trouble finding the wreck even if you've just arrived on Solstheim. The only complication is the creatures (mostly wolves and bears, with a small chance of fryse hags and berserkers) in the intervening stretch of forest.

Technically, all you have to do is locate the ship and report back to Galenus. But then you'd be denied the pleasure of wiping the forest floor with the three draugr at the shipwreck site and performing two optional portions of the quest.

These zombies have killed the crew. Probably eaten them, too. The only body still around is that of the ship's captain, Elberoth. (We always suspected wood elves were indigestible.) The sole survivor, Apronia Alfena, is concealed by the ship's prow. You'll think she's just a little hysterical, but she always talks like this. Once you've killed off the draugr, she'll beg you to lead her to safety.

Hold your horses, lady. Galenus said something about pick axes.

If you can levitate up to the deck, you can find six pick axes aboard the wrecked ship. One is in the cabin in back and five down in the hold. They're heavy at 20 pounds each and you may need to drop some of your less essential loot to bring them all back to Raven Rock in one trip.

Now you can have Alfena follow you to the colony. If you follow the same route you used to get to the wreck, your path should be fairly clear — though you shouldn't worry too much. It turns out that valuable young lady is not exactly a damsel-in-distress and handles the late Elberoth's sword with some facility. She killed that draugr you found at her feet.

For some non-essential fun, talk to her along the way, having her wait and then follow you again, and again after you arrive at Raven Rock. She's a regular babbling brook. When you approach Galenus, she'll say her goodbyes.

"I do hope the people here are nice and like to chat," she says.

In fact, you'll get to chat with her again in each of the next two missions.

You'll get the sense from Galenus that the disaster could have been avoided had Magius focused less on profit and been more willing to spend money to make things work. But he's grateful for the pick axes — if he doesn't recognize them in your inventory at first, talk to him about it again — and pays you 500 for each one you've recovered.

Back at the fort, Magius is ticked off that he's going to have to pay for another supply ship, but pays you 300 gold.

And that East Empire stock certificate? Even with the loss of the supply ship, it's now worth 1,100 gold.

**A Crossroads**

Magius basically tells you to get out of his sight after this last mission — as though the shipwreck was somehow your fault — and does his "a few days" sh*t again.

However, you can go back to Raven Rock talk to Galenus. He doesn't have a mission for you, but a proposal. It puts you right in the middle of a power struggle.

Galenus suspects Magius will soon reveal to you his plans for the colony and try to make you a part of them. He discloses that he took this job largely to keep Magius in check (we guess these guys have a history) and offers an alternative: Help Galenus make the colony successful.

Your journal indicates you should be careful about taking sides. Before you assign your support, go have a chat with Magius as well.

Galenus has effectively forced Magius' hand. The Factor, usually taciturn, is pretty funny in this encounter. He reads the expression on your face and determines that Galenus has given you "his little pep talk."

Magius makes a counter-offer — money and power to help him fulfill his plans for the colony.

What those plans are, he doesn't say.

You don't have to decide right now, but you won't get any more Raven Rock quests until you do. There is no neutral ground here. From here on in, you must work for either Galenus or Magius.
When you're ready, you can speak to either man about "saving me" to announce your decision. (Note that voting "no" isn't the same as voting "yes" for their opposite number. You have to say "yes" to one or the other.) Once you commit, all your remaining quests will come from your declared ally. If that means Galenus, you'll also go to him to request promotion within the company.

Either way, you'll still have to see Magius to redeem or check the value of your stock certificate. (Note that your stock will rise significantly higher if working for Galenus.)

Your decision won't have an immediate impact on the quests themselves. The next two unfold as though nothing has changed. But most of the quests after that will take on very different forms depending on whether they come from Magius or Galenus.

Do we have our own endorsement? We do not. We naturally assume most of you will save your game before you make a decision and play both branches.

However, we will acknowledge the painfully obvious—that Galenus is by far the more humane and thoughtful of the two men and seems keener to do what's right than what is profitable.

But what is good without a little evil to give it context?

Community Property

Three days later, your journal will cough up another suggestion that you check in with the colony.

Raven Rock's coming along nicely and there's money to build a shop. Should it be a Trader or a Smith? It's up to you. Galenus asks you to think about it, and suggests you take the pulse of the colonists.

Magius really doesn't care how you handle it, and even suggests you pick a name out of a hat.

Which is entirely fine. You can do as you wish. If you're working for Magius, you don't even have to leave his office.

Or you can treat Raven Rock like a democracy. The colonists with a "vote" (via the "decision" topic) consist of the three workers you escorted here at the start of the Raven Rock Quests and the shipwreck survivor. They're still clustered around the rear of the Mine Entrance building, and they vote 3-to-1 for a Trader shop.

And yet the one vote for a Smith may stick in your head. Gamir Girith's suggestion about being able to repair broken equipment at the colony rather than shipping it to the mainland seems practical and based on communal need rather than personal desire. And Galenus, in his reaction to your tentative decision, seems to endorse it. (He doesn't really comment on a decision to build a Trader.)

Beyond all that, the Smith will have some really nice stuff.

If you're working for Galenus, the process is more involved. Talk to him about "decision," confirm your choice and then shuttle between Galenus and Magius with status reports on construction of the shop. (Galenus seems anxious to keep his boss in the loop.)

While you're meeting with Magius, check the value of your stock. It's up to 1,600 gold.

Either way, it doesn't make a lack of difference what you build. Both merchants have the game's maximum of 10,000 in barter gold, and neither the Trader nor the Smith figure material in the Raven Rock Quests. This mission seems designed mostly at a post-"Crossroads" confirmation of a player's endorsement of all-around-sensitive-good-guy Falco Galenus, and an illustration of the sensitive political waters around Raven Rock.

When you get to the colony, you'll find the shop you ordered is open for business. If you went with a Trader, you'll find the store a monument to clutter—selling a million things no one needs...and a few that might pique your interest. It has two chests packed with potions of all description. And a bottle on the abutment between the counter and the stairs contains a very unusual note. (Two copies of the note were included in Morrowind, but placed in out-of-the-way locations. Who knew its ghostly author had access to a dwemer mimeograph machine?)

If you went for a Smith, you'll find on display the rare Blessed Shield and Saint's Shield and one unique item. Old Man's Lucky Coin can be found in front of the right-hand silver plate on the bottom of the shelf behind proprietor Sabrina Vitellia. (It's a little tricky to get behind the counter at the shop, and a little hard to find the coin even when you know where it is.)

This coin doesn't appear to do anything. But it reminds us of the lucky coin that the old imperial veteran Wulf gives the player at Ghostgate during Morrowind, and we like to keep it around.

The Sword of Elberoth

You'll also discover the second supply ship has arrived at the colony's new dock and, with it, a new set of problems.

This quest unfolds the same way whether it comes from Galenus or Magius. (Magius just tells you to talk to Galenus.) The skipper, one Baro Egnatius, is demanding an obscenely large extra payment to haul ore from the ebony mine to the mainland. Galenus has tried reasoning with the captain, but to no avail, and asks you to give it a shot.

You won't get anywhere with Egnatius. He's just a jerk. And in between being uncooperative and threatening, he'll also let slip that he was friends with a jerk—the late captain Elberoth, who managed to steer the first supply ship into the rocks.

That information may be of use. Galenus suggests you run the tidbit by Apronia Alfena, who was a passenger on Elberoth's ship. She'll re-confirm Elberoth's unworthiness as a sea captain and mention (as did Egnatius) his constant brandishing of his saber. In her own hand, that saber saved Alfena's life, but she has little use for it here, and turns it over to you.
Check in with Galenus again and mention "Elberoth," and a plot is hatched: He suggests brandishing Elberoth’s saber around Egnatius. The implied message would be that you’ve done in Elberoth, and might send Egnatius to join him. (If you come up with this clever idea on your own, you can also bypass Galenus entirely once he gives you the quest.)

Return to the dock and talk to the captain with the sword equipped and combat-ready.

Get the point?

Does he ever. Problem solved. If you’ve sided with Galenus, you’re 1,000 gold richer when you return to him. You’ll also get a 10-point Disposition boost when you report your success – whether or not you’re in his employ. (If you kill Egnatius, Galenus’ Disposition will drop 10 points.)

If you’re working for Magius, you’ll still have to report your success to the Factor. He’ll talk as though the whole thing's the worst disaster in recorded history, but gives you the 1,000 gold along with 10 Cure Common Disease potions, and you’ll get another bump up in your reputation within the company. (If you killed Egnatius, you’ve still got a job, but no reward.)

Your stock’s still rising, too. It’s up to 2,100 now.

And, really, all you did was hold a sword.

Black Gold, Solstheim Sujamma

Up to this point, choosing sides in the Magius-Galenus war has basically meant getting alternate wordings at the beginning of a quest and alternate rewards at the end.

But this is where the missions offered by the two men start to sharply diverge. In five of the eight remaining quests, Galenus’ and Magius’ instructions are almost diametrically opposed to each other.

The Falco Galenus Side

Something’s not adding up in the mine logs. Ebony is disappearing, and Galenus has received a tip that it is disappearing into the hands of miner Uryn Maren.

Galenus’ source reports the ebony is hidden in a chest in Maren’s house, which is just south of where the site manager typically stands. Galenus provides a key, and asks you to search the place.

Uryn Maren

Cute little house. But it contains no trace of the stolen ebony. The chest in Maren’s bedroom turns out to be empty.

Return to Galenus. He says you’ll have to catch Maren in the act and sends you off to spy on him in the mine – with a caution not to let yourself be seen by the miner or anyone else.

Maren’s in his usual position at the end of the first passage on the right. You’ll need to sneak up fairly close to him to set him in motion and then either reverse course or slide sideways out of his path so he doesn’t detect you. If he does, he’ll speak to you and the spying operation fails.

He’ll turn right down the main passage, follow the corridor as it turns left and then make another right down a short corridor to the storage room.

Note that he’ll pause for a while before this last move (to allow the storage room guard to leave), so keep your distance.

Maren’s got no legitimate business in the storage room, so you don’t have to wait around for him to steal something. Just confront him. He’ll confess...and implicate Carnius Magnus.

Galenus suspected as much. He arranges for Maren to be locked up and sends you off to put the screws to Magius.

Magius coolly denies it all. He says Maren is a thief and a liar, and that he’ll deal with this personally.

And, do you know, he probably did! By the time you get back to Raven Rock, Maren has been found dead. Galenus is sure the Factor was involved, but can’t prove it was murder.

You’re probably all set to look into the death – and, indeed, you can now press Magius further on the subject using the “explanation” topic – but that’s it for this quest. Galenus seems to give up rather easily this time, and takes quick consolation in the fact that the ebony thefts should end.

For your part, you have another 500 gold. (That is, unless you killed Maren; then you’re fired.) And poor Uryn doesn’t have to go to the trouble of changing his name.

The Carnius Magius Side

Of course Magius is involved in the ebony thefts. He tells you as much (though he doesn’t put it quite so indelicately). And now he’s involving you in the ebony-thefts cover-up.

Uryn Maren has been stealing ore for Magius to sell on the side, and storing it in a chest in his house. (Hence that Level 100 lock.) Now the Factor’s learned the Galenus has gotten wind of the scheme, and he wants you to get rid of the evidence. You’re to clear out the ebony in Maren’s house and bring it to Magius. He’ll give you a key (is there anyone on Solstheim you doesn’t have a key to Uryn Maren’s house?) and asks you to hurry.

The key lets you into both the house and the chest in the bedroom. Take the five pieces of ebony and hustle back to Magius to learn of a new wrinkle. Galenus has installed a guard at the entrance to the mine’s storeroom, and that’s going to make it hard for Maren to make off with much ore. You’re to distract this guard so Magius’ inside man can do his dirty work.

Maren’s at the end of the first passage to the right, and he’s already got a plan. The guard, Aldam Berendus, has a weakness for booze. Maren provides some flin. You’ve simply to offer Berendus a drink and he’ll move from the storeroom entrance to the next room down the hall. You just need to hang out with him until Maren pops in and says Magius wants to see you.

Return to the Factor for a 1,000 gold reward. (However, killing Maren or Berendus or both results in a probable shut-down of the colony and kills the Raven Rock Quest line, so don’t do anything rash, OK?)

And your stock? It’s up to 3,100 – regardless of whose side you’ve taken.

Aldam Berendus
Deathwish

Neither Galenus more Magnus will have another task for until the second phase of colony construction is complete. Let the standard three days go by, and your journal will prompt you to check in at the colony.

In either case, you'll be called sent back into action to break up a bar fight.

Actually, it seems to be a running series of bar fights. Selor Favelnim apparently has popped his cork, and has declared war on everyone who comes into the colony's new bar. Galenus asks you to get Favelnim to cool down, Magnus to simply "take care of it."

The bar's the large building just east of the Mine Entrance. Just outside the door, you'll find Favelnim's wife, Draflora. When you approach, she appeals to you not to hurt her husband and pretty much hands you a silver platter containing the best solution: Don't fight Favelnim. Let him tire himself out.

That's a good solution - even if it runs counter to your natural inclinations and seems a potentially punishing choice. Favelnim's actually a pretty accomplished pugilist. (His Hand-to-Hand skill is 78.)

But you'll find that, as his wife said, he can't finish what he starts. If you have a good Block skill - say, 40 to 50, with a decent shield - you can just let the old man hail away at you with few ill effects. In any case, he won't last more than 30 seconds or until your Fatigue points are reduced by two-thirds. (A "Calm Humanoid" spell stops the fight and sends Favelnim wandering, but it doesn't amend his take-me-now-Vivec dialogues.)

Once Favelnim's all tuckered out, you can talk to him. He seems to have been trying to provoke the suicide-by-cop you sometimes read about in the news. He is old and tired, no longer an effective worker in the mines and doesn't want to be a burden on his family.

Your dialogue choices should be obvious here. If you're looking for a peaceful solution, it's always the second one.

Or you can simply kill him. No one blames you - the man did beg for death - but it pretty much kills your reward if you're working for Galenus. (He'll give you 1,500 gold if you talk Favelnim down. If you kill him, your faction reputation bump is halved and you don't get any gold.)

Magius is cold-blooded about it. Either way, you'll get the same 2,000 gold and the same reputation bump. (It's a little smaller than Galenus' optimal one.) If you kill Favelnim, he says it may be a lesson to the other workers. If you didn't, he speculates that he'll kick him out of the company.

He doesn't. Favelnim remains a non-threatening presence in the colony bar all the way to end of the Raven Rock quests. Sometimes Magius just talks big.

And, sometimes, he acts - as in this next quest.

Ice is Nice

The Falco Galenus Side

The miners have broken into an ancient Nord burial chamber and found a skeleton encased in a kind of strange ice that doesn't melt and which their picks can't crack.

This is Stalhrim. Galenus doesn't know much about it, and sends you off to talk to some Nords up north who do.

You may already have met Graring and his associates, Hidar and Acnar. If you've been sent north on Bloodmoon's main quest, and undertake the Ritual of the Gifts for the Skaal, you'll be sent to perform quests ordered by six standing stones. Graring's House, in a region enclosed by the Isild and Harstrad rivers, is close to the path to one of the stones nearest to the Skaal Village.

You doubtless noticed that the attitude of the folks standing outside the house wasn't exactly calculated to make friends and influence people. But they weren't Bad People, and you now need them alive.

If you haven't visited Graring's House, you're facing a long trip through woods rich in hostile wildlife. We suggest you drop a Mark before you leave Raven Rock and Recall it from Graring's House. You'll have to visit Graring at least twice for this quest, and it'll save you a walk.

The quickest route is northeast to Brodir Grove, into the snowy hills of the Imsifer Plains beyond and finally north through the Skaal hunting grounds west of Lake Fjalding.

You'll arrive at to find the three Nords under attack. The attacker looks a bit like a frisey bag, but unlike the anonymous bags, she has an ornate Imperial name (Coventina Celata) and doesn't use spells, but an enchanted blade.

Funny thing, her showing up here at this particular time.

Kill her, and then speak to Graring - the one who looks like he could be Hridor's twin brother. He knows you've come to ask about Stalhrim. Outsiders always ask about Stalhrim. The Nords tell them nothing because they suspect the outsiders would abuse this holy substance. (As indeed will you. Oh, face facts: Are you on Solsthiein to go to Nature Church or to kill stuff and take stuff?)

Ask Graring about "sacred" for the background. At the end of the First Age war between the Dunmer and the occupying Nords, some Nord bodies could not be returned to their native Skyrim for burial and were instead interred on Solstheim. Using energy drawn from the land, these bodies were protected by this magical ice.

Graring and his colleagues have also learned that Stalhrim can also be forged into armor and weapons. (The Skaal strict interpretationists don't go for this heresy, and this is why the three Nords are outcasts.) The Nord's not quite ready to offer his equipment-making services. But Graring seems to have taken the measure of you, and gives you a chance to prove yourself. (The Solsthiein Nords are very big on you proving yourself.) He gives you an Ancient Nordic Pick Axe so you can chip off a sample of the Stalhrim casket in the mine. If you return with the sample, he'll know you can be trusted.
Back in Raven Rock, you can head straight into the mine without a by-your-leave from Galenus. Unless you’ve gone exploring on your own, you’ve seen just a small section.

It’s easy to miss the Nord burial chamber. As you spiral down to the bottom of the mine, on your final turn south, you’ll see a dark space in the wall to the west and a dim outline of a passage beyond.

This is the tomb. It’s very small. You may need a light source to locate the Stalhrim, or you can let your cursor doing the walking; it’s about halfway down the hall on the right side. With the pickaxe in your inventory, activate the Stalhrim to “open” it, and you’ll be able to chip off a single piece.

Take it back to Graring for a pleasant surprise. He’ll give his two cohorts permission to forge Stalhrim armor and weapons for you. Hidar can make a Stalhrim dagger, longsword, mace, and war axe, and Aenar can make eight separate pieces of Stalhrim armor.

This is similar to the custom admantium armor available through Bolt Indalen at Craftsman’s Hall in Mournhold — but vastly simplified. Like the admantium armor, it takes two days to craft a Stalhrim item. But no money changes hands. All the Nords need is the raw Stalhrim — and only one piece for each item, whether we’re talking greaves or just a dagger.

In fact, since you get to keep the Stalhrim piece you brought to Graring, you can start right now. Aenar, may we have our free, 1- Stalhrim-piece cuirass, please?

Get back to Galenus to receive 1,000 gold and instructions to bring any additional Stalhrim you find to the Nords.

However, that’s a request and not a requirement, and Galenus won’t mention Stalhrim again. You are done. (A good deal of this substance can be found in Solstheim barrows — see the “Freeform” section for details — and now you’ve got the equipment to harvest it for equipment or simple profit.)

We just hope you haven’t killed these Nords already. There is no reason for you to do so, but heck, there is no reason for lots of folks in Morrowind to wind up dead at the player’s hands, and yet they manage to do so. If they’re dead, you’ve reached an early end to the Falco Galenus Side quests and, indeed, the end of your Raven Rock quests in general.

The Carnius Magius Side

A totally different situation. If you’re working for Magius, and you’ve already killed the Nords, you’re ahead of the game. In fact, you’ve completed the first requirement for this quest.

Magius has a leg up on Galenus here. He already knows about Stalhrim. It is the whole reason he took this job. He says the ice is worth more than the whole mine. He wants all of it, and that means eliminating the people who know about it. You’re to kill the three Nords at Graring’s House and take their special pickaxe.

Since you’re coming from Fort Frostmoth, this is an easier trip than the one from Raven Rock. Drop a Mark at the fort (so you can Recall to it later), and make your way northeast to the Iggnir River. Follow the river north, across frozen Lake Fjalding, and then northwest. Just before the river starts to turn west, turn west yourself and you’ll run right into Graring’s House.

It’s not like you have any options other than killing. The Nords read what is in your heart, and will have nothing to do with you should you try to talk to them.

Finish off Graring first — he’s the only one that’s armed — and then take care of subordinates Hidar and Aenar. Take the Stalhrim mace and the Ancient Nordic Pick Axe from Graring’s body, and Recall back to Fort Frostmoth.

Now that you’ve got the pickaxe, Magius now sends you off to the mine to get a piece of Stalhrim. It’s fairly straightforward. See the directions in “The Falco Galenus Side” section above.

Magius relieves you on the Stalhrim piece, but replaces it with 3,000 gold and a promise to provide you with Stalhrim weapons and armor.

We wonder where he’s getting them made. We also wonder why it takes two pieces of Stalhrim for each ice item you obtain through Magius, compared to the single piece required by Hidar and Aenar. (An informed guess: Magius is using one piece for the Stalhrim item and keeping the other for himself.)

This mission also changes the conditions for your re-hiring by Magius should you mess up a mission and get expelled from the East Empire Company. Now, he’ll require two pieces of Stalhrim instead of the 5,000 gold.

And your stock is worth 6,000! Sell it now. It won’t get any higher. It’s almost all downhill from here.

The Boss from Hell

The Falco Galenus Side

Galenus wants you to deliver a report to Magius within five hours. What’s the rush? He doesn’t say, and it’s even less clear when you read the report itself (nosey?) — mundane stuff about a refund for spoiled wickwheat. But it’s so vital that it gets to Magius by the appointed time that, if you linger to talk to Galenus again after accepting the assignment, he’ll get steamed.

Remember the mission in which you have to decide whether to build a Smith or Trader shop? And, though working for Galenus, you nevertheless had to report your success to Magius?

In a way, this is an extension of that mission. Galenus doesn’t want to do anything that Magius can depict to investors or higher-ups at the East Empire Company as a sign of insubordination or poor performance. His boss is setting him up to fail — a real Boss from Hell management technique — and your job in this mission is the prevent Magius’ scheme from working.

But you won’t know that unless you’re working for Magius. At the start, it just seems like a rather odd delivery errand.

You won’t have any trouble at the colony end. The Fort Frostmoth boat is still running.

CONSTANS ATRIUS
But it gets tricky when you arrive outside Magius’ office. Who’s this persnickety-looking dude at the end of the hall? It’s Constant Atrius, stepping on stage for the first time. He’s Magius’ personal assistant, and he’ll tell you Magius is out of the office.

Now, we are reasonably sure that three-quarters of all personal assistants are lying through their teeth when they tell you their boss is “out.” But in this case, it is true. And while no one actually tells you this while playing the Galenus Side, this part is also true: Magius has conspired to be way out of the office when the report arrives to make Galenus look bad.

When you ask where Magius is hiding, via “report,” Atrius will give one of three randomly selected locations that is fixed when you get the quest. Magius is either: 1) on his way to the wrecked supply ship, 2) at Brodir Grove, scouting locations for a Raven Rock expansion, (what Raven Rock expansion?), or 3) “somewhere on the East Coast of the island” — east of a rock arch with a tomb at its base.

In other words, in this mission, you’re about as good as your in-game Solstheim map.

So get moving, already.

Unfortunately, there may be something else holding you back. And we’re not speaking metaphorically. We mean, really, physically holding you back.

With this quest, the rug in the hallway outside Magius’ office has suddenly developed a massive spell trap called Trespasser’s Bane. If you approach Atrius directly and stand on the rug, the trap springs, your Agility drops 50 to 100 points, your Speed 20 to 80 points and you’re burdened with an additional 100 to 200 pounds. If you’re lucky, you’ll still be able to move — though far more slowly than your usual speed. Unlucky, and you’ll be instantly over-engumbered and locked in place.

Fortunately, the rug does not cover the full breadth of the hallway. You can get around it by jumping on the chairs at the sides, or by simply jumping or levitating over the rug. You can step onto the rug, set off the trap and step back off to avoid the trap’s effects. And even if the trap does hit you, you may be able to counteract its effects with your own spells.

We’re rooting for Magius to turn up at a location you’ve already visited. The odds are in your favor. You know the location of the wrecked ship. (Magius is near Elberoth’s body.) And you should know the location of Brodir Grove, which you probably crossed in the previous mission. (Magius is just north of the grove.)

But there’s no special reason for you to know the location of the stone arch.

However, it’s easy to find from the Sun Stone, which you’ll visit early in Bloodmoon’s main quest. That stone is northeast of Fort Frostmoth, on high ground east of the Iggnyir River and just south of the Skogdrake Barrow.

From the stone, head north, and just a touch east, to find the stone arch above the Valbrandt Barrow. (Watch yourself if you venture north of the tomb. High-level characters may run into a whole pack of wolves in the woods here.) You’ll find Magius in a region of tall rocks to the east and a little to the south.

Wherever you find him, Magius is none too pleased (unless you’re too late, in which case he is delighted), but accepts the report and tells you to let Galenus know he’s received it. Galenus will give you 1,000 gold.

Unless you were late. If so, Galenus fires you — for good.

The Carnius Magius Side

Man, this guy is a schemer.

For Magius to get his hands on the Stalhrim in the mine, the colony will have to fail. To avoid raising red flags, it will have to appear to fail on its own. And to advance its decline Magius has been setting the performance bar for Galenus to difficult heights.

One of these heights is delivery of colony status reports. Now he’s sending you out to intercept a messenger to ensure one such report doesn’t arrive.

It’s a delicate situation, though it turns out to be less delicate than it first appears. You have to avoid arousing suspicion. So you can’t kill the messenger outright. You can’t waylay him within sight of the fort. It has to look like an accident.

This is where Hroldar the Strange comes in. You’ll find him next to the well house in the fort courtyard.

You remember Hroldar. You had a fistfight with him — or maybe “killed” him — in one of the early Raven Rock quests.

So, um, Hroldar, why aren’t you dead? Or at least badly bruised?

It turns out his colorful death came courtesy of Magius’ “trick ring.” Turns out he’s one of the Factor’s men, and he’ll be working with you on this mission. Hroldar brings to the quest a Nord’s special affinity with nature. He’ll summon the wolves that will actually do the deed.

He’ll lead you a short distance to a hillside in the forest to the northwest. From here, you’ll venture out to find the messenger.

What you aren’t told is that the messenger isn’t approaching the fort. In fact, he’s nowhere near the fort. In fact, Tirvel Balen is still at Raven Rock. And he’ll remain at Raven Rock, right at east edge of the colony, until you show up and volunteer to be this timid man’s escort through the forest.

This seems designed to make you feel bad about the whole thing. (It doesn’t seem a simple ambush any more; it’s a full-blown betrayal.)

It doesn’t matter which creatures kill Balen — just so long as you don’t do it. Feel free to lead him into encounters with wildlife you encounter on the way southeast. Also feel free not to help him out. Despite his fearful talk, he’s a fair fighter — his Hand-to-Hand skill is 64 and Unarmored is 49 — and any damage he takes en route will soften him up for the two wolves waiting outside Fort Frostmoth.

Outside the fort, just lead Balen close to the wolves and they’ll do their thing. When he dies, talk to Hroldar and he’ll pass over a note and three scrolls from Magius.
The note says to kill Hroldar. (Lucky thing the Nord can’t read.) The scrolls are one means. Savage Tyranny is an ultra-potent Command Creature spell.

But don’t waste it on the Nord. He has a sword this time, but remains cursed with the 40 lousy hit points he had when you knocked him silly back in Raven Rock. One or two good blows with your weapon of choice, and he’s out of the picture for good.

Magius gives you 1,000 gold. If you missed the window for selling your stock, you can let it go now for 5,000 gold, or wait until the end of quests. This is as good as it will get the rest of the way.

The Factor will also do something kind of funny: If you didn’t get Magius’ kill-Hroldar note, but killed Hroldar anyway, he’ll chastise you for taking matters into your own hands – even though you did exactly what he wanted you to do.

He’s using one of his “Boss from Hell” techniques on you.

A shame you can’t just tell him, “The note never arrived.”

A Tree Doesn’t Grow in Raven Rock

Spriggans are gathering in a grove at the east end of Raven Rock – a grove slated to be cut down to permit expansion of the colony. Galenus and Magius each will ask you to remove these leafy female creatures, and then consult one Unel Lloran in the colony’s bar.

What you may have heard about the spriggans from the rumor mill is true. They regenerate when they die. Each spriggen has three lives, so killing the four that appear in Raven Rock requires 12 combat. They will go much faster if you use a weapon enchanted with fire spells. (Wood burns.)

And speaking of enchantments, you may want to have some soul gems on hand, as the spriggans have a lot of soul – 350 points each.

It turns out the spriggans were only part of the problem. Lloran, whom you’ll find near the fire at the bar, reveals that the trees can’t be cut down. They’re apparently protected by magic of some kind. He’d have to get at the roots, and they’re too deep to reach from the grove.

But not from the mine, right Lloran? (It seems your tree guy is scared of the dark.)

Head down into the mine and talk to either Aldam Berendus or Gratian Caerrelius to learn the miners already have gotten to the root of the problem. They describe a cavern so full of hard-to-cut tree roots that work there was abandoned.

It’s easy to find. Just follow the main passage in its downward spiral. Right around where you encounter Caerrelius, make a right turn and then another right. At the bottom of the passage is the door to the Abandoned Mine Shaft.

Just go inside. At the end of the passage, you’ll see the roots reaching down into a pool of dark water and you’ll get a journal entry to check in with Lloran. When you mention “roots” to him, you’ll be able to escort him back to the abandoned shaft to see the roots for himself. And when you use the topic again here, Lloran suggests poisoning the water with five bitternogge petals.

If you’ve performed the Morag Tong quests in Morrowind, you have some small experience with bitternogge. (You use treated bitternogge to kill freelance assassin Bynn Omavel in Balmora.)

But you won’t find it on Solstheim. Very little grows here. You’ll have to go back to Vardenfell – one of two Bloodmoon quests that require you to leave the island.

This vacation from Solstheim could turn into its own little adventure. On Vardenfell, you’ll learn bitternogge grows wild in the Red Mountain region. But in fact, it is far more plentiful in the West Gash and Ashlands regions.

However, finding it is another matter. Only half of the 10 varieties of bitternogge yield petals, and only one of these five yields the optimal three petals per plant. These plants are most concentrated in the region east of the Panud Egg Mine in the West Gash; the area just outside the Faadumtomb tomb in the Ashlands; and along the pass through the Ashlands between Buckmoth Legion Fort near Ald’ruhn and the daedric shrine Raminmlk.

You can also find bitternogge just lying around. An advanced Telvanni character will have the shortest route by this path. If you’ve built the Telvanni stronghold, Tel Uvirith, you can find all five petals in the support buildings. Two are in Selet’s House (one on a counter downstairs and the other on a nearby shelf), two more on shelves at Arcalis’ House and one on a crate on the upper level of Menas’ House.

You can also assemble five petals from shops and a guild. Two are on a shelf at Barnadad Assimarani; Apothecary in Suran, another on a table at Granne Sinttive: Alchemist, the fourth on a shelf behind Arenaden at the Ald’ruhn Mage’s Guild and the last on a shelf in the Tel Yos Services Tower.

Another four are in residences. Two can be found in a bowl on a table in Edrynor Areth’s house on the Waistworks level of Vivec’s Hlaalu canton. (Note to Edrynor: change cooks!) Another is on a table in main room of Aris Drelen, Blahadas Demnevanin’s Velothi dome in Gnisis, and the last is on a table in the innermost recess of Nissintu – a bandit cave in the Molak Amur region. (And Nissintu is so a residence; just ask the four bandits who live here.)

Finally, the player who really wants to work for bitternogge can find petals in a dozen tombs. The only one with two is the Indalen tomb near the Governor’s Mansion in Caldera. (One’s next to an urn on a slab near the entrance, the other next to an urn on a slab in the distant innermost room.) Product samples also await you in the Alas, Arethain, Mareen, Serano, Vandus tombs in the Molak Amur region; the Padathram and Sandas tomb in the Ashlands; the Salothan and Veloth tombs in the West Gash; the Favel tomb in the Grazelands and the Marvani Tomb on Azura’s Coast.

Some of these tombs offer potential diversions of their own – notably the Serano tomb (a Quarrel vampire lair) and the Marvani tomb.

Once you’ve assembled the five petals, and maybe gotten a tan, jet back to the abandoned mine shaft and speak to Lloran, who’ll take the poison from you and tell you to report back to your boss. You’ll collect 2,000 gold from Galenus, 1,000 from Magius. (Your EEC stock is up to 9,000 if you sided with Galenus, down to 4,000 gold if you back Magius.)

And if you check the roots in five days, you’ll find they look sick. Let the chopping begin.
The Timely Arrival of Garnas Uvalen

Prompted perhaps by the recent invasion of spriggans, Galenus and Magius now ask you to find colonists who would be willing to serve as guards.

This simple mission involves talking to people in the bar, the mine and the colony itself on the topic "hire guards." You can enlist up to three volunteers – though one or two will do.

The three who will sign on are Afer Flaccus, who can be found at the back of the bar; Gratian Caerellius, who can be found at an intersection in the main passage in the depths of the mine; and Garnas Uvalen, who can be found....

Well, come to think of it, you don't know a Garnas Uvalen. And you thought you'd been pretty good about keeping up with all these new buildings and colonists.

That's because Mr. Uvalen has just arrived on the scene to complicate matters a little. If such things didn't happen from time to time, life in Raven Rock would be far too predictable.

You can probably figure out for yourself where he is. What did we do in the last mission? Weaken some trees at the east end of the colony. What's likely to happen next out there? They'll send someone to chop them down. Who might that someone be?

Uvalen can be found strutting around out east, near Seler Faveln'm's House.

But even though you now know who the volunteers will be, we suggest you ask everybody in the colony about "hire guards" to have the most fun with this quest. A fair number of unique replies are provided.

Once you've found all three, your journal will update and you can return to the quest-giver to make your report.

All you'll get from Galenus this time is thanks. Did you expect more? Actually, there is something more: It's finally time to sell your East Empire Company stock certificate. It has peaked out at 12,000 gold.

Magius gives you 1,000 gold and your stock continues its dive into the Raven Rock communal toilet. It's now worth 2,000.

Do you think maybe you backed the wrong horse?

Baslod and his Wonder Bow

The Falco Galenus Side

It's going to take a while to get the new guards up to speed. Until then, Galenus doesn't have anything for you.

In fact, unless you leave the colony, he'll never have anything for you again.

It doesn't matter where you go – the wilderness just outside the colony, Fort Frostmoth or even Vardenfell – but you have to leave Raven Rock entirely, return again and wait for two days for events to proceed.

Galenus might have mentioned this requirement, rather than making you stand around waiting for weeks.

But perhaps he had other things on his mind.

When you return, you'll find the folks who usually stroll through the area around Galenus are gone. Apronia Alfena has moved to the bar, Gamin Girath to the Mine Entrance building, and Gidar Verothan and Sabinius Oranian to their respective homes. The guard or guards you recruited are arrayed near your boss. You may get the impression less of colony defenders... and more of bodyguards.

Speak to Galenus to learn this is exactly the case. He has learned an attempt may be made on his life, and he wants you to defend him.

You won't have to wait long. You may see the first assault coming; you may not. It's very quick. Either way, you'll receive a journal entry about an assailant taking a shot at Galenus and running off.

Don't worry about this single assassin. It's simply a diversion designed to draw you away from Galenus. Stay put. The guard or guards will race off in pursuit and kill the bowman. (The guards are all fairly hardy characters with decent skills, and even if you hired just one, there is little chance that Baslod, the bowman, will survive this assault.)

This leaves you and Galenus to deal with the two other would-be killers. These are the swordsmen, Capiton Popillius, who comes up from the south and a bowman, Cimber Valerius, who attacks with dire vipers arrows from the north.

Neither should pose a serious threat. When the three assassins are dead, you'll get a journal entry. Speak to Galenus again for 1,000 gold, 10 high-quality health potions, and a unique Ice Shield. (We assume this is made of Stalhrim. However, it can't be manufactured either by Grasing's fabricators or Magius'.)

You can check the assassins' bodies. It's a good impulse. You won't find anything incriminating. But there can be little doubt of who is responsible.

The Carnius Magius Side

You'll have to wait three days for that "extra special" mission: You're assigned to assassinate Falco Galenus and put the final nail in the colony's coffin.

A bow, a single arrow, and a scroll with helpful enchantments have been placed in the colony's western watchtower. Another Magius operative, Baslod, posing as a Nord, will distract the guards on your signal. Then you'll strike.

The key is to remain out of sight. If you are seen, Magius will disavow any knowledge of your actions. Where have we heard that before?

It's easy to avoid being seen on your approach. Everyone's off the streets save for Galenus and his guards. (It's like a high noon showdown in an Old West town.) Just keep your distance as you edge around the colony's south or north side to the watchtower's ramp.
Up top, you’ll find a steel longbow, an enchanted arrow with an area effect that poisons and blinds its victims, and Scroll of the Hidden Killer, which simultaneously boosts your Marksman skill by 100 and your Sneak skill by 60 and casts a Chameleon spell.

Equip the bow and arrow, invoke the scroll, and finally ready the bow to set events in motion.

It’s a little like being back in Seyda Neen and watching Fargoth creep to his tree-stump cache. The moment you ready the bow (the signal), a figure will run from between Uryn Maren’s House and Gidar Verothan’s House and attack Galenus. (He’s the dark-haired figure in the middle of the pack.) He’ll then flee and the three guards will take off after him. Your moment has come.

Note that your arrow doesn’t have to strike Galenus to kill him. He simply has to be within its area effect. And if you don’t used ranged weapons often, note too that you won’t want to aim exactly at your target, but at the ground perhaps five to 10 feet on the near side of the target.

In the poisonous blossom of the arrow’s detonation, Galenus should go down and stay down. You simply have to make a quick exit — either by the roundabout route by which you entered or by Recalling to a previous set Mark. For now, resist the temptation to loot the body — the guards will return after they’ve finished off the unfortunate Baslod — and make your way quietly out of town.

Your reward is substantial: a unique Ice Shield (the same one Galenus gives you in his version of this quest) and 4,000 gold.

A good thing, too, as your stock certificate is now worth barely more than the paper it’s printed on.

Magius tells you he wishes he’d been there, but has to keep his distance. He actually uses the phrase “plausible deniability.”

In Skaal-ting Hot Water

The Falco Galenus Side

Galenus says the colony needs a day or two to recover from these events. In two days, your journal will pinch you with a suggestion to check in for assignment.

Three silver longwords have arrived at Fort Frostmoth. (Presumably, they’re intended for the colony guards.) Rather bewilderingly, Magius refuses to send them on to Raven Rock. You’re to collect the swords from Constans Atrius.

It’s not a trap, though it does smell like one. Rather, it’s another diversion. Someone’s getting you out of the way. But out of the way of what?

The trip will be uneventful. Atrius hands over the swords with a snippy remark. And if you missed your window to cash in your stock certificate for the optimal sum, you can still get 10,000 for it from Magus.

Back in Raven Rock, you’ll learn the Skaal attacked the colony immediately after you left. Quite a coincidence, eh? The colonists put up a good fight, and the Nords have retreated into the mine. Galenus asks you to clear them out and make sure the miners are okay.

Now, this may not sound right to you. Oh, protect the workers, sure. But if you’ve made any progress in Bloodmoon’s main quest, you already know that the Skaal are essentially peaceful folk and that, though unhappy with the Imperial presence on the island, they’re content to let the unwelcome visitors wither in the cold wind rather than take direct action to remove them.

Ten enemies are staked throughout the mine. All will attack you on sight. Valgeir is down the first passage to the right from the entrance. (Funny; he looks less like a Nord and more like an Imperial in Nord clothing.)

Balfring and Eafid are down the first ramp and around the corner to the left. (You’ll notice after dispatching these two that guard Aldam Berendus is no longer at his usual station in a nearby side passage.) Bryngrim is farther down the main passage, around two corners, and Vigunn waits around a third. Fjokvar can be found at the intersection around the next corner and Ormvard is in the south passage.

The rest of the main passage is clear — as is the Nord burial chamber.

Advance slowly into the south passage. The remaining three Nords wait for you here — Toralf and Aundmund in the main north-south corridor (where they’re guarding Berendus and treepoisoner Unel Lloran) and Allbrand in the side passage that leads to the Abandoned Mine Shaft (which is empty).

The former two will get wind of your presence at the same time, and charge. If you wait at the chokepoint in the passage where you triggered their attack, you may be able to fight them one at a time.

You’ve probably been looking through the dead Nords’ belongings in search of something to explain the assault. So far, you’ve found nothing — save authentic Nord armor and weapons.

That changes here. A “tattered note” turns up in Toralf’s inventory. This is the smoking gun. It gives away the whole plot, and it’s signed “C.” as in “Carnius.”

You won’t get a journal entry when the last of the Nords goes down — though their deaths register on Aldam and are reflected in his greeting — but don’t worry about missing something. You’re done down here.

Speak to Galenus to learn that he shares your sense about something amiss in the Skaal attack. He’ll take and read the tattered note. Talk to him again for his conclusion: This wasn’t the Skaal, but mercenaries dressed in Nord clothing. It appears to be Magus’ doing, and it is time to confront the Factor with the evidence.

This would have been a really good time for Magius to be out of the office. He is surprised to see you — he expected his “Skaal” to do you in on your return to Raven Rock — and is predictably enraged at the thwarting of his plans. He doesn’t make a big thwarted-villain speech, however. As soon as you end your conversation, he’ll attack you.
You don't have any choice except to defend yourself. This may prove difficult – Magius has a Stalhrim mace – and even though he isn’t wearing armor, the Factor has 600 hit points and can repeatedly heal himself in combat.

Take Magius’ mace and speak to Atrius. The Factor’s assistant, ever cognizant of which side of his bread holds the butter, seems only slightly fazed by the death of his employer and suggests you talk to Galenus back at Raven Rock.

Galenus’ death has opened a slot at the top of the colony. You’d figure Galenus would step into the void, but he doesn’t want the job. You’re next in line and so, regardless of your current rank (and despite your rather Telvanni-like technique of climbing the corporate ladder), Galenus appoints you Factor of the Raven Rock subsidiary of the East Empire Company.

The Carnius Magius Side

And now you just have to wait for the colony to crumble. Magius tells you it should take a matter of days.

But the next day, when you get a journal entry suggesting you check in with the Factor, you’ll learn Raven Rock has not crumbled. The investors who were supposed to back out over the series of manufactured disasters at the colony have not done so.

Magius says drastic steps are now required. He’s arranged an attack on the colony by the Skaal.

Not the real Skaal. Rather, Magius has hired mercenaries who will dress up as Nord warriors. You’re to take the Nord equipment in the hall and meet the mercenaries tonight when they land east of the mouth of the Iggnir River.

You and what army? The two cloth sacks, in the corner at the near end of the hall, contain close to 400 pounds of equipment: six huntsman’s war axes, five bear cuirasses, five bear greaves, and a single wolf cuirass and greaves. That’s way too much for one person to carry. You could drop everything you own – and trust us, you don’t want to do that – and you’d probably still be encumbered.

Most characters will need to make two trips, and the contents of the bags are designed to support this. But if you’re a real strongman and just a few pounds over the limit, it’s helpful to use enchantments to boost your strength – the stat that governs how much you can carry. (If you faced Hircine’s strength aspect at the end of Bloodmoon’s main quest, the amulet you recovered could be just the ticket.)

In any case, it’s not far to the landing site. The directions were pleasantly precise and if you have any doubts that you’ve found the right spot, it’s marked with an “X” on your map and a rowboat is already moored on the south shore.

The mercenaries don’t show up until 8 p.m. Frankly, it’s a little intimidating to suddenly have six huge guys staring at you, and they’re not the most civilized guys in the world, either.

You ain’t seen nothing yet.

Talk to the white-haired leader, Toralf, and he’ll ask you to distribute the stuff to his men first. Each will only accept equipment if you already have everything they need – a bear cuirass and greaves and an axe – already in your inventory. And of course you can’t move with everything they need in your inventory, so some logistics of picking things up and putting them down is inevitably involved.

Finally, hand over the wolf armor and an axe to Toralf – only to learn that, per Magius’ orders, you’re the mercenaries’ first target. You’ve done your part. The Factor doesn’t need you around any more, and you do know too much.

And whose fault is this? Don’t be surprised when the Devil acts like the Devil. You knew what Magius was like going in and, given his ruthless removal of innocent go-betweens (Tirven Balen, allies [Hrodlar], and arch-enemies [Galenus]), it’s remarkable you lasted this long. (It’s a miracle ebony thief Uryn Marek has escaped his attention; on the Falco Galenus side, he’s not so lucky.)

But let’s skip the recriminations for now. You have a more immediate problem – a battle royal with the six mercenaries.

You actually have one small tactical advantage here: You know exactly how the mercenaries are equipped, and you can safely extrapolate that knowledge into their stats. These are pretty much six versions of the same strong, fast, nimble, and durable guy with immunity to frost damage and resistance to shock. (However, the two men farthest east, Audmund and Albrand, are much stronger than the others, however, so if you have a choice, take them down first.)

In other words, it’s a hard battle, but with no big surprises.

You need to prevent the mercenaries from hanging up on you. Paralyzing weapons and paralyzing spells are a good way to go – a customized paralysis spell with an area effect spell would be ideal – and you’ll need a lot of health potions to repair the damage you’ll inevitably take from un-paralyzed mercenaries.

Of course, knowing what you now know, it seems senseless to carry all this stuff to the landing – doubly senseless to give the mercenaries anything – and you could be forgiven for simply slaughtering them the moment they show up.

But this won’t work. You don’t get Toralf’s line about Magius ordering your death until all the mercenaries are equipped, and without that line you don’t have a justification for confronting Magius. (On the Magius side of this quest, Toralf doesn’t carry a “smart bomb” note.) If you kill the mercenaries on their arrival and then return to the Factor, you’re summarily fired, with no chance for reinstatement. If you then kill him, it’s a crime – as is the murder of Atrius, who comes to Magius’ defense.

Sorry, but you’ll have to play this straight.

Naturally, Magius attacks you upon your return to his office, and he’ll have to put him down as well. This battle plays out exactly like the one on the Falco Galenus side, with the same basic result: You can take Magius’ nice little suit and wear it yourself and Constans Atrius appoints you Factor.
Epilogue

And with that, the formal quests for the Raven Rock colony come to an end. After all, it wouldn’t do to become Factor and still have your deputy giving you missions, would it?

But though the missions are over, the fun has just started. You’ll find a few little benefits to being Factor.

If you fought for Galenus, you can talk to Constans Atrius and throw a little scare into him.

The value of your stock certificate is still fluctuating. With Magius now a worm feast, you’ll have to check it through Atrius. If you sided with Magius, it plummeted from a high of 6,000 gold to 500. Now, with you as top dog, it is suddenly worth 5,000 again.

But, curiously, if you sided with Galenus, its value drops 1,000 gold to 9,000. Perhaps the investors like you OK, but would prefer Galenus in the job?

Finally, if you ask Galenus or Atrius about “assignment,” you’ll get the sense something bigger still lies ahead.

Three days after you are named Factor, construction of the colony will be complete. You should get a journal entry. At some point, you’ll want to take a tour to check out any buildings you’ve missed. In its full-blown state, the colony consists of nine houses, three businesses, three storehouses, two guard towers, and the mine.

Most of the contents of the houses are ordinary – the mundane stuff you’d find in real people’s homes. But the Vacant House has a basket right at the top of the stairs that, very occasionally, turns out to be of a goldmine of equipment, and the storehouses have some potion-rich chests.

Ask about “assignment” now, and you’ll be told that the matter of your “estate” now needs your attention.

That’s estate as in home. A fairly lavish dwelling for the Factor was included in the colony plans, but Magius never took the initiative to see that it was built. (Galenus interprets this to mean he never intended to stay.) Now this task has fallen to you.

Galenus and Atrius will refer you to Aldan Berendus – the former mine guard who now leads the construction team on the project.

Berendus is right where you left him in the last quest – deep in the mine with Unel Lloran. He tells you he’s scouted three locations for the estate and marked them with torches like the ones in the mine. You just have to pick one and then lead Berendus to the site. There’s not much sense in making the long-ish trip down into the mine twice, so speak to Berendus again now and have him follow you.

It’s the same house connected to three different doors, and there is no right or wrong site. (None of them has a barrow in the cellar or a big nasty critter in the attic.) Don’t think of this as a problem to solve, but as a reward tailored to your tastes. Just pick the one you like.

For instance, we prefer the site at the west end of the colony, with its view of the quiet, snowy woods (though we’d like to knock down Sabinius Oranius’ house to improve it), and the one in the southeast corner, with its glimpse of the misty harbor. (We’re less high on the third site, in the northeast corner, with its view of the colony’s great stone ring wall.)

Lead Berendus to the appropriate torch, and then let him carry it. Speak to him once you’re at the site, confirm your intentions and then leave him be. (Clear out of town again. You can’t hurry art.) Five days later, you’ll have a new permanent home on Solstheim.

In the main quest, you’ll inherit another house up north. And in the miscellaneous quests, you’ll find safe haven in other people’s houses – a room at Thirsk and a bed at Kelfinna’s Dwelling.

But this one, in some sense, you’ve built yourself.
Miscellaneous Quests

**BRODIR GROVE**

**Stoned**

This is the stuff of legend. Five companions in the wars that drove the Elves from Skyrim searched their native land in vain for an entrance to Sovngarde - a mythic sanctuary created by god Shor for the bravest Nord warriors. The re-discovery of Solstheim re-lit their obsession and, 500 years ago, they visited the island to continue the search.

Unfortunately, by then, they weren’t on the same page. One of the five, a sorcerer named Grimkell, secretly held the theory that Sovngarde couldn’t be entered through the physical world and conspired to create an entrance with black magic. In Brodir Grove, he planned to sacrifice his companions, turning them into standing stones and creating a magic door.

He almost got away with it. Three of the four companions turned to stone where they stood. These are the three standing stones of Brodir Grove.

But Grimkell hadn’t reckoned on Ulfgar—a fierce barbarian who fought off the spell long enough to help the magic into the afterlife the old-fashioned way.

You can learn most of this from the man himself. He’s still alive. You’ll find Ulfgar the Unending in his home just northwest of Brodir Grove.

It seems Ulfgar’s resistance to Grimkell’s spell had an unexpected intermediate effect: Rather than being turned from a living man into stone, he was turned into living stone.

Even so, he’s still looking for Sovngarde, and begs for any help you might offer.

If you’d visited Thirsk, met author Beredite Jalast, and bought his book “Sovngarde, A Reexamination” (which offers the astonishing theory that Nords can get into heaven by dying), you can help Ulfgar right now. If you have the book in your inventory, you’ll be able to mention it to him and it finally dawns on the warrior that Sovngarde is heaven and that death in combat is the ticket.

Nords are known are their bravery, not their intelligence.

Now you just have to help Ulfgar the Unending to his end in combat.

This is rarely an easy process in Morrowind. Almost everyone who asks you to help them shuffle off this mortal coil - whether it’s Marara the vampire or Umbra the Orc warrior - insists on inflicting grievous wounds to you in the process.

It’s not any easier with Ulfgar—a stomping 900-HP stone barbarian with a lightning enchantment on his Stormfang claymore. You can’t nail him with frost, and you’ll have only slightly better luck with shock, and he has the Nords’ natural shielding and frost-damage abilities.

With his last breath, Ulfgar says you’ve opened the door to Sovngarde for him, and asks you to meet him in Brodir Grove. You'll find his spirit waiting for you amid the standing stones. (These now number four rather than the original three; Ulfgar now has his own stone. Approach and he'll speak. Ulfgar's made it into Sovngarde and is hanging out with him three friends again. (There's no mention of what became of Grimkell.)

They want to give you a fitting reward, and offer the greatest quality of each of the four warriors. Activate the Stone of Nikulas for a long-lasting 10-point boost to your Personality and the stones of Erlandr, Ulfgar, and Hunroor for identical boosts in your Speed, Strength, and Agility, respectively. When the effects run out (we hear they last about two hours), you can go back, activate the stones again, and renew them again and again.

In addition, you can take Stormfang and anything else you like from the cave. The loot's not bad - lots of gold in a chest at the very end - and the place has a couple of oddities. Though this was Ulfgar's home, the rear portion of the cave is occupied by critters - mainly ricklings and maybe quite a few ricklings if you have a high-level character. Was Ulfgar keeping them as pets?

And one of the crates contains moon sugar.

It seems even stones can get stoned.

**FORT FROSTMOTH**

**Howling at the Moon Sugar**

You won't be able to perform this quest until you've finished the first main quest mission, and restored the flow of liquor to the Imperial troops at Fort Frostmoth.

Solstheim has witnessed a string of moon-sugar poisonings. Someone's been slipping this potent narcotic into food and drink. Severia Gratius, a trooper down in the fort courtyard, is investigating. But she's been going it alone and her superiors want action.

Just say yes.

Gratius offers a clue - the poisoner wears a white Colovian fur helm and sends you off to talk to the most recent victim. That's Jeleen, who can be found before the altar on he ground floor of the Imperial Cult Shrine. (Jeleen also has a quest for you; see "The Evils of Lurking..." on the next page.)

The priest was poisoned with the drug just the previous week...and seems to have rather enjoyed it. He describes the culprit as a strange old man singing a nursery rhyme: "Something about a workshop in the snow, and lanterns all aglow. And I remember something about candy. Oh yes, and there were lots of he he's and ha ha ho's."

So this is what you have to go on: an assertion that Santa Claus is a moon sugar freak?
Unfortunately, that's about all the explicit help you're going to get, and it's not much. You've learned only that the moon sugar lab is in the Snow Belt, so it has to be in the northern two-thirds of Solstheim or the snowy parts of the southern third. That's no help at all.

But with a little persistence, you can put together a more detailed picture. If you pursue the "little secret" topic at the fort, you'll be able to put a name to the poisoner (Uncle Sweetshare). If you speak to Reinhardt Red-Spear, the Nord waiting just north of the fort, about "specific place," he'll mention that in snowy woods to the north lies a strange house decked with colored lanterns, from which there often comes the sound of singing. (The "snowy woods" is especially critical, as it rules out the largely unwooded northern third of the island. Your target is almost certain to be in the central part of Solstheim.)

And if you're fanatically persistent, you can buy the full text of the song's lyrics, "The Song of Uncle Sweetshare," from bookseller Bereditte Jastal, who is roaming at the Thirk mead hall. It doesn't provide any new evidence, but serves to confirm Jleen's drug-fogged memories. (Then again, if you get to Thirk without finding the lab, you've overshot your target.)

Don't take Red-Spear's "north" too literally. Pretty much all of Solstheim is north of his location. In fact, the moon sugar lab is to the northeast — located on the east side of the Iggnir River, to the west of the Lukesturm Barrow, and north of the Valbrandr Barrow.

From the fort, head northeast to the Iggnir and follow it north to Kolfina's Dwelling ("A Small Gem"). Here, the river jogs briefly northwest before heading north again. Right after you pass a diagonal line of rocks, arranged on the east bank in a row southeast-to-northwest row, turn east. You'll soon see a lanterned cabin in the woods slightly to the north.

A Khajiit lies dead in the snow outside, with moon sugar and the lyrics to the Sweetshare song in his pocket.

This might be the place.

Inside the moon sugar lab, you'll meet Uncle Sweetshare himself. He seems to have tasted too much of his own product — his late assistant M'Nashi certainly did — and that song is even more annoying when sung than in print. (We think it's a parody of the lighter moments in J.R.R. Tolkein's "The Lords of the Rings").

You're supposed to kill him — Imperial justice is decisive, swift, and hard to correct — but speak to him and ask him about "moon sugar investigation" and "Uncle Sweetshare," you can choose between fighting (which isn't difficult) and a more artful though less lucrative solution. You can spare Sweetshare's life and take his helm as proof of his execution. (If you take this route, you won't get Sweetshare's Grandmaster's mortar & pestle.)

Either way, report back to Gratuus with the helm in your inventory to collect 1,500 gold and bumps both in Gratuus's Disposition and in your reputation within the Imperial Legion. If you're in the Legion, you'll also get a unique shortsword with Rally Humanoid and Fortify Personality enchantments.

The Evils of Lecturing about the Evils of Drinking

Jleen, the Imperial Cult priest whom you met in the above quest, has his own mission for you. It seems simple at the start, but it can turn into a monster — both figuratively and literally.

His protégé, Mirisa, headed for the Lake Fjalding region a month ago to bring word of the Cult to the Nords. She hasn't returned and Jleen is worried. (Jleen has a little thing for Mirisa.)

A few people have a better sense of exactly where the young woman was headed. Reinhardt Red-Spear, the Nord just north of the fort, is turning out to be a great tipster. Ask him about "Mirisa never returned" to learn he saw her near Thirk some weeks back. Brandr and Erna the Quiet, the lovers standing by the Isild River southwest of the Skaal Village, will also nudge you in this direction.

So Thirk it is. Along the way to the Nord mead hall — located just up the hill east of the southeastern corner of Lake Fjalding — you may run into one or two Nords who fill in some more details. Ingmar, whom you'll find near the Valbrandr Barrow, says Mirisa seemed more interested in steering the Nords away from hard drink than winning converts.

And Brynjolf, an armorer in a little out-building northeast of the hall, knows the whole story: Mirisa tried to lecture the Nords here on the evils of over-indulgence. One of them, a brute named Erich the Unworthy (no relation to Eric the Unready), became enraged and has locked Mirisa in his room.

What happens next depends on where you are in the game. If it's still early in Bloodmoon's main quest, Erich's alive and kicking. You don't have to kill him to spirit Mirisa away, but you do need to be a little careful.

Your business at Thirk can play out in several different ways. Talking isn't one of them. Most of the Nords here will just tell you to talk to Erich, and that's difficult and ultimately fruitless. You'll have to get his Disposition up to 90 for him to even reveal, without apology or hint of compromise, that he's holding the woman captive upstairs.

However, even if you somehow overlooked Brynjolf, you can still draw a bead on Mirisa's location without dealing with Erich or breaking a sweat. The clan's chief, Skjoldar Wolf-Runner, says unconvincingly he doesn't know where Mirisa is, and then gives you a significant look and gestures toward the stairs with his head.

Mirisa's upstairs behind the third door on the right. You can pick the Level 50 lock or pickpocket Erich for the key. You can also just kill him and take the key from his body. (The other Nords here don't much care for Erich, and won't interfere.)

But violence isn't necessary, and, as you'll see, Erich's days are numbered in any case.

Mirisa describes her bad treatment at the barbarian's hands and appeals to you to rescue her. Simply invite her to "travel together" and she'll follow you downstairs. Maneuver around the far side of the room, opposite the stairs, to avoid a confrontation with Erich (which will force a battle) and lead Mirisa out of Thirk and back to Fort Frostmoth.
Take good care of her along the way. It's a long trip, Mirisa has just 80 hit points, and has neither the equipment or skills to defend herself for long.

But she does have unique abilities. Mirisa is the only spell vendor in Bloodmoon. She can sell you Cure Common Disease, Frost Shield, Hearth Heal, Holy Word, Resist Common Disease, and Resist Frost. And once back at the shrine, she'll also buy and sell ingredients and potions. Way to get right back in the saddle!

Check in with Jeeen to collect 300 gold. (If Mirisa dies, you'll get only 100 gold and Jeeen takes his own life when you leave the Imperial Cult Shrine. You'll find a suicide note on his body.)

But if you have finished the main quest mission "Stolen Furs," you'll find a much different scenario when you enter Thirsk.

Bodies lie everywhere. You'll learn from Svenja Snow-Song and the armorer Brynjolf that a fearsome monster called the Udylfrykte has attacked the mead hall.

This is a separate miscellaneous quest. (See "It Came from the Lake" in the Thirsk section.) You can break away and follow it if you wish. But note that this decision has a major influence on events in this current quest, so read through this description before you decide how to proceed.

The attack on Thirsk can make Mirisa's recovery easier. Erich's no longer a consideration. And provided you haven't run off and killed the Udylfrykte, Mirisa is still locked up in Erich's room. You can simply take the key from Erich's body, free Mirisa and march her back to the fort.

On the other hand, if you break away from the current quest to kill the monster, events roll on in your absence. The Udylfrykte's death sets off repair of the wrecked mead hall and Snow-Song will tell you she released Mirisa when the workmen appeared.

Now the acolyte is nowhere to be found.

Mirisa apparently is trying to find her own way home. This opens a fresh can of worms, and they're very big worms. You can launch an extensive search of the surface and every orifice therein along the path back to Fort Frostmoth and find nothing. Mirisa never arrives back at the fort, and she doesn't appear to be anywhere else. It's as though she'd vanished off the face of the earth.

You won't get clues to help find her. Not one. You'll just have to search. And search. And search. You'll finally find Mirisa taking shelter from the snow in Solvjord – an ice cave way off the beaten path and almost as close to Raven Rock as it is to Fort Frostmoth. The easiest way to find it is to head back down the Iggnyr and, at the elbow where the river turns southeast toward Kofsinna's Dwelling, head directly west.

You'll find Mirisa not far from the entrance. Happily, this large cave is not that well defended – a low-level character will face no more than two enemies, a high-level character as many as a half-dozen – and is reasonably rich in loot ($23 gold, two nice potions, two crates of fur armor, and three boxes of all-purpose dungeon loot).

But it's not really an adequate pay-off for the additional frustration, and we recommend you shepherd Mirisa back to the fort first and only then tackle Mr. Unpronounceable Monster Guy.

**HIRSTAANG FOREST**

**Bloodskaal**

Technically, this is a miscellaneous quest, but it's so small we consider it more of an incident report.

In the western reaches of the Hirstaang Forest, just northeast of the Earth Stone and southeast of Geilir the Mumbling's Dwelling, you'll come upon the Bloodskaal Barrow. The door is locked (Level 20) and trapped with poisonous touch.

But the tomb itself appears empty. With the right equipment, you can harvest Stalhrim from three caskets. You can rip off stuff from the three chests. And you can take the sword, Bloodskal (which has a frost damage enchantment), from the bier in the inner room.

When you pick up the sword, you'll get a journal entry. Read it. It will give you the creeps.

It is true. Look behind you. Two greater skeleton champions and three draugr have materialized in the "empty" tomb, and you'll have to fight your way out.

**ISNIFER PLAINS**

**Where Wolf?**

You've had reavers for dinner for a week. You keep having work-related dreams. And putting all eight pieces of your armor back on every morning has really gotten old.

Enough of this werewolf thing already.

There is a way out, but no one's going to draw you a complete picture of how to find it.

True, you can pick up a werewolves-only tip from the "latest rumors" topic that leads you to a cure. And in case that doesn't come through, it's repeated in a note that a werewolf character can find on the Frostmoth docks. Either will earn you a journal entry.

But, even so, this quest is obscure. You may not realize that these tips are designed for werewolves, and even if you do, you may not make the necessary connection to see the "odd rumor" for what it is.

The tip is simply a report that a huge raven has been seen at the Altar of Thron, and that it's being interpreted as a sign that witches have arrived on the island.

And this is relevant to werewolves how?
The Altar of Thondr is northwest of the southernmost stretch of the Harstrad River and south of the Moesring Mountains. If you've played the werewolf quest in which you have to disrupt the Skaal's ritual hunt for the Spirit Bear, you've been right in the neighborhood. Just head west across the Harstrad.

Approach the Altar. That is a big raven. And it does turn out to be a witch. When you approach, Ettiene says the Glenmoril witches have been watching events on Solstheim and are offering those cursed with lycanthropy a cure.

If you decide to go for the cure, Ettiene invites you meet her sisters (Isobel and Fallaise), teleports you into the Gloomy Cave, and reverts to human form.

We doubt that any quest involving a witch was ever brought off without performing a few ingredient-related errands. This is also the case in the Rite of the Wolf Giver. Ettiene says it's not a simple as just drinking a potion.

She's being a bit deceptive here — it can be almost that simple — but you won't know that.

Fallaise, standing beside the cauldron behind you, wants wolfbane petals from the top of Hvitkald Peak at the southwest end of the Moesring mountain range. In case getting up there is an issue, she'll provide a high-quality Levitation potion.

It shouldn't prove necessary, and you can put this potion to other uses. If you approach the peak from the east or southeast, you should have no trouble reaching the summit under your own steam.

Isobel, standing to the right of Ettiene, wants ripened belladonna berries, which are said to grow near Solstheim's burial barrows and sometimes appear on the bodies of dead Spriggans.

Leave through the exit at the west end of the cave, and note your location. You're not near the Altar. The Gloomy Cave is down the hill to the southeast and across the Harstrad River — a region with a potentially sizeable population of wild animals (especially if you have a higher level character).

Neither of these tasks is tough, and though both require a fair amount of travel, some the territory may be familiar. (If you've been working your way through the main quest, you probably skirted Hvitkald Peak to reach the Water Stone.)

In fact, if you're one of those Morrowind packrats who goes about collecting everything vaguely interesting, it's possible you already have wolfbane petals.

Yes, Fallaise did say they grow only in one spot, and that's true. But what about petals someone's already collected? If you've performed the "All's Not Well ..." quest and visited Lassin's House in the Skaal Village, you may have noticed some ingredients on a table just inside the door. One of them is wolfbane petals. It's the only other place on Solstheim you'll find them. Fallaise doesn't have to know that you didn't go mountain climbing to get them.

Then again, if you're a stickler for doing a mission exactly as instructed, the trip west-northwest to Hvitkald can be instructive, as you'll stumble onto another miscellaneous quest. Just make your way through the snowy, creature-rich woods west of the Altar. (You will see something very unusual to the north.) When you hit the inlet, loop northeast around the end and follow the path northwest up to the peak.

You have a lot of choices on the berries. Ripened belladonna turns up in 33 bushes on Solstheim — 16 in the Hirstaang Forest, 11 in the Insifer Plains, and six in the Felsaad Coast region. The closest locations are outside the Joleigir Barrow and the Cave of Hidden Music west of the witches' cave (one plant each) and outside the Eddard Barrow to southwest (three).

Spriggan hunting is a practical option for characters that have reached Level 20 or higher — the minimum needed for spriggons to appear in encounters keyed to the player's level. Spriggans appear to lower-level characters only in fixed encounters in the main and Raven Rock quest lines — though it's possible you've picked up the berries there.

Now, as you do all this, a thought may drift across the transom of your mind. This is way too easy.

You're right. It is too easy. It gets hard — not in game terms, but morally — when you turn in the ingredients. You'll be directed to speak to Ettiene again and she, in turn, directs you to meet her at the Altar of Thondr again.

You're about to perform a human sacrifice.

A young Nord woman lies on the Altar. She seems to have been dragged. You're to use the ceremonial dagger on the altar to kill the woman and remove her heart.

All together now: Aaak!

Give the heart to the witch. She'll marinate it in the wolfbane-and-belladonna potion and give it back to you as the Heart of the Wolf. Put the heart back in the Nord woman and speak to the witch again. She'll recite an incantation, and the Nord woman becomes a werewolf. Kill the werewolf, and you are cured. You won't become a werewolf again, and you can't catch lycanthropy.

But we bet you feel like you could use a bath.

There is another option. It's really designed for a character who is a known werewolf and hence unable to communicate with other characters. But it's also a good choice for players who can't stomach slaugthering an innocent to save their own wolfy hide or don't want to go through the trouble of hunting down the ingredients.

You can take this cure by a few paths. One is to go to the Altar, turn down Ettiene's offer, kill her, and take the "Note from a Glenmoril Witch" that you'll find on her body. This letter lays out the assignment of the witches on Solstheim and refers prominently to the location of a back-up lycanthropy-curing scroll hidden in their cave.

You can also accept the offer and let Ettiene zap you to the Gloomy Cave. But then you'll have to face three witches instead of one. (Now you'll find the same note on her sisters' bodies.)
And, technically, you don't have to go to the Altar of Thrond at all. Go directly to the Gloomy Cave. You'll find it empty — except for the raven manifestation of Ettiene. (You can leave it alone or attack it; it doesn't matter)

Without the note for guidance, you can turn this place inside out without finding anything. But think: Where would you put an item that you absolutely don't want found? Someplace no one would ever look — like, say, that big icicle hanging from the ceiling just northwest of the campfire. You can't reach it from the ground — but you can with levitation. (If you don't have the means, use the Rising Force potion on the crate at the back of the cave.)

Sure enough, the icicle is hollow. And, sure enough, it contains a Scroll of the Wolf Ender. You have only to read it (you can't cast it), and you are cured. Your wolf side is gone. You have saved one life and redeemed another.

Silencing Erna the Quiet

You're bound to run into Brandr and Erna the Quiet. You can hardly miss them. An advertisement for the hypnotic power of love, they stand on the bank of the Isild River southwest of the Skaal Village and look into each other's eyes.

And then Brandr speaks up, and kind of ruins it.

"I'd like you to meet Erna," he says. "We have a love my wife would never understand."

Brandr and Erna

You're right, Brandr. Kjolver doesn't understand at all. We've met her and we came away with the strong impression that she'd like a necklace assembled from Erna's teeth.

This is one of those cases (a little like the quest for Beluje's Silver Bowl in Morrowind) in which, if playing by quest, you will find the quest objective first, and the first part of your mission becomes finding the quest-giver.

However, unlike the tale of that recovered bowl, the plot here is designed to roll in the opposite direction — from quest-giver to quest objective — and you can't backpedal very far from the lovey-dovey couple at river's edge. While you'll find Erna's house southwest of the Greathall in the Skaal Village, the note you'll find in her place simply instructs Brandr to meet her by the Isild — not where to find his "shrew of a wife."

So we'll just cut to chase: Brandr's married to Kjolver, a rogue Nord who lives in an ice cave quite some distance to the southwest. (It's "Kjolver's Dwelling"; we gather Brandr doesn't spend much time here.) If you've performed the Earth Stone quest as part of the Ritual of the Gifts for the Skaal, then you've been right in the neighborhood. The cave is located just above the snowline east of the "n" shaped inlet off Solstheim's west coast, south of the Jolgerrir Barrow and west of the northern edge of Brodir's Grove.

Inside, you'll find a bitter woman. Kjolver loves Brandr ("he's my entire world") and she wants Erna dead. But she's not up to doing the deed herself, and suspects an adventurer like you would be handler at this "dark business."

Dark indeed. Why is it that scorned women on Morrowind always want their husband's lover killed?

You can perform this distasteful chore, turn it down, or turn it down and pick it up later. Kjolver's offer, like her love for Brandr, is apparently eternal.

If you accept, it is a fairly simple hit. There is no make-Erna-look-unappetizing alternate solution. Kill the young woman, take her ring (which Kjolver requires as proof of Erna's death), and make your escape. (Take her torch, too. We're not sure if this is symbolic or anything, but this one burns for a long time, lights a wide area, and will be handy for exploring various dark places on Solstheim.)

The mission is complicated only by the fact that your target is giving her heavily armored boyfriend a "come hither" look at the moment you stick a sword between her shoulder blades. Consequently, killing Erna (unarmed Nord honey with 79 hit points) at close quarters may well require killing Brandr (Level 25 Nord Warrior with 244 hit points and a Nordic broadsword) as well.

Indeed, killing them both is probably a good idea if you have your sights set on using the nearby Rimhull ice cave as a werewolf's home away from home. And if you run into Brandr again after killing Erna, he's going to go for your throat anyway. So make it a two-fer.

(If you kill Brandr instead, and then approach Erna later, she asks why you killed her lover, and then clams up. But she doesn't attack. She may be a harlot, as Kjolver says, but she's not stupid.)

Of course, Brandr's death wasn't part of the bargain, so, if that's the way it went down, perhaps you should be thankful that it's not mentioned when you report to Kjolver again. She'll take the ring and give you 1,000 gold...and perhaps some insight into why Brandr was unhappy at home.

Talk to her again before you leave. Basically, Kjolver shows you the door. She's expecting her husband home anytime now.

Castaway

A short ways southeast of the Raven Rock colony's wrecked supply ship is the home of the warlock Geilir the Mumbling.

Geilir is an odd duck who figures in two intersecting miscellaneous quests — this one and "Sleepless in Solstheim." (See the "Thormoor's Watch" section.) He's had a bad time. The warlock tells you that his family was lost at sea months ago. And now a draugr — a Nord zombie — has wrecked the little ice cave he calls home and kidnapped his only companion.

He asks you to rescue Oddfried White-Lip from the Kolvbjorn Barrow. In exchange, White-Lip will help this seer see your future.

This may get a little confusing if you haven't already run across Kolvbjorn in your travels. Geilir has not offered much in the way of directions. While there is indeed a barrow southeast of his home, it's the Bloodskaal Barrow. And, of course, the farther from the source you go, the more "southeast" encompasses.
In fact, the Kolbjorn Barrow is way southeast. You’ll have to go past Raven Rock and almost to Fort Frostmoth before you find the right tomb.

Kolbjorn is on the west side on the hills west of the fort. It uses the standard barrow layout – a square corridor leading to a square room – and is guarded by just two draugr. (It also has three Stalhrim caskets-making it a particularly choice target if you go after that magical ice.

You’ll find White-Lip on a bier at the center of the inner room.

She turns out to be a skull.

O-kay.

Geilir says he knows White-Lip is a skull. But he maintains she does talk to him – he hears her voice in his head – and, with Geilir translating, she does make some interesting predictions when you ask about “tell your future.”

You’ll get one of two readings, depending on where you are in the game. If you haven’t started the final episode of Bloodmoon’s main quest, the vision corresponds closely to events in the endgame. If you’ve finished the main quest, you’ll get a strange reference, possibly to an Elder Scrolls IV game. Inquiring minds want to know.

“When the dragon dies, the Empire dies. Where is the last dragon’s blood, the Empire’s sire? And from the womb of the void, who shall stem the blood tide?”

Doesn’t that sound happy? You’ll want to sell your stock in the East Empire Company real soon now.

The Killing Blow

Outside the Valbrander Barrow, you’ll run into a young Skaal warrior named Ingmar. It’s possible you met him if you’ve tracked the missing Imperial Cult acolyte in the miscellaneous quest, “The Evils of Lecturing…”. He could have been helpful then, and now you can return the favor.

The barrow is on the east side of the Iggnir River between Uncle Sweetshare’s Workshop in the north and the Skogsdrake Barrow in the south; it’s the one with a great stone arch overhead. If you’ve played the Raven Rock Quests, it’s possible you’ve visited the site to deliver a report to Carinus Magnus.

As part of his passage into manhood, Ingmar is supposed to be killing a draugr inside the barrow. Instead, he’s standing outside, rubbing his butt where the draugr just kicked it.

Ingmar’s not asking you to kill the critter for him. He doesn’t even want you to hit it. That would mess up this critical rite of passage.

Rather, he wants you to distract the draugr while he attacks it. That way, he can justifiably claim to have delivered the killing blow…and your presence needn’t be mentioned.

This doesn’t sound quite right either. But, hey, you’ve fudged a few quests in Morrowind, right? The daedric quest in which you’re supposed to kill a giant with a tuning fork and the Tribunal Temple in which you’re supposed to be totally silent come to mind. So knock off the holier-than-thou act and cut the kid some slack.

This is barely a hiccup as quests go. Just step inside, keep your weapon sheathed, start gulping down health potions and let the Valbrander draugr wail on you while big bad Ingmar stabs it repeatedly in the back.

Afterward, you may regret having taken part in this charade. Ingmar’s speech about how magnificently he fought is a bit much. But it’s over now and nobody’s dead except for the draugr, and it was dead already.

Ingmar doesn’t offer a reward, save for his friendship when you next visit the Skaal Village, but leaves the tomb plunder to you: three Stalhrim caskets, 140 gold, a Nordic cauldron and silver claymore and an amulet with a shield enchantment.

Not a bad return for just being a draugr practice target. (Just for fun, replay the quest and attack or kill the draugr, and watch Ingmar’s reaction. You’ve ruined him… and he may hold a grudge.)

If you leave Valbrander and return, Ingmar will have disappeared. He’s returned home to the Skaal Village. Visit him at his home east of the Greathall to pick up a final item – the Belt of Orc’s Strength awarded him by his Skaal brothers. (It temporarily boosts your strength 5 to 20 points.)

He thought you should have it. We humbly agree.

A Small Jewel

Kolfinna is in mourning. Her husband, Gustav Two-Teeth, is dead. He argued with his friend, Sigvatr the Strong, and Sigvatr killed Gustav with his enchanted hammer. Too late, Two-Teeth learned a fundamental lesson of life on Solstheim: Never argue with anyone who has “the Strong” in their name.

The young widow is in her ice-cave home (Kolfinna’s Dwelling) right on the west bank of the Iggnir River. It’s a bit tricky to find if you’re coming up from the south – the door faces northeast – but the cave appears just before the river makes a second brief jog to the northwest. (It’s on an east-west line with the Skogsdrake Barrow on the east side of the river.)

Kolfinna has what amounts to a collection errand for you. She is demanding her Nordic right of weargild. She calls it “retribution,” but it’s actually more like compensatory damages. Specifically, she wants a Sigvatr family heirloom – a gem called Pineteir. It’s small and not worth much, but Sigvatr would feel its loss keenly, and we suppose it would always serve as reminder of the life he claimed.

Your best route to the follow the Iggnir north to Lake Fjaleld and then cut west through the woods and across the Harstrad River. Sigvatr is standing above the Harstrad just down the hill southeast of the Altar of Thrond. He appears to be watching the water. And, somehow, we detect reflection in his stance – as though he is running over recent events in his mind.
You can beat Sigvatr’s brains in and simply take the jewel. This approach also nets you the magic hammer Rammekald that turned Two-Teeth into No-Head. But bear in mind that Sigvatr gets to use the weapon’s paralyzing and frost effects against you first. (And let’s be honest: While it has a cool name, the hammer’s not quite all it’s cracked up to be.)

A character with a fair Sneak skill should be able to creep up on Sigvatr and steal the gem. (He has a Security skill of only 7. Day-old infants steal his wallet while they lie on his lap.)

And you can simply talk to the barbarian. Initially, Sigvatr won’t budge on the wergild issue. But if you nudge his Disposition up to 90, he’ll be overcome with guilt, reveal that he struck when he thought Two-Teeth meant to kill him, and simply give you the jewel.

The end will surprise you. Kolfinna takes you into her family, and from this point on you have a safe haven in her home. She gives you the key to her husband’s chest, which contains some nice potions and a lot of rather ordinary equipment. She lets you sleep in her bed. (We’re a little unsure of where Kolfinna sleeps.) And her greeting is now almost motherly.

Almost.

The Dwemer Airship

This quest actually has roots back on Vvardenfell. And before it’s over, you’ll have to go back there — one of two quests in Bloodmoon that requires you to leave Solstheim and its environs.

You can get the mission one of two ways — investigating a strange wreck right at the border of the Moesring Mountain range and the Dunifer Plains or talking to Louis Beauchamp in the Ald’ruhn Mages Guild.

The former course is far more likely. Two Bloodmoon quests send you down paths close to the wreck — the main quest mission to the Water Stone and a miscellaneous quest to curate your lycanthropy. And while one of the early Raven Rock quests may require a visit to the Ald’ruhn Temple, you’re not likely to notice a new guy has appeared outside the Mages Guild.

A dwemer airship should not be an entirely unfamiliar topic. If you’ve performed the Morrowind quests offered by Edwina Elbert (also at the Ald’ruhn Mages Guild), you’ll recall that one of the later ones involved liberating a set of airship plans from the just-unearthed dwemer ruin Bethamel.

Beauchamp seems to have laid hands on those same airship plans. But while Elbert’s interest in the schematics was more academic, Beauchamp’s is more practical... and libidinous.

But we’re getting a little ahead of ourselves again. Let’s find that wreck. It’s right up against the southern edge of the Moesring Mountains — between the Altar of Thron and the end of the long, northeasterly inlet that starts south of Thormoor’s Watch.

Part of the mechanism that drove the ship is still running, but that’s the only sign of life. Everyone’s dead.

Read the captain’s journal. You’ll find it near his bedroll, and it lays out everything.

Apparantly this flying ship was a cobbled-together disaster that started coming apart soon after it got underway. One crewmember was killed and thrown overboard after he had a fear-of-flying episode and tried to take the controls. (You can find the body of the Argonian Swims-in-Swells on a rock along Solstheim’s southeastern coast east of the Himmelhost Barrow.) The rest died instantly when the airship went down in a blizzard. And to judge from the journal, while the captain survived the crash, he subsequently either froze to death, was eaten by wolves, or both.

Loverly.

Take the journal with you. It satisfies one of two conditions of this quest and points you to your next destinations — the quest’s ultimate objective at Hrothmund’s Barrow, where the airship party was to search for a magic item, and to the expedition’s sponsor (Beauchamp) just outside the Ald’ruhn Mages Guild.

If you’ve already done the Thiskr quest (“It Came from the Lake”), we bet you already have the magic item — the Amulet of Infectious Charm, found beside Hrothmund’s Axe on the pedestal in the barrow’s inner chamber. If so, make your way back to Port Frostmoth, take the boat to Khul, and then sit strider to Ald’ruhn.

If not, you still have a jaunt ahead of you. The quickest path to Hrothmund’s Barrow is over the mountains to north, but you can also detour northwest or northeast if big-time levitation’s not in your job description. See the Thiskr quest for more details. (And note that, if you blew the password to the barrow back then, you’re locked out of completing this quest as well.)

Beauchamp’s the old fellow standing to the left of the Mages Guild entrance. He’ll give you 500 for the journal and 1,500 for the amulet.

However, he does not compensate you at all for the brutally painful experience of conversing with him. Beauchamp has elliptical, sideways-sliding way of speaking that’ll irritate you from the first kwword.

But if you stick with it, you’ll eventually figure out that the old goat wanted the amulet so he can meet women. And make sure to talk to him after you get the final journal entry in the quest for a taste of the retooled Louis Beauchamp. The ellipses have vanished. Women apparently can’t get enough of him.

Shame about that cough, though. Seems as though Beauchamp’s picked up a bug somewhere....

RAVEN ROCK

Going Native

With the completion of the second phase of colony construction, Raven Rock gets an inn. The inn has customers you’ve never met. Wandering around the base of the stairs up to the inn’s rooms is an Altmer nobleman named Athellor who’s in town to do some research. Just talk to him and before you know it he’s plying you with Cyrodilic brandies — we count four — and talking your ear off about the Palmer or “Snow Elves.”
Athellor rejects the notion prevailing among Solstheim's Skaal that the ricklings constitute this lost branch of the Elven family. He thinks the Snow Elves really existed, but sacrificed their identity by breeding with other Elven stock.

And now he gets down to it. Athellor thinks he's part Palmer and is on "a journey of self-discovery" — he said it, not us — to better understand his roots. And he wants to hire an adventurer to explore Solstheim's barrows and standing stones in to find evidence of the Palmer's existence.

We think Athellor's a bit sad. He reminds us of people who try to make themselves seem more exotic by claiming to be descended from royalty.

But, hey, it's his brandies, his 200 gold, and his ambiguous instructions. So you can just say no or take his money and run. This guy is just begging to be scammed.

Even if you play it straight, you'll have a tough time just going out and doing this quest. Athellor doesn't offer any clear leads...and there are loads of barrows and named and unnamed standing stones on Solstheim.

Or does he? If you've gotten around much, you may remember that at only a few sites are a barrow and a standing stone in close proximity to one another. One is the Skogdrake Barrow — east of Raven Rock on the far side of the Iggnir River. Another is the Lukesturm Barrow east of Uncle Sweetshare's Workshop. And then there's the Jolgeir Barrow, located just northeast of the Cave of Hidden Musica and southwest of the Altar of Thord in the western central part of the island.

Athellor didn't specifically ask you to look for such a place, but being that those are two types of historical sites he did mention, it stands to reason that a site with both would be suitable starting point.

That'll work. Of these three, only the Jolgeir contains anything out of the ordinary — and in fact it contains quite a lot. Once you've cleared out the usual tomb baddies — various combinations of bonevlogs, draugr, and skeleton champions, depending on your character's level — you'll find a unique suit of ancient steel armor (missing only the helm), the Spear of the Snow Prince (with Weakness to Frost, Frost Damage, and Disintegrate Armor enchantments), and a book ("The Fall of the Snow Prince").

Read this account of the Battle of Moesring and its unusual elf, and you'll get a journal entry suggesting it may be Athellor's alley.

Indeed it is. Athellor thinks the Snow Prince must have been a Palmer. The book never states as much, but we suspect the nobleman is just seeing what he wants to see. One can only hope it brings him a measure of satisfaction. He'll take the book (the armor and spear are yours to keep) and give you another 800 in gold.

Speak to him again afterward to learn Athellor will soon be Skyrim-bound...after a few more Cyrodilic brandies.

**SKAAL VILLAGE**

All's Not Well that Ends in a Well

Along with a vowel from his name, Lassnr, who lives just west of the shaman, has lost his son. Tymvaul apparently fell down the well behind the house while fetching water. But no one in the village will humor the old man and search the ice caves below the well to confirm whether he survived — they assume the boy is already dead — and the father is too feeble to search himself.

It's an innocent request, and the man seems quite broken up about it, so why not help?

Lassnr will give you the key to the well (now locked to prevent another accident) and mentions that there's supposed to be another entrance to the Rimhul ice caves nearby.

There is indeed. Remember when you first approached the village from the southwest in the main quest and found a dark cave entrance near the Isild River?

But before you make the descent, look around Lassnr's house. Someone here has been studying necromancy! The books include titles like "Corporation Preparation, V. 1," "Blasphemous Revenants," and "The Doors of the Spirit." The basket on the left side of the room holds five skulls. On the table beside the door are daedra and ghoul hearts and an incantation.

You can't ask Lassnr about these things. But maybe, just maybe, Tymvaul's disappearance has some unusual wrinkles.

Lassnr's right about the well being the more roundabout route. You'll have to swim down an underwater passage and fight at least two skeleton berserkers (necromancer, remember?) before you reach Tymvaul. The riverside passage takes you straight to the young man. The only downside is that the area around the cave entrance is defended by ricklings — if it can be said there is a downside to killing anything rickling-related.

Tymvaul seems a bit nutty. He evidently did not fall into the well, but jumped down deliberately to recover an artifact — the Mantle of Woe — and is now over-acting the part of the Big Bad Necromancer who has been disturbed in his lair by an unwelcome visitor.

You have five options here, but four of them, most cast from the same mold as Tymvaul's mock fire-and-brimstone speeches, point to the same result: a fight and Tymvaul's likely death. (Or maybe yours. Tymvaul seems a serious student of the black arts, and he is a Level 30 necromancer.)

But it would be a strange irony for you to kill the young man you've been sent to rescue, wouldn't it?

Tymvaul needs a familiar reference to snap him out of his necromantic haze. And provided you've met Lassnr in the village above, you can provide one. Just tell him his father sent you. That shakes Tymvaul up good and proper and he'll just give you the Mantle and a message for his Dad: He's off to study magic and will return one day to make his father proud.
The enchanted robe is one of those good news/bad news items. It feeds your Conjuration skill at the expense of your Personality, and boosts your maximum Magicka while making you vulnerable to damage from the sun and normal weapons.

Nevertheless, it seems to be a hot item. A reference turns up in the journal of the rogue necromancer you'll find in Skrygg - a cave just north of the eastern approach to the bridge northwest of the Skaal Village.

Topside, relay the news about Tymvaul to Lassnr and his Disposition jumps 50 points. He'll also reward you with five snow bear pelts, which can be used to produce custom armor. (See “The Hair of the Big White Dog...” in the Freeform section.)

However, if you've found Tymvaul without getting the quest from Lassnr first, you don't get the mention-daddy option and it's entirely possible you'll mistake the boy for the Big Bad Necromancer he's playing at being and whack him in self-defense. (This is more likely if you've been to Skrygg and read the necromancer's journal first.)

In fact, you won't have a choice.

We don't blame you for defending yourself, but the heart-broken father will. He will attack if he tells him the truth. If you have to kill Tymvaul, one way or another, your best solution is to spare the father's feelings and lie. Lassnr's Disposition toward you will rise by 50 points, but now you'll get only two snow bear pelts.

**THIRSK**

**It Came from the Lake**

![Svenja Snow-Song](image)

_This massive spin-off from the main quest is available only after you've completed the mission "Stolen Furs." It has nothing to do with Engar Ice-Mane's guilt or innocence in that affair, and everything to do with the volcanic fire that began to erupt from Lake Fielding afterward._

If you enter the Thirsk mead hall east of the lake, you'll see a terrible scene. Almost everyone in the main downstairs room is dead. The bodies of Andrelheim, Erié the Unworthy, Olfeigr the Fair, Ulfirn, and Thirsk chief Skjoldr Wolf-Runner are strewn about the hall.

The only survivor is Svenja Snow-Song, who can be found behind an overturned table in the right rear corner. She'll identify the creature as the Udyrfyakte - a savage beast that was imprisoned by ice in its lair on the east shore of Lake Fielding. The fire from the lake - a signal of the arrival of the Bloodmoon Prophecy - melted the ice and allowed the creature to escape.

Speak to Snow-Song about "beast must be stopped" and she'll invite you to slay the Udyrfyakte and, with appropriate proof of the creature's death, take Wolf-Runner's place as chief. (This clan is not nearly so fussy about your probable lack of Nord blood as the Skaal in the village to the north.) Her feelings are running high - she has just seen her clan almost wiped out - and simply taking the quest raises her Disposition 50 points. (Refuse, and it will drop to zero. But she still likes you as a friend, and you can get the quest offer again.)

Do not take this lightly. This is the Grendel of Norse myth, with a little Balrog mixed in. A little research before the fight will stand you in good stead, and you don't have to venture far to find it.

Have you met all of Thirsk's visitors? The monster didn't touch the upstairs part of the mead hall and anything up there in still intact - including two characters from two other miscellaneous quests. Thorimoor Gray-Wave from "Sleepless in Solstheim" is in the middle room on the right and Mirisa from "The Evils of Lecturing ..." is behind the last door on the right. (Locked; it's a long story.)

The third guest, behind the first door on the right, is Beredite Jastal. Jastal is a bookseller by trade, but fancies himself a writer as well. He's been living with the Thirsk clan for a year, and has finished two books: "Thirsk, A History" and "Sovngarde, A Reexamination." The Sovngarde book comes in handy in the miscellaneous quest "Stoned," and the Thirsk history has special relevance in this one.

Pay special attention to the account of the Nords' original battle with the Udyrfyakte, and note that it was a sorcerer that finally forced the creature back into its lair. The implication is that the Udyrfyakte is vulnerable to magic.

Well, some magic. Fire, frost, poison, and shock can't touch the creature. Nor can ordinary weapons. You'll have to work around the creature's immunities.

The entrance to the lair is at lake's edge directly west from Thirsk's front door. It's a pretty standard ice cave - a longish descending corridor with a chamber at the end. This is where you'll find Udy and his collection of Nord corpses. Take the creature's heart as the required trophy.

If you like, you can also take the severed (and partially eaten) Nord leg that Udy uses as a weapon. No, there's no one-legged Nord to which you can match the limb. But, it's one-of-a-kind.

Now, you heard Svenja Snow-Song loud and clear: "Bring back the heart of Udyrfyakte and I'll name you chieftain of the Thirsk clan."

But by the time you get back with the heart, things have changed. Another condition has been added to your ascension to chieftain: You must receive the blessing of the spirit of Hrothmund the Red - Thirsk's first leader. This requires a long-ish but (probably) relatively uneventful trip northwest to a region called Hrothmund's Bane. Before you leave, make sure to ask Snow-Song about "little secret" for the password.

The other change: The mead hall's closed for repairs. The survivors of the monster's attack are now outside - Snow-Song in front of Thirsk's doors and Gray-Wave and Jastal in a small out-building nearby. (If you haven't already freed Mirisa, she is gone. She was released from the locked room by Snow-Song and is trying - unsuccessfully, it develops - to find her way back to Fort Frostmoth. See "The Evils of Lecturing..." for details.)

Now, you can get inside the Mead Hall when it's closed, and it's kind of neat. Just set a Mark there before you set off to bump heads with Udyrfyakte, and Recall to it after the battle. The only people here are three nameless, shirtless Nord workers - a woman and a bald man in the main room downstairs and a long-haired man in the upstairs hall - and they're plenty ticked to see you in here.
To find Hrothmund’s Barrow, make your way northwest across Lake Fjalding, north to Grarung’s House, west-northwest to a pass through the Moering Mountain range and, finally, west at the fork. The path leads straight up to Hrothmund’s Barrow.

This enclosure is guarded by one of the game’s five snow wolves. We’ll deal with these creatures (and snow bears) in the “Freeform” section. For now, just kill it and take its two pelts.

Save your game, too.

The door to Hrothmund’s Barrow has an unusual lock. When you activate the animal skin that covers the entrance, a hollow voice speaks out. You must name the wolf that killed Hrothmund.

If you get it wrong, and chose one of the three Nordic nonsense words instead, the tomb is closed to you forever. That includes a second miscellaneous quest (“The Dwemer Airship”) that may require its own visit to Hrothmund’s Barrow. So this is important.

Now, you should know this name. We told you to talk to Snow-Song about “little secret.” The name is also available from anyone at Thirsk by using the “snow wolves” topic. And from Louis Beauchamp in the Ald’ruhn Mages Guild (though it’s unlikely you’d know that). And it’s in the book “Thirsk, A History.”

Did you even read the book? Do we have to do everything for you?

Ok, this IS a hint book, so we guess we do. The answer is “Ondjage.”

A high-level character may find this tomb a fairly nasty place, but a character under Level 20 should face no more than one enemy on the way to the pedestal holding Hrothmund’s Axe. Just activate this monstrous weapon — you can’t take it — to set off a nice, bubbly effect on the screen. You’re ready to take over the Thirsk clan.

Or Not. Did Hrothmund turn you down? Well, maybe you shouldn’t have killed Svenja Snow-Song. That was really pretty dumb, wasn’t it? Did we say to kill Snow-Song? We did not. With her dies the reconstruction of Thirsk, and your chances to be chieftain and to experience one of the most extended quest rewards in Bloodmoon. But if you’re killing nice people for no good reason, we’re guessing being chieftain of a clan isn’t your bag.

Oh, while you’re here, if you haven’t already done so, also grab the Amulet of Infectious Charm on the near side of the axe. It boosts your Personality by 30 points for 30 seconds at the expense of your Fatigue and resistance to disease. It’s a key item in “The Dwemer Airship” miscellaneous quest, and by taking it now you’ll save yourself a second trip to the barrow.

Back at Thirsk, you’ll learn this quest isn’t over. Its third phase, more designed more for fun than anything, consists of your regime as clan chieftain.

First of, you may have worried that, in the wake of the monster attack, being Thirsk chieftain would be like commanding an army of one. Not to worry; the clan has two new members. It’s now an army of three. Through dialog, the bard Bathmar Bold-Lute offers two songs in your honor (You’ll get the second if you ask about “Udyrfyktc”). There’s also a chance that he’ll break into song when you approach him. If he doesn’t sing, try moving away and back towards him until he does. Finally, across the room, Bergliot offers a drunken toast.

Talk to Snow-Song about “your quarters” to learn the left-hand room upstairs is now yours. Check out the mint that’s been left on your pillow. The longsword Clanbringer carries Rally Humanoid, Sanctuary, and Fortify Personality enchantments.

While you’re up here, talk to Jastal as well. He’s revised his “Thirsk, A History” to include your battle with the Udyrfyktc and rise to chieftain, and you get a free copy. It’s a rather odd experience to read about your own achievements.

And in an under-stated way, you can play the role of quest-giver to your deputy, Snow-Song. You can have her send out the clan’s hunters to harvest snow bear and snow wolf pelts. When they return, repeat the order. (The length of the hunt is random, and your journal doesn’t auto-update when they come back, so keep trying.) You’ll get five bear and five wolves pelts and now you’ll find a mounted snow bear head at the top of the stairs and a mounted snow wolf head in your room.

You can have her order mead. When it arrives a week later, talk to her about it again and you’ll find three crates of the stuff; each containing 20 portions, stacked neatly in your room. (Nord Mead boosts your Strength by 30 points and reduces your Agility by the same amount.)

You can issue these two orders only once. Thirsk is not a bottomless tankard or an endless source of snowy fur.

However, once the mead is flowing again, you can collect weekly mead hall profits (always 50 gold) in perpetuity. But note that you can’t be an absentee clanlord, go away for weeks and weeks at a time and then return to collect a fortune. When you return, you’ll just get the 50 gold.

**THORMOOR’S WATCH**

**Sleepless in Solstheim**

Of all the desolate spots in Solstheim, few can match the cold solitude of Thormoor’s Watch.

A single man braves the elements on this icy peninsula southwest of Hvitkald Peak. He watches the sea that betrayed him.

You’ll find Thormoor Gray-Wave on high ground along the west side of the northerly portion of the Watch. Speak to him about “that night at sea” to learn he was once captain of a ship. Ferrying settlers from Skryrim to Solstheim, he fell asleep at the wheel. The ship drifted into a storm and capsized. Only Gray-Wave and a passenger survived. As luck would have it, the other survivor was a wizard, and when Gray-Wave forthrightly confessed what had happened, the wizard, who had lost his family, cursed the captain with eternal wakefulness.

Because he fell asleep, Gray-Wave can no longer fall asleep. Wizards love such strange symmetry.

If you’ve already met Geilir the Mumbling in the “Castaway” quest, you already know the location of the survivor. And if you’ve already performed that mission, you’ve made this one very simple. You simply have to return to Geilir, ask about “eternal wakefulness,” and because of the service you’ve already performed in rescuing Oddfrid White-Lip, he’ll lift the curse.
If you haven’t met Geilir, there’s no time like the present. It’s not far. Just head southeast to the channel between the Watch and the green peninsula to the south. On the far side, you’ll soon find the wreck of the first Raven Rock supply ship. (No, Gray-Wave wasn’t the captain!) To the southeast is Geilir’s Mumbling’s Dwelling.

Don’t kill him...or at least wait until he’s put his finger on the bows you’re trying in this mission and in “Castaway.” (Otherwise, you’ll condemn the captain to a lifetime of insomnia and miss White-Lip’s oblique take on the next Elder Scrolls game.) Just perform the quest outlined in “Castaway” (in the Isinfier Plains section) and Geilir will now provide a double reward. He’ll look into the future for you — and — lift the curse he put on Gray-Wave.

In return, a grateful Gray-Wave will reveal to you a secret he learned as a ship’s captain. But not right away. First, he’s going to get some sleep, and asks you to meet at Thirk.

You’re reaching it, Sea Boy. Thirk is a Nord mead hall on the east side of Solstheim. In Solstheim terms, this is like a quest-giver in Seyda Neen telling you, “Meet me in Sadrith Mora” on the day the silt strider and guild guide services go on the Fritz.

If you’re not feeling Thirsty just now and don’t want to make a special trip, note that two other miscellaneous quests (“The Evils of Lecturing...” and “It Came from the Lake”) also land you at the mead hall. You can let the captain catch six months’ worth of Z’s, attend to other matters and come back for dessert in the normal course of business.

Then again, we’ve never deferred a quest reward for longer than the average bathroom break, so don’t pay any attention to us. Go ahead and make the trek.

Thirk is on high ground east of the southeast corner of Lake Fielding. Gray-Wave, half-dressed (cover your eyes, ladies!) is upstairs behind the middle door on the right. (If Thirk is closed for repairs when you show up, you’ll find Gray-Wave in an outbuilding to the right of the front door.)

The captain tells you about a barrow full of riches off on an island off Solstheim’s northeast coast, provides the key and marks Gyldenhul on your map.

If you’ve reached the branching point — werewolf or human — in Bloodmoon’s main quest, you’ve probably seen this island. You can almost see it from the door of the Tombs of Skalara on the coast southeast of the Skal Village; it’s just a little to the northeast.

Gyldenhul Barrow is over on the east side of the island, and you’ll have to do some jumping, swimming or levitating to get around the surrounding rocks to the entrance.

You may have had some doubts about what qualifies as riches on Solstheim. You are entitled. Some of these barrows are basically zombie thrift shops.

But this one is different. This small crypt contains a glass frostsword and helm, an ebony longsword and cuirass, eight high-quality potions, three diamonds, three rubies, three emeralds, a single pearl, two Stalhrim caskets (for those with appropriate equipment), a very nice (though un-enchanted) ring and amulet and, by our count, right around 10,000 gold. And all totally undefended, to boot! The money’s lying around loose, and it’ll take quite some time to collect.

You’ve probably worn out your boots from walking. But after comparatively little real work, you’re rich. You are indisputably rich.

Freeform Quests

**THE NOT-QUITE-QUESTS QUESTS**

None of these missions have journal entries, but all have rewards and at least elements of a story. And no one’s going to step up and give them to you. You’ll just have to find them.

**Pirates Treasure**

**Himmelhost**

Not much goes on in the far southeast corner of Solstheim. Oh, the mercenaries on the “bad” side in the Raven Rock Quests do land here. So does the corpse of the poor Argonian who freaks out while airborne in the miscellaneous quest “The Dwemer Airship.”

But it’s one of the few relatively safe havens in the game. Out of doors, you’ll run into only the odd frye hag and berserker.

It does have a barrow. The entrance to Himmelhost is straight east from the mouth of the Iggnir River. You can’t miss it, and you shouldn’t, for it’s home to a largely undocumented quest. (You can pick up a tip of pirate treasure on Solstheim only from the “little secret” topic.)

Six skeleton pirates and their captain defend this particular barrow. Kill ‘em all and let Azura sort them out. There’s a chest for each pirate skeleton and, even allowing for randomness and item selections keyed to your character’s level, you’re bound to find something worthwhile.

But the really interesting stuff is on the pirate captain’s skeleton. He carries a saber called Seasplitter, which has a Demoralize Creature enchantment, and also a key and a little poem.

Near the mighty sun’s great stone
An arch marks withered flesh and bone
And at the base you’ll know sweet luck
If dig you will straight through the muck

Players who’ve explored the southern regions east of the Iggnir River will immediately recognize these as references to the Sun Stone and the Valbrad’s Barrow. To find the Sun Stone, just walk north from the barrow into the snowy area and then northwest.
From the stone, head north, past the Skogensdrake Barrow, toward the great stone arch you'll see to the north. The Valbrandr Barrow is right beneath it.

A muck-rich area is tucked between rocks on the north side of the barrow entrance and, if you look carefully, you'll see a chest poking through the surface.

Nice! It contains 5,000 gold, four emeralds, three diamonds, three rubies, a pearl, three nice un-enchanted rings, and two amulets.

Oh, and you can keep the muck, too.

**Helm of the Snow Prince**

A spin-off from the miscellaneous quest "Going Native."

Remember the suit of ancient steel armor you found in the Jolgeirr Barrow while looking for evidence of the Falmer for Athellor? It was missing the helm. Here, you'll find it.

You might not even know the helm existed unless you asked about "little secret" at Fort Frostmoth and learned about the body at the bottom of Lake Fjalding.

Southeast of the spot where the fire erupts during the main quest, and just northeast of an "N" shaped break in the ice, you'll find a skeleton - a Nordic silver axe embedded in its skull. In the skeleton's inventory, you'll find a note. It reveals someone named Angria has already stolen the helm from Jolgeirr, and suggests searching for the thieves around Lake Fjalding and in the ice cave Frykte.

You won't find any evidence of the helm in the lake region, but a continued underwater search turns out to be a great idea. On the west side of the lake, at the southern edge of a large, circular break in the ice, you'll find Haskon's Lucky Break - a silver staff that can boost your Luck from 1 to 50 points for 30 seconds.

The ancient steel helm is indeed in Frykte - a large-ish ice cave up in the Moeringt Mountains region. Take the northeastern pass (the one just beyond the Wind Stone) through the mountains. At the fork, turn northwest toward Castle Karstaag. You'll see two rocks along the right side of the path. After the second, head northeast and you'll soon see Frykte.

Inside, you'll have to dispatch seven Skeletal Berserkers - some armed with axes and others, slightly weaker, with silver claymores. Then you'll realize there are more skeletons here than the ones you've just killed. Frykte was once the scene of a pitched battle - presumably over the helm.

But where is it? Go to the northeast corner of the cave and look up. Angria has actually been pinned to the ceiling by a silver claymore. That's gotta hurt. When you levitate up there, you'll find a lot of other stuff on her. The specifics depend on your character's current level.

But she'll always have a helm, and now you do. The Snow Prince's armor is complete.

**Wolves and Bears, Living Together!**

What do all these wolves and bears do when they're not harassing you? They all seem to be on high alert whenever we're walking in the woods. But we imagine that, when the power's off, some of them go home to Legge - a large den located across the Isild River from the Skaal Village and north of Granning's House.

This ice cave is kind of a critter condominium. Three wolves live down the right hand corridor and three bears down the left. We guess they meet at the mailbox in the evening, say, "hi, how are ya?" but otherwise avoid making eye contact.

It was not always this way. People once lived here, though not for very long. You'll find skeletons, bedrolls, supplies and, on the bear side of the condo, a brief "Settler's Journal" that outlines an attempt to claim the cave for human habitation.

It also refers to a magic ring. What magic ring? None of the three skeletons contain anything apart from the usual bonemeal.

We delicately suggest: Try the bears. In one of them you'll find some human flesh and a Ring of Wizard's Fire with a health-draining enchantment.

Maybe you'd like to wash it before you wear it.

**Riekling Brothers Circus**

What's the deal with the rieklings? No one in Bloodmoon says anything definitive about the blue raccoons, though Skaal Village shaman Korst Wind-Eye makes a valiant attempt. Folks at Fort Frostmoth call them "ice goblins," and that sounds about right. In the Skaal Village, you'll hear they may be related to the Elves, but we suspect that's just spit talking. (Nords and Elves don't play friendly.)

The one thing everyone agrees: They're nasty little buggers, and they're much nastier when they're mounted on a tusked bristleback boar.

Apart from the second-to-last mission in the main quest, Bloodmoon offers one little adventure into the rieklings' world. You'll find it in Frosset - an ice cave near the coast east of the Skaal Village. It's basically a holding pen for the frost boars used by the riekling raiders, and you'll have to fight one of these and the boarmaster near the bottom of the descending passage. Keep the gate to the boar pen closed while you kill the three bristlebacks inside and then loot the place at your leisure. There's actually quite a lot of saleable stuff - including a Nordic silver claymore.

But the key item is a note near one of the bodies in the pen that refers to a thieves stash in another ice cave called Fjell. (And just think a bit about the reference to boar meat.)
Fjell's a good ways to the southwest - just on the green side of the snowline near Brodir Grove and the Tree Stone.

The thieves have turned the defense of their loot over to five grubs. Lucky thing for you these particular grubs are super weenies, with 50 hit points each. In fact, the whole place seems like a false front. The grubs are too weak and un-aggressive to pose much of a threat. The underwater section is too well lighted for you to get disoriented and too short to put a strain on your breathing. And the loot - 100 gold, three potions and a Lock Level 50 chest containing two modestly enchanted rings - is too obvious.

Remember: This stuff is supposed to be found by another thief. They just hadn't reckoned on it being you.

So what are you missing?

Look at the south wall of the big room. You'll find 10 diamonds, which you can take, arranged in a downward arrow. Below, the arrow is a hollowed-out ice rock containing more diamonds (the skeleton near Fjell's entrance has yet another diamond in its hand), six emeralds, six pearls and six rubies...and another note.

The note (a Security skill book!) contains a reference to meeting at an inn in the Imperial seat of Cyrodiil and an upcoming museum heist. But that's outside our game and isn't anything you can prevent (or capitalize on). This little not-quite-quest is done.

Argonians on Ice

Only a few Argonians turn up in Bloodmoon, and most of those turn up dead. That includes the three escaped Argonian slaves - Also-He-Washes, Snail-Tail and Keezra-Tan - you'll find in the ice cave Sjohal west of the Tombs of Skaalara.

We don't know much about this situation. Did the three take refuge here? Or did the Dunmer assassin Thauraver, whom you'll find standing among the bodies, bring them here to dump with past victims? Or is the presence of the skeletons of two apparent smugglers just a coincidence?

All you really know is that a certain "K." has hired the assassin to find the slaves and kill them. And you'll learn that only if you manage to withstand Thauraver's attack (which starts the moment he sees you) and read the letter in his inventory.

This is not an easy proposition, as he's a Level 60 killer with stats to die for (and you may) decked out full glass armor and equipped with a glass firesword.

And K is for... well, we don't know that either. Karstaag's the only even semi-bad guy "K" that comes to mind, but we're unclear why the frost giant (who has been using ricklings as servants) would hire cold-hating Argonians to work in a castle made of ice. We suspect the big lizards were from Vvardenfell, and maybe farther away than that.

In any case, it's moot. Everybody's dead, and there's nothing to see here. Except maybe you, in that spiffy new suit of glass armor.

Tymvaul's Downfall

We've already mentioned Skygge briefly in the main quest. A werewolf character will want someplace centrally located and yet out of the way to sleep, and this someplace, on the west bank of the inlet northwest of the Skaal Village, fills the bill nicely.

Skygge also serves as an alternate starting point for the "All's Not Well..." miscellaneous quest. Once you evict the current tenants - a rogue Dunmer necromancer, two apprentices and one or more undead pets - you'll find on the boss's corpse a journal reporting that the Mantle of Woe is in the Runhull ice cave under the Skaal Village. (You'll need to levitate to reach the necromancer on the upper level.)

This doesn't bode well for current Mantle-wearer Tymvaul, as you're much more likely to see him as a real necromancer than the pretentious kid he actually is and make him very dead.

Well, whose fault is that?

Loot? Lots of it, but with no standouts apart from the necromancer's ebony Staff of Carnal Channeling, which summons bonewalkers. (The downside is that it takes 'em out of your hide.)

Fryssa's Sense of Snow

You can play Benkongerike, a big old ice cave along the coast just northeast of Castle Karstaag, in two ways,

1) You can hack 'n' slash your way to the distant bottom, through lots of critters (add additional "lots" for higher-level characters), and be disappointed with the comparatively low return for all your effort.

2) Or you can slide down the first corridor, hang a right, and find the late rogue Nord sorceress Fryssa.

Fryssa devised a magic robe called Whitewalker that's supposed to turn the wearer into "the essence of snow." At least, that's what her journal says. We guess the idea was to blend in perfectly with Solstheim's arctic background.

The problem is that you pay for the robe's constant chameleon effect with constant frost damage, a constant drain on your health, and a constant weakness to frost. Is it any surprise Fryssa got kicked out of the Mages Guild? Is it any surprise she's dead?
You don't have to go to the bottom of Benkongerike to find this Robe of Assisted Suicide. You can take it off Fryssa right now. Just save your game before you try it out. Maybe one day you can sell it to the Museum of Useless Artifacts in Mournhold.

Everybody's from Someplace Dept.

There's no story in these places, but sometimes "boss"-level enemies, neat weapons... or simply a pleasant emptiness.

The berserker capital on Solstheim appears to be Gronn, a giant icy dungeon in the Skaal hunting grounds between the Iggnir and Harstrad rivers. It's pure dungeon crawl, with your objective being to hack your way through the leveled berserkers and take out the berserker "den mother" in the depths of the cave.

Momma berserker's Helmet of Bearkind beefs up your Hand-to-Hand and Attack skills and your Agility by 10 to 30 points for 10 seconds.

The berserkers' forest cousins, the fryse hags, appear to be based in Bjorn and Domme. Long commute! The latter (a square ice dungeon packed with leveled hags) is sited in one of the most distant locations in Solstheim - the bleak ice wastes between the Morthag Glacier and Hvitkald Peak.

Bjorn's much easier to reach - it's northeast of the Altar of Thron - and you can squirrel out the prize (an enchanted sword called Icicle) without fighting a soul!

Then there's the Var斯塔d Caves. Yup. Yeah, it's a cave, all right. Nothing much distinguishes this medium-sized dungeon, except that it managed to elude all the other categories. It's found northeast of Thormoor's Watch - at the end of a frozen inlet cast of the island where you'll find "The Swimmer" in the Water Stone quest. The loot has no sizzle and the place seems barely defended. If you have a low-level character, it may even be undefended.

Which may be the whole point. This isn't so much a place to conquer as a place to sleep over.

Hidden Loot

Compared to Morrowind, there's not as much of this about. But there is some, and some of it is unbelievable.

West of Hrothmund's Bane, an inlet extends in from Solstheim's west coast in a sideways "Y." Most of it is frozen over, but there's enough that isn't for you to go diving in a few spots. Not quite halfway up the northeasterly leg of the "Y" is a roughly triangular break in the ice between two stones. At the bottom, you'll find a chest containing 10 Scrolls of Bodily Restoration, which restores 20 points of each of your character's eight core stats.

To the southwest, you'll find a similar inlet north of Thormoor's Watch. Under the ice just west of the branch in the "Y," between two pools, you'll find a rickling lance called Frostgore, which has (as you may have guessed) a frost-damage enchantment.

You know about the shipwreck on the peninsula northwest of Raven Rock, but did you find the sunken longboat along the coast just north of the Skaal Village? The light from the Watchman's Eye lantern you'll find onboard lasts a really long time and covers a wide radius.

But the greatest find by far is in a hollow tree stump just east of the Thirk mead hall - right up against the building. Inside, you'll find Shadowsting (a longsword with chameleon and poison enchantments), a Ring of Raven Eye (which boosts your Marksman skill by 20 points and gives you almost werewolf-level night vision), and a pair of enchanted gloves called Treachery and Deceit (which respectively boost your Security and Sneaks skills by 20 points).

The stump also contains a genuine super-weapon: five ebony Arrows of Slaying, which are pretty much guaranteed to kill anything they hit in this or any other part of Morrowind. On impact, this arrow does - get this - 5,000 hit points of damage.

Finally, there's a note from an "S" to an "E." ("S" as in Thisk chieftain Skjoldr Wolf-Runner? "E" as in Erich the Unworthy?)

"Remember," it reads, "the weak deserve no mercy."

Actually, we suspect it's the strong who need to worry.

Stalhirm!

Midway through the Raven Rock Quests, workers in the colony's ebony mine break into an ancient Nord burial chamber and find a skeleton encased in Stalhirm - a translucent, ice-like substance that their picks can't penetrate.

Depending on whom you're working for, you're dispatched either to learn about it or to kill those already in the know. Later, you're invited to harvest Stalhirm from Solstheim's burial sites and bring it either to the Nords at Graring's House in the Isinfier Plains or to Carnius Magius at Fort Frostmoth for conversion into armor and weapons.

However, you're never required to do so for a quest - the game requires you to turn in no more than one piece of Stalhirm - and this turns its collection into a freeform enterprise.

You can find another 25 pieces of Stalhirm in 16 locations.
Bloodskal, Kolbjorn and Valbrandr barrows each have three pieces. Two are available in the Frosselmame and Gydkenhul barrows and the Tombs of Skaaala. And you’ll find one piece in Connonorlgne, Eddard, Himmelbost, Kselodok, Lukesturn, Skogskdare, and Stormbund barrows, Hrothmuns Barrow, Gandrungi Caverns and Glnschuls Tomb.

The ones we haven’t mentioned previously are:

- **Connoriflgne**: A strange one. This standard barrow, sited in the outthrust central section of Solstheim’s east coast, contains two fully equipped dead adventurers and, usually, during the daytime, what appears to be a alive berserker. He’ll attack the moment he spots you. This is the way of berserkers, yes? But if you target the apparent berserker, he’ll come up as “Confused Lunatic.” This is a werewolf in human form, and you’ve found his lair. We hope you fare better than his last visitors. (For a rare event, visit Connonorlgne at 8 p.m. and watch the berserker from a discrete distance. You’ll get to see his transformation.) See the “Lone Wolves” section for more details.

- **Frosselmame**: Beyond the two Stalhrim caskets, this standard tomb just northwest of the mouth of Iggnir River doesn’t contain anything unusual.

- **Kselodok**: Just southwest of the Raven Rock docks, this very small barrow has a pair of dead adventurers, like the Connonorlgne Barrow, but no werewolf.

- **Lukesturn**: If you have a high-level character, there’s a good chance you’ll face lots of tomb defenders here. But otherwise there is nothing much to see in this barrow east of Uncle Sweetshare’s Workshop.

- **Skogskdare**: Same story in this tomb — just north of the Sun Stone on the east bank of the Iggnir River.

- **Stormbund**: You have a very small chance of finding another werewolf in this barrow northwest of Fort Frostmorth. This “Insane Wanderer” is a Level 99 Dark Elf.

- **Eddard**: Marvelous loot in this standard barrow, found right on the snowline north of Brodir Grove and west-northwest of the Fiell ice cave. (See “Rieckling Brothers Circus.”) Don’t pay attention to the boxy chests but the more ornate ones found near the center of the inner room. All heavily locked (Level 95) and trapped (with Agility stat and Alteration and Security skill drainers, respectively) they include a little of everything nice — notably, an enchanted Helm of Bear Scent, which gives you a perpetual Detect Animal spell.

If you see a determined soul and grab all this Stalhrim, and you’re dealing with Aenar and Hidar at Grating’s House, you can get as many as 25 Stalhrim items. That compares to only 12 if you’re getting your equipment through Carnius Magnus. (He takes the first piece you obtain and then requires two Stalhrim pieces for each item. You can bet one of those pieces is going directly into Magnus’ pocket.)

If you’re working through Grating’s people (the smart route), you’re going to have a lot of Stalhrim left over. After all, you don’t need to order more than the eight pieces of Stalhrim armor and the Stalhrim dagger and war axe, none of which otherwise exist in the game. You’ll actually receive a slightly better Stalhrim longsword and mace in the main quest than the ones Hidar makes, and in the course of the Raven Rock Quests, you will liberate one and maybe two Stalhrim maces.

So what do you do with all this extra Stalhrim?

You get really, really rich.

While raw Stalhrim is valued at only 300 gold, Stalhrim items are worth a great deal, and your cost-free access to their production is essentially a license to mint money. You can use Hidar repeatedly produce any of the pricier weapons and sell one per day to Raven Rock smith Sabrina Vitellia or trader Sathyn Andramo for their daily ceiling of 10,000 in barter gold. (Granted, it’s an amazing bargain, but that’s the highest barter-gold level in the game).

You may do a lot of waiting around at both ends. Each item takes two days to fabricate and you’ll have to wait until the next day for the buyer’s barter gold to reset.

But the return is immense. Let’s see: 25 Stalhrim items, minus the 10 you keep, times 10,000 gold —

Lord, that’s 150,000 gold.

**Hair of the Big White Dog that Bit You**

This custom armor thing really seems to be catching on. Adamantium, Stalhrim. And now Brynjolf, who has a little stall behind the Thursk mead hall, is making snow wolf and snow bear armor to order.

Each of the eight wolf and eight bear pieces carries a natural “Snow Shield” enchantment, and these anti-frost spells are cumulative. With a full suit, you’ll have an extremely high level of resistance to cold attacks.

The system’s virtually identical to the one used for adamantium armor by Bols Indalen at Craftsman’s Hall in Mournhold. You supply the pelt and the cash, the armorer goes to work, and, a day later, you’ve got the goods.

You don’t have to math wiz to realize you’re going to come up a little short on pelts. There are never more than five snow bears and five snow wolves on Solstheim. Each yields two pelts. Success in the “All’s Not Well ...” miscellaneous quest nets you either two or five snow bear pelts. And you’re in a position to get five more, and five snow wolf pelts, after you become chieftain of the Nord clan at Thirsk.

So, best case, that’s 20 bear pelts and 15 wolf pelts.

Of course, you can wear both. You can also wear white socks with dress shoes, if you like, and sweatpants when you travel on airplanes. But if you want to be a stylish barbarian in Bloodmoon, and able to stand yourself when you play in third-person, you’ll wear one animal at a time.

Besides, unlike the finite adamantium and Stalhrim, snow crater pelts are a renewable resource. These creatures respawn about three days after they’re killed.

The bears are all in the Hirstaag Forest and spread across the full breadth of Solstheim. Two can be found in the band of snowy terrain that extends southeast from the Sun Stone. Another is southwest of an arrowhead-shaped band of snowy terrain west of Fort Frostmorth and a fourth just south of the stone arch farther west. The fifth is just west of Raven Rock.
The wolves are up north, clustered around the Moesring Mountain range. One can be found outside Hrothmund's Barrow. Two others turn up near the wreck of the dwemer airship – one close to the captain's body and the other in the woods to the southwest. Another guards the west end of the northeastern pass through the mountains. And the fifth can be found southwest of Hvitkald Peak, between the two legs of the frozen inlet north of Thormoor's Watch.

However, note that these are just the creatures' starting locations. The wolves and bears all are set to wander freely within the game "cell" in which they have been placed, and so may be up to a few hundred feet away when you find them.

Happy hunting.

Lone Wolves

It may sometimes feel like it, but you're not the only werewolf out there. In the Solstheim wilderness, and in one or two burial barrows, you may stumble upon kindred spirits.

This does not mean these lone werewolves are your friends or allies. They are simply other people in the same dire situation that you are in. (Or were in, if you've taken the cure.) You can't talk to them or help them. You can't even stand peacefully beside them. All you can do is fight and kill or be killed.

You're likely to find only one of these nine rogue werewolves. That's the one in the Connorplunge Barrow. There's an 80 percent that you'll find him there. He's killed two adventurers who've stumbled into his hideaway and, if you find him at night, when he's a werewolf, there's every chance he'll kill you, too. (He'll attack if he's in human form as well.)

The others? It's possible, but unlikely, that you'll run across them. The odds that each one will appear are extremely small.

If you do see them, you won't instantly know it – unless of course they're in werewolf form. In fact, you'll probably mistake them for berserkers, since they're wearing only their underwear.

But they'll be referred to as "Gibbering Lunatic" or "Insane Wanderer" or something similar. And they won't all be Nords. (Their ranks include Imperials, Bretons, a Dark Elf – even an Orc.) And once they start to fight with you, you'll realize they are at extremely high levels – Level 99 in the case of the Dark Elf.

If you're curious and want to go looking for them, two may turn up near the Thirsk mead hall – one to the north and the other to the northeast. One can appear in the Stormfond Barrow. One may appear in the coastal woods east (and slightly south) of the Sun Stone. One may be lurking in the woods southeast of Raven Rock and another northwest of the colony – just north of the Earth Stone. Another can show up between two rocks at the base of a hill south of the wreck of the dwemer airship. Another may appear up just northeast of Ulfgar the Undying's Dwelling at Brodir Grove.

But don't count on it.

Flora & Fauna

Solstheim is fairly thronging with hostile creatures, and many of them yield ingredients that have diverse magical effects in homebrewed potions.

Bear pelts boost Strength at the expense of Fatigue, and have Resist Common Disease and Night Eye effects.

Substitute "Speed" for "Strength" when dealing with snow bears, wolves, or snow wolves. But note that the snow creature pelts can also be used for custom armor. See the "Hair of the Big White Dog..." section for details.

The eyeballs of the troll-like gralhs boost Strength at the expense of magicka and also have Night Eye and Detect Creature effects. And once you've killed the Udyrfyrike, you can always reclaim its heart from its pedestal in Thrisk and use it in one of your nasty little recipes. It feeds Endurance at the expense of Agility and also has Restore Magicka and Night Eye effects.

Finally, the tusks of the seal-like horkers feed Intelligence and maximum magicka at the expense of Alteration skill, and also contribute a Detect Creature effect. If you're not keen on clubbing these seals to death, you don't even have to hunt them. Just pursue the main quest. Eighty-two of them will mysteriously die before the second-to-last mission, and you'll suddenly have access to way more horker tusk than you can possibly use.

Stalhrim's the new mineral on the scene. (It's really not a mineral, but we don't know what else to call it.) It has good and bad effects. It paralyzes and does frost damage to the user and also has frost resistance and health-restoring effects. In other words, don't waste it in a potion!

Not too surprisingly, the diversity of plant life on chilly Solstheim is a far cry from the hothouse of Vvardenfell. You'll find one wolfsbane plant atop Mount Hvitkald and muck in one location behind the Valbrandr Barrow. But the only thing that grows extensively besides the ubiquitous belladonna is holly. Found throughout the Hirstaang Forest and Isinfier Plains, it produces berries that offer resistance to frost and frost shield effects, but also frost damage and weakness to fire.
Unlock the Secrets. Fulfill Your Destiny.

Morrowind®
For both PC and Xbox® versions—walkthroughs for every quest in the game!

Tribunal™
More than 400 pages, including new sections for Tribunal and Bloodmoon.

Bloodmoon™
Updated with dozens of new maps, creature info, weapon lists, and more.


ISBN 092984332-0

Bethesda® SOFTWORKS
ZeniMax® MEDIA INC.
U.S. $19.99  CANADA $27.99